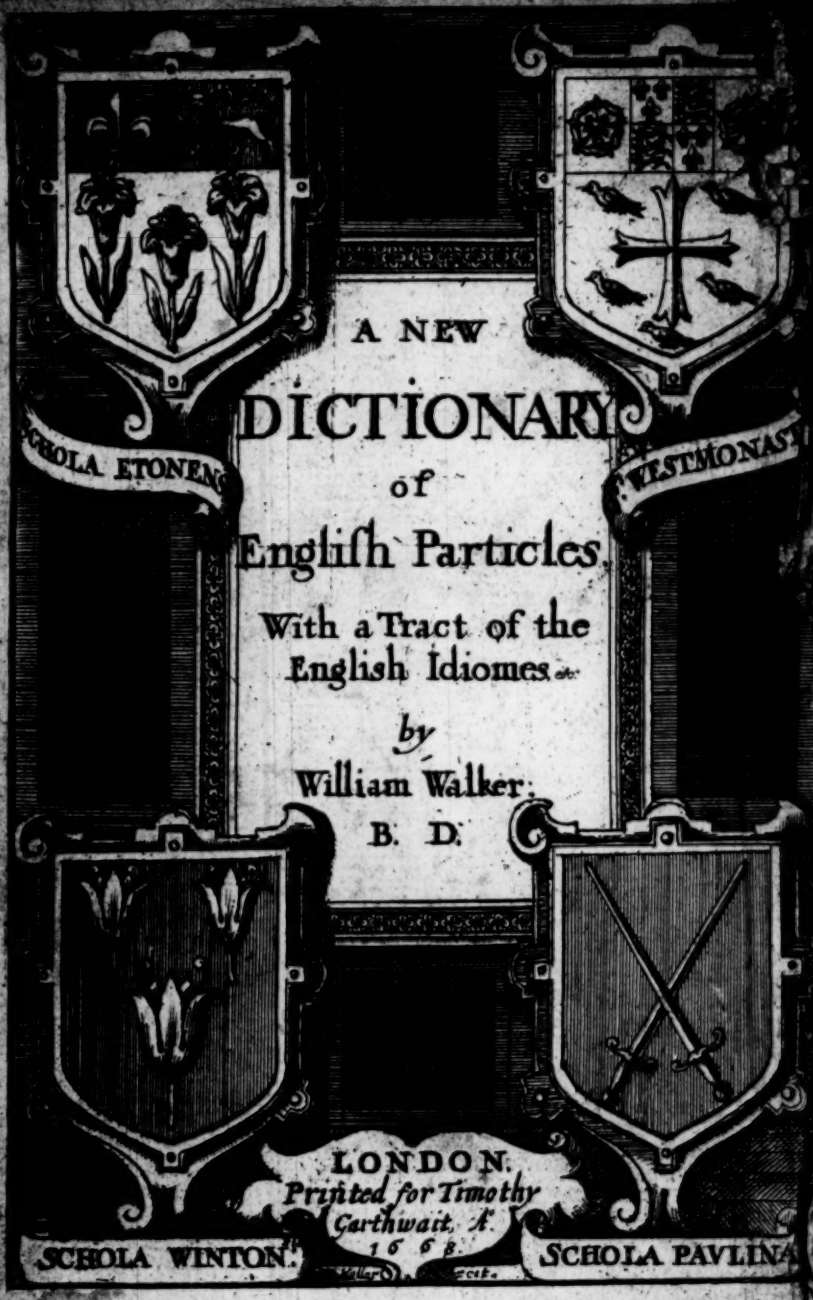
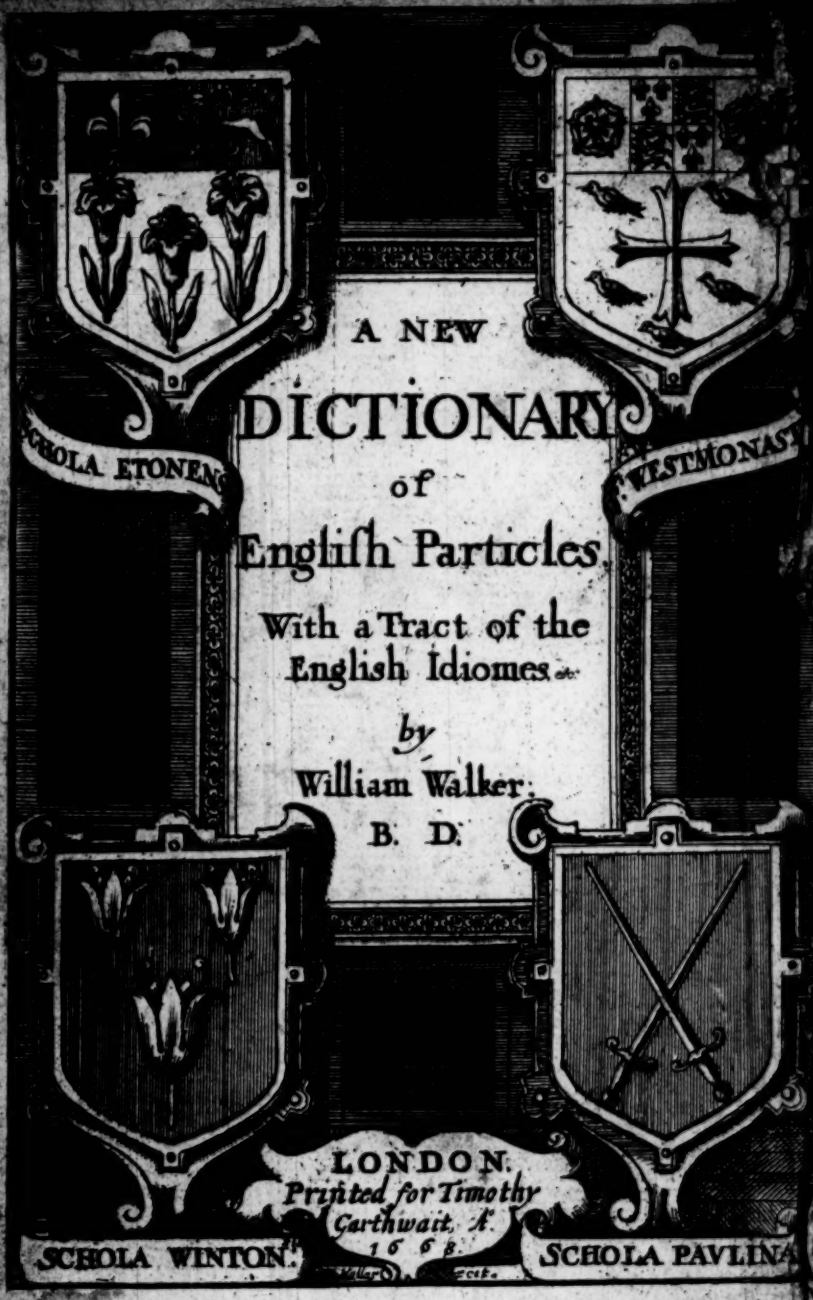

SCHOLA ETONENS
WESTMONAST
A NEW
DICTIONARY
of
English Particles,
With a Tract of the
English Idiomes.
by
William Walker,
B. D.
LONDON.
Printed for Timothy
Garthwait, A.
1668.
SCHOLA WINTON.
SCHOLA PAVLINA


SCHOLA ETONENS
WESTMONAST
A NEW
DICTIONARY
of
English Particles,
With a Tract of the
English Idiomes.
by
William Walker,
B. D.
LONDON.
Printed for Timothy
Garthwait, A.
1668.
SCHOLA WINTON.
SCHOLA PAVLINA

A

TREATISE

OF

English Particles:

SHEWING

Much of the Variety of their Significations and Uſes in Engliſh: And how to render them into Latine according to the Propriety and Elegancy of that Language.

With a PRAXIS *upon the ſame.*

By *William Walker*, B. D.

Non ſunt contemnenda quaſi parva, ſine quibus conſtare magna non poſſunt, D. Hieronym. ep. 89.

London, Printed for *M. Garthwait*, at the *Golden-Lion* in St. *Bartholomews* Hoſpital, 1670.

A

TREATISE

OF

English Particles:

SHEWING

4259
W15t
1670

Viro cum primis Reverendo,

D^no *RICHARDO BUSBEIO*,

Sacræ Theologiæ Doctori, Cathedralis Sancti *Petri* apud *Westmonasterienses* Ecclesiæ Præbendario, Regiæque ibidem Scholæ Moderatori,

GULIELMUS WALKER

Παντὸς ἀγαθοῦ.

Quod plerisque omnibus Librorum Scriptoribus ex more antiquitus recepto usu venire solet, ut, quæ in publicum opera emittunt, ea potentis cujusdam Patroni tutelæ committant, hoc & Ipse paucos ante annos feci, quum Tractatum hunc de Latine vertendis Particulis Anglicanis in lucem proferens, eum in eruditissimi Præceptoris mei D^ni Johannis Clarki, *Dignissimi quondam Schola* Lincolniensis *Magistri clientelam commendavi.*

903131

mendavi. Quin & idem hos ut in præsentia de novo facerem eundem iterum librum Typis mandans, nihilo mihi minus necessarium visum est, cum necdum ego is sim, cujus tantopere valeat auctoritas, ut mearum aliquid lucubratiunculârum palam in oculis ac manibus hominum eruditorum perinde ac erudiendorum versetur, non aliquid præ se armaturæ ferens, id est, non dignissimi alicujus Patroni & Nomine honestatum, & Auctoritate defensum. Quod cum ita esset, nec occurreret animo unus ullus cui vel majori ratione, vel meliori jure quam ipsi Tibi librum dedicarem (cum jam cælo assumptus, hæc inferiora, præsertim tam minuta curare desierit ὁ μακαρίτης ille Magister meus) eo me audaciæ provexit necessitudinis meæ consideratio, ut Tui illum Nominis celebritate ornari, Auctoritatis patrocinio defendi ambirem. In hac si quid Tibi videor ambitione peccare, id Tu dabis omne isti tantæ Tuæ, qua es in omnes bonarum literarum candidatos, qua cluis apud omnes politioris literaturæ viros, Humanitati: quam ego sum tantam in me expertus, quotiescunque me tuis importunis homo interposui negotiis, ut ingratus necesse sit existam, ni quacunque possim eam ratione, ut honorificentissima qua valeam, commemoratione concelebrem. Huc accederet, ni vererer fore, ut tua de laude aliquid vel sic detraherem,

traherem, quod mihi non levis subest causa, cur Ipse me Tuum non minus quam illius, qui decessit, Magistrum, Discipulum profitear. Quid enim: Instituit Ille me Latinis literis; at Tu Græcis: Ille puerum; Tu virum: Ille discipulum; Tu Magistrum. Edito quippe illo Tuo exactissimo, quod unquam Sol vidit, Græcæ Grammatices compendio es meritus, ut universi deinceps literarum Græcarum præceptores Magistrum Te suum fateantur, Discipulos se Tuos glorientur. Verum hæc apud me principem ratio locum obtinuit, quod primo editum hunc laborum meorum partum, horridulum sane illum, ac prorsus incomptum, adeo non es oblatum Tibi aspernatus, ut sis etiam venia dignatus, benevolentia complexus. Quid? quod ipse me ultro in hoc seu studio versantem, seu stadio currentem immensum quantum promovisti, Tuo insuper addito hortatu, ut quo cæpissem pede pergerem, quoad hoc opus satis tum temporis imperfectum, nec omnibus adhuc numeris absolutum perficerem. Parce quocirca, Magne Literarum Antistes, audaculæ sane huic in Te meæ sive affectioni, sive ambitioni. Sine Te vel abs tenuis census homine papyraceo hoc manusculo ἀπὸ μακρόθεν coli. Concede, ut sub Tui Nominis umbra, Auctoritatis clypeo tutus tectusque delitescens, omnes undecunque omni-

um, cum alienæ invidentium laudi Ziolorum *impetus, tum infestæ nemini non inferentium signa* Aristarchorum *assultus devitem. Denique, ne multus sim, Suscipe quæso, Vir Ornatissime, Scholarcha eruditissime, Opusculi hujus mei incudi jam denuo redditi, e typis de integro emissi patrocinium. Illique permitte, ut vel inde aliquid sibi dignitatis asciscat, quod clarissimo atque in omne ævum venerando, Tuo nimirum Nomini inscriptum sit. Hac si me venia dignaberis, & illud es quo nihil potest mihi gratius accidere, facturus, & me Tibi in perpetuum devincturus,*

Servum humillimum, devotissimum, addictissimum,

Wiltonia juxta *Ludam*, in agro Lincolnienſi.

GUIL. WALKER.

The

The Preface to the Reader.

Courteous Reader,

IF there were nothing more to recommend the Study of *Particles*, than the *Elegancy* that is in them, and accrews to any Speech from the due using of them, yet even that were enough to render it a fair object of consideration. The *Particles* of an Oration are that, which make it *full* and *smooth*, *close* and *sinewie*; for want of which it was, that *Cicero* misliked the Orations of former Orators, as consisting indeed of good words, and grave sentences, but not well closed and couched together: and that *Seneca*, an ingenious and sententious writer, was by *Caligula* tartly called *Arena sine calce*. † The *Particles* in a speech give a great grace, and an excellent relish to it: whence *Aristotle* placed ἐν τῷ εὖ the main of the elegancy of an Oration, ἐν τοῖς συνδέσμοις, in its conjunctions: and among the Hebrews, as *P. Pareus*, tells us, מלח מעם *word of savour* was the Periphrasis of a *Particle*: as if that speech were unsavory, which

† *Credo, quod sententias plerunque loqueretur, breves, & nulla admodum connexione inter se cohærentes,* Isaac. Casaubon. in Suet. Calig. c. 53.

which was not ſeaſoned with a ſavoury relliſh of the *Particles*. And for my own part, *I* muſt confeſs, I have oft been ſurprized with a raviſhing ſweetneſs in the reading of a piece of Latine, ſo that I have hung, and dwelt upon it, and could not readily get away from it; and when I have come to examine the cauſe of that ſurprize, I have found nothing, but what lay in the fineneſs and artfulneſs of the compoſure, or elſe in the ſignificancy and elegancy of the *Particles*, which ſparkled up and down therein, like *ſpangles* of Silver in a Silken Contexture.

But beſides the *Elegancy*, there is alſo great *Utility* in this kind of knowledge, and great *need* of it too. In ſtudies *Philological* ſure none doubts it: when experience ſhews, there can be no ſpeaking, or writing Latine with an aſſurance of the propriety of the language, without ſome competency of skill in the proper uſes of theſe: the want of which is the cauſe of the moſt of thoſe groſs *Barbariſms* committed in the ſpeakings, and writings of *young learners*, for which themſelves, and with which their *Teachers* are oft and much afflicted; the remedying and preventing of which is deſigned in this Treatiſe. Nor can there be any clear underſtanding of any *Roman Author*, eſpecially if of ancienter time, without this skill: upon the ſenſe whereof was grounded that of that great Critick *Aul. Gellius*, *quærere non-nunquam apud meipſum ſoleo res ejuſmodi; parvas quidem minutaſque, & hominibus non bene eruditis aſpernabiles: ſed ad veterum ſcripta penitus noſcenda, & ad ſcientiam linguæ Latinæ cum primis neceſſarias*, &c. *Noct. Att. l.* 11. *c.* 3. And truly, being that in their writings the *Particles* are uſed in ſo great variety of acception, as

as he there ſhews, inſtancing the Particle *pro*, which ſignifies one way, when it is ſaid, *Pontifices pro collegio decreviſſe*; another, when we ſay, *quempiam teſtem introductum pro teſtimonio dixiſſe*; another, when 'tis ſaid, *prælium factum, depugnatumque pro caſtris*; and when it is ſaid, *tribunum plebis pro poteſtate interceſſiſſe*, &c. and ſo in *lib.* 17. *c.* 13. ſpeaking of the Particle *quin*, he ſaith it is thought to ſignify ſomewhat otherwiſe, when we ſay, *quin venis? quin legis? quin fugis?* then when we ſay, *Non dubium eſt quin* M. Tullius *omnium ſit eloquentiſſimus*; or when we ſay, *Non iccirco cauſas Iſocrates non defendit, quin id utile eſſe & honeſtum exiſtimarat*, &c. And ſo our ordinary *Grammar* ſpeaking *de Prepoſitione*, ſaith, *Secundum aliud ſignificat cum dico, ſecundum aurem vulnus accepit*, i. e. *juxta aurem*: *Aliud vero hic*: *Secundum deum parentes amandi ſunt*; i. e. *proxime poſt deum*. *Aliud in hac oratione*, *Secundum quietem ſatis mihi felix viſus ſum*; i. e. *in quiete, vel inter quietem*, Etym. Præpoſitionis. I ſay being that there is that variety of acceptions, and uſes of the *Particles* in *Latine Authors*, it is not imaginable, how they ſhould be clearly underſtood without a competency of knowledge of their uſes and acceptions. And ſo this is a ſufficient evidence of the *uſefulneſs*, and *need* of this knowledge in *Philology*.

But let us leave *Philology*, and go on to *Philoſophy*: and of how much *uſe* ſome skill in the *Particles* is, yea, what *neceſsity* there is of it, needs no other evidence than this, that *Philoſophers* † for the more clear delivering and underſtanding of their notions of the different habitudes of things, are fain ſome-

† See *Scheibler, Metaph. l.* 1, *c.* 13. *n.* 21, 22, 23, *& c.* 21. *num.* 11, 12, 13. 21, 22, 23

times

times to insist upon the different uses and acceptions of the *Particles*. Hence *Armandus de bello visu* tells us, *quod hæc præpositio* Per *habitudinem causæ designat, & interdum etiam situm, sicut existiens solitarius dicitur esse per se*: and then goes on to declare that there are, and distinguish of four manners of saying *per se*: *Tract.* 2, *c.* 301. The like he saith before (*cap.* 250) of the Prepositions *ex*, *de*, and *in*; *de quibus* (saith he) *ratione suæ specialis difficultatis aliquid dicendum est*, and accordingly he spends the remainder of that and the four following Chapters in defining and distinguishing of the acceptions and uses of those *Particles*, telling us how many ways there are of saying *aliquid ex aliquo vel esse vel fieri*; and that there are *octo modi essendi in*, &c. and those distinguished by *Aristotle* in 4 *Physic.* to which *Boethius* hath added a ninth. So that *Philosophers*, as well as *Philologers*, have somewhat, and that a great deal, it seems, to do with *Particles*.

And yet let us advance one step further even to *Theology*, and we shall find, that skill in the *Particles* is both *useful* and *necessary* there too. And truly without some of this skill, I know not how we should have been able to understand our *Creed*, where it saith of our Saviour that he suffer'd ἐπὶ Ποντίου Πιλάτου, under *Pontius Pilate*, had we not known that the Particle ἐπὶ in *Greek* (and so the *Latine* Particle *sub*) besides its other acceptions, had also reference to the time of the rule or government, of any

Ἐπὶ κρόνου *Luc.* ὑπὸ Πουλίου Φιλάτου ἡγεμόνος καὶ Ἡρῴδου Βασιλέως. *Ign. ep. ad Magnes. & ad ep. ad Tralles. Non fui reus futurus, si* Domitianus, sub quo *hæc acciderunt, diutius vixisset*, Plin. ep. 21. l. 7. Μαρτυρήσας ἐπὶ τῶν ἡγεμόνων. Sub Imperatoribus *martyrium subiens*, *Clem. Rom. de Paulo* 1 *Ep. ad Corinth.* Sub Alexandro, *i. e. tempore Alexandri*, *Quint. l.* 5.

any King or Governor: not to note, that the Particle ἐκ, in the same *Creed*, hath no less than four several significations & rendrings, one when it is said συλλαβοῦσα ἐκ [*by*] πνεύματος ἁγίου, where is noted the *efficient* cause of our Saviours humane nature: another when it is said, γεννηθέντα ἐκ [*of*] Μαρίας, where is noted the *material* cause of it: another when it is said ἀναστάντα ἐκ [*from*] νεκρῶν, where is noted, the *terminus a quo* of Motion: and another where it is said, καθεζόμενον ἐκ [*on*] δεξιῶν τοῦ πατρός, where is noted the *ubi* or place of position. But the great use of this skill is in the Interpretation of *Texts of Scripture*, to a right sense, of which we are many times helpt by the means thereof. This cannot but be notorious to him, that is but any thing versed in the Annotations of that excellent Interpreter of Scripture the late D. *Hammond*, who clears many passages difficult enough, by his skill in this kind of Literature, wherein he had a wonderful dexterity. Thus in *Luk.* 11.49. by observing the various use of the Greek εἰ, and the Hebrew לוּ, as being both used sometimes as conditionals signifying *if*, and sometimes as Optatives signifying, *O that* † he clears the meaning of that, *What will I if it be already kindled*, to be, *O that it were already kindled.* Much more to this purpose I might observe both out of him in other places, and out of *David Parens* on *Heb.* (See *chap.* 1. *v.* 2. *& ch.* 9. 14) and other Commentators, but that I must study brevity, what I can. And yet a no small use of this skill is made in defending

† Psal. 81. 13. εἰ ὁ λαός μου ἤκουσε μου O that my people had hearkned unto me- *utinam populus meus audisset me*, D. Hiero. *See* Dr. Pearson *on the Creed.* Attic. 3. p. 353. Edit. Imæ. *St.* Chrysostome, *Hom.* 27 *in* 1 *Cor. c.* 11. *v.* 19.

fending *Catholick Truths*, and refuting *Heretical cavils*. For inſtance, the great *Socinian* objection againſt the *ſatisfaction* of Chriſt, is reſolved, and the oppoſed truth defended, by ſhewing, that the Greek Partic. ἀντὶ & ὑπὲρ, (and ſo the Latine Particle *pro*, and the Engliſh *for*) which in thoſe Texts where Chriſt is ſaid to have *given himſelf for us*, *ſuffered for us*, and *dyed for us*, they would have to ſignifie only *bono noſtro*, for our good, do ſignify alſo *loco noſtro*, in our ſtead, which is done both by the learned *Hugo Grotius* in his Book *de ſatisfactione*, and others engaged in that controverſie, beſides what may be found to that purpoſe in *Grammarians*, viz. *Poſſelius*, *Sylburgius*, *Vigerus*, &c. * And by this, without adding more, I preſume it is clear, what *uſe* and *need* there is of skill in the *Particles* in the ſtudies of *Divinity*, as well as of *Humanity*.

* Thus St. *Hierome* anſwers one of the argumerts of *Helvidius*, againſt the perpetual virginity of the Virgin *Mary*, by diſtinguiſhing of the divers uſes of the Particle *ante*. --*Aut non potius ſit intelligendum quod* ante *præpoſitio licet ſæpe conſequentia indicet, tamen nonnunquam ea tantum quæ prius cogitabantur oſtendat*, *D. Hieron. Adver. error. Helvidii Ep.* 9. And ſo by ſhewing the divers uſes of the Particle *donec*, Ib.

Which being ſo, it need not be any wonder, Why I ſhould either imploy my ſelf in that ſtudy, or put others upon it. The great *benefit* by it, beſides the *need* of it, and *pleaſure* that is in it, will ſufficiently account for that; and be an inſtance of the *uſefulneſs* of this treatiſe.

Touching this *Edition*, take this account. It brings along with it no *Addition* of any one Chapter, put yet of ſome Rules, & Notes, & Phraſes; nor much *alteration* as to the *matter*, ſave in two or three Chapters (chiefly the 7*th* and 10*th*) though much as to the *Order*, thoſe things

things being indeed brought into order, that were quite out of it: so as that you have all things now in their places where they should be, and not elsewhere to be found out by *References*, as before. To increase your profit, and lessen your trouble, and both as much as may be without charge, hath been my care. Out of which care to make room for, and bring in some more useful *Supplies*, I have disbanded and dismissed some less needful *supernumeraries*.

And now wishing thee Reader, as much both pleasure and profit by the reading and using of this Book, as I have had trouble & pains in the *writing & reviewing* of it, I shall here for a conclusion leave thee a taste of some of those *Barbarisms* mentioned in the former part of this Preface, which are those Diseases that my chief design in this Book is to prevent or cure; The first Column containing some *Englishes*, the second such childish and bald *Latines* as we often find them turned into, the third the *corrections* of those *Barbarisms*, according to the Rules of this Treatise therein specified.

But for you, I had dyed.	Sed pro te periissem.	*Absque te esset periissem*, c. 26. r: 2:
I will lend it you but for a month.	Commodabo tibi sed enim mensem.	*Tibi tantum in mensem commodabo*, c: 26: r: 8: & c: 34: r: 8.
I make no question but——	Non facio quæstionem sed——	*Nihil dubito quin*, c: 26: r: 7:
I am to go to London.	Sum ire ad Londinum,	*Londinum iturus sum, mihi eundum est*, c: 36: r: 11: n: 6:
He is so far from gaping after it.	Est tam procul ab oscitatione post, id.	*Adeo illi non inhiat; tantum abest ut illi inhiet*—— c 33: r: 7: & c: 7: r: 4:

He was angry at me for it.	Irascebatur apud me nam id.	*Ea mihi de causa succensuit*, c. 15. r. 12, & c. 34. r. 2.
You are to be blamed for thinking so.	Es culpari pro cogitante sic.	*Quod sic judices es, culpandus*, c. 84. r. 1, & c. 34. r. 11.
Though you be never so excellent.	Etiamsi sis nunquam tam excellens.	*Quantumvis licet excellas*, c. 60. r. 5.
There is small hope for all that.	Est parva spes pro omni illo.	*Perexigua tamen [nihilominus] spes est*, c. 34, r. 14.
It doth not become a man to scold like a woman.	Non fit homo jurgare similis mulieri.	*Virum non decet muliebriter rixari*, c. 17, r. 1, & c. 51 r. 2.
He cannot learn without he be taught.	Non potest discere extra doceantur.	*Non potest nisi doceatur, discere*, c. 102, r. 3.
I am glad that you are well.	Gaudeo ut tu es bene.	*Quod tu bene vales gaudeo*, c. 75. r. 18.
He will be here by and by.	Ille erit hic per & per.	*Jam hic aderit*, c. 27 r. 13
It shall not be long of me.	Non erit longum mei.	*Mea nou erit culpa; ego in culpa non ero; per me non stabit*;—c. 50. 1, 2

We are beholding to thy man-slaughter for making ready for us our Breakfast. | *Nos sumus intuentes ad tuum Homicidium pro faciendum nobis rubrum oculum nostrum frangere fixum.*

Accept my endeavonrs; pardon my failings; and farewel.

OF THE

English Particles.

CHAP. I.

Of the Particle A, or An.

1. A and an) *are ſignes of Nouns Subſtantives* 1.
common, every of which may have one of
theſe Particles before it in the Nomina-
tive caſe ſingular, as A hand, manus,
An houſe, domus.

Note. 1. *They are not always expreſſed, but ſometimes elegantly omitted: as where the Subſtantives are of general ſenſe, and ſtand in the fronts of ſentences;* as. Pſal. 49. 12. Man being in honour abideth not. *And where the Subſtantive hath an Adjective joyned with it; which vertually contains the force of the Articles:* as Eccleſ. 7. 28. One man among a thouſand have I found.

Note. 2. *They are not neceſſarily ſet immediatly before their Subſtantives: but an Adjective, yea, and an Adverb too, may come betwixt:* as, A ſtout man. a very ſtout man.

Note. 3. *They always come betwixt the Oblique caſe, and*

its sign, or preposition: as, Of a song, to a song, from a song.

II. 2. A *and* an) *are sometimes put for one, and made by* unus.

They were all Cain to a man. | Ad unum omnes occisi sunt. *Curt.*

¶ *Omnes ad unum* [to a man] *idem sentiunt de ea re.* Cic. A mighty Angell, εἷς ἄγγελος, Rev. 18. 21. ἤκουσα φωνὴν μίαν. I heard a voice; *Rev.* 9. 13. see *Wallis* gram. L. Angl. *c.* 3. *Cum uno gladiatore nequissimo.* --- Cic. Phil. 2. *Quicum loquor? cum uno fortissimo viro qui.* --- Cic. Fam. 15. 16.

III. 3. A) *before a Verbal in* ing *after a verb of motion is a sign of a Participle in* rus, *a Gerund in* dum, *or the first supine, as,*

I go a hunting. | Eo venatum, venaturus, ad venandum.

¶ See *Butler* Engl. gram. pag. 52. marg. (*a*)

IV. 4. A) *betwixt a verb Neuter, or the sign of a verb passive and a verbal in* ing *denotes presentness, or instantness of action, and is made by a verb of that tense, whose sign goes before: as,*

I was a coming to you. | Ad te ibam, *Ter. And.* 3. 4.
That very thing is just now a doing. | Ea res nunc agitur ipsa. *Ter. He.* 4. 7.

¶ See Acts 1. 1.

V. 5. A *or* an) *before a word of time having after it a verbal in* ing *importing some action with* a *or* in *before it, notes the duration, or not ending of the action till the expiration of that time: as*

They are a year in kembing. | Dum comuntur annus est, *Ter. He.* 22.
He is an hour in telling these things. | Hæc dum dicit, abiit hora. *Ter.*

6. A)

6. A *before a word of time after a numeral adverb* once, twice, &c. *denotes something done so many times in that space of time, and is made by the Ablative case of that word of time, with or without* in, *as* VI.

Once a year Apollo smiles.	Semel in anno ridet Apollo *Hor.*
Twice a day they do both count their cattel.	Bisque die numerant ambo pecus. *Virg.*

7. (A *or* an) *in distributive speeches, is sometimes put for* each *or* every, *and made by the Adjective* singulus *with* in; *and sometimes by* in, *and an Accus. case without* singulus: *as* VII.

He sets down twelve acres a man.	Duodena in singulos homines jugera deferibit, *Liv. dec.* 3. l. 1.
He said, he had bargained with you for five pence farthing a foot.	Is le ternis nummis in pedem tecum transegisse dicebat, *Cic. ad Qu. Fr.* 3. 1.

¶ *Tiburius quaternos denarios in singulas vini amphoras portorii nomine exegit.* Cic. *pro Font. Solbinas in singulis annis reversiones ab extremo contrarias facit:* Cic. 2. *de Nat. deor. Quod pretium in capita statuissent.* Liv. 1. 21. *Singulis in militem tunicis imperatis.* Id. Χεῖρας μὲν ἀνὰ ἑκατὸν κεφαλὰς δὲ ἀνὰ πεντήκοντα ἔχοντες; *id est*, Having a hundred hands a man, and fifty heads a piece. *Appollodor. de Deor. Orig. L.* 1. *Vide Caton. de re rust.* 6. 57.

Phrases.

What a man are you?	Quid tu hominis es? *Ter. Ht.* 4. 7.
He was not a whit troubled at it.	Ne tantulum quidem commotus est. *Cic. Ver.* 4.
He follows you with many a prayer.	Te multâ prece prosequitur. *Hor. l.* 4. *od.* 5.

The very fountains are now a thirst.	Ipsi fontes jam sitiunt. *Cic. ad Qu. Fr. l. 3.*
5. I am an hungred.	Esurio. *Plaut. Curc.*
About eight a clock.	Octavam circiter horam *Hor.*

A little; see Little. Most an end; see Most. A while; see While.

CHAP. II.

Of the Particle Above.

I. 1. ABove) *having relation to* order, *or* height *of* place, *and answered by*, below, *or* beneath, *is made by* super *or* supra: *as*

He placed them above himself.	Super se eos collocavit. *Suet: Aug. c. 43. Vide Casaubon. in loc.*
Atticus sate above me; Verrius below me.	Supra me *Atticus*, infra *Verrius* accubuerunt. *Cic.*
They fought above, and beneath the ground.	Pugnatum est super, subterque terras *Liv.*
We use to cut them above the ground.	Solemus supra terram præcidere *Sen.*

¶ *Hinc, atque hinc, super, subterque premor angustiis* Plaut. *Nomentanus erat super ipsum, Portius infra.* Hor. Serm. 1. Sat. 8. *Polypercon, qui cubabat super regem,* Curt. l. 8. *Plenoque convivio singulos infra se vicissim collocabat, uxore supra cubante.* Suet. Calig. c. 24. *Supra unam omnia æterna sunt.* Cic. de Somn. *Quod tibi supra scripsi Curionem frigere, jam calet.* Cic. Fam. 8. 8.

If the place *refer to some degree of* honour *or* excellency *of one above another, then* above *will be made by* prior *or* superior: *as*

Cæsar

Cæſar could not abide to have any body above him.	*Cæſar* priorem ferre non potuit.
You have none above you in degree, or honour.	Neminem habes honoris gradu ſuperiorem, *Cic.*

¶ *Artibus in dubio eſt, hæc ſit, an illa prior.* Ovid. 2. Amor. *& eo Superior ordine, quo inferior fortuna.* Cic. 13. 5.

2. (Above) *coming before an expreſs term of* time *or* number *of things or perſons, ſo as that it may be varied by* more, longer than, *is uſually made by* plus *or* amplius: *as* II.

Though he had above an hundred citizens.	Qui cum amplius centum cives haberet. *Cic. Ver.* 7.
Above two thouſand men were ſlain that day.	Hominum eo die cæſa plus duo millia *Liv.*
He was never at ROME above three days ſpace.	Neque unquam *Romæ* plus triduo fuit. *Cic. pro Roſc. Am.*
They fought above two hours.	Pugnatum eſt amplius duabus horis. *Liv.*

¶ *Tribunum plebis plus viginti vulneribus acceptis jacentem vidiſtis* Cic. pro Seſt. *Aſſuit ſed non plus duobus aut tribus menſibus* Cic. pro Quint. *Quum plus annum æger fuiſſet* Liv. *Amplius triennium eſt* Cic. pro Roſc. Comœd. *Amplius horas quatuor pugnaverunt* Cæſ.

¶ Cicero alſo ſaid, *Annos natus magis quadraginta*; Tacitus, *ſuper octingentos annos*; Cellus *ſupra quinquagies*; Suetonius, l. 13. in Aug. *c.* 35. *Erant enim ſuper mille*, --- and *c.* 38. *Super triginta ducibus triumphos decernendos curavit.*

3. (Above) *ſignifying* beyond *or* more then, *and not having any noun of number following it, is made by* ultra, præter & ſupra, *as* III.

We have pampered our ſelves above what was meet.	Ultra nobis quàm oportebat indulſimus *Quint. l.* 2. *c.* 5.

He minded none of these things much above the rest.	Horum ille nihil egregiè præter cætera ſtudebat, *Ter. And.* 1. 1.
Above what every one will believe.	Supra quam cuique credibile eſt, *Sal.*

¶ *ultra vires* Juv. 3. ſat. *ut*, *Nihil poſſit ultra cogitari* Cic. Att. l. 15. *Attici in eo genere præter cæteros excellunt* Cic. *Vide* Ter. And. 1. 1. v. 94, 95. Gell. 19. 8. *Etſi hæc commemoratio, vereor ne ſupra hominis fortunam eſſe videatur.* Cic. l. 2. de leg. † Saluſt alſo hath, *Animadvertit ſuper gratiam atque pecuniam ſuam invidiam facti eſſe*, Virg. 4. Æn. *Sed te ſuper omnia dona unum oro.* Liv. 2. *ab urbe*, --- *Super bellum annona premente* ---

IV. 4. (Above) *coming after the Particle* over, *and ſignifying* beſide *is made by* ad, extra *and* ſupra: *as*

Over and above theſe miſchiefs.	Ad hæc mala, *Ter. And.* 1. 3.
Over and above the prey, there were four thouſand that yielded themſelves.	Extra prædam quatuor millia deditorum habiti, *Liv.*
Over and above his other wickednesſes.	Super Cætera flagitia, *Suet. Claud.*

¶ *Si ad cætera vulnera hanc quoque plagam reipublicæ infixiſſes*, Cic. *His militiæ vacationem eſſe placet extra tumultum Gallicum*, Cic. *Super veteres amicos, ac familiares viginti ſibi e numero principum civitatis depoposcerat*, Sueton. *Et paulum ſylvæ ſuper his foret*, Hor. Serm. l. 2. Sat. 6.

V. 5. (Above) *after* from *and generally having no caſual word after it is made by* ſuperne *or* deſuper: *as*

He feared he ſhould be ſet upon from above.	Ne ſuperne inceſſeretur timuerat, *Curt. l.* 3.
They fought from above out of carts.	Deſuper è plauſtris pugnârunt, *Flor.* 3. 3.

¶ *unde*

¶ *unde ſuperne Plurimus Eridani per ſylvam volvitur amnis*, Virg. Æn. 6. *Reperti ſunt compares noſtri milites qui in phalangas inſilirent, & ſcuta manibus revellerent, & deſuper vulnerarent*, Cic. † *Vos ex inferis eſtis, ego ex ſupernis ſum*, Joh. 8. 23. Bez. *Ex ſuperiore parte*, Exod. 25. 22. Jun. *ex edito*, 2 Sam. 22. 17. *ex alto*, Pſal. 144. 7. Rom. 10. 6.

Phraſes.

You are threeſcore years old, or above.	Sexaginta annos natus es aut plus eo, *Ter H.* 1. 1.
I am above thirty years old.	Plus annis triginta natus ſum *Plaut. Men.*
Above five and forty years old.	Majores quinûm quadragenûm, *Liv.*
Above all things.	In primis, *Cic.*
Himſelf is amazed above all.	Ante omnes ſtupet ipſe, *Virg.* 5. *Æn.* 5.
He perceived the hatred of his fact to be above his reſpect.	Animadvertit ſuper gratiam ſuam invidiam facti eſſe, *Sall. Jug.*
His liberality is above his ability.	Major eſt benignitas ejus quam facultates, *Cic.* 1. *off.*
Over and above that he had fought at firſt with ill ſucceſs.	Nam ſuper quam quod primo male pugnaverat, *Liv.* 7. *bel. Pun.*
Over and above what is ſufficient.	Ex abundanti, *Quintil. l.* 4. *c.* 5.
Nought but his head is above the water.	Extat capite ſolo ex aquâ, 10. *Cæſ.*
It is a foot and an half above the ground.	Extat è terrâ ſeſquipede, *Colum.*

¶ *Animadverti Columellam non multum e dumis eminentem*, Cic. Tuſc.

She is ſaid to have reſpected this above any country.	Quam ferrur terris magis omnibus hanc coluiſſe, *Virg. Æn.* 1.

Being that all smells are carried upwards, the ears are rightly placed above.
Aures, eo quod omnis odor ad superiora fertur, recte sursum sunt, *Cic. de Nat. Deo.*

A good name is above wealth.
Bona existimatio divitiis præstat, *Cic. de Or.*

15. He thinks that all the things above do stand still.
Supera omnia stare censet, *Cic. Acad.*

Though there shall be many striving with me, yet I shall easily get above them all.
Etiamsi multi mecum contendent, tamen omnes facile superabo, *Cic. in ep.*

A little field not above an acre in bigness.
Agellus non sane major jugere uno, *Varro R.R.* 3.16.

In other places the water was scarce above the knee.
Aqua alibi vix genua superaret, *Liv. l. 6. bel. Pun.*

Not above a foot high.
Pede non est altior uno, *Juven.* 13. *sat.*

20. He is above ten years old.
Decem annos excessit, *Colum.*

To sit above his Master at table.
Superior quam herus accumbere, *Plaut. Most.* 1. 1.

¶ *Morbus quatuordecim dies excessit*, Cels.

CHAP. III.

Of the Particle About.

1. 1. ABout) *joyned with* Persons, *or* Places, *denotes something to be* nigh, *or* encompassing *them, and is made by* circa *or* circum: *as*

They possessed themselves of the Towns about Capua.
Urbes circa *Capuam* occuparunt, *Cic.* 1. *Agr.*

He had his dogs about him.
Canes suos Circa se habebat, *Cic.* 3. *Ver.*

A few,

A few, that where about her.	Paucæ, quæ Circum illam eſſent, *Ter.*
They had their winter quarters about Aquileia.	Circum Aquileiam hyemabant, *Cæſ. Com.* 1.

¶ *Et circa regem atque ipſa ad prætoria denſa Miſcentur*, Virg. Georg. 4. *Corporibus elapſi circa terram ipſam volutantur*, Cic. Som. Scip. *Quæ ſit me circum copia luſtro*, Virg. Æn. 2. *Capillus paſſus, proluxus circum caput rejectus negligenter*, Ter. Heaut. 2. 3. *turbes, quæ circum Capuam ſunt, a coloniâ occupabantur*, Cic. 1. *de lege l.* Agrar.

Note. *If* About *be ſet to ſignifie, that ſomething is, or is not* within the compaſs of, *or in* ſome part of *the place expreſſed, then it is not only made by* circa, *but alſo by* apud, *and* in: *as*,

Your Heifers mind is about the green fields.	Circa virentes eſt animus tuæ campos juvencæ, *Hor.* 2. *Carm. Od.* 5.
If he be about the market, I ſhall meet with him.	Si apud forum eſt, conveniam, *Ter. Adelph.* 3. 5.
About the bottom of the page.	Quaſi in extrema pagina, *Cic.*

¶ *Æmilium circa ludum faber imus*, Hor de Arte Poet. *Sedem cepere circa Lesbum in ſulam*, Paterc. 1. 2.

2. About) *joyned with words of* Time, *not having any Numeral Adjective coming together with them, and ſignifying* welnigh, at, *or* almoſt, *is made by* circa, circiter, ſub, *and* ad: *as*, II.

About break of day.	Circa lucis ortum *Curt. l.* 5.
About noon.	Circiter meridiem, *Plaut.*
About the ſame time.	Sub idem tempus, *Tacit. Ann.* 3. 10.
When it was now about ſun-ſet.	Quum jam ad ſolis occaſum eſſet. *Hier.*

¶ *Nec amplius, quam circa eum menſem viſuntur*, Plin. Jun. *Redito huc circiter meridiem*, Plaut. *Sub ipſum diei ortum*, Curt. l. 4. *Ad quæ tempora te expectem, facias me certiorem velim.* Cic.

3. About)

III. 3. **About**) *joyned with words of* Number, *whether Cardinal or Ordinal, referring to* Persons, Things, *or* Times *is made respectively by* quasi, ad, *and* circiter; *sometimes by* plus minus, *and* instar: *as*,

About forty pounds.	Quasi quadraginta minæ, *Plaut.*
About ten thousand.	Ad decem millia, *Curt.*
About eight a clock.	Octavam circiter horam, *Hor.*
About thirty days.	Dies plus minus triginta, *Plin.*
5. **About threescore and ten.**	Instar Septuaginta, *Cic. Att.*

¶ *Hora quasi septima*, Sueton. *Quasi ad talenta* 15. *coegi*: Ter. He. *Circiter horam decimam noctis*, Cic. fam. 4. 12. *Ita dies circiter* 15. *iter fecerunt*, Cæs. 16. g. *Homines ad quindecim Curioni assenserunt*, Cic. Att. l. 2. *Accepi tuas literas ad quintum milliare*, Cic. *Ad ducentos*, Id. *Ad vetulas tecum plus minus ire decem*, Mart. l. 9. ep. 103. *Septingenti sunt paulo plus aut minus anni*, Enn. *Initio milites Cannenses dati duarum instar legionum*, Liv.

Cecidere Persarum Arabumque circa decem millia, Curt. l. 4. *A Lucullo postridie eadem fere hora qua veni*, Cic. Att.

Note, *Hither perhaps may be referred* præterpropter, *as being compounded of* præter *and* propter *in the sense that they are both used.* viz. *as noting some vicinity, or nearness to* place. (*see* **By** *r.* 6, 7. *and* **near** *r.* 2.) *and thence transferred to the noting of vicinity, or nearness of* number, *and so (by an elegant* Pleonasmus, *like* quoque etiam *in* Plaut. *or* ibi tum *in* Ter.) *signifying* near by, *or* near upon, *that is*, about *or* almost: *or else of* præter *in the sense of excess, so as that Particle is used in* Plaut. Perf. 3. 1. Virgo quæ præter sapiet quam placet parentibus (*see also* **Above** *r.* 3. **Beyond** *r.* 2. **More** Phr. 12.) *and* propter *in the sense of nearness, so that* præter propter *shall be an Elliptical expression for* præter aut propter (*like* plus minus, *for* plus aut minus) *more or less, over or under, that is, either* above *or* near *that number, (the same in sense that we mean by* above *when applied to* number)

ber) *that number, or thereabouts. And according to this ſenſe is the Particle uſed by very great Criticks.* Pareus *in his Dedic. Epiſtle prefixed before his Lat. Particles:* Ante annos præter propter quinquaginta, ex optimis linguæ Latinæ Authoribus hunc commentariolum de Particulis *L. L.* adornavi: *So* Voſſius *in his* De arte Gram. *l.* 1. *c.* 11. Cum certum ſit Cadmum annis centum quinquaginta, aut præter propter fuiſſe in Gratiâ ante Pelaſgorum in Italiam adventum. *And this ſeems to be the ſenſe of it; in that of* Gellius *l.* 19. *c.* 10. Quumque architectus dixiſſet neceſſaria videri eſſe ſeſtertia ferme trecenta; unus ex amicis Frontonis & præter propter, inquit, alia quinquaginta. *And* Ib. Aſpiciens ad eum amicum, qui dixerat quinquaginta eſſe alia opus præter propter, quid hoc verbi eſſet præter propter interrogavit. *In that of* Ennius *mentioned by* Gellius *in the ſame Chapter.* Præter propter vitam vivitur, *it is taken (as* Stephanus *tells us) in another ſenſe, for* præter quam propter, hoc eſt, propter aliam cauſam quam eam de quâ loquimur: *ſo that* præter propter vitam vivitur *ſhall be* propter aliam cauſam vivitur, quam ut vivatur, puta propter laudem, propter virtutem, propter gloriam.

4. **About**) *joyned with words of* **meaſure**, *and ſignifying* **nigh**, *or* **almoſt**, *is made by* **quaſi**: *as.* IV

About a foot big. | Quaſi pedalis, *Cic.*

¶ *Quantulus Sol nobis videtur? Mihi quidem quaſi pedalis,* Cic. 4. Acad.

If an Adjective Numeral be added to the word of meaſure, then it may be made alſo by **inſtar**: *as.*

It is about four fingers long. | Inſtar quatuor digitorum eſt, *Colum. l.* 3.

¶ *Acervi ſtercoris inſtar quinque modiorum diſponentur,* Columel. l. 2. c. 5.

5. **About**) *ſignifying* **of**, *or* **concerning**, *is made by* **circa**, **de** *and* **ſuper**: *as.* V.

About theſe things be divers opinions. | Varia circa hæc opinio, *Plin.* 8. 16.

I came

I came to you yesterday about your daughter.	Adii te heri, de filia, *Ter. He.* 2. 2.
I will write to thee about this matter.	Hac super re scribam ad te *Cic. Att.* l. 6.

¶ *Præcipue circa partis hujus præcepta elaboravit*, Quintil. Procem. l. 8. *Super ætate Homeri, atque Hesiodi non consentitur.* Gell. 3. 11.

VI. 6. **About**) *signifying* **ready**, *is a sign of the Participle of the future in* rus: *as*,

Being about to fight his last battel.	Ultimum prælium initurus, *Val. Max.*

¶ *Vulnifico fuerat fixurus pectora telo*, Ovid. Met. 2. *Quod ipse civitatis suæ imperium obtenturus esset*, Cæs. *Quam nunc acturi sumus Menandri Eunuchum ædiles emerunt*, Ter. Eun. Prol.

VI. 7. **About**) *is sometimes part of the signification of the foregoing verb, and then is included in the Latine of the verb: as*,

To go about a thing.	Conari, moliri, &c. *Cic.*
To bring a thing about.	Efficere; effectum dare, reddere, *Ter.*

¶ *Quamobrem aggredere, quæsumus, & sume ad hanc rem tempus*, Cic. 1. de leg. *Tragulam in te injicere adornat*, Plaut. Epid. 5. 2. *Quid paras?* Virg. Æn. 5. *Hoc vide quod inceptet facinus*, Ter. Heur. 3. 3. *Quid hic cæptat?* Ter. Phor. 4. 3. *ubi in gynæcium ire occipio* [**as I was about to go**——] Ter. Phor. 5. 6. *Consilium quæro. Scio quid concere*, Ter. And. 4. 2.

Note. *Sometimes* **about** *with some English of the verb* sum, *viz.* am, is, are, *&c. is put for a verb importing ones being doing, busied, imployed in, inventing, designing, or purposing the doing of any thing, as*, I am about business, *i. e. doing or designing it. Yea, sometimes* **about** *in this sense is set alone; the verb that should go along with it being understood; as*, About it, *i. e. go about it.*

Phrases.

Phraſes.

You are long about it.
You have been long enough about this.
Have your wits about you.
You have not gone about the buſh.
About the ſame time.

A place fenced round about.
He ſpent it before a year was gone about.
He came from about Rome.
He turns round about.
He takes her about the middle.
Mind what you are about.
Why go you about to deſtroy your ſelf?
I am about a truth.
This way is not ſo far about.

Diu es in hoc negotio.
Satis diu hoc jam ſaxum volvis, *Ter. Eun. 5. ult.*
Ingenium in numerato habe, Fac apud te ſies, *Plin. Ter.*
Nihil circuitione uſus es, *Ter. And. 1. 2.*
Iiſdem ferme diebus, *Curt. 5. l. 4.*
Locus undiq; [circumquaque uſquequaque] ſeptus, *Cic.*
Non toto vertente anno abſumſit, *Suet. Calig. c. 37.*
Venit a *Roma*, *vid. Turſelin de Partic. c. 1. obſ. 8.*
Flectitur in gyrum, *Ovid.*
Mediam mulierem complectitur, *Ter: And. 1.*
Hoc agite amabo, *Ter. Eun. 1. 2.*
Cur is te perditum? *Ter. And. 1. 1.*
Res vera agitur. *Juv. Sat. 4.*
Hac multo propius ibis, *Ter. Ad. 1.*

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

Of the Particle Abroad.

I. 1. ABroad) *noting something to be, or be done* from home, *or* not within *the house, is made by* foris, *and sometimes by* sub dio, in publico, &c. *as*,

They are abroad.	Foris sunt, *Ter. Eun.* 5. 4.
There must be a fit place taken abroad.	Idoneus sub dio sumendus locus, *Varro de R. R.* 3. 14.
He lay abroad all night.	Pernoctavit in publico, *Cic.* 6. *Ver.*

¶ *Cicero tuus ad nos venit, cum Pomponia* foris *cœnaret*, Cic. Qu. Er. *Nil interest an pauper, & infima de gente* sub dio *moreris*, Hor. Car. 2. od. 3. *Nullus dies tam intolerabilis est quo non* sub dio *moliri aliquid possit*, Colum. 1. 8. *Nec jam in secreto modo, atque intra parietes, ac postes contemnebantur Romani ritus, sed* in publico *etiam, ac foco*, Liv. 5. bel. Pun. *In commune consultant, an intra tecta consistant, an* in aperto *vagentur*, Plin. ep. l. 6. *Tota urbe patentibus januis, promiscuoque usu rerum omnium in propatulo posito*, Liv. l. 5. *ab urbe. Subdiales inambulationes*, Plin.

II. 2. Abroad) *where there is expressed, or intimated any* motion from within, *is made by* foras; *and sometimes by* in publicum, &c. *mostly by a Verb compounded with* pro: *as*,

He took me by my self abroad with him.	Me solum seducit foras, *Ter. He.* 1. 2.
I know you do not come abroad.	Scio te in publicum non prodire, *Cic. Att.*

¶ *Domus in qua nihil geratur, quod* foras *proferendum sit*, Cic. pro Cæl. *Procedit* in publicum *vini plenus*, Cic. in Ver.

Hither

Hither may be referred theſe expreſsions, where abroad *is uſed after verbs ſignifying to* bring forth, ſhew, talk, publiſh, &c: *as,*

It is not my deſire that you ſhould publiſh this work abroad.	Hoc opus in apertum ut proferas, nihil poſtulo, *Cic. Parad.*

¶ *Aliquando tandem, me deſignato conſule, lex in publicum proponitur*, Cic. 2. de Leg. Agr. *Producere aliquam in proſpectum populi*, Cic. in Ver. *Ex literis aliquid* in aſpectum, lucemque *profero*, Cic. pro Arch. *Quicquid ſub terra eſt* in apricum *proferet ætas*, Hor. l. 1. ep. 6. *Se eam rem ante tempus illud nunquam* in medium *propter periculi metum protuliſſe*, Cic. in ep.

3. Abroad) *ſometimes hath relation to* foreign parts; *and then is made by* peregrè: *as,* III.

He that comes home from abroad, ſhould be always thinking of danger, loſſes.	Pericula, damna, peregrè rediens ſemper cogitet, *Ter. Ph.* 2. 1.

¶ *Lucius quidem frater, utpote qui* peregrè *depugnavit, familiam ducit*, Cic. 5. Phil.

4. Abroad) *where* diſperſion, ſpreading, *or* ſcattering, *is noted, is moſtly included in the Latine of the words expreſſing that* diſperſion, *&c. which yet have often* latè *or* paſſim *added to them: as,* IV.

To be carried with ſails ſpread abroad.	Paſſis velis pervehi, *Cic. Tuſc.*
Pompeys praiſe is ſpread abroad far and wide.	Pompeii latè longéque diffuſa laus, *Cic.*
She ſcatters the body abroad all over the fields.	Per agros paſſim diſpergit corpus, *Cic. de N. deor.*

¶ *Longe lateque ſe pandunt divina illa bona*; Cic. 5. Tuſc. *Bellum tam longe lateque diſperſum*, Cic. pro Pomp. *Nomen tuum longe lateque vagabitur*, Cic. pro Mar. *Aves huc & illuc paſſim vagantes*, Cic. de Div. *Capillo quoque eſſe mulier paſſo dicitur; quaſi porrecto, & expanſo*, A. Gell. l. 15. c. 15.

Phraſes.

Phrases.

Setting upon them, as they were ſcattered abroad all over the fields.	Vage effuſos per agros adortus, *Liv. 6. bel. Pun.*
Theſe things are by no means to be talked abroad.	Hæc nullo pacto divulganda ſunt, *Cic. in Phil.*
It is generally talked abroad.	Omnium ſermone celebratum eſt, *Cic.*
There went abroad ſuch a report of our men.	Hæc fama de noſtris hominibus percrebuit, *Cic. in Ver.*
5. You are afraid, leſt this that you ſay, ſhould get abroad by our means.	Veteris, ne per nos hic ſermo tuus emanet, *Cic. de Cl. Or.*
I had a mind to walk out abroad hither.	Prodeambulare huc libitum eſt, *Ter. Ad. 5. 1.*
Such a report goes abroad.	Ea fama vagatur, *Virg. Æn. 2.*
It now begins to be talked abroad.	Nonnullorum ſermo jam increbuit, *Cic. de opt. gen. Orat.*

CHAP. V.

Of the Particle Accord.

1. 1. ACCORD) *joyned to* own, *denotes ſomething done out of a free motion, and voluntary inclination, and is made by* ſponte, ultro, *or* voluntate: *as*,

You did it of your own accord.	Sponte tua faciebas, *Cic. Cat. 1.*

He

He gave it to me of his own accord.	Ultro mihi dedit, *Cic.*
They came of their own accord.	Sua voluntate venerunt, *Cic. Att.* 11. 15.

¶ *Sponte ſua, nulla adhibita vi*, Cic. *ultro ad me venit*, Ter. And. 1. 1.

2. Accord) *coming after* with one, *denotes a thing to be done with a conſent of minds, or wills, and is made by* concorditer, unanimiter, *or* uno animo, &c. *as.* II.

Theſe all continued with one accord [ὁμοθυμαδὸν] in prayer.	Hi omnes perdurabant concorditer [unanimiter] in oratione, *Bez. Hier.*
They gathered themſelves together to fight with one accord, Joſ. 9.	Congregarunt ſe pariter ad pugnandum uno animo, *Hier. Jun.*

¶ *Itaque adeo uno animo omnes ſocrus oderunt nurus*, Ter. Hec. 2. 1. † *Vos unanimi denſate cateruas*, Virg. Æn. 12.

But *of one accord* is made by *unanimis*, Phil. 2. 2. Being of one accord, σύμψυχοι, *unanimes*, Bez. *Tu potes unanimes armare in prælia fratres*, Virg. Æn. 7. † *Dixit.* Plaut. *Ego tu ſum, tu es ego, uni animi ſumus*, Stich. 5. 4.

3. Accord) *in other uſes, either is a Subſtantive denoting* Agreement, *made by* concordia, conſenſus, *or* conſenſio: *as.* III.

If the matter may be brought to an accord.	Si ad concordiam res adduci poteſt, *Cic. Att.*
There is very great force in the accord of good men.	Maxima vis eſt in conſenſu bonorum, *Cic. in ep.*
The accord of all nations is to be accounted the law of nature.	Omnium gentium conſenſio lex naturæ putanda eſt, *Cic. Tuſc.*

¶ *Hæc conſpiratio & concordia omnium ordinum ad defendendum libertatem*, Cic. in ep. *Nunquam inter Senatum*

& vos conſenſus major nulla in cauſa fuit, Cic. Phil. *Singularis bonorum omnium conſenſio extitit*, Cic. Ep.

Or elſe it is a Verb Neuter, importing that men do agree, made by conſentio, concordo, convenio: *as*, I accord with you. | Conſentio tibi; convenit mihi tecum, *Cic.*

¶ *Sic animi ſanitas dicitur, cum ejus judicia, opiniones que concordant*, Cic. Tuſc. *Omnes uno ore conſentiunt*, Cic. de Am.

Or elſe it is a Verb of Active ſenſe ſignifying to make men accord, *or* agree, *made by ſome phraſe of like import* viz. Lites componere inter; in gratiam redigere; in concordiam reducere, &c. *Vide Phraſ. Winton.*

CHAP. VI.

Of the Particle According.

I. 1. According to) *is made by* ad, de, ex, ſecundum, *and* pro: *as*,

He ſpeaks nothing according to truth. | Nihil ad veritatem loquitur, *Cic. de Am.*
He doth all according to his own mind only. | De ſuâ unius ſententiâ gerit omnia, *Quintil.*
The cauſe ſhall be weighed according to truth. | Ex veritate cauſa pendetur, *Cic. pro Quint.*
To live according to ones own nature. | Secundum naturam ſuam vivere, *Sen. Ep.* 41.
According to their villany. | Pro ſcelere eorum, *Caſ.* 1. *bel. Gal.*

Ad

¶ *Ad arbitrium, & nutum auditorum totum se fingit, & accommodat*, Cic. Orat. *De tuo consilio volo facere*, Ter. Phor. 3. 1. *Ex tua majorumque tuorum dignitate*, Cic. l. 15. ep. 12. *Collaudavi secundum facta*, Ter. Eun. 5. ult. *Pro mea consuetudine; dignitate, &c.* Cic. *Hunc statum corporis maxime expetit, qui est, e natura maxime*, Cic. 1. de Fin.

2. (According as) *is made, by* prout, perinde ut, pro eo ac, pro eo ut; *as*,

According as every mans pleasure is.	Prout cujusque libido est *Hor.*
According as the opinion of every mans manners is.	Perinde ut opinio est de cujusque moribus, *Cic.*
According as I deserve.	Pro eo ac mereor, *Cic. 4. Catil.*
According as the hardness of the time would suffer.	Pro eo ut temporis difficultas tulit, *Cic. 3. Ver.*

Pro ut facultates hominis Thirmitani ferebant, Cic. Con. Ver. *Hæc perinde accidunt ut eorum, qui audiunt, mentes tractantur*, Cic. in Brut. *Sane quam pro eo ac debui, graviter moleste que tuli*, Cic. Ep. 5. l. 4. *Postquam pro eo ut ipsi ex alieno raperent agerentque, suas terras sedem belli esse premique viderent*, Liv. dec. 3. l. 3. See As *Phr.* 1.

Note, Proinde *is us'd in the same sense with* perinde, *so Plaut. Menæch.* 5. 5. Proinde ut insanire video, *so Cic. de Invent.* Proinde uti quæque res est, laborandum est. *Only* Turselin *makes a doubt, whether, where* proinde *is so used, there be not a mistake in the reading, and* proinde *read for* perinde, *de* Partic. Lat. Orat. c. 14. *Let the Learned determine.*

Phraſes.

Let him have accoꝛding to his deſerts.	Quod meritus ſit ferat, *Ter. Ph.* 2. 1.
It is accoꝛding to our wiſh.	Voto convenit res, *Ovid.*
Accoꝛding to my foꝛmer cuſtome.	Meo priſtino more, *Cic. pro Marcel.*
Accoꝛding to the eſteem I have of you.	Pro eo quanti te facio, *Cic. Ep.* 3. *l.* 3.
5. Accoꝛding as there ſhall be need.	Utcunque opus ſit, *Ter. And.* 4. 4.
They are to be valued accoꝛding to their ſeveral weights.	Ea, pro eo, quantum in quibuſque ſit ponderis, æſtimanda ſunt, *Cic. de Fin.*
We muſt now goaccoꝛding to the times.	Nunc ſcenæ ſerviendum eſt, *Cic. Att.*

CHAP. VII.

Of the Particle After.

L. 1. After) *coming before a Noun, which is not the Nominative Caſe to a Verb, is made by one of theſe propoſitions* a, ab, ex, *and* poſt: *as*,

Preſently after the funeral.	Statim a funere, *Suet.*
He was a little after their time.	Recens ab illorum ætate fuit, *Cic.*
Noꝛ indeed did I go away any whether after that day.	Nec vero uſquam diſcedebam ex eo die, *Cic.*

After his death. | Post ejus mortem, *Cic. de Sen.*

¶ Longe a temporibus belli *Troici. Paterc.* 1. 5. A jentaculo, *Plaut. Curc.* Ab hoc sermone, cum digressi essent, *Liv. dec.* 3. *l.* 6. Sic ἀφ' ὑπνε ἀπο δείπνε a somno; post cœnam. Futurus sum extra urbem ex Idibus Januarii, *Cic. Att. l.* 4. Hoc erit *post me*, quod ante me fuit, *Sen. ep.* 54.

1. Note, *where place of* dignity *or* office *is expressed, there use* ex *or* post: *as*, Cotta ex consulatu profectus est in Galliam, *Cic.* Mortuus est novem annis post meum consulatum, *Cic. de Sen.*

2. Note, *where the* Noun *is properly, or primitively* personal, *there use* post, *not* ex: *as*, Calicratides præfectus classis proximus post Lysandrum fuit, *Cic.* 1. *off.* Qui magistratus multis annis post decemviros institutus, *Cic. Att.* 6. 1.

3. Note, *where the* Noun *is a word of* time, *it is often by an Anastrophe set before its proposition in the English Syntax, which therefore must be reduced into its due place: as, The Consuls were made* [*or, they were made Consuls*] *fifteen years after, i. e. after fifteen years.* Annum post quintum decimum creati consules, *Liv.*

2. (After) *coming before a Nominative case, and its Verb is made by* postquam, postea quam, ubi, cum, *and* ut: *as*, II.

After I shewed them your manners. | Postquam eis mores ostendi tuos, *Ter.*

After I was gone in. | Postea quam intrôii, *Ter.*

After he was come, he went to the Consul. | Ubi is venit, Consulem adiit, *Liv. l.* 37.

After we were set. | Cum consedissimus, *Var.*

After I departed from you. | Ut abii abs te, *Ter.*

Note, *In this construction* After *may have* That *together with it; as*, After that I had shewed, *&c.* After that I was gone in.

Sometimes it is made by an Ablative caſe Abſolute: as,

After the Kings were driven out of the City.	Pulſis ex Urbe Regibus, *Flor.* 1. 10.

¶ Eadem timens, poſtquam idem cæperat eſſe, quod Pompeius, *Flor.* 4. 2. Poſtea vero quam reſpicere cæpiſtis, *Cic.* Samum poſtea quam ventum eſt, *Liv. l.* 37. Ubi galli cantum audivit, *Cic. in Piſ.* Cum peroraverit, tum denique vocem accuſatoris audiat, *Cic.* Ut heri me ſalutavit, ſtatim Romam profectus eſt, *Cic. Att.* 12. 18. Multis ante legationibus nequicquam ultro citroque de pace miſſis, *Liv.*

III. 3. (After) *coming after a Noun of Time, (viz. day, year, time, while, long, little, &c.) is made by the Adverb* poſt, *and* quam, *if a Verb follow it: as,*

An hour after they condemned Gabinius.	Hora poſt Gabinium condemnaverunt, *Cic. Att.* 4.
Five days after you have gathered them.	Quinta die quam ſuſtuleris, *Colum.*

¶ Annibal tertio poſt die, quam venit, copias in aciem eduxit, *Liv. d.* 3. *l.* 5. Paucis poſt diebus caſtra communivit, *Liv. l.* 1. *Hither referre*, tanto poſt; aliquanto poſt; paulo poſt; haud ita multo poſt, longo poſt tempore, *&c.* Triduo proximo quam ſit genitus, *Plin.* Tertio anno quam Cato Cenſor fuerat, *Macrob. ſat.* 3. 17. † *Poſt dies quadraginta, quam eo ventum eſt, oppido potiti*, Sal. Jug.

1. Note, *If the term of* time *expreſſed be the* day after, *or the* next day after, *then it hath ſeveral particular elegant forms of rendring it: as*, Cum pridie frequentes eſſetis aſſenſi, poſtridie [*the day after*] ad ſpem eſtis inanem pacis devoluti, *Cic. Phil.* 7. Poſtero die abſolutionis [*the next day after*] in theatrum Hortenſius introiit, *Cic. Fam.* 3. Venatio poſtridie ludos Apollinares [*the day after*] futura eſt, *Cic. Att.* 16. 5. Poſtridie quam [*the next day after*] ad legiones venit, *Suet. Galb. c.* 6. Poſtero die quam [*the next day after that*] a Brundiſio ſolvit, *Liv.* Epiſtolam mihi poſtridie, quam a te acceperat, reddidit, *Cic. Att. l.* 9. Poſtridie intellexi, quam a vobis diſceſſi, *Cic. Fam. l.* 14.

2. Note,

2. Note, After *is not made by* quam, *but when a verb follows it, which in the English hath, or may have* that *before it: and where* quam *is used, it is put for* postquam: *as*, Septem annis postquam consul fuisset, *Cic. de Sen.* Quinto die quam a senatu responsum accepissent, *Liv. d. 3. l. 6.*

4. (After) *coming after a verb, is often part of the signification of the verb and included in the Latine of it: as,* IV.

They gape after my goods.	Bona mea inhiant, *Plaut. Mil.*
He looks not after any thing to find fault withall.	Non inquirit, quod reprehendat, *Cic. Orat.*

¶ *Nam illic homo tuam hæreditatem inhiat, quasi esuriens lupus*, Plaut. Stich. *Gazis inhians*, Sen. Herc. Fur.

5. (After) *signifying* according to, *especially if it have after it any of these words*, manner, sort, fashion, *&c. is made by* ad, de, in, *or an ablative case of the* manner *without a preposition: as,* V.

Make it after the same manner that ——	Ad eundem modum facito, qui —— *Cato.*
He cals him after his own name.	Suo dicit de nomine, *Virg. Æn.*
After the fashion of a garden.	In morem horti, *Colum.*
After mine own guise.	Meo modo, *Plaut.*

¶ *Descripsit pecuniam ad Pompeii rationem*, Cic. pro Flac. *Namque humeris de more habilem suspenderat arcum*, Virg. Æn. 1. *Cum opipare epulati essemus Saliarem in modum*, Cic. Att. 5. 10. *Sine nunc meo me vivere interea modo*, Ter. *Meo pristino more dicendi*, Cic. pro Marcell.

6. (After) *referring to proximity of* degree, order *or* succession *is made by* juxta, proxime, secundum, *and* sub: *as,* VI.

Next after God it is in your power.	Juxta deos in tua manu est, *Tac. l. 5.*
Next after these they are dear who follow your study.	Proxime hos chari, qui studiorum tuorum sunt æmuli, *Cic. Fam. ep.*
Next after his brother he attributed most unto them.	Quibus ille secundum fratrem plurimum tribuebat, *Cic. quæst. l. 4.*
Your letters were read presently after those.	Sub eas [literas] statim recitatæ sunt tuæ, *Cic. Fam. 10. 16.*

¶ *Nigidius homo, ut ego arbitror, juxta Varronem doctissimus*, Gell. l. 4. c. 9. *Sapiens issimus est, cui quod opus sit, ipsi in mentem veniat, proxime accedit, qui alterius bene inventis temperat*, Cic. Brut. *Secundum te nihil est mihi amicius solitudine*, Cic. Att. 12. 16. *Sub equestris finem certaminis, coorta est pugna peditum*, Liv. l. 22. † *Quo deinde sub ipso. Ecce volat, calcemque terit jam calce Diores*, Virg. Æn. 5.

Note, **After**) *is sometimes put for* afterwards; after that time, *or* from thenceforward, *and then is made by* exinde, *or* postea; *as in that of* Virg. Quisque suos patimur manes, exinde per amplum Mittimur Elysium, *Æn. 6.* Illam ut primum vidi, nunquam vidi postea, *Plaut. Epid. 4. 2. Sometimes also by* post: *as*, Ut initio mea sponte, post autem invitatu tuo mittendum duxerim, *Cic. Fam. ep. And sometimes by* posterius, *as in that of* Plaut. in Epid. Vos priores esse oportet, nos posterius decere. *See* Ter. And. 3. 2. 29. *and* Pareus de Partic. p. 340.

Phrases.

He was a little after his time.	Erat paulo ætate posterior: *Cic. de clar. Orat.*
The next day after he had killed him.	Proximo die, quo eum interemerat.
It was not long after.	Haud ita multum interim temporis fuit, *Liv.*

¶ *Interim*

¶ *Interim neque ita longo intervallo ille venit*, Cic. pro Flacc — and not long after. —

To think upon one thing after another. — Aliam rem ex alia cogitare, *Ter. Eun.* 4. 2.

One after another, i. e. in order. — Ex ordine, *Cic. Agr.* 5.

They were after their time. — Inferiores erant, quam illorum ætas, *Cic. Qu. Fr.* 3. 5.

An hour after. — Interpoſito unius horæ ſpatio, *Colum.* 6. 8.

To wait day after day. — Diem de die exſpectare, *Cic. Att.*

A little after. — Poſtea aliquanto, *Cic. de Juv.* 10.

He ſtayd there the next day after. — Ibi diem poſterum commoratus eſt, *Cic. pro Clu.*

Then he walked on the ſhore, after that into the bath. — Inde ambulavit in littore, poſthæc in balneum, *Cic. Att.*

After wit, thoughts, &c. — Poſteriores cogitationes, *Cic. Phil.*

We put off the diſcourſe till afterwards. — Diſtulimus ſermonem in poſterum, *Cic. Att.*

To have a foreſight of what will follow afterwards. — In poſterum proſpicere, *Cic. pro Mur.* 15.

We will conſider of theſe things afterwards. — Poſterius iſta videbimus, *Cic. pro Quint.*

They will have cauſe to rejoyce afterwards. — Fiet, ut poſtmodo gaudeant, *Liv.* 1. 4.

All after as, *See* **All**, *r.* 6. **Hereafter**, *ſee* **Here**; *r.* 2.

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the Particle Again.

I. 1. Again) *signifies generally the* repetition *of an act, and is made by* iterum, rursus, denuo, *and* de integro: *as,*

Plays not worth the reading over again.	Fabulæ non satis dignæ, quæ iterum legantur, *Cic. de Clar.*
When they had lift up themselves again.	Cum se rursus extulissent, *Flor.* 4. 10.
A little after he went in again.	Haud multo post recipit se intro denuo, *Ter. Phor.* 5. 6.
To fall sick again.	De integro incidere in morbum, *Cic. Fam.* 12. 3.

¶ *Iterum mihi natus videor, quod te reperi*, Plaut. Pœn. *Facis, ut rursus plebs in Aventinum sevocanda videatur*, Cic. pro Mur. *Recita denuo*, Cic. in Ver. *De integro ordiens*, Cic. de Clar. Or.

Note, *The use of* again *in English, and of* iterum *in Latine, for* the second time *is elegant: as, I named him again, and the third time.* Iterum, ac tertio nominavi, *Cic. pro Rosc. Amer.* Bis a me servatus est, separatim semel, iterum cum universis, *Cic. pro Do.*

II. 2. Again) *sometimes signifies the same that* back, *after verbs signifying to* come, call, fetch, bring, &c. *and is mostly implyed in the verb compounded with* re: *as,*

He wrote to me again.	Is ad me rescripsit, *Gell. l.* 10. *c.* 1.
I come again to what I wrote in the beginning.	Redeo ad illud, quod initio scripsi, *Cic. in ep.*

¶ Are

¶ *Quæ erepta ſunt, non repeto*, Cic. pro Syl. *Vos, qui maxime me repetiſtis, atque revocaſtis*, Cic. pro Dom.

3. **Again**) *ſometimes is put for* **hereafter**, *and then is made by* **poſt**, **poſthac**, *or* **poſtea**: *as*. III.

If I ever find you again in this ſtreet.	Si in platea hac te offendero poſt unquam, *Ter. Eun.* 5. 8.
If ever he do ſo again.	Si unquam poſthac, *Cic. pro Ligar.*
Whom I had never ſeen before, nor ſhould ever ſee again.	Quem neque unquam ante videram, nec eram poſtea viſurus, *Liv. l.* 41. *c.* 4.

¶ *Id ne unquam poſthac accidere poſſit providendum eſt*, Cic. Cat.

4. **Again**) *ſometimes notes the doing of a thing* IV.
by courſe, *and in a way of* **correſpondency** *to ſome other thing, that is done, and then is made by* **contra**, **invicem**, *and* **viciſſim**: *as*,

If ſhe ſhall commend his beauty, do you again commend hers.	Si laudabit hæc illius formam, tu hujus contra, *Cic. in ep.*
Now you have the affairs of the city, do you again write what is done in the country.	Habes res urbanas: invicem ruſticas ſcribe, *Plin. Jun.*
What is juſt is honeſt, and again, what is honeſt is juſt.	Quod juſtum eſt, honeſtum eſt; viciſſimque, quod honeſtum eſt, juſtum eſt, *Cic. de Fin.*

¶ *Sed & ego quid ille, & contra ille, quid ego ſentirem, videbat*, Cic. Phil. *Requieſcat aliquando tandiu vexata Italia; uratur, vaſtetur que invicem Africa*; Liv. *Vos ab illo irridemini, & ipſi illum viciſſim eluditis*, Cic. Acad.

5. Again

V. 5. Again and again) *is made by* iterum *or* etiam *repeated with a conjunction, as,*

It thunders again and again with a huge rumbling.	Iterum atque iterum fragor intonat ingens, *Vir. Æn.* 8.
Consider again and again.	Etiam atque etiam cogita, *Ter. Eun.* 1. 1.

¶ *Nam thermis iterum cunctis iterumque lavatur*, Mart. 2. 14. *Prædicam, & repetens iterumque, iterumque moncbo*, Virg. 3. Æn. *Te etiam atque etiam rogo*, Cic. Fam. 13. 42.

Phrases.

As big again and better.	Altero tanto major; *Cic.*
They never left running to and again.	Cursare ultro citroque non destiterunt, *Cic. pro Rosc. Amer.*
Enough and enough again.	Satis superque, *Cic. pro Rosc.*
If he ever offend again.	Noxam si aliam unquam admiserit ullam, *Ter. Eun.* 5. 2.
5. I intreat you again and again.	Iterum & sæpius te rogo, *Cic. Fam.* 13. 42.
We must take heed; that we say not over again, what we have said once before.	Cavendum est, ne id, quod semel supra diximus, deinceps dicamus, *Cic. ad Heren.*
He so cast what was left out of the cup, that it sounded again.	Reliquum sic è poculo ejecit, ut id resonaret, *Cic. Tusc.*
I'le be here again instantly.	Jam hic adero, *Ter. And.* 4. 2.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

Of the Particle Against.

1. AGainſt *referring to ſomething to be done* by, *or* at *ſome ſet future* time *expreſſed, is made by* in *with an Accuſative caſe: as,* I.

He bad him to ſupper againſt the next day. | Ad cœnam invitavit in poſterum diem, *Cic. 3. Off.*

¶ *In proximum annum conſulatum peteret*, Cic. Att. l. 10. *Sacrificium luſtrale in diem poſterum parat*, Liv. Dec. 1. l. 1. *In veſperum; in craſtinum*, Plaut. Pſeud. 5. 2. Moſtell. 1. 1. 64.

But if only a Verb with its Nominative caſe, and not any Noun of Time be expreſſed after it, then it is made by dum *with a Verb: as,*

They made ready the preſent againſt Joſeph came, Gen. 43. | Interea parabant munus ſuum dum veniret Joſeph, *Jun.*

2. Againſt) *joyned with* over, *hath reference to* II. *the* oppoſite poſition, *or* ſituation *of ſome thing, perſon, or place, and is made by* ex adverſo, *or* è regione: *as,*

Over againſt that place. | Ex adverſo ei loco, *Ter. Ph.* 1. 2.

Over againſt one of thoſe bridges. | E regione unius eorum pontium, *Cæſ.*

¶ *Ea ſita erat ex adverſo*, Ter. Ph. 3. 3. *Luna cum eſt e regione ſolis, deficit*, Cic. de Nat. Deor. *Diphilus columnas neque rectas, neque e regione collocaret*, Cic. ad Qu. Fr. *Nonne etiam dicitis eſſe e regione nobis, e contraria parte terræ, qui adverſis veſtigiis ſtent contra noſtra veſtigia, quos Antipodas*

Antipodas vocatis? Cic. Acad. † Virgil often useth *contra* in this sense. *Et adversi contra stetit ora juvenci*, Æn. 5. *Est procul in pelago saxum spumantia contra Littora*, ib. So is *exadversum* used by Ter. Ad. 4. 2. *Apud ipsum lacum est pistrilla, & exadversum est fabrica.* And by *Nepos* Themistoc. *Exadversum Athenas apud Salamina classem suam constituerent.* And *exadversus* by Ciecero l. 1. de Div. *Ara inquit, aio loquenti, quam septam videmus exadversus eum locum, consecrata est.* And *adversum* by *Plinie. Lero & Lerina adversum Antipolim*, l. 3. *c.* 5.

III. 3. **Against**) *implying something done, or said, to the* offence, damage, *or* prejudice *of another is made by* adversus, adversum, *and* in: *as*,

Moneys gathered up against the Commonwealth.	Pecuniæ conciliatæ adversus rempub. *Cic.* in *Ver.*
Should I speak against him ——?	Adversumne illum causam dicerem —— ? *Ter. Ad.* 4. 5.
He thought it spoken somewhat harshly against him.	Dictum in se inclementius existimabat.

¶ *Hic finis armorum civilium: reliqua adversus exteras gentes*, Flor. 4. 12. *Adversum se armare aliquem*, Cic. in Ver. *Id quod apud Platonem est in philosophos dictum*, Cic. 1. Off. † Cicero useth *contra* in this sense too. *Hæ contra nos ambæ faciunt hoc tempore*, pro Quint.

IV. 4. **Against**) *signifying* cross, *or* contrary to, *is made by* adversus, *and* contra, *also by* præter *sometimes*, viz. *when there comes after it* mind, thought, will, law, manner, custome, right, just, good, *and the like.*

I will not strive against you.	Non contendam ego adversus te, *Cic. Att.*
It was against his mind it fell out so.	Præter ipsius voluntatem, cogitationemque accidit, *Cic. Cat.*

He

He ſtrives] againſt the ſtream. | Contra torrentem brachia dirigit, *Juven.*

¶ *Adverſus flumen navigare*, Plaut. *Adverſa vobis urgent veſtigia*, Cic. Som. Scip. *Præter morem atque legem civium nimium ipſe durus eſt, præter æquumque & bonum*, Ter. Ad. *Quid tam præter conſuetudinem, quam* — Cic. pro L. Man. *Si quid contra morem conſuetudinemque civilem fecerint*, Cic. 1. Off. *Contra jus faſque*, Cic. *Deo adverſo aliquid moveri*, Ovid. *Ita adverſa uſque tempeſtate uſi ſumus*, Ter.

When contrary to the will, nature, &c. *of the Agent is expreſſed, then* invitus, *and* invite, *are elegantly uſed: as,*

A wiſe man doth nothing againſt his will. | Sapiens nihil facit invitus, *Cic. Parad.*

Do nothing againſt your nature. | Nihil facies invita Minerva, *Hor.*

¶ *Ille invitus illam duxerat*, Ter. Hec. 1. 2. *Nihil decet invita (ut ajunt) Minerva, id eſt, adverſante & repugnante natura*, Cic. 1. Off. *Invite cepi Capuam*, Cic. Att. l. 8. *Invitus quidem feci, ut Flaminium e ſenatu ejicerem*, Cic. de Sen. It was againſt my will, that —

5. Againſt) *importing to refuſe*, oppoſe, let, *or* hinder, *is made by a word, or phraſe of like import: as,* V.

I am clear againſt it. | Animus abhorret a [ab] — *Cic.*

It may very eaſily be done, if the Senate be not againſt it. | Facillimus factu ſit, non aſpernante Senatu, *Cic. Fam.* 15. 10.

¶ *Primo non adverſante, poſt etiam adjuvante collega ejus*, Cic. ad Qu. *Vos, vos, inquam, ipſi, & frequens Senatus reſtitit*, Cic. pro Rabir. *Niſi ſeniores obſtitiſſent*, Curt. l. 4. *Non recuſo quo minus* — Cic. Fam. 15. 10. *Nequaquam adverſatus eſt poſtulatis*, Symm. *Nihil impedio* [I am not againſt it] Cic. 1. off. *Ejus opinioni non repugno*, Cic. pro Rabir.

6. Againſt)

VI. 6. Againſt) *noting* defence, *or* preſervation *is made by a*, ad, adverſus, *and* contra: *as*,

I defend the myrtles againſt the cold.	Defendo a frigore myrtos, *Virg.*
We may be garded againſt ſtrangers.	Tecti eſſe ad alienos poſſumus —— *Cic. pro Roſc. Amer.*
I defended my ſelf by arms againſt him	Me armis adverſus eum defendi, *Liv. l.* 42. *l.* 41.
None ſtood more ſtifly for the Senate againſt the wretched commons.	*Nemo contra perditos cives a Senatu ſtetit conſtantius*, Cic. de Cl. Or.

¶ *ut tutiores a finitimorum impetu eſſent*, Liv. l. 42. c. 36. *Mirari licet, quæ ſint animadverſa a Medicis herbarum genera, ad morſus beſtiarum, ad oculorum morbos, ad vulnera*, Cic. l. 1. de Div. *Scio me a te contra iniquos meos ſolere defendi*, Cic. in Ep. *Fatendum eſt, quod me armis adverſus Abrypolim defenderim, fœdus violatum eſſe*, Liv. l. 41. c. 41.

VII 7. Againſt) *after a verb of* motion, *is made by* ad, *or* in; *as*,

Leſt thou daſh thy foot againſt a ſtone, Luke 4.	Ne offendas ad lapidem pedem tuum, *Bez.*
The billows beat againſt the ſhore.	Fluctus illiduntur in littus, *Quiat.*

¶ *Offendere ad ſtipitem*, Colum. *Erigere ſcalas ad mœnia, & ad murum*, Liv. *Incurrere in aliquem cæco impetu*, Cic. de Fin. *Pontus in ſcopulos undas erigit*, Lucan. † *Scopulum offendere*, Cic. *Puppis offendit in ſcopulis*, Ovid. *Æquora illiſæ ſcopulis*, Virg.

Phraſes.

It will not be againſt your duty to do either of them.	Utrum vis ſalvo officio facere potes, *Cic. pro R.*

You

You have nought to say against her. | Cui tu nihil dicas vitii, *Ter. Hec.* 1. 2.
If he offend in any thing it is against me. | Si quid peccat, mihi peccat, *Ter. Ad.* 1. 2.
Against the hair. | Adversante naturâ, *Cic.* adverso animo, *Plaut.*
They run their heads one against another. | Adversis concurrunt frontibus, *Martial.*
They are so very much against a republick, that —— | Ita a repub. sunt aversi ut —— 5. *Cic. Att.*
Be sure you get it done against this night. | Ante istam vesperam opus expeditum approbato, *Appul. Met. l. 6.*

CHAP. X.

Of the Particle All.

1. All) *referring to Number of many things is made by* omnis, cunctus, *and* universus *in the plural number: as,* I.

All men of all orders. | Omnes omnium ordinum homines, *Cic.*
He used to take pains for them all. | Laborem pro cunctis ferre consuevit, *Cic.*
These things I speak of all in general. | Hæc loquor de universis, *Cic.* 4. *Acad.*

¶ *Omnes omnia bona dicere*, Ter. And. *Rectoremque ratis de cunctis consulit astris*, Virg. Æn. 1. *Unum debit esse omnibus propositum, ut eadem sit utilitas uniuscujusque, & universorum*, Cic. 3. Off.

2. All) *referred to the* whole *of any singular thing, is properly made by* totus *and* integer; *yet also by* omnis, cunctus, *and* universus *in the singular number: as,* II.

I have not seen him all this day.	Hodie toto non vidi die, *Ter.*
Keep it all to your self.	Integrum tibi reserves, *Cæs.*
All that while was I at Naples.	Eo omni tempore Neapoli fui, *Cic.*
Alexandria and all Ægypt.	Alexandria, cunctaque Ægyptus, *Cic. in Rull.*
All that shall she go away withal.	Id illa universum abripiet, *Ter. Phor.* 1. 1.

¶ *Sed jam tibi totum omitto*, Cic. pro Lig. *Senatus haberi non potest mense Februario toto*. Cic. *Integram prædam sine sanguine habere*, Cic. pro Rosc. *Totum palatium erat civitate omni, tuncta Italia refertum*, Gic. in Pis. *In tanta lætitia cunctæ civitatis me unum tristem esse oportebat?* Cic. in Phil. *universum studium meum, & benevolentiam ad te defero*, Cic. Fam. 6. 10.

III. 3. All) *is sometimes put for* only, *and then is made by* unus, *or* solus: *as*,

He is all my care.	Illum curo unum, *Ter. Ad.*
They live all upon hony.	Melle solo vivunt, *Varr. r. r.* 3. 19.

¶ *Sibi commodus uni est*, [He is all for himself.] Hor. Minutius 12. sola curavit, Cic. Att. *Stoici soli ex omnibus Philosophis dixerunt.* [The Stoicks were all the Philosophers that said so,] Cic. de Orat. *Qui solus locus ex privatis locis omnibus hoc præcipue habet jus*, Cic. de Arusp. *uno solo illo dissentiente.* Cic. *ib.*

IV. 4. All) *is sometimes put for*, as much as, so much as, how much soever, whatsoever; *and then is made by* quantumcunque; *or by* quod, *or* quicquid *with a genitive case, or by* quantum, *or* quam *put for* quantum, *as in these Examples:*

All, [i. e. whatsoever] I may.	Quantumcunque possim, *Cic.* 1. *Fin.*
Adde all [i. e. as much as] you will thereto.	Quantumcunque eo addideris, *Cic.* 3. *Fin.*

All

All the [i. e. whatever] judgement I had.
All the beauty they had in their youth they lost it.

I sent to the Prætors to bring to you all the Souldiers they could.
All [i. e. how much so ever] I can, I will withdraw my self from all troubles.
I use to help all I can.

I would scribe all that ever I could.

Make all the haste you can.
All that is, or lies in me.

He did all he could to overthrow the Commonwealth.
I will help him all I can.
Let them make all the stir they please.
Comfort her all you can.

Quicquid habuerim judicii, *Cic.*
Quod floris in juventute erat amiserant, *Liv. l. 7. 6. Maced.*
Ad prætores misi, ut militum quod haberent, ad vos deducerent, *Cic. Att. 8. 17.* 5.
Quantum potero, me ab omnibus molestiis abduram, *Cic. Fam. l. 5.*

Soleo quantum possum adjuvare, *Cic. Fam. l. 13.*
Quantum maxime possem contenderem, *Cic. pro Flac.*
Quantum poteris festina, *Plaut.*
Quantum in me erit, *Cic. ad Qu. Fr. 1. 1.* 10.
Remp. quantum in ipso fuit, evertit, *Cic. Att. l. 6.*

Quam potero adjutabo, *Ter.*

Turbent porro quam velint, *Ter. Hec. 44. 12.*
Istam quam potes fac consolere, *Ter. Ad. 3. 5.*

5. At all) *hath several negative particles joyned with it, viz.* no, not, nothing, never, no where; *and accordingly hath several elegant ways of rendring.* V.

(1.) At all) *with* no, *is made by* omnino *with* nullus, nequis, nequidem, nihil: *as*,

There can be no constitution at all. | Omnino nulla constitutio esse potest, *Cic. de Inv.*
You know it was moved that no body at all should bring the King back. | Scis intercessum esse, nequis omnino regem reduceret, *Cic. Fam. l.* 1.
So shall I conclude, that there is in being, not only no good deed of your gods, but no deed at all. | Ita concludam vestrorum deorum non modo beneficium nullum extare sed ne factum quidem omnino, *Cic.* 1. *de N. D.*
Between these things there is no difference at all. | Inter eas res nihil omnino interest, *Cic.* 3. *de Fin.*

(2.) At all) *with* not *is made by* omnino *with* non *or* nequaquam, *else by* nullo modo, ne vix quidem, *or* prorsus *with* nullus, *or* nullo modo: *as*,

I do not go about at all to touch the Greek Poets. | Poetas Græcos omnino non conor attingere, *Cic. l.* 2. *de Orat.*
Not at all his equal. | Omnino sibi nequaquam par, *Cic. de Am.*
It is hardly, or not at all marred. | Vix aut nullo modo corrumpitur, *Cic.* 2. *de Nat. Deor.*
They do hardly, or not at all appear. | Vix, aut ne vix quidem apparent, *Cic.* 4. *de Fin.*
I understand not any one word at all. | Verbum prorsus nullum intelligo, *Cic.* 2. *de Orat.*
I do not at all agree to that. | Nullo modo prorsus assentior, *Cic. de N. Deor.*

¶ *Si probare possemus Ligarium in Africa omnino non fuisse*, Cic. pro Lig. *Nobis pastus vix aut ne vix quidem suppetunt. Vix, aut omnino non posse fieri*, Cic. ad Att.

(3.) At all) *with* nothing *is made by* nihil *with* omnino, prorsus, *or* quicquam: *as*,

So that there was nothing at all left. | Ut omnino nihil sit relictum, *Cic. Ver.* 6.
Nothing at all. | Nihil prorsus, *Ter. And.* 26.

In

In truth you are aſhamed of nothing at all	Nihil te quidem quicquam pudet, *Plaut. Merc.*

¶ *ut non multum, aut omnino nihil Græcis cederetur*, Cic. 1. Tuſc. *Nihil quicquam egregium in hac vita ſine quodam ardore amoris*, Cic. 1. de Orat.

(4.) At all) *with* never *is made by* omnino *with* nunquam: *as*,

There was never any doubt at all made of it.	De eo nunquam omnino eſt dubitatum, *Cic. pro Balbo.*

¶ *Quem omnino nunquam viderat*, Cic. pro Roſc. Amer. *Cauſas omnino nunquam attigere*, Cic. 2. de Orat.

(5.) At all) *with* no where *is made by* omnino *with* nuſquam: *as*,

It is found no where at all.	Omnino nuſquam reperitur *Cic. de Am.*

¶ *Fratrem nuſquam invenio gentium*, Ter. *i. e. omnino nuſquam*, ſaith Pareus. *Quod ego huic dem nuſquam quicquam eſt*, Plaut. Aſin.

6. All after as) *ſignifies* accordingly *as, and is made elegantly according to theſe Examples following.* VI.

All after as the thing is.	Pro conditione rei, *Quint.*
All after as it is in bigneſs.	Pro magnitudine rei, *Cic.*
All after as it is in thickneſs.	Pro modo craſſitudinis, *Columella.*
All after as fodder is to be had.	Exinde ut pabuli facultas eſt, *Var. r. r.* 1. 21.

7. All one) *hath ſeveral uſed, and is made after ſome of theſe examples.* VII.

This is all one as if I ſhould ſay.	Hoc perinde eſt tanquam ſi ego dicam, *Gell.* 15. 9.
I reckon it all one as if-	Quod perinde cenſeo, *Tacit. An.* 3. 10.

It is all one as if ---
This is all one with that.
Idem eſt ac ſi --- *Quint.*
Hoc unum & idem eſt atque illud, *Cic.*

It is all one whether.
It is all one to you whether.
It is all one to me.
Nihil intereſt utrum, *Cic.*
Tua nihil refert utrum, *Ter. Hec.* 3. 4.
Nihil moror; non magnopere laboro, nihil mea refert, *Plaut. Cic. Ter.*

It was all one to thoſe that killed him, what he ſaid.
Non interfuit occidentium, quid diceret, *Tacit.* 1. *Hiſt.*

Phraſes.

It comes all to a thing.
Eodem recidit; tantundem egero, *Ter.*

He is all for himſelf.
Sibi ſoli cavet, duntaxat proſpicit.

All's husht; quiet.
Otium & ſilentium eſt, *Ter.*

He is under water all but th' head.
Extat capite ſolo ex aqua, *Cæſ.*

There reſted I all night long.
Ibi quievi noctem perpetem, *Plaut. Amph.*

All on a ſuddain.
De improviſo, *Ter. And.* 2. 2.

My maſter bid me leave all, and mind Pamphilus.
Herus me, relictis rebus; juſſit Pamphilum obſervare, *Ter. And.* 2. 5.

This is all.
Tantum eſt, *Ter. Hec.*

This is all that is left of the mony.
Tantum reliquum eſt de argento, *Cic.*

When all came to all.
Ad extremum; tandem, *Cic.*

Giving all for gone.
Tranſactum de partibus ratus, *Flor.*

We have had ſuch croſs weather all this while.
Ita uſque adverſa tempeſtate uſi ſumus, *Ter. Hec.* 3. 4.

¶ *Bene ne uſque valuit?* Plaut. Bacch. 2. 5.

All

All this while. Usque adhuc; tamdiu, *Ter. And.* 1. 5. *Hec.* 4. 4.

All under one. Una opera; simul, *Ter. Hec.* 5. 2. *Plaut. Merc.*

Two and thirty were all that were missing. Triginta omnino & duo desiderati sunt, *Curt. l.* 3.

All my fault is that -- Summa criminis est, quod --- *Cic.*

Here and there, and all at once. Hic & illic simul, *Plaut. Mostel.* 3. 2.

There were but five in all that --- Quinque omnino fuerunt, qui -- *Cic. pro Clu.*

By all meanes. Quoquo pacto; quacunque ratione, *Ter. Cic.*

Without all doubt. Sine ulla dubitatione, *Cic.*

On all sides. Quaqua versus, *Cæs.*

When you were busiest of all. In summa occupatione tua, *Cic. Fam.* 11. 15.

How many are there [or come they to] in all? Quanta hæc [hominum] summa? *Plaut. Mil.* 1. 1.

But yet that is not all. Sed nequaquam in isto sunt omnia, *Cic. de Sen.*

With all speed. Quam primum; quantum potest, *Ter.*

In all hast. Quam maximo posset Cursu. / Omni festinatione, *Curt. Cic.*

It is not all a case. Non par ratio est; alia causa est, *Cic.*

The war broke out all on a suddain. Bellum subito exarsit, *Cic. pro Ligar.*

Just for all the world as - Simillime atque --- *Cic.* 1. *de lege Agr.*

Submonition. *In antient times the Particle* All, *both alone, and together with other Particles had sundry uses, which now are grown almost, if not wholly, out of use. Sometimes alone it was used as an* exoletive, *as All in a Sunshine day*, &c. *Sometimes it signified* much, *as* All too sad; all too rathe, *i. e. much too sad, much too soon*; all

otherwiſe, *i. e. much or far otherwiſe*; all ſo, *i. e. much, or juſt, or even ſo. Sometimes with* as *it ſignified* ſo, *ſometimes* altogether, *or* ſuch; *with* for *it ſignified* ſithence; all for, *i. e. ſithence, for as much as, or becauſe that*; *with* were *it ſignified* though, *or although*; *as*, I had rather be envied All were it of my foe, than pitied; *with* to *it is uſed as an expletive*; ſo, *that which in* Judges 9. 53. *in the Engliſh is* All to brake his ſkull, *in the Greek is but* ἔκλασε τὸ κεφάλον αὐτῦ, *and in the Latine no more but* confregit cerebrum, *or* cranium ejus. *Where it is an expletive, it is to have nothing made for it; in other uſes it is to be made by the Latines for thoſe Particles for which it ſtands.*

All *joyned with* Long, *ſee* **Long**; *with* For, *ſee* **For**.

CHAP. XI.

Of the Particle Along.

I. 1. **A Long**) *having* with *joyned to it, is made by* una: *as*,

I will go along with you home. | Una tecum ibo domum, *Plaut. Menæch.*

¶ *Mecum una advectus eſt*, Ter. Hec. 3. 4. *Ducit ſecum una virginem*, Ter. Eun. 2. 1.

II. 2. **Along**) *when it hath not* with *coming after it, is either made by* per: *as*,

I will ſend ſome along the ſhores. | Per littora certos dimittam, *Virg.*

¶ *Huic cervix comæque trahuntur per terram*, Virg. Æn. 1. *Per muros turreſque tormenta diſponunt*, Curt. l. 4.

Or by the Ablative caſe of the following Subſtantive governed of in *underſtood: as*,

I was

I was going along the high-way. | Publicâ ibam viâ.

¶ *Ibam forte via Sacra sicut meus est mos*, Horn. Serm. l. 1. Sat. 9.

Or else it is included in the Latine of the foregoing word: as,

To lie along. | Recubo.

¶ *Tu patulæ recubans sub tegmine fagi meditaris*, Virg. Ecl. 1. *Abjecit se in herbam*, Cic. *Abjiciunt se humi*, Plin. Jun.

CHAP. XII.

Of the Particle Among.

1. AMong) *not having* from *before it, is generally made by* inter; *yet sometimes by* in, *and* apud: *as,* 1.

I know these things use to be said among the Greeks. | Non sum nescius ista inter Græcos dici solere, *Cic. de Orat.*

He is not to be reckoned among great men. | Hic in magnis viris non est habendus, *Cic. 1. Off.*

Hence there grew many great discords among the Athenians. | Hinc apud Athenienses magnæ discordiæ ortæ, *Cic. 1. Off.*

¶ *Hortensius suos inter æquales longe præstitit*, Cic. de Clar. Or. *Inter se regiones, quas obirent, & milites diviserunt*, Liv. l. 42. c. 37. *Nunquam ego pecunias in bonis rebus esse numerandas duxi*, Cic. Parad. 1. *Quæsitum est apud majores nostros, num* —Cic. de Orat. † Cicero de Nat. Deor. hath, *homines morte deletos reponere in deos.*

Note. 1. **Among**) *is chiefly made by* in *and* apud, *where consociation, or commoration is noted, but hardly or not at all, where*

where diviſion, or partition. Partiuntur inter ſe *in good, it is in Cicero: ſo is.* Inter ſe diviſerunt, *it is in Livie: but,* Partiuntur apud ſe, *or* in ſe; apud ſe, *or* in ſe diviſerunt, *or any thing like it, I no where yet find.*

Note, 2. *The uſing of* in *for* among, *is a Greciſme; for ſo indeed* ἐν *ſometimes ſignifies.* Ὀργὴ ἐν μαλθάκαις *Prov. Busb. Gram. Greek p.* 204. 2. *Cor.* 13. 5. Οὐκ ἐπιγινώσκετε ἑαυτοὺς ὅτι Ἰησοῦς Χριστὸς ἐν ὑμῖν ἐστιν; *Exod.* 17. 7. Εἰ ἔστι Κύριος ἐν ἡμῖν, ἢ; *Michaeæ* 3. 11. Οὐχὶ ὁ κύριος ἐν ἡμῖν ἐστιν; *See Durrer. Partic. p.* 205.

II. 2. Among) *having* from *before it is made by* ἐκ *or* ἐξ: *as*

Whom alone you had choſen out from among all.	Quem unum ex cunctis delegiſſetis, *Cic. cont. Rull.*

¶ *Itaque delegit e florentiſſimis ordinibus ipſa lumina,* Cic. pro Mil. *Si vobis ex omni populo delegendi poteſtas eſſet,* Cic. cont. *Rull.*

Note, *So it is made when it ſtands for* of *or* out *of, or any way notes Selection or preeminency; as,* Ei ex aliis Gallis maximam fidem habebat, *Cæſ.* Id ſolum ex his quæ imperaſſet non faciendum eſſe cenſerem, *Curt.*

Phraſes:

They are not liked among the common ſort.	Non ſane probantur in vulgus, *Cic. Præf. Parad.*
He had like to have ben loſt among them.	Pene harum ipſiuſque opera periit, *Ter. Hec.* 3. 5.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIII.

Of the Particle And.

1. AND) *coming next before* not, *and prohibiting an Act following, is elegantly made by* autem: *as,* I.

You ſhould relieve him, and not rail at him.	Oportet te hominem ſublevare, non autem jurgiis adoriri.

¶ *Conjunctio* autem *ſæpe quidem idem eſt quod* ſed: *verum plerumque continuat orationem, nec tam ſignificat* ſed, *quam* Et. Turſel. de partic. Lat. Orat. c. 30.

Vote, AND) *in this ſenſe is put for* but; *and may be made by* vero *as well as* autem; *and in affirmation, as well as negations.* See BUT r. 10.

2. And) *parted from his negative following, is elegantly expreſſed by* nec *or* neque: *as,* II.

He begins again the old warres, and cannot be quiet.	Renovat priſtina bella, nec poteſt quieſcere, *Cic. Som. Scip.*
And do not you ſay, you were not told of this.	Neque tu hoc dicas, tibi non prædictum, *Ter. And.* 1. 1.

¶ *Circa terram ipſam volutantur, nec in hunc locum niſi multis exagitati ſeculis reverteruntur*, Cic. Som. Scip. *Fuit tempus cum rura colerent homines, neque urbem haberent*, Varr. d. *R. R.* l. 3. c. 1.

Note Ac *and* &, *may alſo in this ſenſe be uſed: as,*

Bring home your wife, and do non croſſe me.	Reduc uxorem, ac noli adverſari mihi, *Ter. Hecyr.*
This man, if he agrés with himſelf, and be not ſometimes overcome with goodneſs of nature ——	Hic, ſi ſibi ipſe conſentiat & non interdum naturæ bonitate vincatur —— *Cic. 1. Offic.*

¶ *Par-*

¶ *Parvula lippitudine adductus ſum, ut dictarem hanc epiſtolam, & non, ut ſoleo, ad te ipſe ſcriberem*, Cic. Qu. Fr. 2. 2.

III. 3. And) *coming before* yet *and* therefore, *may in Latine be omitted having nothing made for it, but the Latines of thoſe Particles: as,*

The Conſul ſees, and yet he lives.	Conſul videt, hic tamen vivit, *Cic.*
And therefore whilſt you have time, conſider.	Proin tu, dum eſt tempus, cogita, *Ter. Eun.*

¶ *Sine tuo labore, quod velis, actum eſt tamen*, Plaut. Epid. *Hic non eſt locus: proin tu alium quæras, cui centones farcias*, Id. Ib. 3. 4. *Proinde fac tantum animum habeas quanto opus eſt*, Cic. 12. Ep. 6. *Nec tamen omnes poſſunt eſſe Scipiones*—[And yet all cannot be] Cic. de Sen.

IV. 4. And) *coming together with* if, *many times hath nothing more to be made in Latine for it beſides the word for* if; *ſometimes it hath* quod *made for it: as,*

What and if yée ſhall ſée? Jon. 6. 62.	Quid igitur ſi videritis? *Eraſm.*
But and if — Spencer.	At ſi — *Bathurſt.*

¶ *Quod ſi tu idem faceres*, Ter. Hec. 2. 2.

1. Note, *ſometimes* and *alone*, *is put for* and if *(in this ſenſe.)*

But and you will not forgive, Math. 6. 15. Tranſl. Tyndal.	Si autem non remiſeritis; *Bez.*

¶ *Quod ſi rem aſſu tractavit*, Ter. Eun. 5.

2. Note, And *in this ſenſe frequently hath the pronunciation of the Greek* ἂν *for* ἐὰν, *and if it come not from it, yet hath the ſignification of it.* ἄν τινων ἀφῆτε τὰς ἁμαρτίας *Joh.* 20. 23. Si quorum remiſeritis peccata, *Paſor.*

5. When

5. *When* and *comes betwixt two verbs Active, there may be an elegant translation of them by putting a Participle instead of the former verb and the Particle and: as,* V.

Whom his mother conceived and bore.	Quem mater conceptum genuit, *Virg. Æn.*

¶ *Isque his Æneam solatus vocibus infit, (Æn. 5.) i. e. solatus est, & infit.* Serv. in loc. *Montem, quem perpetua quindecim millium fossa comprehensum cinxit,* Flor. 4. 12. *Quem proximi exceptum in castra receperunt,* Curt. l. 4. This is an imitation of the Greeks, who for elegant brevities sake put a participle for a verb and the Conjunction καὶ: as *Lucian,* μεθύσας ἐξεβύλωσέμε, i. e. me inebriatum excæcavit, Id ἐγὼ δὲ συλλαβὼν αὐτῶν τινὰς κατέφαγον; *ego vero comprehensos ipsorum quosdam devoravi,* Vid. Viger. Idiotism. c. 6. s. 1. r. 14. & Clariss. Busbei. Gr. Gram. p. 181.

6. And) *in most other cases is to be translated by* ac, atque, &, nec non, que *and* tum: *as in the following examples.* Servitio premet, ac victis dominabitur Argis, *Virg. Æn.* 1. Etiam atque etiam cogita, *Ter. Eun.* 1. 1. Sunt alii philosophi & hi quidem magni, qui — *Cic.* 1. *de Nat. Deor.* Nunc te Bacche canam, nec non sylvestria tecum Virgulta, *Virg. Georg.* 2. Tibi, ut debeo, gratulor lætorque, *Cic.* 2. *Fam.* 9. Lentulum nostrum cum cæteris artibus, tum in primis imitatione tui facit eruditum, *Cic. l.* 1. *Ep.* 8. VI.

Phrases.

And you and all.	Et te quoque etiam, *Plaut.*
He had lost his faith and all.	Perdidisset fidem quoque, *Quint.* 9. 4.

And

And why so.	Nam quid ita; quamobrem tandem? *Ter.*
By little, and little.	Paulatim; sensim; pedetentim, *Cic.*
Now and then.	Nonnunquam; interdum; identidem; subinde.
To run up and down.	Sursum deorsum cursitare, *Ter.*
Hither and thither.	Nunc huc, nunc illuc, *Virg.* huc & illuc, *Cic.*
I commend them, and that deservedly.	Ego illos laudo, idque merito.
And withal because; that, lest.	Simul quod, quia; ut ne, *Cæs. Sal. Cic. Ter.*

¶ *Equidem exspectabam jam tuas literas, idque cum multis.* —— Cic. Fam. 10. 14. *Quanquam te, Marce fili, annum jam audientem Cratippum, idque Athenis abundare oportet præcepti.* —— Cic. in Offic. Ἀπόλωλ' ὑπὸ λιμοῦ, καὶ ταῦτα [*idque*] τοῦ Σωτῆρος ἱερεὺς ὢν Διός. Aristoph. in Plut. Vide Devarii Partic. Græc. p. 10. Edit. Rom.

By and by, see By. *r.* 13.

CHAP. XIV.

Of the Particle As.

I. 1. As) *before a Verb, or a Participle of the Present Tense, having the sign of a Verb Passive before it, implieth time of Action, and is made either by a Participle, or by a verb with,* dum, cum, ubi, *or* ut: *or by the preposition* in *with an Ablative case;* inter *or* super *with an Accusative case: as,*

And

And as he flew [or was flying] he looked down upon the Munichian fields.

Mumichioſque volans agros deſpiciebat, *Ovid. Met.* 2.

As I ſtood [or was ſtanding] at the door, an acquaintance of mine came towards me.

Dum ante oſtium ſto, notus mihi quidam obviam venit, *Ter. Eun.* 5. 2.

As I folded up this letter, the Carrier came to me.

Cum complicarem hanc epiſtolam, ad me venit tabellarius, *Cic. Att.* 12.

As I was going into the nurſery, [or was about to go.]

Ubi in gynæcium ire occipio, *Ter. Phor.* 5. 6.

As I was ſitting on a green bank of graſs.

Ut viridante toro conſedetat herbæ, *Virg. Æn.* 5.

He ſtudieth as he goeth [or is going] his journey.

In itinere ſecum ipſe meditatur, *Cic.* 1. *Offic.*

Had this befallen you, as you were at ſupper.

Si inter cœnam hoc tibi accidiſſet, *Cic.*

Theſe things did Hegelochus tale as we were at ſupper.

Hæc Hegelochus dixit ſupes cœnam, *Curt. l.* 6.

¶ *Iſtuccine interminata ſum abiens tibi?* Ter. Eun. 5. 1. *Tribuni plebis vobis inſpectantibus vulnerati*, Cic. ad Quir. *Cum hæc legeres jam tum decretum arbitrabar fore*, Cic. l. 1. ep. 10. *Interea dum hæc, quæ diſperſa ſunt, coguntur*, Cic. *Nam ut numerabatur forte argentum, intervenit homo de improviſo*, Ter. Adelph. 3. 3. *Accepi a te epiſtolam in ipſo diſceſſu noſtro*, Cic. Qu. fr. 2. 13. *Hæc inter cœnam Tironi dictavi, ut mirere aliena manu eſſe*, Cic. Att. *De hujus nequitia ſanguinariiſque ſententiis in commune omnes ſuper cœnam loquebantur*, Plin. ad Sempron. Ruf. l. 4. where *ſuper cœnam* ſignifieth *inter cœnam*, or *inter cœnandum*, as Emm. Alvarus de Inſtit. Gram. p. 403. and Voſſ. Syntax. Latin. p. 85. expound it.

2. As) *with theſe Particles*, to, *or* for *after it, is often put for* anent, touching, concerning, *or* ſo far II.

as

as concerneth, *and then is made by* de, quod, quatenus, ad, quod ad, *or* quantum ad, † *as in example*,

† *In these phrases* attinet, pertinet, *or* spectat, *is understood, as it is sometimes expressed.*

As to the keeping of our liberty I agree with you. — De libertate retinenda tibi assentior, *Cic. ad Att. l.* 15, *ep.* 13.

As for what Bibulus spake of religion, in that he was yielded unto. — Quatenus de religione dicebat, Bibulo assensum est, *Cic. fam.* 1. 2.

I will do that, which, as to the severity of it, shall be more mild, and as to common safety, more profitable. — Faciam id, quod est ad severitatem lenius, ad communem salutem utilius, *Cic. Cat.* 1.

As for Pomponia; I would have you write, if you think good. — Quod ad Pomponiam; si tibi videtur, scribas velim, *Cic. ad Q. Fr.* 3. 1.

As for your excusing your self afterwards, I le not value it a rush. — Tu quod te posterius purges, hujus non faciam, *Ter. Ad.* 2. 1.

¶ *De Tullia mea, tibi assentior*, Cic. *Att.* 6. 1. *Vidi forum adornatum ad speciem magnifico ornatu, ad sensum cogitationemque acerbo & lugubri* [*hoc est*, saith Pareus, de Partic. L. L. p. 593. *quantum ad speciem, vel ad sensum*] Cic. Verr. 3. *ut si res tota haberet, quod ad eam civitatem attinet, demonstrabitur*, Cic. Verr. 4. *Nam quod precatus es* 3. *ut* — Plin. Par. eg. p. 385. *Quantum ad porticus, nihil* — Plin. jun. *Quantum attinet ad antiquos nostros*, Varro. *Nam quod me accusat nunc vir, sum extra noxium*, Ter. Hec. 2. 3.

III. 3. As) *in the latter clause of a sentence answering to* such, *or* such an one *in the former, is made by* qui, *or* qualis: *as*,

Shew your self such an one, as I have known you from a child to be. — Præsta te cum, qui mihi a teneris unguiculis es cognitus, *Cic.*

Shew

Shew your self now to be such an one, as you have already shewn your self before.

Præbe te talem hoc tempore qualem te jam ante præbuisti, *Cic.*

¶ *Neque enim ii sumus, quos vituperare ne inimici quidem possint*, Plin. Jun. *Qui, si est talis, qualem tibi videri scribis*, Cic. Fam. 6. 19. *Talem igitur te esse oportet, qui te impiorum civium societate sejungas*, Cic. Fam. 10. 6.

Vide Franciſci Sylvii Progymnaſmata, cent. 1. c. 85.

Hither referr as *after* ſame *uſed by ſome for* that, *or* which, *and made by* qui.

4. As) *coming in the former part of a ſimilitude together with, or for theſe Particles* like even; *or anſwering in the latter part to* ſo *in the former, and generally when* manner *or* cuſtome *is referred unto, is made by* quemadmodum, ut, velut, ſicut, quomodo, † atque: *as,* IV.

Atque *is only uſed in the latter clauſe.*

Even as it is, the part of a wiſe man to bear the chances of fortune ſtoutly: ſo it is the property of a mad man to be the cauſer of his own bad fortune.

Quemadmodum ſapientis eſt, fortuitos caſus magno animo ſuſtinere; ita dementis eſt, ipſum ſibi malam facere fortunam, *Colum.*

Like as that was troubleſome, ſo is this pleaſant.

Ut illud erat moleſtum, ſic hoc eſt jucundum, *Cic. Fam. l. 7.*

From which judgment he eſcaped naked as from a fire.

Quo ex judicio, velut ex incendio nudus effugit, *Cic. pro Mil.*

I went, as my manner is.

Ibam, ſicut meus eſt mos; *Hor.*

You have ſo made me Conſul, as few have been made in this city.

Ita me feciſtis conſulem quomodo pauci in hâc civitate facti ſunt, *Cic.*

The end of felicity ſhall be like as it was before.

Similis erit finis boni, atque antea fuerat, *Cic.*

¶ *Si plenum ſit hoc ita, quemadmodum dico, eſſe factum*, Cic. Verr. 4. *ut quiſque ſuum vult eſſe, ita eſt*, Ter. Adelph. 3, 4. *Ac velut Edoni Boreæ, cum ſpiritus alto inſonat Ægeo*, &c. *Sic Turno quacunque viam ſecat agmina cedunt*, Virg. Æn. 12. *Vide* Stewich. *p.* 438. *Hæc ſicut expoſui, ita geſta ſunt*, Cic: pro Milone. *Poſtulatio brevis, & quomodo mihi perſuadeo, aliquanto æquior*, Cic: pro Roſc: Amer. Vide Turſel: de Partic: Lat: Orat: c: 173, num: 7, 8. *Non diſſimile eſt atque ire* —— Cic.

Hither may be referred as *coming with, or without to before a Verb, and having* ſo *with an Adjective coming before it ſelf, in which uſe it is made by* ut, *or* qui, *as*, Ego nunc tam ſim ſtultus ut hunc putem mihi eſſe amicum? *Cic. Att. l.* 14. **Should I be ſo fooliſh as to think** —— An ille tam eſſet ſtultus qui mihi mille nummûm credere? *Plaut. Trin.* **Would he be ſo fooliſh as to truſt me** —— Cæterum quis tam ſtultus, aut brutus eſt, ut audeat repugnare? *Min. Fel. Octav.*

V. 5. **As**) *in the body of a ſentence is often put for* **which, i. e. which thing,** *and is made by* **quod,** *or* **id quod,** *put for* quæ res: *as*,

She did as her mother bad her.	Mater quod ſuaſit ſua, fecit; *Ter. Hec.*
But if our country do affect us, as it ſhould very much.	Atſi nos, id quod maximè debet, noſtra patria delectat, *Cic.*

¶ *Si ullo modo eſt, ut poſſit, quod ſpero fore*, Ter. Hec. 4. 4. *Senatus haberi, id quod ſcis, non poteſt*, Cic. vide Franciſci Sylvii Progymnaſmata, cent. 1. c. 90.

VI. 6. **As**) *in the latter clauſe of a ſentence anſwering to* **ſo,** *or* **as great, much, little, ſoon, faſt,** *&c.* **as** *is made either by* **quantus,** *or elſe by* **qui, quam,** *or* **ut** *with a ſuperlative degree of the Adjective or Adverb going together with it, eſpecially if* **may, can, could be,** &c. *be added to it: as*,

Give her as much as I bad you.	Quantum imperavi date, *Ter.*

As

As great honour as might be was given to the gods.
Dis quartus maximus poterat, habitus est honos, *Liv.*

I shew you as much respect as can be.
Qua possum veneratione maximâ re prosequor.

Let the business be dispatcht as soon, and with as little trouble as may be.
Quam primum, & quam minimâ cum molestiâ res transigatur, *Cic.*

I ran away as fast as I could.
Ego me in pedes, quantum queo dorsi, *Ter. Eun.* 5, 2.

I commended you to him as earnestly, and as diligently as I could.
Sic ei te commendavi, ut gravissime diligentissimeq; potui, *Cic.*

¶ *Quantum vellet impendere permisit*, Liv. *Parit ova quanta anseres*, Plin. *Dicam quanta maxima brevitate potero*, Cic. *Tanta est inter eos, quanta maxima potest morum studiorumque distantia*, Cic. *Dignitatem meam quibus potuit verbis amplissimis ornavit*, Cic. ad Quir. *Aves nidos construunt, eosque quam possunt mollissime substernunt*, Cic. 2, de Nat. Deor. *Quam potui maximis itineribus ad Amanum exercitum duxi*, Cic. *Perquam maxime potest exercitu comparato*, Curt. *Quod queo*, Ter. Adelph. *ut optime possimus*, Quintil. *ut honorificentissimis verbis ipse consequi potero*, Cic. *Adducam medicum jam quantum potest*, Plaut. *Ab eo licebit quamvis subito sumere*, Plaut. Bacch. 2, 3.

7. As) *redoubled with an Adjective, or Adverb betwixt, and the Particles* it is, they be &c. *after it, is many times put for* though, although, *and made by* quamlibet, *or* quamvis: *as,* VII.

As richas you are, he cares not a pin for you.
Non enim pili facit te, quamlibet divitem, *Vid. Durrer. de Partic. p.* 358.

As if it were any hard matter to me to name them, as many as they are.
Quasi vero mihi difficile sit, quamvis multos nominatim proferre, *Cic. pro Rosc. Amer.*

¶ *ut quamvis avido parerent arva colono.* Virg. *i. e. cuique etiam avidissimo, vel quantumvis cupidissimo,* Durrer. de Partic. p. 356. *Quamlibet parum,* Quintil.

Sometimes it is so put for howsoever, *and made by* quantuscunque, *or* quantuluscunque, *if* great, *or* little *come betwixt: as,*

All this, as great as it is, is thine.	Totum hoc, quantumcunque est, tuum est, *Cic. pro Marcel.*
By this, which I say, as little as it is, it may be judged.	Ex eo, quod dico, quantulum idcunque est, judicari potest, *Cic. 2. de Oratore.*

¶ *Quantumcunque est, ejusmodi est, ut conservata magis, quam corrupta esse videatur,* Cic. pro Corn. Balb. *Sed tamen quicquid erit in his libellis quantulumcunque videbitur esse, hoc quidem certe manifestum erit,* Cic. Ver. 4. † *Quanta hæc mea paupertas est.* [**As great as my poverty is**] *tamen* —— Ter.

VIII 8. **As**) *sometimes is put for* in this regard, *or* respect, *and then it is made by* ut, *or* qua: *as,*

I will pursue him to the death, not as a just enemy, but as a poysonous murtherer.	Ad internecionem mihi persequendus est, non ut justus hostis, sed ut percussor veneficus. *Curt. l. 4.*
He is not valued as he is any mans son, but as he is a man.	Non qua filius alicujus, sed qua homo æstimatur, *Paul. Jurisconf.*

¶ *Quod creditori, qua tali, competit, etiam parti offensæ qua creditrix est, competet,* Voss. Respons. ad Ravensperg. p. 105. *Punit autem* [*Dominus*] *non ut Dominus, ideoque nec pro arbitrio, sed ut rector, atque idcirco pro modo Culpæ,* Id. ib. p. 106. † Imo. Id. ib. p. 105. dixit, *Jus puniendi non competit illi ut creditori, sed* quatenus *superior est constitutus. Jussumque dicere non tanquam Senatorem, sed tanquam reum* —— Liv. lib. 9. ab urbe, sic apud Græcos, ἢ. Οὐ γὰρ τὸν ἄνθρωπον, ἢ ἄνθρωπος, κολάζει ὁ νόμος, ἀλλ' ἢ κακός, Hierocl. in Aur. Carm. *Of other Particles used by Divines and*

and Philoſophers in this caſe, viz. ſecundum quod, in quantum; prout, *ſee* Armand. de bello viſu, Tract. 2. c. 303.

9. As) *ſometimes ſignifieth the ſame that* accordingly as, *or* proportionably as, *and then is made by* ut, uti, ſicut, ita ut, pro, prout, pro eo ac, pro eo atque, * perinde ut, perinde atque, proinde ac, &c. *as for example*, IX.

As I wrote to you before. — Ut ſcripſi ad te antea, *Cic.*

The one, as Iſocrates ſaid, uſeds a bridle, the other a ſpur. — Alter, uti dixit Iſocrates, frænis eget, alter calcaribus, *Cic. Att.* 6. 1.

He fled to his houſe as to an Altar. — Sicut in aram, confugit in hujus domum, *Cic.*

As it is fit. — Ita ut æquum eſt, *Plaut.*

I loved him as my own. — Amavi pro meo, *Ter.*

As they were able to follow. — Prout ſequi poterant, *Flor.* 1. 3.

As I ought. — Pro eo ac debui. *Sulpit. Ciceroni.*

It muſt be accounted of as done by no right. — Pro eo habendum eſt, atque ſi nullo jure factum eſſet, *ulp.*

Theſe things are, as is the mind of him that hath them. — Hæc perinde ſunt, ut illius animus, qui ea poſſider, *Ter. He.* 1. 2.

He did not ſeem to apprehend it, as I had thought. — Non perinde, atque ego putaram, arripere viſus eſt, *Cic. Att.* 16. 5.

He is not hated as he deſerveth. — Quem nequaquam, proinde ac dignus eſt, oderunt homines, *Cic. Fam.* 10. 31.

¶ *Eduxit eam mater pro ſua*, Ter. *Primum debeo ſperare Deos omnes, qui huic urbi præſidens, pro eo mihi, ac mereor, relaturos eſſe gratiam*, Cic. 4. Catil. *Prout facultates hominis Thermitani ferebant*, Cic. 6. Verr. *Omnia iſta perinde ac cuique data ſunt, pro rata parte, a vita, longâ aut brevia ducuntur*, Cic. 1. Tuſc. *Perinde habetur atque ſi judicio abſolutus eſſet*, Paul, Juriſconſ. *Conſliti, ut proinde*

ad omnia paratus essem, ac res me moneret, Planc. Ciceron. 10, 11. of the elegant use of these Particles, *perinde & proinde*, See Stewich. de Partic. Ling. Lat. l. 1. 249. usque ad 260. *Apud Græcos* καὶ perinde ut *significat, quemadmodum apud Latinos particula* atque, Pausan, in Att. οὕτως τε ἤχησε καὶ κιθάρα, *perinde ut cithara pulsata resonat*, Devar. de Partic. Græc. p. 108.

X. 10. **As)** *answering to* so, *or* as, *in several members of a sentence, wherein there is intimated an equality, or comparison of something with another is elegantly made by some of these Particles*, æquè ac, æquè atque, æquè quam, tam, quam, non, haud, *or* nihilo minus quam: *as*,

What profit would there be, to speak of, in prosperity, without a man had some body, as well to rejoyce at it, as himself?	Quis esset tantus fructus in prosperis rebus, nisi haberet, qui illis æque, ac tu ipse, gauderet? *Cic.*
These benefits are not to be accounted so great as those which. ——	Hæc beneficia æque magna non sunt habenda, atque ea quæ —— *Cic.*
They can see as well by night as by day.	Noctibus æque quam die cernunt, *Plin.*
I love thee as well as my self.	Tam te diligo, quem meipsum, *Ter.*
5. He is afraid of harm as much as any of you.	Non minus quam vestrum quivis formidat malum, *Plaut.*
I thought he made as high account of her, as of himself.	Quam ego intellexi haud minus quam se ipsum magnifacere, *Ter.*
He is in as great misery, as he that. ——	Nihilo minus in miseriâ est quam ille qui —— *Cic.*

¶ *Me certe habebis, cui charus æque sis, & perjucundus ac fuisti patri*, Cic. Fam. 2, 2. *Sed me colit & observat æque atque illum ipsum patronum suum*, Cic. Fam. 13, 69. Ad hunc modum utuntur. Græci particulâ Καὶ. *Gregor.* ἴσα καὶ παίδων ὁ πρωτάτος, *æque atque liberum charissimus* Devar. de Partic. Græc. p. 108.

p. 108. *Nihil æque facere ad viperæ morsum, quam taxi arboris ſuccum*, Sueton. Claud. 16. *Tam ridicule facio, quam ille; quiſquis* —— Sen. Ep. 54.

Si quam audax eſt ad conandum, tum eſſet obſcurus in agendo, Cic. *Hæc res non minus me male habet, quam te*, Ter. Hec. 4. 2.

Phraſes.

According as every man's pleaſure is. | Prout cuique libido eſt, *Hor. 2. Serm.*

¶ *Perinde ut* [**According as**] *opinio eſt de cuiuſque moribus, ita* —— Cic. *Ex re & tempore* [**According as matter and time ſhall require**] *conſtituere aliquid*, Cic. *Tu ut ſubſervias orationi, utcunque opus ſit verbis* [**According as there ſhall be need of ſpeaking**] *vide* Ter. *De* [*ex*] *ſententia alicuius dare*, [**According as any one ſhall adviſe**] Cic. *pro re nata* [**According as the occaſion requireth**] Cic.

As being one to whom very great ſorrow came by his death. | Ut ad quem ſummus mæror morte ſua veniebat, *Cic. pro Quint.*

¶ *Lucius frater ejus, utpote qui* [**As being one that——**] *peregre depugnavit, familiam ducit*, Cic. *Has literas Siſones utpote* [**as being**] *innoxius ad* Alexandrum *ſæpe deferre tentavit* Curt.

As far as I am able. | Quod queo, -- *Ter. Adelph. 3. 3.*

¶ *Quantum* [**as far as**] *e vultu ejus intelligo*, Cic. *Omnia qua viſus erat* [**as far as one could ſee**] *conſtrata telis*, Sal.

They trembled as if they had been ſurpriſed by ambuſhment. | Perinde ac ſi inſidiis circumventi fuiſſent trepidarunt, *Liv.*

¶ *Quæ cum ita pugnaret tanquam quæ vincere nollet* [**as if ſhe had no mind to——**] Ovid. Am. 1. 5. *Ejus negotium ſic velim ſuſcipias, ut ſi* [**as if**] *eſſet res mea.* Cic.

Fam. 2. 30. *Quaſi* [as if] *neſciam vos velle*, Plau. Amphit. Prol. *Quaſi vero* [as if] *novum nunc proferatur*, Plaut. Amphit. Prol. *Perinde quaſi* [as if] *ea honori non prædæ habeant*, Sal. Jug. *Hoc perinde eſt, tanquam ſi* [as if] *ego dicam* —— Gell. 15. 29. *Me officiis juxta, ac ſi* [as if] *meus frater eſſet, ſuſtentavit*, Cic. poſt Redit. *Ita ut ſi* [as if] *eſſet filia*, Ter. *Non ſecus ac ſi* [as if] *meus frater eſſes*, Cic. pro Murena. *See* If Phr.

5. **As it were bloody drops of rain.** | Quaſi cruentæ guttæ imbrium, *Cic. 2. de Nat. Deor.*

¶ *Jam ut* [as it were] *in limine jam ut* [as it were] *intra limen auditur*, Plin. Jun. *Quæ ſemper vivunt ceu* [as it were] *talpæ*; Plin. Jun. *Gloria virtutem tanquam* [as it were] *umbra ſequitur*, Cic. *Et in ipſis quaſi* [as it were] *maculis ubi habitatur*, Cic. Som. Scip.

Ranſome your ſelf now you are taken for as little as you can. | Te redimas captum quam queas minimo, *Ter. Eun.*

¶ *Mulieri reddidit quantulum* [as little as] *viſum eſt*, Cic. *Vide ſupra*, Reg. 6. & 7.

You ſhall learn as long as you will. | Diſces quamdiu voles, *cic. 1. Offic.*

¶ *Tam diu dum* [ſo long as] *forum habuit ornatum*, Cic. *Ego tamdiu* [ſo long] *requieſco, quamdiu* [as] *ad te ſcribo*, Cic. *Ego te meum eſſe dici tantiſper* [ſo long] *volo, dum* [as] *quod te dignum eſt faces*, Ter. Heaut.

Vixitque tamdiu, quam [as long as] *licuit bene vivere*, Cic. de Clar. Orat. *Dum* [as long as] *literæ Latinæ loquentur*, Cic. de Leg. *Quoad* [ſo long as] *quiſque eorum vixerat*; Cic. 1. Off. vide Long. *rul. 6.*

There are as many changes of voice, as of minds. | Vocis mutationes totidem ſunt quot animorum, *Cic. in Orat.*

¶ *Quid miſerius quam eum, qui tot annos, quod habet* [as many years as he has lived] *deſignatus Conſul fuerit, fieri Conſulem non poſſe?* Cic. Att. 4. 9. *Ferramenta duplicia quam* [twice as many as] *numerus ſervorum exigit, refecta & repoſita cuſtodiat*, Colum. *Si duæ leges, ſi plures aut quot quot* [as many as] *erunt*, Cic. 2. de Invent.

Vos

Vos horror, ut quodcunque militum [as many Souldiers as] *contrahere poteritis, contrahatis*, Pompei. apud Cic. Att. 8. 17.

As much as lay in her. | Quantum in ipſa fuit, *Cic: Att.*

¶ *Quaſi mihi non ſexcenta tanta* [ſix hundred times as much] *ſoli ſoleant credier*, Plaut: Pſeu: 2: 2. *Sexies tantum quan quantum* [ſix times as much as] *ſatum ſit, oblatum eſt* Cic. *Dum ne reducam, turbent porro quam* [as much as] *velint* Ter. *Cum* [for as much as] *milites meos literis ad proditionem ſollicitet*, Curt: l: 4: —— *Propterea quod* [for as much as] *eorum vita lenior, & mores faciliores*, Cic: 1: Offic: c: 42: *Scibat facturos, quippe qui* [for as much as he] *intellexerat vereri vos ſe*, Plaut: Amphit.

In as much as I ſee you do deſire it. | Quando te id video deſiderare, *Cic: Fam:* 10: 12.

¶ *Vos, quando ita Diis placuit* [as much as it is the pleaſure of God that it ſhould be ſo] *externa etiam, terra marique regalis imperia*: Hither referre *quandoquidem. Quandoquidem* [in as much as] *tu iſtos oratores tantopere laudas*, Cic: in Brut. *Tu poſſe te, dicito, quandoquidem potes*, Cic: in Parad. So *Quoniam. Quoniam in populari ratione omnis noſtra verſatur oratio, populariter interdum loqui neceſſe erit.* Cic: de Leg. *Quoniam* [in as much as] *tu ita vis, nimium me gratum eſſe concedam*, Cic: pro Planc. And *ſiquidem. Antiquiſſimum e doctis genus ſit Poetarum: ſiquidem* [in as much as] *Homerus fuit, & Heſiodus ante Romam conditam*, Cic: 1: Tuſc. *Gratulor Baiis noſtris, ſiquidem ut ſcribis, ſalubres repente factæ ſunt* Cic: Fam: 9: 12. Alſo *quatenus. Claris poſt genitis, quatenus, heu nefas, virtutem incolumem odimus, ſublatam ex oculis quærimus invidi*, Hor. Carm l: 3: od: 24. *Quatenus ego quidem ſum Apoſtolus gentium* [In as much as ——] Rom: 11: 13: Bez. Græc. ἐφ' ὅσον; verbatim *in quantum.* So *quippe qui. Convivia cum fratre non inibat, quippe qui nè in oppidum quidem niſi perverrare veniret*, Cic: pro Roſc Am. And *quippe cum. Harum igitur duarum ad faciendam fidem juſtitia plus poſſet, quippe cum ea ſine prudentia ſatis habeat auctoritatis*, Cic: 2: off. *Nec hoc obſequii*

obsequii fuit, aut honoris : quippe cum amicitia pares semper aut accipiat, aut faciat, Min. Fel. Octav. p. 7. He had said before in the same sense *utpote cum*, p. 1. and after in the same page saith, *utpote qui.* --

10. **As often as it is commanded.** | Toties quoties præcipitur, *Cic. 1. de Orat.*

¶ *Quotiescunque* [**as often as**] *dico, totiens mihi videor in judicium venire,* Cic. pro Cluent. *Quos quidem omnibus sententiis* [**as often as ever I tell my opinion**] *ulciscor, & persequor.* —— Cic.

As soon as we set foot on Land. | Ubi primum terram tetigimus, *Plaut.*

¶ *Et cum primum* [**as soon as ever**] *terris se crastina reddet,* Virgil. Æn. 8. *ubi* [**as soon as**] *me ad filiam ire sensit,* Ter. Hec. 4. 1. *Ad quem ut* [**as soon as**] *veni* —— Cic. Som. Scip. *ut me primum* [**as soon as ever**] *vidit,* Cic. -- *Quo simul* [**as soon as**] *obvertit sævam cum lumine mentem,* Ovid. *Simulac* [**as soon as**] *mihi collibitum est, præsto est imago,* Cic. l. 1. de Nat. Deor. *Simulac primum* [**as soon as ever**] *ei occasio visa est,* Cic. Ver. 3. *Quod is simul atque* [**as soon as**] *sensi* Dic. pro Rosc. Amer. *Simul atque* [**as soon as**] *videro Curionem,* Cic. Art. 10. 4. *Statim ut* [**as soon as ever**] *Romam rediit Quintius,* Cic. pro Quinct.

A Letter as big as a Book. | Instar voluminis Epistola, *Cic.*

¶ *Instar montis equum ædificant,* Virg. *Exhorruit æquoris instar* [**It was as rough as t'had been a Sea**] Ovid. *Instar mortis putant* [**They think it as ill as death, as bad as to die.**] Cic.

As wise a man as any in our City. | Sapiens homo cum primis nostræ Civitatis, *Cic. de Or.*

As these things are very unprofitable, so they are very base. | Hæc cum summe utilia, tum multo turpissima sunt, *Cic. de Inv.*

15. **He thinks no body can do so well as himself.** | Nihil, nisi quod ipse facit, rectum putat, *Ter.*

¶ *ut potero* [**as well as I can**] *feram,* Ter. *Si tam* [**as well**] *vitia nostra quam imperia ferre potuissent* Flor. 4. 12. *una opera* [—— **even as well**] *alligem canem fugitivam*

litivam agninis lactibus, Plaut. Pseud. 1. 3. *Mecum pariter* [as well as I] *molestè ferunt Siculi*, Cic. *Æque mecum hæc scias*, Ter. *Absentium bona juxta atque* [as well as I] *interemptorum divisa fuere*, Liv. Dec. 1 Lib. 1. *Quo in loco res nostræ sint, juxta mecum* [as well as I] *omnes intelligitis*, Sal. Catil. *Impositò vulneri vitere salsamento æque bene* [as well] *sanatur*, Colum. 6. 12.

As *after* not, *see* not. *As* yet, *see* yet. r. 3. As *repeated with* ever *betwixt, see* Ever. r. 7.

CHAP. XV.

Of the Particle, At.

At] *relating to* time *or* occasion, *is made by* ad, *and* sub, *or an* Ablative case *of the Substantive that it is joined with, sometimes without, sometimes with a Preposition: As,* 1.

We will depart at the day appointed.	Ad constitutum diem decedemus, *Cic. Fam.* 2. 11.
At the name of Thisbe he looked upon.	Ad nomen Thisbes oculos e-rexit, *Ovid. Meram.* 4.
At the coming of the Roman Prætor, Hannibal quitted the County of Nola.	Sub adventum Prætoris Romani Pœnus agro Nolano excessit, *Liv.* 3. *bel. Pun.*
At Sun-set they gave over.	Sub occasum solis destiterunt, *Cæs.*
At that time he held the chief rule.	Eo tempore principatum obtinebat, *Cæs.*
He went away at break of day.	Cum diluculo abiit, *Plaut.*

¶ *Quando illa frumentum dedit*, Cic. pro Rosc. Amer. *militum clamor*, Liv. lib. 4. cap. 27. *Qui sub lucem apertis portis urbes ingrederentur*, Liv. 9. ab Urbe. *Ab Samo nocte intempesta venit*, Liv. lib. 37. c. 14. *Is cum primo luce Pomponii*

quod debebat, ad diem non Ad hæc consentiens reddebatur.

ponii domum venit, Cic. *Helvetii repentino ejus adventu commoti*, Cæſ. 1. bel Gall. *Nomine in Hecloreo pallida ſemper eram*, Ovid. 1. ep. Ἴνα ἐν τῷ ὀνόματι Ἰησοῦ πᾶν γόνυ κάμψῃ, Philip. 2. 10.

II. 2. At) *referring to ſomething* ſaid, *or* done *during ſome other thing or action, is made by* in, inter *and* ſuper: *as*,

No longer ſince than yeſterday at the feaſt, how immodeſt were you?	Vel heri in convivio, quam immodeſtus fuiſti? *Ter. He.* 3. 3.
Had this befallen you at ſupper time.	Si hoc tibi inter cœnam accidiſſet, *Cic. 3. Philip.*
His wickedneſs was the common talk of all at ſupper.	De hujus nequitia in commune omnes ſuper cœnam loquebantur, *Plin. in ep.*

¶ *Quod ſi in vino atque alea commeſſatores ſolum ſcorta quærerent eſſent illi deſperandi, ſed tamen eſſent ferendi* Cic. Catil. 2. *Quondam vero inter cœnam porrecta a ſe poma guſtare non auſam, etiam vocare deſiit*, Suet. Tib. Cæſ. c. 53. *Pudebat amicos, ſuper vinum & epulas ſocerum ex deditis eſſe electum*, Curt. l. 8. *See* As *rule the* 2.

III. 3. At) *relating to* rate, *or* value *is made by the* Ablative Caſe *of the word expreſſing that* rate, *or* value: *as*,

He lives at a large rate.	Profuſis ſumptibus vivit, *Quintil.*
They were provided at a ſmall charge.	Parvo curata ſunt, *Cic.*

¶ *Bis, neque uno, ſed duobus pretiis, unum & idem frumentum vendidit*, Cic. Verr. *Cum eſſet frumentum ſeſtertiis binis aut ternis*, Cic.

But if the Latine Subſtantive be not expreſſed, then may the Adjective after verbs of valuing, *and* eſteeming, &c. *be of the Genitive Caſe: as*,

They

They hold certain floors at a great rate. | Areas quasdam magni æstimant, *Cic. 6. Parad.*

¶ *De hortis, quanti licuisse tu scribis, id ego quoque audiveram*, Cic.

4. At) *before a word of* place, *and signifying* in, IV.
or within, *is made by* in: *as*,

At School, at Church, at Cajeta. | In Scholâ, in Templo, in Cajetâ.

¶ *Domi ea solus discere potest, quæ ipsi præcipientur, in Schola, etiam quæ aliis*, Quintil. l. 1. c. 2. *In Epidauro*, Plaut. Ἐν Τροίᾳ, Sophoc. Ἐν Κορίνθῳ, 1 Cor. 1. 2.

Note 1. At *signifying* in *before the proper name of a place of the first, or second declension is usually made by the Genitive Case*: *as*,

What shall I do at Rome? | Quid Romæ faciam? *Juvens*
She dwelt at Rhodes. | Ea habitabat Rhodi, *Ter.*

¶ *Binas a te accepit literas Corcyræ datas*, Cic. *Cretæ considere jussit*, Virg. Æn. 3. *Cum audisset Pompeium Cypri visum.* Cæs. 3. Bel. Civ. *Clam habebat Lemni uxorem*, Ter. Arg. Phorm.

Submonition. *These Genitives are governed of some word that is understood, though not expressed, viz.* urbe, oppido, *or* insulâ, *whence Cicero ad Att.* 5. 18. Cassius in oppido Antiochiæ cum omni exercitu.

Note 2. At *before the proper Name of a place either of the third declension, or wanting the Singular Number is made by the Ablative Case*: *as*,

He said that Sextus had been at Carthage with only one legion. | Sextum autem nunciavit cum unâ solum legione fuisse Carthagine, *Cic. Att.* 16. 4.
There are now no Oracles spoken at Delphos. | Jam Oracula Delphis non redduntur, *Cic.* 2. *de Divin.*

¶ *Lacedæmone honestissimum est præsidium senectutis*, Cic. de Som. Scip. *Et mendicatus victa Carthagine panis*, Juv. 10. Sat. *Te mi fili, annum jam audientem Cratippum, idque*

idque Athenis, *abundare oportet præceptis institutisque Philosophiæ*, Cic. 1. Offic. *Quem Curibus Sabinis agentem ultro petivere*, Flo. 1. 2. *See* In *v.* 1. *n.* 1.

Submonition. *In these passages*, Ego aio hoc fieri in Græciâ, & Carthagini, *Plaut. Prol. Cas.* Lentulum Getulicus Tiburi Genitum scribit, *Suet.* Neglectum Anxuri præsidium, *Liv. and the like*; Carthagini, Tiburi, Anxuri *are Ablative Cases. See Farnab. System. Gram.* p. 85. Sic utimur ruri vel rure in Ablativo, *saith the ordinary Grammar.* Rure paterno est ubi far modicum, *Pers.* Ruri habitare, *Cic.* 3. *Offic.* Quam equidem rure esse arbitror, *Cic ad Att. lib.* 13. Sum ruri, *Cic. pro Cluent.*

Note. 3 At, *in this sense is sometimes the English of* **ad** *and* **apud.**

Prima quod ad Trojam pro charis gesserat Argis, Virg. 1. Æn. *Fui ad Corinthum*, Cic. *Ignarum omnium quæ ad* Chium *acta erant ad portus claustra successit*, Curt. lib. 4. Ad *urbem cum esset audivit* — Cic. 4. Verr. *Depugnavi apud Thermopylas*, Cic. de Senect. *Apud forum modo e Davo audivi*, Ter. And. 4. 5. *Exercitum lustravi apud Iconium*, Cic. Att. 5. 20. *Apud villam est*, Ter. Ad 4. 1.

V. **5. At)** ***Before a word of place signifying*** **near, nigh,** *or* **close by,** *is made by* **ad,** *and* **apud,** *and sometimes by* **pro** : *as,*

He commands the Bridge at Geneva to be broken down.	Pontem, qui erat ad *Genevam*, jubet rescindi; *Cæs.*
There were three hundred and six slain at Cremera.	Cæsi apud Cremerum trecenti & sex, *Flor.* 1. 12.
At the door.	Pro foribus, *Suet.* ad fores *Plaut.*

¶ *Petentes ut capti apud Granicum amnem redderentur sibi*, Curt. lib. 3. *Apud ipsum lacum est pistrilla*, Ter. Ad. 4. 2. *Custodes ad portas ponant*, Liv. dec. 3. l. 2. *Ad me bene mane fuit*, Cic. Att. 1. 9. *Annibal ad Cannas sedet*, Liv. Dec. 3. lib. 2. *Præsidia pro templis omnibus cernitis*, Cic. pro Milone.

6. At)

6. At) *Before* home *or* houſe, *is made by* domi, *or* apud *with the Accuſative Caſe of the Poſſeſſor of the houſe: as,* V.

I'll be at home if you'd have any thing with me.	Domi ero, ſi quid me voles, *Ter.*
He was brought up at his houſe.	Qui iſtius domi erat educatu *Cic. pro Quin.*
You were therefore that night at Leccas houſe.	Fuiſti igitur apud *Leccam* eâ nocte, *Cic. Cat.* 1.

¶ *Nunc me oblectant domi*, Cic. *ubiam eſt quæſo? Apud me domi*, Ter. Heaut. 3. 1. *Quem non longe rure apud ſe eſſe audio*, Cic. 1. de Orat. Pompeius *a me petierat ut ſecum, & apud ſe eſſem quotidie*, Cit. Att. l. 5.

7. At) *Signifying* in, *or* near, *and applyed to ſome particular part, or point of place, or time, is made by* in: *as,* VII.

I liked it at the very firſt	Jam in principio id mihi placebat, *Plaut. Pœn.*
My Conſulſhip is now at an end.	In exitu eſt jam meus Conſulatus. *Cic.*
The memory lyeth at the bottom of the ear.	Eſt in aure imâ memoriæ locus, *Plin.* 11. 45.

¶ *Hac tibi, domine, in ipſo ingreſſu meo ſcripſi*, Plin. Ep. *Solus jamque ipſo ſupereſt in fine Cloanthus*, Virg. Æn. 5. *Omni in præcipiti vitium ſtetit*, Juven. *Cor indecores in limine primo Deficimus.* Virg.

8. At) *When* preſence *at any action, or things is implied, is made by* interſum, *either with a Dative, or an Ablative Caſe with* in: *as,* VIII

He was at the Sermon.	Ei Sermoni interfuit, *Cic. de Sen.*
He was at the Feaſt.	In convivio interfuit, *Cic. pro Roſc. Amer.*

¶ *Incredibile*

¶ *Incredibile est quam turpiter mihi facere videar, qui his rebus interfim*, Cic. Fam. 7. 30.

IX. 9. At) *referring to the* moving cause, *command, intreaty*, &c. *is made by the Ablative Case of the* cause, &c. *as*,

It is at the command of Jove that I come.	Jussu Jovis venio, *Plaut. Amph. Prol.*
When at Sestius his intreaty I had been at his house.	Cum Sestii rogatu apud eum fuissem, *Cic. Att* 14. 1.
You married her at my instance.	Impulsu duxisti meo, *Ter. Hec.* 4.

¶ *Cogor nonnunquam homines non optime de me meritos, rogatu eorum, qui bene meriti sunt, defendere*, Cic. Fam. 7. 1.

X. 10. At) *joyned with a verbal in* ing, *if it may be varied by a verb with* when, *or* after that, &c. *is made by a Latine verb with* cum *or* ubi, &c. *or an Ablative Case absolute: as*,

At my first beginning to act it.	Cùm primùm eam agere cœpi, *Ter. Hec. Prol.*
At the first appearing of Cesar.	Cæsar ubi primum illuxit, --- *Cæs.* 1. *bel. Civ.*
Are you afraid to do it at my bidding.	Num dubitas id me imperante facere? *Cic. Cat.*

¶ *Cum appareret lux, veriti ne ab latere circumvenirentur, se ad suos receperunt*, Cæs. bel. Gal. 7. *Hæc ubi dicta dedit*, Virg Æn. 1. *Fit protinus, hac re audita, ex castris Gallorum fuga*, Cæs. bel. Gal. 7.

XI. 11. At) *put for* according to, *before* will, *or* pleasure, &c. *is made by* ad, *or an Ablative Case: as*,

When they saw they should be pilled at the pleasure of a lettcherous woman.	Quum viderent se ad arbitrium libidinosæ mulieris spoliatum iri, *Cic. Verr.* 5.

At

At the will and pleaſure of God are all things ordered.	Nutu & arbitrio Dei omnia reguntur, *Cic. pro Roſc. Ame.*

¶ *Ne mulierum nobilium & formoſarum gratia, quarum ille arbitrio Prætura per triennium geſſerat*, Cic. Verr. 6. *Singulas plures adortæ ad arbitrium diſſipavere*, Flor. 4. 11.

12. At) *when it only ſerves to make up the* ſenſe of the foregoing word, *hath nothing more than the Latine of the foregoing word made for it: as,* XII.

And now he is angry at you for that.	Et is nunc propterea tibi ſuccenſet, *Ter. And.* 4. 1.
We are deſervedly laughed at.	Jure optimo irridemur, *Cic.* 1. *Offic.*
Hard to be come at.	Aditu difficilis, *Flor.* 1. 12.

Phraſes.

I will begin at Romulus.	Incipiam a *Romulo*, *Cic.* 1. *Par.*
Take him at me quickly.	Accipe a me hunc ocyus, *Ter. And.* 4. 4.
Do you take him at his word.	Credis huic quod dicat? *Ter. Eun.* 4. 4.
At preſent.	In præſenti, in præſentia, *Cic.*
At hand (ſee Idiom. hand.)	Ad manum, *Liv.* Præſto, *Ter.* 51
If you be at leiſure.	Si vacat, *Juven.* Si vacas, *Cic.*
At every word the tears fall.	Lachrymæ in Singula verba cadunt, *Ovid. Triſt.* 3 5.
He found him juſt at work	Virum in ipſo opere deprehendit, *Flor.* 1. 12.
At a venture.	In incertum, *Liv.*
At unawares.	Inopinato. 101

¶ *Quum* inopinato *in caſtra Romana Numidæ irrupiſſent*, Liv. 6. bel. Punic. Inopinantes *deprehendit*, Cæl. 6. bel. Gall. Imparatum *adoriri*, Cic. pro Seſtio. *Id voluit nos* oſcitantes

opprimi. Ter. And. 1. 2. *Ne de hac re pater* imprudentem *opprimat,* Ter. And. 1. 3. *Aliud malum* nec opinato *exortum eſt,* Liv. 3. ab Urbe.

At the firſt ſight.	Primo aſpectu, *Sen. ep.* 46.
At the gate.	Ante januam, *Ter.*
At my, your, his peril.	Periculo meo, tuo, ſuo, *or* hujus *Plaut. Cic. Ter.*
The Knave was at a ſtand. ——	Hærebat nebulo, quò ſe verterat non habebat, *Cic.*
15. At the moſt (ſee moſt p. 1.)	Summum, *Liv.* ad ſummum *Cic.* Plurimum, *Plin.*
At all (ſee All rule 5.)	Omnino, Prorſus, *Cic.*
At laſt (ſee Laſt rule 3.)	Ad ultimum, *Liv.* Ad extremum, *Cic.*
At length (ſee c. 44. r. 3.)	Aliquando, tandem, denique, demum, *Cic.*
At the leaſt (ſee Leaſt r. 3.	Minimum, *Var.* Minimè, *Col.*
10. At leaſt (ſee Leaſt r. 3.)	Saltem, quidem certè, *Cic.*
I will ſet you at one again.	Redigam vos in gratiam, *Ter. Phorm.* 5. 7.
At once (ſee Idiom. once.)	Simul, *Palut.* Semel, *Quint.*
They are at odds.	Inter ſe diſſident, *Cic. Att.*
At the beginning,	Inter initia, *Plaut. Colum.*
25. To be at pains and charges.	Impendere laborem & ſumptum, *Cic. Ver.* 5.
He is perfumed at my charge.	Oler unguenta de meo, *Ter. Ad.* 1, 2.
As if their honour lay at ſtake.	Quaſi ſuush ones agatur, *Cic. pro Quint.*
To love at one heart.	Amare ex animo, *Cic.*
You were never at Sea.	Nunquam es ingreſſus mare, *Ter. Hec.* 3. 4.
30. Nor was all quiet at ſea.	Nec ab ab oceano quies, *Flor.*
What will ſhe do at me?	Quid faciet mihi? *Ter. Eun.*
What wouldſt thou do at him?	Quid illo facias? *Ter. Eun.* 5. 1.
Good at a Dart.	Jaculo bonus, *Virg.*
When he heard what it was at.	Audito precio ——*Plin Ep.* 27. *l.* 7.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVI.

Of the Particle Away.

A Way) *having a Verb before it, is generally included in the Latine of that Verb, especially if it be compounded with* a *or* ab: *as,* I.

To pine away with grief.	Dolore tabescere, *Ter. Ad.*
He hath been away three months.	Tres menses abest. *Ter. He.* 1. 1.
Get you away hence.	Auser te hinc, *Ter. Phor.*
Make haste to have away the woman.	Propera mulierem abducere, *Ter. Phor.* 2. 2.

¶ *Ego te abfuisse tam diu doleo,* Cic. Fam. 2. 1. *Hinc te modo amove,* Ter. Phor. 3. 3. *Haud sic auferent,* Ter. Ad.

2. Away) *having no Verb before it, is often put for a Verb that is not expressed, but yet understood as coming before it: as,* II.

I'le away hence, i. e. go away.	Abibo hinc, *Ter. Hec.* 4. 4.
Away with this must.	Auser mihi oportet, *Ter. Phor.*

¶ *Ego me continuo ad Chremem,* Ter. And. 2. 2. *Quamobrem hoc quidem deliberantium genus pellatur e medio* [away with-] Cic. 1 Off.

3. Away) *having the Particle* with *after it, is sometimes put for* to abide, endure, &c. *and so made by* patior, fero, *&c. as,* III.

I cannot away with this air.	Non cœlum patior, *Ovid. Tuist.* 3. 3.
They can ill away with it.	Graviter ferunt, *Ter. And.* 1. 2.

¶ *Ii difficilius otium ferunt quam ego laborem,* Cic. Att. 39. *Non facile hæc ferunt,* Ter. Hec. 4. 4.

Phraſes.

He ſhall not go away with it ſo.	Haud impune habebit, *Ter.*
Away, there's no danger.	Vah, nihil eſt pericli, *T. C.*
Away with you.	Apage te, *Ter. Eun.* 5. 2.
He ſtole away from me.	Se ſubterduxit mihi, *Plaut. Menæch.*
5. He was about to run away.	Ornabat fugam, *Ter. Eun.* 4. 4.
The cloth is taken away.	Sublatum eſt convivium, *Plaut.*
Away with thoſe fopperies.	Pellantur inneptiæ iſtæ, *Cic. Fruſc.*

CHAP. XVII.

Of the Particle Become.

I. 1. BEcome) *when it imports* decency, *or* fitneſs, *is made by* deceo: *as*,

This garment doth become me.	Decet me hæc veſtis, *Plaut.*

¶ *Sentit quod ſit, quod deceat in factis dictiſque*, Cic. 1. Off. *Nec velle experiri quam ſe aliena deceant*, ib. See the Phraſes at the end of the Chapter.

If no Nominative Caſe come before it, then it is made by decet, *put impersonally: as*,

It

It becomes you to be mindful of my condition. | Fortunæ memorem te decet esse meæ, *Ovid. Triſt.* 1. 1.

¶ *Qualem decet exulis esse*, Ovid. Triſt. 1. 1. *Oratorem iraſci non decet, simulare non dedecet*, Cic. Tuſc.

2. Become) *ſignifying* to be made, *or* come to be, *is made by* Evado *and* fio : *as*, II.

It becomes incurable. | Evadit inſanabile, *Comin.*
What remedy but I muſt become a miſerable wretch? | Quid reſtat niſi ut porro miſer fiam? *Ter.*

¶ *In dicendo pauci digni nomine evaſerunt*, Cic. de Clar. Or. *Quam tu aiebas esse divitem factum*, Plaut. Trin.

3. *If* of *follow* become, *then it is made by either* fio, *or* futurum eſt, *and the caſual word following may be indifferently made by the* Dative, *or by the* Ablative Caſe, *and that either with, or without the Prepoſition* de : *as*, III.

What will become of me? | Quid mihi fiet? *Ovid.*
Say, I pray you, what will become of you? | Vide, quæſo, quid tibi futurum ſit, *Cic. 2. Phil.*
You make ſmall reckoning what becomes of me. | Tu quid de me fiat parvi curas, *Ter. Heaut.* 4. 3.
What doſt thou think will become of thee? | Quid te futurum cenſes? *Ter. Heaut.* 3. 1.

¶ *Quid mihi fiet poſtea?* Plaut. Bacch. *Sed de fratre quid fiet?* Ter. Ad. 5. 9. *Quid illo fiet, quem reliquero?* Cic. *Att.* 6. 1. *Quid Tulliola mea fiet?* Cic. Fam. 14. 4.

Phraſes.

You do it as becomes you to do. | Facis, quod par eſt facere, *Ter. Hec.* 5. 1.

So long as you do what becomes you. | Tantisper dum quod te dignum est facis, *Ter. He.* 1. 1.
This doth not very greatly become you. | Hoc tibi non ita decorum est, *Cic. Att.*

CHAP. XVIII.

Of the Particle Before.

I. 1. Before) *coming before* time, person, *or* thing, *and importing the being, or doing of something before that* Time, *or the Time wherein that Person or Thing was, is made by the Preposition* ante: *as,*

Nor did I ever see her before to day. | Neque ego hanc oculis vidi ante hunc diem, *Plaut. Epid.*
All Philosophers before him, i.e. before his time. | Omnes ante eum Philosophi, *Cic.* 1. *Academ.*
None ought to be pronounced happy before his death. | Dicique beatus Ante obitum nemo supremaque funera debet, *Ovid.*

¶ *Causam interea ante eum diem diceret*, Cic. 2. Verr. *Ante Jovem nulli fugiebant arva coloni*, Virg. 1. Georg. *Cur ante tubam tremor occupat artus?* Virg. Æn. 11. *Qui afflictus ante te consulem, recreatus abs te totus est.* Cic.

II. 2. Before) *coming before a* Person, *and importing the being, or doing of something in the presence of that person, is made by* coram, apud, *and* ante: *as,*

The matter was pleaded before the Senate. | Coram Senatu res acta est, *Lil. Gram.*
The matter is pleaded before the Judge. | Res agitur apud Judicem, *Plaut.*

Your

Your Sword was taken before the Senate.	Ante Senatum tua ſica deprehenſa eſt, *Cic. Parad.*

¶ *coram P. Cuſpio tecum locutus ſum*, Cic. in Ep. *Pavet animus apud conſilium iſtud pro reo dicere*, Cic. 5. Philip. *Ante Conſules oculoſque legatorum tormentis Mutinam verberavit*, Cic. 1. Phil.

Note, *If any thing be ſaid* to be, *or* be done *before the face, eyes, or ſight of any perſon, then will* before *be made, as by* ante, *ſo by* in, ob, ſub, *and* præter: *as,*

Thou art preſent before my eyes night and day.	Nam mihi ante oculos dies noctesque verſaris, *Cic. Fam. l. 14. Ep. 2.*
He cuts the Childrens throats before their Fathers faces.	In ora parentum filios jugulat, *Sen. de Benef.*
Death hath been often preſent before my ſight.	Ob oculos mihi ſæpe mors verſata eſt, *Cic pro Rab.*
Having received ſo great a loſs before their eyes.	Tanto ſub oculis accepto detrimento, *Caſ. 1. bel. Civ.*
They were all carried before the ſight of Lollius.	Præter oculos *Lollii* omnia ferebantur, *Cic. 5 Verr.*

¶ *Quam libenter eum palam ante oculos omnium eſſe patiatur*, Cic. 7 Verr. *Vereor coram in os te laudare amplius*, Ter. Ad. 2. 4. *Mihi exilium ob oculos verſabatur*, Cic. pro Seſt. *Nullo poſito ſub oculis ſimulachro*, Cic. de Un. *Præter ſuorum ora intra caſtra effundebantur*, Tacit. l. 10. Θάνατος ἡ φυγὴ πρὸ ὀφθαλμῶν ἐστω σοι καθ' ἡμέραν. Epictet. cap. 28. *Defigere furta in oculis omnium*, Cic. Verr. 1. *Mihi ante oculos obverſabatur reip. dignitas*, Cic. *Non animis modo, ſed prope oculis obſervabatur*, Liv.

3. Before) *coming before* place, *and importing vicinity, or nearneſs thereunto, is made by* ante, *and* pro: *as,* III.

Lay it down before our door.	Ante januam noſtram appone, *Ter. And.*

As he sate before Castors Temple, he said. | Sedens pro æde Castoris dixit, *Cic. Phil.* 3.

¶ *Hasta posita pro æde Jovis Statoris*, Cic. Phil. 2. *Ante pedes vestros, judices, inter ipsa subsellia cædes futuræ sunt*, Cic. pro Sex. Rosc.

IV. 4. Before) *coming before* Action *or* passion *expressed by a Verb, is made by* ante, *and* prius, *with* quam: *as,*

Before I depart this life. | Antequam ex hâc vitâ migro, *Cic.*

As soon as I saw you, before you spake. | Simulac te aspexi, priusquam loqui cæpisti, *Cic. in Var.*

¶ *Decernebat, ut, antequam rogatio lata esset, ne quid ageretur*, Cic. Att. 1. 11. *Cui priusquam de cæteris rebus respondeo, de amicitia pauca dicamus*, Cic. 1. Phil.

Note. Quam *is elegantly parted from his Participle by another word: as,*

¶ *Quæ causa ante mortua est, quam tu natus esses*, Cic. pro Rab. *Multo prius scivi, quam tu illum amicum habere*, Ter. Hec. 4. 1. *Prius (inquit) quam hoc ei edo excedas*, Vel. Max. 6. 4. *Antea enim Salaminam ipsam Neptunus obruet, quam* ——Cic. Tusc. vide Fr. Sylvii Progymnasm. cent. 2. c. 35.

V. 5. Before) *coming after a Noun of* Time, *or an Adverb, and having no declinable word following, it is made by* ante *taken Adverbially.*

I had thought of it four days before. | Id ipsum quatriduo ante cogitaram, *Cic. Att.*

You will see them coming long before. | Quæ venientia longe ante videris. *Cic.* 3. *Tusc.*

¶ *Et pueris ante diebus, quum facile posset educi e custodia, nolvit*, Cic. 1. Tusc. *Repetta multis seculis ante*, Plin lib. 2. *Quanquam id millesimo ante anno Apollinis oraculo editum esset*, Cic. de Fato.

6. Before

6. Before) *coming after a Verb, and having no declinable word after it, if it refer to ſomething formerly written, or ſpoken, is elegantly made by* ſupra, ante, *and* prius, : *as,*

I promiſe you thoſe things which I wrote of before.	Tibi illa pollicor, quæ ſupra ſcripſi, *Cic. Fam* 6. 10.
But, as was ſaid before.	Sed, ut ante dictum eſt, *Cic.*
I wrote to you before.	Prius ad te ſcripſi, *Cic.*

¶ *Movebant me etiam illa, quæ ſupra dixeram,* Cic. Orat. *Verum hæc omnis oratio, (ut jam ante dixi) mea eſt,* Cic. pro Roſc. Amer. *Nullum eſt jam dictum, quod non dictum ſit prius,* Ter. Eun. Prol.

Note, Ante, *ſo ſet may be applyed generally to any thing formerly done: but not* ſupra, *which properly ſignifying* above *comes to ſignify* before, *becauſe according to the old way of writing in volumes, that which was written* before, *was really* above *what was written* after, *and from this uſe of it in writing it was eaſily drawn into ſpeaking, ſee* Goodw. Rom. Antiq. l. 3. Sect. 1. c. 2.

7. Before) *coming after a Verb, and having reference to priority in* order, ſpace, place, *or* compariſon *is made either by* ante *and* præ, *or a Verb compounded with one of them, or by the comparative* prior : *as,* VII

I love him before my ſelf.	Quem ante me diligo, *Cic. Att.* l. 8.
Go you before, I will follow.	I præ, ſequar, *Ter. And.* 1. 1.
I prefer the unjuſteſt peace before the juſteſt war.	Iniquiſſimam pacem juſtiſſimo bello antefero, *Cic.*
The author preferred this work before that.	Hoc illi prætulit autor opus, *Ovid. Am.*
We will go before.	Nos priores ibimus. *Plaut. Pæn.*

¶ *Scelere*

¶ *Scelere ante alios immanior omnes*, Virg. Æn. 1. *Longeque ante omnia corpora Niſus emicat*, Virg. Æn. 5. *I tu præ virgo*, Plaut. Curt. 1. 2. *Illud forſitan quærendum ſit, num hæc communitas modeſtia ſit anteponenda*, Cic. 1. Offic. *Oportuit rem prænarraſſe me*, Ter. Eun. 5. 6. *Vos priores eſſe oportet, nos poſterius dicere*, Plaut. Epid. *Artium multitudine prior omnibus, eloquentia nulli ſecundus*, Apul.

VIII. 8. Before) *put for* rather, *or* ſooner *is made by* ante, potius, citius, *and* quam: *as*,

I wiſh that Clodius might live before I ſhould ſee ſuch a ſight.	Utinam *Clodius* viveret, antequam hoc ſpectaculum viderem, *Cic. pro Milon.*
I would run quite away before I would come back, if ==	Aufugerem potius quam redeam, ſi —— *Ter. Hec.* 3. 4.
I ſhall want voice before I want names.	Vox me citius defecerit quam nomina, *Cic.*

¶ *Alterum tantum perdam potius quam ſinam me impune irriſum eſſe*, Plaut. Ep. 3. 4. *Vicinum citius adjuveris in fructibus percipiendis, quam aut fratrem aut familiarem*, Cic. l. 1. Offic.

Phraſes:

The day before he was killed.	Pridie quam occideretur; *Suet.*

¶ *Sententiam Bibuli pridie ejus dici fregeramus*, Cic. *Pridie quam hæc ſcripſi*, Cic.

Ought I not to have had knowledge of it before hand?	Nonne oportuit præſciſſe me ante? *Ter. And.*
Never before.	Antehac nunquam, *Ter. And.* 5. 4.
They ſtand with their Swords before the Senate.	Stant cum gladiis in conſpectu Senatus, *Cic.* 2. *Phil.*

The

The matter is yet before the Judge. | Et adhuc ſub judice lis eſt.

Before, id eſt, formerly, or in former times. | Antea. 5.

¶ *Treviri liberi antea* Plin. | l. 4. c. 17.

The enemy preſsing on before, and their own party behind. | Cum hoſtis inſtaret a fronte, a tergo ſui urgerent, *Curt. l.* 3.

I commended thoſe things before you. | Hæc te palam laudaveram, *Hor.* 11. *Epod.*

Before any authority came from you. | Nondum interpoſita autoritate veſtrâ, *Cic. Phil.* 5.

A little before his death. | Sub exitu quidem vitæ, *Suet.* 10.

A little before night, ſunſet, day light. | Sub noctem, occaſum ſolis, ortum lucis, *See Pareus de Partic. L. L. p.* 641.

He died the year before I was Cenſor. | Anno ante me Cenſorem mortuus eſt, *Cic de Sen.*

He forbad that he ſhould come before him. | Eum in conſpectum ſuum venire vetuit. *Cic. de Fin.*

The night before the day that the Murder was done on. | Ea nocte cui illuxit dies cædis *Sueton.*

I am at a great deal more of uncertainty than I was before. | Incertior multo ſum quam dudum, *Ter.*

CHAP. XIX.

Of the Particle Behind.

1. Behind) *referring to* place, *or* ſite, *and ſignifying contrary to* before, *is made by* pone, *and* poſt: *as,* L

My Wife comes behind. | Pone ſubit conjux, *Virg.* Æn. 2.

You

You lay lurking behind the Segges.	Tu post caricta latebas, *Virg. 3. Eccl.*

¶ *Pone ædem Castoris ibi sunt*, Plaut. Curt. 4. 1. *Pars cætera pontem pone legit*, Virg. Æn. 2. *Hic ego ero post principia*, Ter. Eun. 4. 7. *Repente post tergum equitatus cernitur*, Cæs. Bel. Gal. 7.

I. 2. **Behind**) *importing something to be yet further remaining to be heard or done, is made by* porro, *or the Adjective* reliquus, *or the Verb* supersum: *as*,

Is there any thing yet behind?	Etiamne est quid porro? *Plaut. Bacch*
Is there any more mischief yet behind?	Nunquid est aliud mali reliquum? *Ter. Eun.* 5. 5.
He saith he hath one work yet behind.	Sibi memorat unum supereſſe laborem, *Eun.*

¶ *Quid nunc porro?* Ter. Phorm. 5. 2. *Perge, reliqua gestio scire omnia*, Cic. Att. l. 4. *Duæ partes mihi superſint illustrandæ orationis*, Cic. 3. de Orat.

Phraſes.

To rail on one behind his back.	Absenti male loqui, *Ter. Phor.* 2. 3.
I'le not come behind.	Non posteriores feram *Ter. And.* 5. 4.
What is behind will be done within.	Intus transigetur, siquid est quod restet, *Ter. And.* 5. 6.
He comes not behind any for bravery.	Nemini cedit splendore, *Cic. Fam.* 12. 27.
They are behind hand in the world.	Ad inopiam redacti, sunt, *Ter.*
He will be the same before your face, and behind your back.	Præsens absensque idem erit, *Ter. Ad. l.* 1.
I will not be behind hand in courteſie.	Non ero impar ad vicissitudinem rependendam, *Cic.* Officio posterior non ero.

To

To take up behind him.	Ad terga recipere, *Plin.*
Desirous to hear what is behind.	Cupidus ulteriora audiendi, *Plin.*
He set upon them behind.	Aggressus est a tergo, *Flor.* 1. 13.
He hath an eye behind him too.	In occipitio quoque habet oculos, *Plaut. Aut.* 1. 1. IV.

CHAP. XX.

Of the Particle Being.

Being) *coming betwixt two casual words, the former whereof hath some Verb governing, or agreeing with it, hath nothing made for it, but is only a sign of the Apposition, or agreeing of these words in Case: as,*

My Father being a Man loveth me a Child.	Pater meus vir amat me puerum.
They drive away the Drones being a sluggish cattle from their hives.	Ignavum fucos pecus a præsepibus arcent, *Virg.*
They being born of mean Parents, aim at high things.	Magna sibi proponunt obscuris orti parentibus, *Cic.* 1. *Offic.*

¶ *Effodiuntur opes irritamenta malorum,* Ovid. 1. Met. *Bis magno cum detrimento repulsi Galli, quid agant consulunt,* Cæs. Bel. Gal. 7.

Note, 1. *If the former of the two words, betwixt which the participle* being *cometh, have not a verb either foregoing, or following, that do agree with it, or govern it, then both the words are made by the* Ablative Case absolute: as,

France

France being quiet, Cæſar goeth into Italy. | Quietâ *Gallia*, *Cæſar* in *Italiam* proficiſcitur, *Caſ. Bel. Gal.* 7.

¶ *Nil deſperandum Teucro duce*, Hor. l. 1. Od. 7. *Sed expoſitis adoleſcentum officiis, deinceps de beneficentia dicendum eſt*, Cic. 2. Offic.

Note, 2. *In theſe kind of expreſſions, the Particle* **Being** *doth anſwer to the Greek Particle* ὤν, *or the Latine* ens, *formerly uſe, but now out of uſe, unleſs in the Compounds of it,* præſens, abſens, &c. *and may be made by* Exiſtens; *but the omiſſion of it is more elegant, or the variation of it by a Verb with* qui *or* cum, *as if for* Ignavum fucos pecus, *ſhould be ſaid,* ——qui ſunt, *or* cum ſint Ignavum pecus. *Or for,* Lætor quod abſens es conſecutus, *ſhould be ſaid,* ---- quod cum eſſes abſens, --- *So as* Cicero *ſaith,* Ille enim cum eſſet Conſul in *Gallia*, exoratus eſt. — *For he being* [i. e. *while, or when he was*] *in* Gaule, Cic. de. Sen.

Note, 3. *The Ablative Caſe abſolute is governed of ſome Prepoſition underſtood,* viz. a, ſub, cum, *or* in: *as,* Oppreſſa libertate patriæ [*The Countreys liberty being oppreſſed*] nihil eſt quod ſperemus ampliùs, *id eſt*, Ab, *id eſt after, as we ſay,* (a prandio *after dinner*, &c.) oppreſsâ libertate, —— *So* Saturno Rege [*Saturn being King*], *id eſt,* ſub Saturno Rege, *or* regnante, *as Quintil. l. 5. c.* 10. *ſaith,* ſub Alexandro, *ſo* Chriſto duce, *is* cum Chriſto duce, *or* ducente; *as in Greek we ſay,* σὺν θεῷ, *So* Temporibuſque malis [*and the times being bad*] auſus es eſſe bonus, *id eſt,* In temporibus malis, *ſee Voſs. de Conſtruct. c.* 49.

Note, 4. *The Particle* **Being** *in this ſenſe may be rendred by a Verb with ſome one of theſe Particles* dum, cum, ubi, quando, ſi, poſtquam: *as,* Credo pudicitiam Saturno Rege, [*id eſt,* dum *or* quando Saturnus Rex erat] moratam in terris, *Juven.* Arcadiâ judice, [*id eſt,* Si ipſa Arcadia judicet] *Virg. Eclog.* 4. His rebus cognitis, [*id eſt,* Poſtquam res hæ cognitæ ſunt] *Vid. Farnab. Syſtem. Grammat. p.* 78.

2. Being

2. Being) *ſometimes ſignifies* ſeeing that; for as much as; *or* becauſe that, *and then is made by* cum, quoniam, quando, quandoquidem: *as,* II.

Being that I knew that our elders had ſpoken ſo.	Cum ſcirem ita majores locutos eſſe, *Cic.*
Being that you come not hither, ſup with me.	Quoniam huc non venis, cœnes apud nos, *Cic. Att.* 2. 2.
Being I ſee that you deſire it,——	Quando te id videō deſiderare, *Cic.*
Being you do ſo greatly praiſe them.	Quandoquidem tu iſtos tantopere laudas, *Cic de Sen.*

¶ *Quod cum ita ſit,* Cic. *Quoniam quidem ſuſcepi non decro,* Cic. *Quam facultatem quando complexus es, & tenes, perfice,*——Cic. Fam 10. *Tu poſſe te dicito, quando quidem petes,*—Cic. Parad. vide Parei Partic. Lat. p. 371. Commiſſur. Gallico Lat. p. 113. *See* Since r. 1.

3. Being) *ſometimes denotes the* eſſence *or* exiſtence *of a thing, and then it is made by* eſſentia: *as,* III.
Being inferreth Being. 1 Eſſentiam indicat operatio.

Note ens, eſſentia, *and* exiſtentia *are words much uſed in Theology and Philoſophy: rarely elſewhere,* Quintil. l. 2. c. 14. Et hæc interpretatio non minus dura eſt, quam illa Plauti eſſentia *atque* entia, *Id. l. 3. c. 6.* οὐσίαν, quam Flavius *eſſentiam* vocat: neque ſane aliud eſt ejus nomen Latinum, *Sen. Ep.* 58. Cupio ſi fieri poteſt propitiis auribus tuis *eſſentiam* dicere: Sin minus, dicam & iratis: Ciceronem auctorem hujus verbi habeo, puto locupletem.—— Rogo itaque permittas mihi hoc verbo uti; nihilominus dabo operam, ut jus a te datum parciſſime exerceam: fortaſſe contentus ero mihi licere, *Quintil. l.* 8. *c.* 3.—— Quorum dura quædam admodum, videntur *ens* & *eſſentia:* quæ cur tantopere aſpernemur, nihil niſi video, quod iniqui judices adverſus nos ſumus, ideoque paupertate ſermonis laboramus. Ab *eram* [*ſaith* Voſſius *from* Priſcian] *Julius Cæſar* in libris de analogiâ non incongrue protuli *ens. de Analog. l.* 4. *c.*12. Ac apud Appuleium in Colvii codice erat, *ens læta facie,* quod Barthio placet, *Adverſar.* 35. c. 14. *Id. l.* 3. c. 36.

4. Being)

IV. 1. Being) *sometimes signifyeth* presence *in a place, and is made by* præsentia : *as,*

That my being here may not be any hindrance, but that —— | Ne mea præsentia obstet quin —— *Ter. Hec.* 4. 2.

¶ *Ea facere prohibet tua præsentia,* Ter. Heaut. 3. 3.

V. 5. Being) *before the English of the Imperative Mood is a sign that the word following is to be made a* Participle in rus : *as,*

If one being to plead a Cause do think with himself. | Si quis causam acturus secum meditetur, *Cic Off.* 1.

¶ *Cæsare venturo Phosphore redde diem,* Mart.

VI. 6. Being) *with a Participle of the Preter tense coming after a Verb importing* lett *or* hinderance, *is made by a Passive Verb of the Infinitive Mood, or of the Subjunctive Mood with* ne : *as,*

Winter kept the thing from being done. | Hyems rem geri [ne geretur res] prohibuit, *Cic.*

¶ *Et potuisti prohibere ne fieret, & dubuisti,* Cic. 1. Ver.

VII. 7. Being) *coming with a participle of the Preter tense after the Particle* near *is made by a Passive Verb of the Subjunctive Mood with* parum-quin, *or* prout : *as,*

He was near being killed. | Parum abfuit quin occideretur.

The left wing of the Romans was now near being routed.— | Jam prope erat ut sinistrum cornu pelleretur Romanis ni — *Liv.*

¶ *Propius nihil est factum quam ut occideretur,* Cic. *Appius vicit, ac prope fuit, ut Dictator ille idem crearetur,* Liv. lib 2. *Parum abfuit, quo minus Romana res funditus eversa periret, apud* Durrer. *Nec multum abfuit, quin.* — Liv.

8. Being)

8. Being *coming after these Particles* far, from, VIII.
is made by ut, *and a Verb of the Subjunctive Mood:*
as,

So far is death from being an evil, that —— | Tantum abest ab eo, ut malum mors sit. — *Cic. Tusc.* 1.

¶ *Cui ego rei tantum abesse, ut impedimento sim, ut contrà te* M. *Manili adhorter*, Liv. Dec. 1. l. 6.

9. As Being) *is made by* utpote, *or* quippe: *as,* IX.

A People that may be numbred, as being small | Populus numerabilis, utpote parvus, *Hor.*
Democritus as being a learned man thinks the Sun to be of a great compass. | Sol *Democrito* magnus videtur quippe homini erudito, *Cic. de Fin.*

Note, *If* one that, &c. *follow* as being, *then the whole phrase is to be made by* ut, utpote, *or* quippe, *with* qui: *as,*

As being one who came to great sorrow by her death. | Ut ad quem summus mœror morte sua veniebat, *Cic. pro Quint.*
His Brother Lucius as being one that had fought abroad is the leading man. | *Lucius* quidem frater eius utpote qui peregre depugnavit, familiam ducit, *Cic. Phil.* 5.
He knew you would as being one that understood that you did both reverence and fear him. | Scibat facturos quippe qui intellexerat vereri vos se, & metuere, *Plaut. Amphit.*

¶ *Nec ut ipse damno ut qui dixerim esse in omnibus utilitatis aliquid*, Quintil. lib. 10. cap. 1. *Sed ne Græca quidem rudis, ut qui cantaret & psalleret jucunde scienterque*, Suet. Tit. cap. 3. *Ea nos utpote qui nihil contemnere solemus non pertimescebamus*, Cic. Att. lib. 2. *Convivia cum fratre non ineat, quippe qui ne in oppidum quidem nisi perraro veniret*, Cic. pro Rosc. Amer. Hither refer *ut* sometimes used alone for *utpote qui*: as, *Aiunt hominem, ut erat furiosus, respondisse* —— Cic. pro Rosc. Amer. *Jam illud diximus*

quanto plus nitoris & cultus demonſtrativæ materiæ ut ad delectationem audientium compoſita, quam quæ ſunt in actu & contentione, ſuaſoriæ, judicialeſque permittant, Quintil.

X. 10. **Being**) *after certain Adjectives,* viz, **no, good, ill, bad, ſafe, dangerous, &c,** *is ſometimes put for* to be, *and is made by* eſſe, *or ſome compound of it (which may elegantly be varied by a Subjunctive Mood, with* quod, *or* ut:) *as,*

There is no being for me at Rome.	Non licet mihi eſſe *Romæ*, *Cic. 4. Verr.*
I believe it will be the ſafeſt being for you here	Te hic tutiſſime fore puto, *Pomp. Cic. Att.* l. 8.

Note. If **Being** *ſhall ſeem in the ſenſe thereof to be put for* living, dwelling, continuing, *&c. Then it will be well made by an* Impersonal Paſſive, *according to Chap.* 88. *Rule* 1. *Note* 3. *So* Cic. Att. 11. 13. Nam hic manere diutius non poteſt. *For there can be no being,* [i.e. *abiding*] *any longer here.*

Phraſes.

It is in being.	Eſt in rerum natura,
¶ *Ex rerum natura ſuſtuliſſe.*	Cic. pro S. Roſc.
I do little good with being here.	Præſens promoveo parum, *Ter Hec.*
You need not trouble your ſelf with [at, or about] his being gone.	Quod deceſſerit, non eſt quod commovearis.
As to your being ſuretie for Pompey.	Quod ſponſor es pro *Pompeio Cic. Fam. 6. Ep.* 19.
For in him we live, move, and have our being, Act. 17. 28.	In ipſo enim vivimus, & movemur, & ſumus, *Hieron.*

His

His Speech is yet in being.	Ipsius extat oratio, *Cic. de Sen.*
Do you think there will be any thing the fewer Decrees of the Senate, for my being at Naples?	An minus multa Senatusconsulta futura putas: si ego sim *Neapolis*, *Cic. Fam.* 9. 15.
So far was he from being covetous of Money, that ——	Tantum abfuit a cupiditate pecuniæ, ut —— *C. Nepos vit. Att.*
They are now not in being.	Jam nusquam sunt: — in rebus humanis non sunt, *Cic. pro Planc. Paul. J. C.*
Do not ye think that after I am gone from you I shall not be at all in being.	Nolite arbitrari me, cum a vobis discessero, nusquam aut nullum fore, *Cic. de Sen.*
I believe I shall not have any where any settled being.	Commoraturum me nusquam sane arbitror, *Cic.*
I intreat you provide him of some being.	Peto a te, ut ei de habitatione, accommodes, *Cic.*
A man that hath no setled being.	Homo incerti laris, *Godw.*

CHAP. XXI.

Of the Particle Beneath.

1. BEneath) *having a casual word after it is made by* infra, sub, *and* subter: *as*,

Beneath the Moon there is nothing but what is mortal.	Infra Lunam nihil est nisi mortale, *Cic. Som. Scip.*
They were beneath those Hills.	Sub illis montibus erant, *Ov. 2 Metam.*

Virtue hath all things that may befall a Man beneath it ſelf. | Virtus omnia quæ cadere in hominem poſſunt, ſubter ſe habet, *Cic. Tuſc.*

¶ *Infra Eutrapelum Cyteris accubuit*, Cic. *Per exploratores certior factus hoſtes ſub montem conſediſſe*, Cæſ. 1. Bel. Gal. *Deinde ſubter mediam fere regionem ſol obtinet*, Cic. Som. Scip.

II. 2. Beneath) *not having any caſual word after it, is made by* infra *and* ſubter : *as,*

There is a copy of that written beneath. | Earum literarum exemplum infra ſcriptum eſt, *Cic. in Ep.*

They ſaid that all theſe things which are above, and beneath, are one thing. | Omnia hæc, quæ ſupra, & ſubter ſunt, unum eſſe dixerunt, *Cic. 3. de Orat.*

¶ *Intra ſia jecit rete, piſcis ne effugiat cavet*, Plaut. Truc. *Nervos calluxique & articulos in ſuperiore habent parte, inciſuras vero ſubter, ut manus humana*, Plin. l. 16. c. 14. See Ch. 2. r. 1. †*Varro* uſeth *ſubtus* in this ſenſe much. *Iiſque faciant haras ſupra terram aut ſubtus*, R. R. 3. 10. *Alterum quod* ſubtus *a quo ſubucula*, L. L. *l* 1. ſo B. R. I. 2. c. 9. Lucretius l. 6. *Extemplo* ſubtus *frigeſcit terra coitque*. But I recommend it not to uſe.

Note, *the Particle* below *is moſtly uſed, and made as* beneath, *and ſo alſo* underneath.

Phraſes.

So that we might ſee all above, beneath betwixt. | Ut omnia ſupera, infera, media videremus, *Cic. Tuſc.*

Hell from beneath is moved for thee, Iſa. 14. 9. | Sepulchrum inferne commotum eſt tua cauſa, *Jun.*

Ye are from beneath, I am from above, Joh. 8. 13. | Vos ex inferis eſtis ego ex ſupernis ſum, *Bez.*

He

He was not below his father for warlike praiſe.
They will eat up below what ſhall be got ready.
Thoſe above go without their ſupper, thoſe below have got their ſupper.

Belli laude non inferior fuit quam pater, *Cic. Off.*
Deorſum comederet ſi quid coxerint, *Plaut. Aul.* 2. 9.
Superi incœnati ſunt, cœnati inferi, *Plaut. Aul.* 2. 9.

CHAP. XXII.

Of the Particle Beſide or beſides.

1. BEſide) *ſometimes is a note of* vicinity *or* nearneſs, *put for* by *or* nigh to, *and then is made by* prope, propter, juxta, *and* ſecundum: *as,* I.

Beſide that Village Annibal pitcht his Camp.
Two Sons lying beſide their Father.
Lay my bones beſide his bones, 1. Kings 13. 31.
He leadeth me beſide the ſtill waters. Pſal. 23. 1.

Prope eum vicum *Annibal* caſtra poſuit, *Liv. Dec.* 3. *l.* 5.
Duo filii propter patrem cubantes, *Cic. pro Roſc. Am.*
Juxta oſſa ejus collocate oſſa mea, *Jun.*
Secundum aquas lenes deducit me, *Jun.*

¶ *Bacillum prope me ponitote.* Cic. Tuſc. 1. *In pratulo propter Platenis ſtatuam conſedimus* Cic. de cl. Orat. *Juxta viam Appiam ſepultus eſt,* Cic. *Duo vulnera accepit, unum in ſtomacho, alterum in capite ſecundum aurem,* Cic. Fam. l. 4. † *Plin.* Secus flavios, & ſecus decurſus aquarum *hoc eſt, ſecundum, juxta,* Voſſ. Syn. Lat. p. 83. She ſate beſide the reapers. *Sedenti ei a latere meſſorum,* Ruth 2. 14. Jun. They pitched beſide the well of Harod. *Caſtra metati ſunt ad fontem Charodi,* Jud. 7. 1. Jun. ſo Cic. pro Mil. *Hæc ſica me ad viam pene confecit,* id eſt, *juxta, vel prope regiam,* Par. de Partic. L. L. p. 588. I will go out and ſtand beſide my father. *Ego autem exiens conſiſtam ad latus*

tus patris mei, 1 Sam. 19. 3 Jun. **The Princes which ſtood beſide the King.** *Principibus qui adſtabant Regi.* Jer. 36. 21 Jun. **In Baal Hazar which is beſide Ephraim.** *In platitie Chatzoris, quæ eſt contermina Ephraimo*, 2 Sam. 13. 23. Jun. See By, Ch. 27. r. 7. *Suetonius* ſo uſeth *juxtim*: as, *Aſſidebatque juxtim, vel ex adverſo in parte primori*, Tib.

II. 2. Beſide) *ſometimes is a note of* exception *put for* but, ſave, *or* except, *and then is made by* præter, præterquam *and* extra: *as*,

No body thinks ſo beſide my ſelf.	Hoc nemini præter me videtur, *Cic. Att.* 1.
I ask of you no reward, beſide the eternal remembrance of this day.	Nullum a vobis præmium poſtulo præterquam hujus diei memoriam ſempiternam, *Cic.* 3. *Cat.*
There was not any of the kindred by beſides one old wife.	Neque cognatus extra unam amiculam quiſquam aderat, *Ter. Phor.*

¶ *Herillus ita ſenſit, nihil eſſe bonum præter ſcientiam*, Cic. lib. 5. de Fin. *Nullas iis præterquam ad te, literas dedi.* Cic. Fam. lib. 3. *Nemo mortalium extra te unam corpus corpore attigit*, Plaut. Amphit.

III. 3. Beſide) *ſometimes ſignifies* more, *or* more then, *or* over *and* above, *and then is made by* præter *or* præterea: *as*,

There were many things beſides theſe which might juſtly have been objected.	Multa erant præter hæc, quæ objici merito potuiſſent, *Quint.*
Except the Captain and a few beſide.	Extra ducem paucoſque præterea, *Cic. Fam.* 7. 3.

¶ *Itaque unam hanc rem me habere præter alios præcipuam arbitror*, Ter. Ad. *Deinde nihilne præterea diximus?* Cicer. 4. Acad. Hither may be referred *præterquam* with *quod*, ſignifying *beſides that*, or *over and above that*: as in that of Cic.

Cic. *Nam præterquam quod te moveri arbitror oportere injuria, quæ mihi a quoquam facta ſit, preterea teipſum quodammodo hic violavit, quum in me tam improbus fuit*, Att. l. 9. *Præter enim quam quod comitia illa eſſent armis geſta civilibus* — Cic. 3. de Leg. See Pareus p. 343. & Stephanus in Præterquam.

4. **Beſide)** *ſometimes ſignifies* moreover *or* furthermore, *and then is made by* porro, præterea, *and* ad: *as,* IV.

And beſides, my Wife would hear on't by ſome means or other.	Atque id porro aliqua uxor mea reſciſceret, *Ter. Phor.* 5. 1.
And then beſides that which would have been a ſecond dowrie to her, is loſt.	Tum præterea, quæ ſecunda ei dos erat, periit, *Ter. Ad.* 3. 2.
Beſides he ſet upon them in due ſeaſon.	Adhoc eos in tempore aggreſſus eſt, *Flor.* 3. 2.

¶ *Porro autem illis dum ſtudio, ut quam plurimum facerem contrivi vitam*, Ter. Ad. *Præterea autem te aiunt proficiſci Cyprum*, Ter. Ad. *Equidem ad reliquos labores, quos in hac cauſa ſuſcipio*, Cic. Hither may be referred *tum*, which is ſo uſed alſo ſometimes: as, *Tum, ipſam deſpoliare non libet*; Beſides, I have no mind to — Ter. And. 4. 6. *Tum ſe deprehenſum negare non potuiſſe*, Cic. 6. Ver.

Phraſes.

He is beſide himſelf.	Delirat & mente captus eſt, *Cic.* 1. *Offic.*

¶ *Adeone eſt demens?* Ter. And. 3. 1.

It runs beſide the very wall.	Præter ipſa mœnia fluit, *Liv.*
They muſt have water near them to run beſide them.	Oportet eſſe aquam propinquam, quæ præterfluat, *Var. R. R.* 3. 16.

They are beside the business in hand.	A re discedunt, *Cic.*
5. Beside that he was old, he was also blind.	Ad senectutem accedebat etiam, ut cæcus esset, *Cic. de Sen.*

CHAP. XXIII.

Of the Particle Between.

Between) *is generally made by* inter *sometimes alone, sometimes in composition, and sometimes together with a word compounded with it self: as,*

Let us be friends between our selves.	Amici inter nos simus, *Ter. Ph. 2. 3.*
There are huge wasts between.	Vastæ solitudines interjectæ sunt, *Cic. Som. Scip.*
There was but one River betwixt the two camps	Inter bina castra unum flumen tantum inter erat, *Cæs.*

¶ *Inter ingenium, & diligentiam perpaulum loci reliquum est arti*, Cic. de Orat. *unus & alter dies interceſſerat, cum res parum certa esse videbatur*, Cic. pro Clu. *Hoc inter me, & illos interest quod* —— Cic. Att. *Inter duos consulatus anni decem interfluxerunt* —— ten years betwixt —— Cic. de Sen.
Yet there are other ways by which sometimes it is elegantly made, as for instance in the following Phrases.

Phrases.

The Senate appointed him to be the Umpire betwixt the Nolanes and Neopolitanes.	Arbiter Nolanis, & Neapolitanis a Senatu datus est, *Cic. 1. Off.*

There

There was a parcel of ground left between.
Aliquantum agri in medio relictum eſt *cic.* 1. *Off.*

So as that we might ſee all above, beneath, and between.
Ut omnia ſupera, infera, media videremus, *cic. Tuſc.*

She placed her ſelf between them.
Se mediam locavit, *Virg. Æn.* 1.

Hath there nothing elſe been between you?
Nunquidnam amplius tibi cum illa fuit? *Ter And.* 2. 1.

See what odds there is between man and man.
Hem, vir viro, quid præſtat? *Ter. Ph.* 5. 3.

Many words paſſed between us.
Multa verba ultro citroque habita ſunt, *Cic. Som. Scip.*

All the between time of youth and old age.
Quicquid eſt illud inter juvenem & ſenem medium, *Sen. Ep* 70.

CHAP. XXIV.

Of the Particle Beyond.

1. BEyond) *referring to* place *on, or to the further ſide of which any thing is, or goes, is made ordinarily by* trans, *and* ultra (*and ſometimes (though ſeldom) by* ſuper, extra, *and* præter.) 1.

At that very time I was beyond the Sea.
Ego eo ipſo tempore trans mare fui, *Cic. de Inv.*

Whilſt I was wandring without any care beyond my bounds.
Dum ultra terminum curis vagor expeditus, *Hor.* 1. *Carm. od.* 22.

¶ *Cogito interdum trans Tiberim hortos aliquos parare* Cic. Att. lib. 1. *Trans montem Taurum etiam de matrimonio eſt auditum*, Cic. *Nihil eſt ultra illam altitudinem montium uſque ad Oceanum*, Cic. de Prov. Conſul. *ultra Moſam navali ponte tranſgreditur*, Flor. 3. 10. † Super *ripas Tiberis*

ris effusus amnis, Liv. l. 1. Super *Garamantas & Indos, Proferet imperium*, Virg. Æn. 6. *Jacet* extra *sidera tellus*, extra *anni solisque vias*, Virg. Æn. 6. *See* Voss. Syn. Lat. p. 85. Farn. Lat. Gram. p. 89. 241. Linacr. de Emend. Struct. l. 1. p. 212. *Diversoria nota præter agendus equus*. Hor. l. 1. ep. 15. *Ita fugias, de præter casum*, Ter. Phor. 5. 2.

Note. *If* from *go before* beyond, *then it is made by* trans *alone, or in composition, with a Preposition annexed : as,*

There followed him great mutitudes from beyond Jordane, *Mat.* 4. 25.	Et secuta est eum multa turba a regionibus trans *Jordanem* sitis, *Bez.*
From beyond the Rivers of Ethiopia, *Zeph.* 3. 10.	E transfluvialibus partibus *Æthiopiæ*, *Jun.*

¶ *E transmarina regione*, 2 Chron. 20. 2. *In regione transfluviali* ! Ezra 4. 17. *Trans Alpes usque transfertur*, Cic. pro Quint. † *De trans* Jordanem, Mat. 4. 25. Hier.

II. 2. Beyond) *referring to* measure, *and signifying* above, *is made by* præter, supra, extra, *and* ultra : *as,*

The Artick's are excellent in that kind beyond others.	Attici in eo genere præter cæteros excellunt, *Cic. de Or.*
They were astonished beyond measure, Mar. 7. 37.	Supra modum percellebantur, *Bez.*
You must take heed you be not expensive beyond measure.	Cavendum est ne extra modum sumptu prodeas, *Cic.* 1. *Off.*
They set down a certain measure, beyond which none ought to go,	Adhibent modum quendam, quem ultra progredi non oporteat, *Cic. Tusc.*

¶ *Lacus Albanus præter modum crevit*, Cic. de Div. *Si supra modum se numerus eorum profuderit*, Colum 4. 27. *Ita accurate ut nihil possit supra*, Cic. Att. *Nihil pete supra*, Ter. Ad. 2. 3. *Vox extra modum absona*, Cicer. de Orat. *i. e.*

præter

præter modum, Niz. *Fines quos ultra citraque nequit consistere rectum*, Hor. *Oratio scripta elegantissime, ut nihil possit ultra*, Cic. Att. *Si id genus erit causæ ut proponere possimus certa, extra quæ nihil dici possit*, Quint. l. 5. c. 13.

Note, *If* what *come after* beyond, *then* ultra *may have* quam *elegantly after it: as,*

It is lengthened beyond what is sufficient. | Ultra quam satis est producitur *Cic. de Invent.* 1.

¶ *Et si nihil ultra malorum est, quam quod passi sumus*, Liv. dec. 3. l. 8. *Exordium ultra quam satis est producitur*, Cic. 1. de Invent. *Nec ultra quam id quod verisimile occurrerit progredi possumus*, Cic. 2. Tusc. *ultra nobis quam oportebat indulsimus*, Quint. 2, 5. So *supra*: as *supra quam cuique credibile est*, Sall. Catil.

3. Beyond) *coming with* gone, *or* went, *&c.* III. *sometimes signifies to* overreach, circumvent, defraud, *&c. and is made by a Verb of that signification: as,*

I shall be gone beyond, unless you help me. | Circumveniar, Judices, nisi subvenitis, *Cic.* &c.

¶ *Facinus indignum, Chreme, sic circumiri*, Ter. Phor. 4. 3. *Fallacibus & captiosis interrogationibus circumscripti atque decepti*, Cic. 4. Acad.

Phrases.

They go beyond all others in valour. | Virtute omnibus præstant, *Cæs. bel. Gal.* 1. -- Omnes superant, *Cic.*

How much soever they fall beyond or short, | Quamvis ultra citrave pervolent -- *Plin. l.* 10. *c.* 23.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXV.

Of the Particle Both.

I. 1. BOth) *ſpoken of* two, *is made by* ambo, *or* uterque: *as*,

They both count their Cattle twice a day.	Biſque die numerant ambo pecus, *Virg. Ecl.*
Both the Orators were undone by their wit.	Ingenio ſed uterque perit Orator. *Juv.*

¶ *Ambo florentes ætatibus, Arcades ambo*, Virg. Ecl. *Uterque mater & pater, domi erant*, Ter. Eun. 5. 2. *Magna eſt vis conſcientiæ in utramque partem*, Cic. *In utraque parte multa dicuntur*, Id. 4. Acad.

1. Note, Chariſius, *and after him many others make this difference between* ambo, *and* uterque, *as if* ambo *were to be uſed when* two *were, or did the ſame thing together*; uterque *when aſunder. But this* Saturnius *ſufficiently refutes, concluding thus*, Quare juam liqueat diſtributiva hæc juxta conjunctim, ut disjunctim ſignificare, *Gram. Inſtit. l.* 5. *c.* 26. See *Popma de Diff. Ver. p.* 29. 282. *Steph. Theſ. Ambo. Yet this difference there is, that* ambo *hath after it only a Verb plural*; Uterque *either ſingular or plural.* Quum uterque utrique eſſe exercitus in conſpectu, *Caſ.* 7. *bel. Gal.* Uterque deluduntur dolis mirum in modum, *Plaut Amph. And this, that* Uterque *is uſed partitively with a Genitive caſe after it: as*, Horum uterque cecidit victus, *Cic. de Aruſp. Reſponſ. but* ambo *is hardly ever ſo uſed.*

2. Note, *Some Grammarians contend, that* omnis *is rightly ſaid of* two. *And the truth is*, Gellius *ſo uſeth it*, lib. 16. c. 9. Suſque deque fero, aut ſuſque deque habeo, his enim omnibus modis dicitur —— *So Demipho in Ter. Phor.* 2. 1. *ſpeaking of* Antipho *and* Phædria, *ſaith*, Omnes congruunt, unam cognoris, *omnes* noris. *To which may be added that of*

of the ſame Author in Adelph. 2. 3. Qui omnia ſibi poſt putavit eſſe præ meo commodo, maledicta, famam; *if* Donatus *read and underſtood him right*, *who thereupon ſaith*, Quum dixiſſet *omnia* duo tantum intulit, maledicta & famam: ut, Omnia Mercurio ſimilis vocemque coloremque. *Yea* Cicero *himſelf* pro Muræna *hath* Nam, cum totius impetus belli ad Cyzicenorum mœnia conſtitiſſet, eamque urbem ſibi Mithridates Aſiæ januam fore putaviſſet, qua effracta & revulſa, tota pateret provincia: perfecta ab Lucullo hæc ſunt omnia: ut Urbs fideliſſimorum ſociorum defenderetur. *Yet I dare not hence direct to render* both *by* omnis. *Probably in* Cicero *the expreſſion is Synecdochical*, *in* Terence *proverbial*, *ſpoken*, *ſaith* Aſcenſius, per indignationem, *and affectedly imitated in them by* Gellius. *Let the more Learned determine. See* Stephanus, omnis. *Saturn. Inſtit. Gram. l.* 5. *c.* 29. *Voſſ. de Analog. l.* 4. *c.* 2. *Saint* Hierome (*no unlearned perſon*) *ſaith expreſsly*, Omnes, niſi de turba non dicitur, *Tract. adverſ. error. Helvidii.*

2. **Both**) *anſwered by* and *is made by* **cum, tum,** & **vel, qua, &c.** *as,* II.

I diſpleaſe both my ſelf and others.	Ipſe cum mihi, tum cæteris diſpliceo, *Cic.*
Both in time of Peace and War.	Tum in pace, tum in bello, *Cic. Ver.* 6.
Mightily toſſed to and fro both by Sea and Land.	Multum ille & terris jactatus, & alto, *Virg.*
To attend much both upon Honour, and upon Damage.	Multum vel honori, vel periculo inſervire, *Cic.*
Famous both for his Fathers glory, and his own.	Inſignis qua paterna gloria, qua ſua, *Liv.*

¶ *Tranſferunt verba* cum *crebrius*, tum *etiam audacius*, Cic. Orat. *Vos a te amari* tum *volumus*, tum *etiam confidimus*, Cic. Fam. 7. 4. *Hoc idem* & *ſentit* & *præcipit*, Cic. *Tanta eſt expectatio* vel *animi*, vel *ingenii tui*, Cicer. Fam. 2. 1. *Omnia conveſtivit hedera*, qua *baſim villæ*, qua *intercolumnia ambulationis*, Cic. Qu. Fr. So *ſimul is* uſed. *Nuſquam benigne*

nigne legatio audita eſt : adeo omnes ſimul *ſpernebant*, ſimul *tantum in medio creſcentem molem ſibi ac poſteris ſuis metuebant* Liv. Dec. 1. l. 1. *Sordidum ſimul, & ſumptuoſum*, Plin. l. 2. ep. 7. So *juxta* and *pariter* : *Trucidant inermes juxta, atque armatos : fœminas, pariter. ac viros*, Liv. dec. 3. l. 8. *Vir omni vita pariter patribus, ac plebi charus*, Liv, dec. l. 1. c. 2. So alſo in Poets, *que* and *atque*. *Mirabarque duces Teucros, mirabar & ipſum Laomedontiadem*, Virg. Æn. 8. *Qui conſectare æque maſculque, & fœminas*, Plaut. Mil. 3 4. *Atque deos, atque aſtra vocat crudelia mater*, Virg. Ecl. 5. Theſe muſt be warily imitated.

Note, *If* **both** *be made by* **cum,** *then* **and** *is made by* **tum** : *as*,

¶ *Sumus flagitioſe impetrati cum a militibus, tum a pecunia* Cic. Att. l. 7.

Phraſes.

Many being killed on both ſides.	Multis utrinque interfectis ; *Caſ. 7. bel. Gal.*
I had great enemies on both ſides.	Utrobique magnos inimicos habebam, *Cim. Fam.* 10. 3.
Armies were ſent to both places.	Utroque exercitus miſſi, *Liv. l. 8 ab urbe.*
They may be ſaid both ways.	Utroque verſum dicantur. *Gell.* 5. 12.
5. Do that that ſhall be for the good of both.	In commune conſulas, *Ter. And.* 3. 3.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXVI.

Of the Particle But.

1. **But that**) *ſignifying* if not, did not, were it not that, *is made by* ni, niſi, niſi, quod, *or* quod niſi, *with a Subjunctive Mood: as,* I.

But that I fear my Father.	Ni metuam patrem, *Ter. And.* 5. 4.
And but that he was aſhamed to confeſs.	Et niſi erubeſceret fateri, *Qu. Curt. l.* 8.
But that we uſe the words otherwiſe.	Niſi quod verbis aliter utamur, *Cic.*
But that Torquatus his cauſe held me in hand, I had time enough to	Quod niſi me *Torquati* cauſa teneret, ſatis erat dierum, ut -- *Cic. ad Att.*

¶ *Ni partem maximam exiſtimarem ſcire voſtrum, id dicerem,* Ter. He. Prol. *Niſi cura te ſepulturæ ejus moraretur,* Curt. l. 4. *Niſi quod etiam ubi cauſa ſublata eſt, mentimur & conſuetudinis cauſa,* Sen. ep. 46. *Quod niſi res urbanas, actaque omnia ad te perferri arbitrarer, ipſe perſcriberem,* Cic. 10 Fam. ep. 28. Vide Durrer. p. 390. *Quod niſi me——ſiniſtra cava monuiſſet ab ilice cornix,* Virg. Ecl. 9.

Note. **But** *was anciently uſed in this ſenſe, for* unleſs, *without* that, *Hence* Spencer *in his* Sheph. Calend. **Sich, ſick, alas, a little look of dead, But I be relieved by** == i. e. *unleſs,* niſi.

2. **But** *with* for *is (in ſome caſes) elegantly made by* absque: *as,* II.

But for him I ſhould have looked well enough to my ſelf.	Abſque eo eſſet, recte ego mihi vidiſſem, *Ter. Phor.* 1. 4.

¶ *Si*

¶ *Si abſque te eſſem hodie umquam ad ſolem occaſum vivere*m, Plaut. Merœch. *Nam abſque te eſſet, ego illum haberem rectum*, Plaut. Bacch. *Quam fortunatus cæteris ſum rebus abſque uni hac foret*, Ter. Hec. 4. 2. *Abſque te, inquit, una forſitan lingua profectò Græca longe anteiſſet*, Aul. Gell. 2. 26.

Note, *In thoſe expreſſions where the Particles are thus uſed, the phraſe will admit of theſe or the like variations.* But for him; had it not been for him; = had he not been. But for you, had you not been, had it not been for you, without you, without your help, hinderance, &c.

III. 3. Not but) *with* that *ſignifying* not that — not) *is made by* non quod non, *or* non quin: *as*,

Not but that there have been ſuch as —	Non quod non tales fuerint, quales — *Cic. Cont. Rull.*
Not but that it was right but becauſe	Non quin rectum eſſet, ſed quia — *Cic.*

¶ *Non quod non omnis ſententia proprio nomine Enthymema dicatur, ſed, ut* Homerus, *&c.* Cic. in Top. *Non quin poſſint multi eſſe provinciales viri boni; ſed hoc* — Cic. ad Qu Fr. 1. 1.

† when it is thus uſed, the Particle but ſtands for, and may be varied by who not, which not, when not, or wherein not.

4. But) *coming alone after* † no, none, never, ſcarce, *or* ſeldom, *is made by* quin, qui, *or* niſi, qui: *as*,

There is no day almoſt, but he comes to my houſe.	Dies fere nullus eſt, quin domum meam veniat, *Cic.*
There is none but is afraid of you.	Nemo eſt, qui te non metuat, *Cic. Cat.* 1.
None hath ſhaked it off, but he that —	Nemo illam excuſſit, niſi qui — *Sen. Ep.* 75.

¶ *Nunquam unum intermittit diem, quin ſemper veniat*, Ter. Ad. 3. 1. *Equidem neminem prætermiſi, cui literas non dederim*, Cicer. *Cum diceres neminem eſſe divitem, niſi qui exercitum*

exercitum alere posset fructibus, Cic. Parad. 6. *Adhuc neminem novi Poetam, qui sibi non optimus videretur*, Cic. 5 Tusc. *Nemo est, quin gravissime & verissime conqueri possit*, Cic. 1. Agrar. *Nullas dies tamen temere intercessit, quo non ad eum scriberet*, C. Nepos Vit. P. Att.

5. But) *coming after* nothing, *or* nothing else, *is made by* quam, non, *or* nisi : *as*, V.

She doth nothing but grieve.	Nil aliud, quam dolet, *Ovid.*
I saw nothing but it was commendable.	Nil non laudabile vidi, *Ovid.*
I aim at nothing else but your safetie.	Nihil laboro, nisi ut salvus sis, *Cic.*

¶ *Nihil tota vita, quam esset ne sibi salvum imperium requirens*, Suet. Claud. c. 36. *Nil non mortale tenemus*, Ovid. Trist. l. 3. *Nihil nisi de inimicis ulciscendis agebat*, Cic. *Nihil aliud volo, nisi Philumenam*, Ter. And. 2. 1.

8. Note, *if* but *after* nothing *may be varied by* which not, *it is made by* quod non : *as*,

There is nothing so incredible, but by language may be made probable.	Nihil est tam incredibile, quod non dicendo fiat probabile, *Cic. Parad. Præfat.*

¶ *Nihil liberale, quod non sit idem justum*, Cic. 1. Offic.

2. Note, But *after* what, *or* what else, *is so made as after* nothing, *or* nothing else ; *yet mostly by* nisi : *as*,

¶ *Quid nisi secretæ lesêrunt Phyllida sylvæ?* Ovid. *Quid aliud agimus, nisi animum ad seipsum revocamus?* Cic. *Quid aliud est Gigantum more bellare cum Diis, nisi naturæ repugnare?* Cic.

VI. 6. But) *after* cannot *is made by* non *with an Infinitive*, quin *or* ut non *with a Subjunctive Mood: as,*

I cannot but bemoan his hap.	Non poſſum ejus caſum non dolere, *Cic.*
I cannot chuſe but crie out,	Non poſſum quin exclamem, *Cic.*
It cannot be but you muſt ſay what you do not like	Fieri nullo pacto poteſt, ut non dicas quid non probes, *Cic. 2. de Fin.*

¶ *Non poſſum ei non amicus eſſe*, Cic. Fam. 9. 24. *Prorſus nihil abeſt, quin ſim miſerrimus*, Cic. Att. 11. 15. *Non potuiſti ullo modo facere, ut mihi illam epiſtolam non mitteres*, Cic. Att. 11. 24. *Nam ille non potuit quin ſermone ſuo aliquem participaverit*, Plaut. Mil. *Abeſſe non poteſt quin ejuſdem hominis ſit probos improbare, qui improbos probet*, Cic. Orat. *Ruere illa non poſſunt, ut hæc non eodem labefactata motu concidant*, Quin. 7. 3.

VII. 7. But) *after theſe words* not doubt, not fear, not make queſtion, *&c. is made by* quin *or* ne non: *as,*

There is no doubt but ——	Non eſt dubium quin —— *Ter. Eun.*
I do not fear but I ſhall cloy you with Letters.	Non enim vereor ne non ſcribendo te expleam, *Cic.*

¶ *Erat nemini dubium, quin is in regnum reſtitueretur*, Cic. pro Rab. *Quæ qui recordetur, haud ſane periculum eſt, ne non mortem aut optandam, aut certe non timendam putet*, Cic. Tuſc.

Note, quin *and* ne non *with their Subjunctive mood are variable by turning the Nominative caſe into the Accuſative, and the Subjunctive into the Infinitive.* Non dubium eſt quin nolit filius [—— *Nolle filium*] Non vereor ne hoc non probem; [—— *Me hoc probaturum.*]

8. But

8. But) *ſignifying* only, *is made by* tantum, ſolum, *and* modo: *as*,

Thou haſt but the name of Virtue in thy mouth, what it ſelf is thou knoweſt not.	Nomen tantum virtutis uſurpas; quid ipſa valeat ignoras, *Cic.*
They diſagree but about one thing.	In re una ſolum diſſident, *Cic.* 2. *de Leg.*
Be but ruled by me.	Mihi modo auſculta, *Plaut.*

¶ *Tu tantum fida ſorori Eſſe velis*, Ovid. *Nos nuntiationem ſolum habemus Conſules & reliqui magiſtratus etiam inſpectionem*, Cic. *Deos ſalutabo modo, poſtea ad te*, Plaut. Stich.

9. But) *ſignifying* ſaving, unleſs, *or* except, *is made by exceptive Particles*, niſi, extra, præterquam: *as*, IX.

I'le truſt the Money with no body but himſelf.	Ego niſi ipſi nummum credam nemini, *Plaut.*
He was condemned by all but one Sentence.	Omnibus ſententiis præter unam damnatus eſt, *Cic.*
No bodie living ever touch't me, but you.	Extra unum te, mortalis nemo corpus corpore attigit, *Plaut. Amph.*
No body ſaid ſo, but Cicero.	Nemo id dixit præterquam Cicero

¶ *Quam nullis niſi mentis oculis videre poſſumus!* Cic. *Demonſtraat ibi, præter agri ſolum, nihil eſſe reliqui* Cæſ. *Pro tantis rebus nullum præmium poſtulo præterquam hujus diei memoriam ſempiternam*, Cic. de Catil. *Neque cognatus extra aniculam quiſquam aderat*, Ter. Phor. † In this ſenſe *Terence* ſeemeth to uſe *ni*: as, *Quod ni hoc conſilium darent*, And. 4. 1. v. 44.

Note, *If there do not a caſual word immediately follow* but, *when 'tis uſed in this ſenſe, then it is not made by* extra *or* præter, *but only by* niſi *or* præterquam: *e. g. In this Engliſh.* There can be no friendſhip but amongſt good men, *the Particle* but *cannot be rendred by* extra *or* præter, *but by* niſi

or præterquam : *as* Niſi [*or* præterquam] in bonis non poteſt eſſe amicitia ; *not* extra, *or* præter in bonis ——

X. 10. **But)** *in moſt other uſes is an Adverſative* ; † *Particle, is made by* aſt, at, atqui, autem, cæterum, niſi, quod ſi, ſin, ſed, vero, verum, *&c. as*,

† *Adverſativæ ſunt quæ diverſam ſententiam ſuperiori ſubjiciunt, ut, ſed, ac, aſt, verum, vero, &c.* Voſſ. Etymolog. Lat. p. 164.

¶ *Tu ſi uno loco es futurus, crebras a nobis literas expecta* : aſt *plures etiam mittito*, Cic. Att. 1. 11. *Quid porro quærendum eſt factumne ſit? At conſtat. A quo? At patet*, Cic. pro Milone. *Atqui nullam ſenſimus cum vexationem*, Sen. Ep. 54. *Mihi autem nihil amabilius officio tuo & diligentia*, Cic. *Aliam rem aggrediar non eadem aſperitate, cæterum haud ſecus difficilem*, Sal. *Neſcio, niſi me dixiſſe neminem, id certo ſcio*, Ter. Phor. 5. 7. vide Manutii Scholia in Saluſt. p. 325. *Quod ſi reſciverit peperiſſe eam*, Ter. Hec. 4. 1. *Sin aliquem infandum caſum fortuna minaris*, Virg. Æn. 8. *Omniaque ejus non ſolum facta, ſed etiam dicta meminerat*, Cic. Som. Scip. *Tum vero gemitus edidit*, Ovid. Metam. 2. *Vir bonus, verum tamen non ita inſtitutus ut* —— Cic.

1. *Note*, Autem *and* vero *are not to begin a ſentence.*

2. Note, **But** *is ſometimes put for* before, *or* before *that, viz. when* ſcarce, hardly, *or ſome like word goes before it with a Verb, and then it is elegantly rendred by* cum *or* dum, *with* vix : *as in theſe Examples.* Vix prior tumultus conticuerat, cum Scipio ab defeſſis jam vulneratiſque recentes integroſque alios accipere ſcalas jubet. **Hardly was the former ſtir ended but** [i. e. **before that Scipio bad** —— *Liv. Dec.* 3. *l.* 6. Vix agmen extra munitiones proceſſerat, cum Galli flumen tranſire non dubitabant. *Caſ. l.* 6. *bel. Gal.* Vix. dum triclinio egreſſum conſedi juſſit; **He was ſcarce gone out of the Dining room but** [i. e. **before**] **he commanded him to be run through**, *Suet. Tit. c.* 6. Hæc ego omnia vix dum jam cœtu veſtro dimiſſo comperi : **your company was ſcarce broke up, but** [i. e. **before**] —— *Cic. Cat.* 1.

in

In these two the expressed Participles *may be resolved into a* Verb *with* cum; *as*, Vix triclinio egressus erat, cum confodi eum jussit, Vix dimissus erat cœtus vester, cum jam ego hæc omnia comperi. *And so may the Participle that is understood in that*; Postero die vix dum luce certa [*sc.* ente *or* existente] deditio fieri cæpit, *Liv. Dec.* 1. *l.* 9. —— Vix certa erat lux, cum deditio —— *Sometimes* cum *is expressed together with* dum; *as*, Vix dum epistolam tuam legeram, cum Curtius venit, *Cic. Att. l.* 9. Vix dum satis patebat iter, cum perfugæ certatim ruunt per portam, *Liv. Dec.* 3. *l.* 7. *Sometimes it is understood with it, as in that.* Vix dum dimidium dixeram, intellexerat, *Ter. Phor.* i. e. Vix dum dixeram, cum intellexerat.

Phrases.

He came but yesterday.	Heri primum venit.
But a while since.	Nuper admodum, non ita pridem.
He is but just now gone.	Jam nuper [vel minimum] est quod decessit.
Not but that he had wit--	Non quod ei deesset ingenium, *Cic*
This happens to none but a wise man.	Soli hoc contingit sapienti, *Cic.*
There is nothing but may be marred by ill telling	Nihil est quin male narrando possit depravari, *Ter. Phor.*
There were but two waies out,	Erant omnino itinera duo quibus exire possent, *Cic.* 1. *Bell. Gall.*
But sparingly.	Omnino modice, *Cic. de Sen.*
He had scarce spoke thus, but.===	Vix ea fatus erat cum -- *Virg.*
He did but lay him in Irons.	Non ultra quam compedibus coercuit, *Sueton.*

There wanted but a little but he had ſtruck him. | Tantum non percuſſit. Parum abfuit quin percuteret Propius nihil eſt factum, quam ut ——

¶ *Quod ubi vidit Eudamus, non poſſe exæquare ordinem Romanos & tantum non* [There wanted but a little but that——] *circumiri a dextro cornu*, &c. Liv. Dec. 4. lib. 7. *vide Schrevel.* in Teren. Phorm. 1. 2. 18. Devar. de Græc. Partic. c. 15. p. 140. Pareum de part. L. Lat. p. 439.

The laſt but one. | Proximus a poſtremo, *Cic. Orat.*

¶ *So may be ſaid*, A primo proximus; The firſt but one, i. e. the ſecond, or next to the firſt. Hæc ſunt a primis proxima vota meis, *Ovid. Triſt.* 5. 9.

There is none but knows. | Nemo eſt qui neſciat, *Cic.*

They are fain to live on nothing but Honey. | Melle coguntur ſolo vivere, *Var. R. R.* 3. 16.

15. No body but I. | Ego vero ſolus, *Ter. And.* 3. 4.

To be commended with a but. | Cum exceptione laudari, *Cic. ad Q. Fr.* 1. 1.

There was no body at home then but I. | Unus tum domi eram, *Plaut.*

He is nothing in the earth but skin and bones. | Oſſa atque pellis totus eſt, *Plaut. Aulul.*

CHAP. XXVII.

Of the Particle By.

1. 1. By) *before the* Original *Agent or* Efficient Cauſe *and ſignifying* from, of, *or* out of, *is made by* a, ab, e, ex, *and* de: *as,*

You are in no danger by me. | Nihil tibi eſt a me periculi, *Ter. Hec.* 5. 1.

He

He ſhall perceive nothing by me.	E me nihil ſciet, *Plaut.*
He knows I am coming by the ſcent.	De odore adeſſe me ſcit, *Plaut.*

¶ *Volebat me credere tibi ab iis inſtare periculum*, Cic. Fam. 11. Ep. 29. *Non minor ex aqua poſtea, quam ab hoſtibus clades*, Flor. 4. 10. *Eius animum de noſtris factis noſcimus*, Plaut. Stich. 1. 1. *Ludi apparatiſſimi ſed non tui ſtomachi, conjecturam enim facio de meo*, Cic. Fam. 7. 1.

Note, By) *ſignifying* of, *as* of *is uſed for* concerning, *is made only by* de: *as*, They do not know ſo much by themſelves. Hoc illis de ſe nondum liquet, *Sen. Ep.* 75. *Not* a ſe, *or* e ſe.

2, By) *before the* inſtrumental cauſe *or* means *whereby or through which a thing is, is done, or come to paſs, is made by the Ablative caſe without a Preposition, or by the Accuſative caſe with* per: *as*, II

He ſubdued him not by arms, but by death.	Non armis ſubegit, ſed morte, *Gram. Lill*
You are a Father to him by nature, I by counſel	Naturâ tu illi pater es, conſiliis ego, *Ter. Adelph.*
It is no matter whether you do it by your Proctor or by your ſelf.	Nihil interest utrum per procuratorem agas, an per teipſum, *Cic.*
He will undo his Father by his villany.	Per flagitium ad inopiam rediget patrem, *Ter. He.* 5. 1.

¶ *Meo beneficio patriam ſe viſurum eſſe dixit*, Cic. Phil. 2. *Frangi virtute; commeatu mora*; Flor. 2. 6. *Flamma prohibere avita*, Cæſ. *Cæſar per indicem certior factus*, Hir. *Per adoptionem pater*, Plin. Ep. l. 5. *ut omnium teſtimonio per me unam remp. conſervatam eſſe conſtaret*, Cic. ad Quir. The Ablative ſometimes hath *ab* with it: as, in that of *Cic. pro Milone. Mars ſæpe ſpoliantem & exultantem eripuit ab adverſo.* But that is, when not the *Inſtrument*, but the *means* is reteined unto.

III. 3. By) *before the Engliſh of the* Participle of the preſent tenſe *is made by the Gerund in* do, *or an Ablative caſe put abſolutely: as,*

Cæſar got glory by giving	*Cæſar* dando gloriam adeptus eſt, *Sal.*
The flame increaſes by moving the Torch.	Mota face creſcit flamma, *Ovid. Am.* 1. 2.

¶ *ulciſcor malas cives temp. bene gerendo, perfidos amicos nihil credendo,* Cic. ad Quir.

IV. 4. By) *after Verbs of* taking *is made by an Ablative caſe of the* part *taken hold of: as,*

Who is that that takes me by the Cloak?	Quis me prehendit pallio? *Plaut. Epid.* 1. 1.

¶ *Nam ſi manu prehend ſſem* Cic. Or. *Lupum auribus teneo,* Ter. Phor. 3. 2. *Pedibuſque infoſum cadaver protrahitur,* Virg. 2. Æn.

V. 5. By) *after a paſſive Verb or Participle, is made either by the Dative or Ablative of the Agent with a Prepoſition: as,*

He is not ſeen by any body.	Nec cernitur ulli, *Virg. Æn.* 1.
He is praiſed by ſome, he is blamed by others.	Laudatur ab his culpatur ab illis, *Hor.*
That fault was minded by none.	Id vitium nulli notatum erat, *Ovid.*
They do not know that theſe things are taught by them.	Hæc eſſe ab iis præcepta nesciunt, *Cic.*

¶ *Non intelligor ulli,* Ovid. 5. Triſt. *Ego audita tibi putavam.* Cic. Att. 13 29. *Nec tamen iſta lex poterunt patienter ab ullo,* Ovid. 1. Triſt. 6. *Et cum hoſtibus conſtanter & non timide pugnaretur,* Cæſ. 3. Bel. Gal. *Ad honeſta videnti contemptus eſt iſte contemptus.* Sen. *Abs te adjuvandi ab aliis prope reprehendendi ſumus,* Cic. Att. 1. 1. See Saturn. Merc. Maj. 2. 7. c. 3. Voſſ. de Conſtruct. c. 28. 41.

Note

Note 1. By *also after Verbs Passive may be made by* per: *as*, Res agitur per (by) eosdem creditores, *Cic. l. 1. ep. 1.* Id assequitur, si per (by) prætores consules creantur, *Cic. Att. l. 9. ep. 9.*

Note 2. *If the English Passive be to be made by a Latine Neuter Passive, or Neuter signifying passively, then* (by) *will be to be made by the Ablative with a Preposition, as in the Englishes of these or the like passages.* A præceptore vapulabis; Ab hoste venire; virtus parvo pretio licet omnibus. Mundus a se patitur, *Cic. de univers.* Anima calescit ab ipso spiritu, *Cic. 3. de Nat. Deor.* A vento qui fuit unda timet, *Ovid. 2. Fast. See Farnab System Gram. p.* 80. Nihil est valentius a quo irritetur, *Cic. 1. Acad.* Occidit a forti, sic Dii voluistis, Achillæ, *Ovid. Metam.* Dextra occidit ipsa sua, *Virg.*

6. By *before* Proper *names of* place *after Verbs of* motion, *is either made by the Ablative Case of the word of* place, *or by an Accusative with* per, *or* præter: *as*, VI.

I took my journie by Laodicea.	Iter *Laodicea* faciebam, *Cic. Att.*
He will go by Ticinum to the Bethyck Province.	Provinciam *Bethycam* per *Ticinum* est petiturus, *Plin. ep. l. 7.*
The fourth day he went by Arbella unto Tigris.	Quarto die præter *Arbellam* penetrat ad *Tigrum*, *Curt. l. 4.*

¶ *Mileto transierant*, Curt. l. 6. *Pelopidas cum iter faceret per Thebas arcem occupavit.* Æmil. in Pelop. *Præter Thebas Demetriadem cursum dirigerent*, Liv. Dec. 4.

Note 1. Per *properly notes* through; præter beside: *but we use* by *for both.*

Note 2. Common *names of* place *admit of like construction with* propter: Seu terra, seu mari (*by Sea or by Land*) obviam eundum hosti foret *Liv. l.* 28. Fabulantur per viam,

am, *Plaut. Ceſtel:* Præter ipſum theatrum tranſeundum eſt? *Sen. Ep. 76.* † Si ſecundum mare ad me ire cæpiſſet, *Pompæi apud Cic. ad Attic. l. 8.*

VII. 7. **By)** *before any* perſon, part, thing, *or* place *proper or common, and intimating ſomething to reſt, and be, or to be doing, or done near thereunto, is made by* ad, apud, juxta, prope, propter, *and* ſecundum: *as,*

He hath Gardens hard by Tiber.	Habet Hortos apud Tiberim, *Cic. pro. Cæcin.*
By him ſate Sulpitius.	Apud eum Sulpitius ſedebat, *Cic. 2. de Orat.*
The Maid ſtands by her Father.	Juxta genitorem aſtat virgo, *Virg.*
He ſate down by the bank of Anien.	Prope ripam Anienis conſedit, *Cic.*
He lies him down by the Rivers ſide.	Propter aquæ rivum procumbit, *Virg.*
He received a wound in his head hard by his ear	Vulnus accepit in capite ſecundum aurem, *Cic. 4. Ep. 12.*

¶ *Non ſolum ad Ariſtophanis lucernam, ſed etiam ad Cleanthis lucubravi,* Varro L. L. l. 4. *Apud aquam noctem agitare jubet,* Sal. Jug. *Humilis volat æquora juxta,* Virg. Æn. 4. *ut non modo prope me, ſed plane mecum habitare poſſes,* Cic. Fam. 7. 23. *Prope eſt a te Deus,* Sen. Ep. 4. *Vulcanus tenuit inſulas propter Siciliam, quæ Vulcaniæ appellantur,* Cic. 3. de Natur. Deor. *Propter te ſedet,* Cic. in Piſ. *Secundum flumen paucæ ſtationes equitum videbantur,* Cæſ. *Monimenta in Sepulchris & ſecundam viam, quo prætereuntes admoneant,* Varro.

Note, 1. Ad *is hardly, (if ever) in this ſenſe applyed to Perſon;* ſecundum *rarely, and therefore to be ſparingly uſed. See* Voſſ. de Analog. l. 4. c. 22.

Note 2. Juxta, prope, *and* propter, *are uſed in this ſenſe with-*

without any Caſe : Furiarum maxima juxta *Accubat*, *Virg. Æn.* 6. Alterius gladium prope oppoſitum e vaginâ educit, *Cic.* Etenim propter eſt ſpelunca quædam, *Ter. Eun.*

Note 3. *Some have uſed* ſecus *with an Accuſative Caſe in this ſence* : *as*, Quintilian, conductus eſt Cœcus ſecus viam ſtare, *So Sempron. Aſellio l.* 14. *Hiſtor.* Ne poſſent ſtationes facere ſecus hoc. *So Plin. l.* 24. *c.* 15. Secus fluvios. *Yet foraſmuch as* Chariſius *condemns this conſtruction of it, ſaying, that* ſecus illum ſedi, *being put for* ſecundum illum ſedi, & fatuum eſt & ſordidum. *And there be ſcarce any other examples of this conſtruction in any good Authors more than theſe; therefore it is better forborn than uſed, at leaſt in the judgement of* Voſſius de Analog. l. 4. c. 22. *So ſome have uſed* procul, *as* Virg. in Culice. —— Et procul illam Turba ferox juvenum telis confixa procorum. *And.* Ter. Hec. 4. 3. Quem cum iſtoc ſermonem habueris, procul heic (*as* Palmerius *reads that which others read* procul hinc) ſtans accepi, *but that is a thing to be obſerved only, and not followed.*

8. By) *after a Comparative degree is made by the Ablative caſe of the word, which ſignifies the* meaſure *of exceſs or defect* : *as*, VIII.

The Towers are higher than the wall by ten feet.	Turres denis pedibus, quam mœnia altiores ſunt. *Curt. l.* 7.

¶ *Seſquipede eſt, quam tu longior*, Plaut. Trinum. *Si verſus pronunciatus eſt ſyllaba una brevior, aut longior*, Cic. Parad. 3. *Ille alter uno vitio minus vitioſus*, Cic. Att. l. 1. *Altero tanto major*, Lev. *Duplo majus*, Cic. *Duabus partibus amplius*, Cic. in Verr. *Is emit domum prope dimidio carius quam æſtimabat*, Cic. pro Dom. *Quo difficilius hoc præclarius*, Cic. *Quanto diutius abeſi, magis cupio tanto*, Ter. He. 3. 1.

9. By) *in proteſting*, beſeeching, *ſwearing, and* adjuring, *is made by* per : *as*,

I proteſt

I protest by our rejoicing, 1 Cor. 15. 31.	Per gloriationem noſtram, *Bez.*
I beſeech you by the memorie of my Father.	Per, te, parentis memoriam obteſtor, *Sen.*
He ſwears by himſelf, Heb. 6. 13.	Juravit per ſeipſum, *Bez.*
I adjure thee by the living God, that —— Mat. 26. 63.	Adjuro te per Deum vivum, ut —— *Hier.*

¶ *Incumbe per Deos immortales in eam curam*, Cic. *Quod ego per hanc dextram oro*, Ter. And. 1. 1. *Per Mercurium juro tibi Jovem non credere*, Plaut. Amphit.

X. 10. By) *referring to* authority, agreement, counſel, *or* event, *and ſignifying* according to, *is made by* de, *or* ex: *as*,

Reckon you thus, that what I write to you is by his advice and authoritie.	Sic habeto, me de illius ad te ſententia atque auctoritate ſcribere *Cic. Fam.* 1. 7.
I knew preſentlie that it was done by agrément.	Scivi extemplo rem de compacto geri, *Plaut. Captiv.*
Men will judge of your doing not ſo much by your intent, as by the event.	Facti tui judicium non tam ex conſilio tuo, quam ex eventu homines ſunt facturi, *Cic. Fam.* 1. 7.

¶ *ut res nummaria de communi ſententia conſtitueretur*, Cic. 3. Off. *Ædificatur ex auctoritate ſenatus*, Cic. de Aruſp. Reſp. *Ex eventu homines de tuo conſilio exiſtimaturos videremus*, Cic. Fam. 1. 7. *Productuſque pro roſtris authores ex compacto nominare*, Suet. in Jul.

Note, *The Preposition is not always neceſſarily to be expreſſed.*

XI. 11. By reaſon) *having* of, *with a caſual word following it, is made by* per *or* propter: *as*,

Nor indeed could ſhe by reaſon of her age.	Neque per ætatem etiam poterat, *Ter.*

I can

I can make no Camp by reaſon of the time of the year. | Nec caſtra propter anni tempus facere poſſum, *Cic. Att.* 8. 19.

¶ *Nec egi quicquam per infrequentiam poterat Senatus*, Liv. l. 2. ab. Urbe. *Propter acumen occultiſſima perſpicis*, Cic. Fam. 5. 14.

But if it have that *with a Verb following it, then it is made by* propterea *with* quod, *or* quia : *as*,

No agreement could be made by reaſon that he was not content. | Res convenire nullo modo poterat, propterea quod iſte contentus non erat, *Cic. pro Quint.*

¶ *Feci e ſervo ut eſſes libertus mihi, propterea quod ſervientes liberaliter*, Ter. And. 1. 1. *Genus hoc conſolationis acerbum eſt, propterea quia* (by reaſon that) *per quos id fieri debet, ipſi pari modo afficiuntur*, Cic. Fam. l. 4.

Ob *with a caſual word, and a paſſive Participle, may in this ſenſe be uſed for* by reaſon of, *and for* by reaſon that Ob intenta Lepidæ pericula ; By reaſon of the danger he had brought Lepida into, *or* by reaſon that he had brought Lepida into danger, Tacit. 3. 10.

Note 1. *After the ſame manner is* becauſe (*anciently* by cauſe) of, *and* becauſe that *made.*

Note 2. Præ metu, ira, gaudio, lachrymis, *&c. are better rendred for* fear, anger, joy, tears, *then by* reaſon *of* anger, &c. *but the ſenſe is the ſame, and the Latine very elegant.*

12. By) *with* ſelf, *or* ſelves, *following it, is often put for* alone, *and made by* per, *and* ſolus : *as*, XII.

We will do the reſt by our ſelves. | Reliqua per nos agemus, *Cic.*

I ſhall ſit down by my ſelf if he come not hither. | Ego decumbam ſolus, ſi ille huc non venit, *Plaut. Stich.*

¶ *Hoc*

¶ *Hoc per me didici dicere*, Cæſar, *ave*, Marc. *Conterito in mortario per ſe utrumque*, Cato, Vide Linacr. de Emend. Struct, l. 1. p. 50. *Cui cum viſum eſſet utilius ſolum ſe, quam cum altero regnare, fratrem interemit*, Cic. 3. Off. *Cognitiones capitalium rerum per ſe ſolus exercebat*, Liv. l. 1. ab Urbe.

XIII. 13. **By and By**) *ſignifies* preſently, inſtantly, forthwith, within a little while; *and is made by* jam, mox, illico, continuo, confeſtim, e veſtigio, ex continenti, extemplo, protinus, &c. *as*, I will be here by and by. ¶ Jam hic adero, *Ter. Eun.*

¶ *Credo illum jam affuturum eſſe*, Ter. Eun, 4. 6. *Mox* (by and by) *ego huc revertar*, Ter. *Simul atque increbuit ſuſpicio tumultus, artes illico* (by and by) *noſtra conticeſcunt*, Cic. pro Mur. *Ignis in aquam conjectus continuo* (by and by) *extinguitur*, Cic. pro Quint. *ut hoſtilius cecidit, confeſtim* (by and by) *Romana acies inclinavit*, Liv. l. 1. *Et e veſtigio* (by and by) *eo ſum profectus prima luce*, Cic Fam. 4. 12. *Septem tantum conſcii fuere hujus conjurationis qui ex continenti* (by and by) *ne dato in pœnitentiam ſpacio res per quenquam enarrarctur* —— Juſtin. l. 1. *Extemplo* (by and by) *Æneæ ſolvuntur frigore membra*, Virg. *Poſtquam id actum eſt, eo protinus* (by and by) *ad fratrem*, Plaut. Captiv.

XIV. 14. **By the way**) *ſometimes ſignifies* incidently, by the by, not on ſet purpoſe, in paſſing, *&c. and is made by* obiter, in tranſitu, *or* tranſcurſu, &c. *as*,

That by the way I may avoid thoſe Homer-ſcourgers. | Ut obiter caveam iſtos Homeromaſtigas, *Plin. in Prol.*

I had lightly by the way touched thoſe things in the fifth Book. | Quæ libro quinto leviter in tranſcurſu attigeram, *Qui. l. 7. c. 4.*

Thoſe

Thoſe things our Men have handled by the way, but the Grecians ſomewhat more diligentlie.	In tranſcurſu ea attigere noſtri paulo diligentius Græci, *Plin. l.* 10. *c.*13.

¶ *Atque obiter leget, aut ſcribet, vel dormiet intus*, Juv. 3. Sat. *Eorum non ſimplex natura, nec in tranſitu tractanda*, Quint. l. 6. c. 3. *Sunt etiamnum non ignobiles quidem, in tranſcurſu tamen dicendi*, Plin. l. 11. 5. c.

When it hath relation to any Journey or Travailing, then it is moſt properly rendred by in via, itinere, per viam *&c.* Homo ſe fatetur vi, in via, neſcio quam compreſſiſſe, *Ter. Hec.* 5. 3. In itinere audivimus Pompeium Brunduſio profectum eſſe —— *Cic. Att. l.* 9. Fabulantur per viam, *Plaut. Ciſtel.*

15. **By)** *with his caſual word is ſometimes to be rendred by an Adverb in* im : *viz.* XV.

1. *When* manner of action *is referred to, as,*

To do a thing by ſtealth.	Furtim facere aliquid, *Cic pro Dom.*
To come by degrées to any place.	Gradatim aliquo pervenire; *Cic.*

2, *When the caſual word is repeated with* by, *or ſome other Particle betwixt : as,*

Street by ſtreet, all the ſervants names are ſet down.	Vicatim omnes conſcribuntur, *Cic. pro Seſt.*
He made a Law to divide the Land man by man.	Legem de agro viritim dividendo tulit, *Cic. de Clar. Or.*

¶ *Item gaudium atque ægritudinem alternatim ſiqui*, Quadrigar. Annal. 3. *Veſtros denique honores, quos eramus gradatim ſingulas aſſecuti*, Cic. poſt Redit. *Guttatim contabeſcit*, Plaut. Merc. *Deflagrante paulatim ſeditione* —— Tacit. lib. 18. *Singulatim cuique reſpondere*, Cic. 1. Verr.

Ad

Ad omnium pedes ſigillatim antecedente Clodio, Cic. Att. *Quaterna dena agri jugera viritim populo diviſit*, Plin. de Vir. Illuſt. *Dic viciſſim nunc tam tu*, Plaut. Trith.

Hither may be referred other ways of rendring by *with his caſual word when it is thus uſed*; In vices (by turns) *Ovid.* In ſingulos dies (day by day) *Cic. &c.*

XVI. 16. By) *joined to a Verb, or Participle, many times ſerves only to complete the ſenſe of it, and hath nothing more to be made for it, but the Latine of the Verb or Participle: as,*

Money is every where much ſet by.	Plurimi paſſim fit pecunia.
I was not by.	Ego non affui, *Ter. Eun.*

¶ *Flammiſque ambuſta reponunt* (they lay by) *Robora ravigis*, Virg. Æn. 5. *Id ego hoc præſente* (whilſt he was by) *tibi nolebam dicere*, Ter. Hec. 4. 4. *Ei ſermoni interfui*, Cic. de Sen.

Phraſes.

I will get them both done by night.	Effectum hoc hodie reddam utrumque ad veſperum, *Plaut. Pſeud.* 1. 5.
By the hours end; ten daies end.	Intra horam; decimum diem, *Liv.*
By this time twelve month.	Ante annum elapſum.
By the ſpace of twentie years.	Per viginti annos, *Quintil.*
By break of day.	Cum prima luce; dilucule, *Cic. Plaut.*
By night.	Per noctem, noctu, *Flor. Cic.*
By that time I ſhall have ended my years office.	Ego jam annuum munus confecero, *Cic. Fam.* 2. 12.
By that he had ended his ſpeech.	Sermone vix dum finito. / Vix bene finiret, cum—

By

He is hard by.
Præſto eſt *Ter. Eun.* 5. 8.

He lodges hard by.
In proximo divortitur, *Plaut.*

Do as you would be done by.
Quod tibi fieri non vis, id alteri ne feceris.

Be ruled by me.
Me audi, mihi auſculta, *Plaut.*

You may ſee your friend by the way as you go.
A via ſalutes amicum, *Mart.*

Me thinks I may do it by my Office.
Pro mea auctoritate videor poſſe, *Cic.*

By this time I ſuppoſe ſhe hath gotten ſome to be her friend.
Arbitror jam eſſe aliquem amicum ei, *Ter. And.* 4. 6.

I have by me [i. e. in my poſſeſſion or power] a commendation of the man——
Eſt in manibus viri laudati, *Cic. de Sen.*

I got it by heart.
Memoriæ mandavi, *Cic. Phil.* 2.

He ſaith it by heart.
{ Memoriter memorat, *Plaut.*
{ Exponit ex memoria, *Cic.*

They knew nothing by themſelves.
Sibi nullius erant conſcii culpæ, *Cic.*

To trie Pillars by a Plumb-line.
Ad perpendiculum columnas exigere, *Cic.*

——By weight.——
Ad pondus —— *Macrob. Sat.* 3. 15.

By the ſpace of two furlongs.
Per ſtadia duo, *Plin.*

By the Mothers ſide.
{ Per Matrem, materno ortu, *Ovid.*
{ Ὁ πρὸς μητρὸς, τὰ τῆς μητρός.

Whilſt he was by.
Eo præſente, *Plaut. Bacc.* 2. 3.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Of the Particle Down.

I. 1. DOWN) *is mostly included in the Latine of the foregoing Verb, or Verbal, especially if it be compounded with* de : *as,*

He fell down at the Emperours fat.	Ad pedes imperatoris procubuit, *Liv.*
He ran down from the top of the Tower.	Summa decurrit ab arce, *Virg.*
He went away with his head hanging down.	Demisso capite decessaret, *Cic.*

¶ *Se ad generi pedes* Abjecit Cic. Att 9. *Se ad pedes meos,* prostravit *lacrymans* Cic. Phil. Projicere *se ad pedes alicui us,* Cic *pro* Sest. Ruit *alto a culmine Troja.* Virg. Diruit, ædificat, —— Hor. *Dilabi* subsidunt *æquore valles,* Ovid. 1. Trist. 2. Eleg. Decumbam *solus.* Plaut. Stich. *Quem de ponte in Tiberim* dejecerit, Cic. *pro* S. Rosc. *Poma ex arboribus si matura sunt,* decidunt Cic. de Sen. *Illa usque ad talos* demissa *purpura,* Cic. pro Clu. Depositio *onere domestici officii,* Cic. pro Sylla. *Cum* descendisset *de rostris,* Cic. in Vat. *Ædificium* destruit, Cic. de Sen. *Statuam ejus* deturbarunt, Cic. in Ver. *So* defluo, demolior, deprimo, demeto, depluo, devolvo, destillo, *&c.*

II. 2. *Sometimes* DOWN *is put alone for the Verb or Verbal that should come before it : as* down, *id est,* go down., He is down, *id est,* he is fallen down. *But still it is made by the Latine of the foregoing Verb or Verbal.*

Other particular uses of it, with their rendrings may be learned from the following Phrases.

Phrases.

He goes [is carried] down the Stream. — Secundo amne descendit, *Curt.* Prona ferunt aqua, *Virg. Æn.*

Dewlaps hang down from his chaps to his legs. — Et cruris tenus a mento palearia pendent, *Virg.*

He hath a mind to drink me down. — Ut me deponat vino eam affectat viam *Plaut. Aul.* 2. 9

They are quite down the wind. — A: egestatis terminos redacti sunt, *Plaut.*

To be carried straight down. — Directo deorsum ferri, *Cic.* 1 5. *Nat.*

They never left running up and down. — Cursare ultro & citro non destiterunt, *Cic.*

¶ *Trepidari sentio & cursari rursum prosum*, Ter. Hec.

They have turned the world upside down. — Orbis terrarum statum subverterunt, *Bez. Act.* 17. 6.

He turns the business upside down. — Negotium invertit, *Cic, ad Q. Fr.*

Standing here and there up and down. — Huc & illuc passim vagantes, *Cic. de Div.*

To hand a thing down: or deliver it down from hand to hand. — Per manus tradere, *Liv.* 10.

Tossed up and down for many years together. — Multis exagitati seculis, *Cic. Som. Scip.*

I have been up and down all Asia. — A me Asia tota peragrata est, *Cic. de Cl. Orat.*

At the going down of the Sun. — {Occidente sole, *Cic. Tusc.* Præcipitante in occasum die, *Tacit.*

The Sun is going down. — Sol inclinat, *Juv. 2. Satyr.* 19.

His Stomach is come down. — Jam mitis est, *Ter. Ad.* 2. 4.

A down-right honest man — Vir sine fuco ac fallaciis, *Cic. Att.* 1. 1.

Lying down flat on his belly.	Pronus in ventrem, *Varr.* 2. *R. R.*
Corn is down.	Annona pretium non habet; frumentum vile est, *Cic.* 5. *Verr.*
¶ *Quum jacerent pretia prædiorum*, Cic. pro Rosc. Com.	
She is at down lying.	Partus prope instat, *Ter.* Ad parendum vicina est, *Cic.*

CHAP. XXIX.

Of the Particle Either.

I. 1. Either) *signifying* the one, *or* the other of two, *is made by* uter, alteruter, utervis, *and* uterlibet: *as*,

If either of them will.	Si uter velit, *Cic. Verr.*
That it do not hurt either way.	Ne alterutro modo lædat, *Celf.*
I am not so strong as either of you.	Minus habeo virium quam vestrum utervis, *Cic. de Sen.*
It stops blood on either side.	Sanguinem fluentem ex utralibet parte sistit, *Plin. l. 24. c. 9.*

¶ *Ita scribit, si uter volet, recuperatores dabo*, Cic. 5. Verr. *Siqui in seditione non alterutrius partis fuisset*, Cic. ad Att. l. 8. *Si utervis nostrum adesset*——Cic. ad Att. l. 5. *Accepsis autem utrislibet, odore serpentes fugantur*,--Plin. l. 8. c. 32.

II. 2. Either) *in the former clause of a disjunctive sentence wherein it answereth to* or, *is made by* vel, *or* aut: *as*,

Either two or none.	Vel duo vel nemo, *Perſ.* 1. Sat.
They will either profit or delight.	Aut prodeſſe volunt, aut delectare, *Hor. de Arte.*

¶ *Animum ad aliquod ſtudium adjungunt, aut equos alere, aut canes ad venandum.* —— Ter. And. 1. 1. *Dum vel caſſa fuit, vel inobſervata,* Ovid. Metam. 2.

Phraſes.

Not truſted on either ſide.	Neque in hac neque in illa parte fidem habes, *Salluſt. in Cic.*
Many words being paſſed on either ſide.	Multis verbis ultro citroque habitis, *Cic.*

CHAP. XXX.

Of the Particle Else.

1. ELſe) *put for* other, *is made by* alius, *&c.*

No man elſe, [id eſt, no other man.] They meant nothing elſe, but to overthrow me.	Alius nemo, *Ter.* Non alius quiſquam, *Plaut.* Nihil aliud egerunt, niſi me aut opprimerent, *Cic. Fam. Lib.* 9.

¶ *Quæ eſt igitur alia pœna, præter mortem?* Cic. pro Lig. *Quid hoc eſt aliud, quam tollere è vita vitæ ſocietatem?* Cic. Phil. 2. *Alibi*, is elegantly uſed in this ſenſe. *Coacti vendere prædam, ne alibi* [upon any thing elſe] *quam in armis animum haberent,* Liv. Dec. 1. l. 10. So Ter. *Neque iſtic neque alibi tibi uſquam erit in me mora.*

2. Else) *put for* otherwise, *is made by* alioqui, *or* alioquin: *as*,

Else were your Children uncleane, 1 Cor. 7. 14.	Alioqui filii vestri immundi essent, *Idem.*

¶ *Omnia nostra dum nascuntur placent, alioqui nec subscriberentur*, Quintil. *Alioquin quemlibet modo illum sibi hæredem habebit & habitabit suis?* Cic. in Orat. Before a Vowel use *alioquin*, not *alioqui*. *Mihi non modo Tusculanum ubi cæteroqui sum libenter, sed μακάρων νήσους ranti sunt, ut*—Cic. Att. 12. 3.

Else *in this sense is also made by* aliter: *as*, Sed antiquissimum est omnem inde humorem facto sulco deducere: aliter [Else] vana erunt prædicta remedia, *Colum. l. 2. c. 19. and so it is used by* Livie *and* Cicero. Alias *is said by* Stephanus *to have the same sense and use. He cites* Pliny. Atque ita præfluvio singuli morbidum alias corpus, *Plin. l. 8. c. 26.* Laur. Valla *is of another mind. However,* Ni ita esset, *and* quod ni ita se haberet, *may elegantly be used in this case.* Nam ni hæc ita essent, [Else] cum illo haud starem, *Ter. Phor. 2. 1.* Quod ni ita se haberet, [Else] nec justitiæ ullus esset, nec bonitati locus, *Cic. de Fin. l. 3. Not so*, interim *though that word be read in that sense in* Sen. Herc. Oet. v. 481 Interim scelus est fides.

III. 3. Else) *used for* more, further, *is made by* præterea, porro, adhuc, *or* amplius: *as*,

What it be lawful for no man to have any thing else?	Nihil præterea cuiquam licebit habere? *Cic. Verr. 6.*
Is there any thing else yet?	Etiamne est quid porro? *Plaut. Pœnul.*
Unless happily you will have any thing else [id est, more or further.]	Nisi quid adhuc forte vultis, *Cic. de Am.*
Had you ever any thing else [more or further] to do with her?	Num quidnam amplius tibi cum illa fuit? *Ter.*

¶ *Deinde nihilne præterea diximus?* Cic. 4. Acad. *Quid deinde porro*, Plaut. Epid. *Quæris quid potuerit amplius adjungi?* Cic. pro Planc.

4. Else)

4. Else) *put for* besides, *is elegantly made by* præterea *with* nemo : *as*, IV.

I was afraid of him, and no body else [or besides.] | Hunc unum metui, præterea neminem, *Cic. pro Leg. Manilia.*

¶ *A me sic diligitur, ut tibi unum concedam, præterea nemini.* Cic. Fam. l. 4. † Plautus uſeth *cæterum* for elſe : as *Argumentum accepi, nihil erravi cæterum*, Captiv. 5. 2. *Nunquid me vis cæterum?* Plaut. Epid. 3. 4. *Quid cæterum.* Ib. Sc. 5.

5. Else) *joined with* or *anſwering to* either, *expreſſed or underſtood is made by* aut *or* vel : *as*, V.

Either let him drink, or elſe be gone. | Aut bibat, aut abeat, *Cic.*

Either I will overcome thee, or elſe be overcome by thee. | Vel vincam te, vel vincar abs te, *Cic. Fam. lib. 7.*

¶ *Neceſſitas cogit aut novum facere, aut a ſimili mutuari*, Cic. Or. Perf. *Omnino aut magna ex parte liberatus*, Cic. 1. Tuſc. *Caſus intervenit mirificus vel teſtis opinionis meæ, vel ſponſor humanitatis tuæ*, Cic. Fam. l. 7.

6. Else) *joyned with* or *anſwering to* whether, *is made by* ſive *or* an : *as*, VI.

That whether I come and ſee you, or elſe be abſent —— | Ut ſive venero aut videro vos, ſive abſens fuero, *Bez.*

Conſider whether you will take the money, or elſe. | Vide utrum argentum accipere vis, an. — *Ter. Ad.*

¶ *Sive habes aliquam ſpem de republica, ſive deſperas*, Cic. *Permultum intereſt utrum perturbatione aliqua animi, an* [or elſe] *conſulto fiat injuria*, Cic. 1. Off.

Note concerning theſe two laſt Rules, that Elſe *is a mere expletive, having nothing to be made for it in Latine more than what is made for the Particle* or *that comes before it.*

Phraſes.

Elſe where.	Alibi.
¶ *Nec tam præſentes alibi cognoſcite divos.* Virg.	
No where elſe.	Nuſquam alibi, *Cic. Acad.*
I will get me ſomewhither elſe.	Alio me conferam, *Cic. Fam.* 14. 1.
Nor could you have heard it of any body elſe.	Neque audire aliunde potuiſſes, *Cic. pro Ligar.*

CHAP. XXXI.

Of the Particle Even.

1. Even) *coming before a Noun Subſtantive is an Adjective ſignifying* equal, ſtraight, *or* ſmooth, *&c. and is made by words reſpectively ſo ſignifying* viz. par æquus, æquabilis, *&c. as,*

Now therefore we are even.	Jam ſumus ergo pares, *Mart.*
To plead upon even terms.	Æqua conditione cauſam dicere, *Cic.*
An even kind of ſtile.	Æquabile dicendi genus, *Cic.*

¶ *Virtutes ipſas eſſe inter ſe æquales & pares,* Cic. l. 1. de Orat. *Sed ne æquo quidem & plano loco,* Cic pro Cecin. *Tractu orationis leni & æquabili perpoliit illud opus,* Cic. 2. de Orat.

Hither refer the Verbs æquo *and* adæquo, *if at any time we be to expreſs that a thing doth* make *or* is made even. *As,* Jam ſe illis ferę æquarunt; *and* Cum virtute fortunam adæquavit, *Cic.*

2. Even)

2. Even *coming with* as, *or* ſo, *where ſimilitude or proportion is expreſſed, or intimated, is made by* ſicut *or* quemadmodum, &c. *as,* II

He reſpects and loves me even as another Parent. | Me ſicut alterum Parentem & obſervat & diligit, *Cic. Fam.*

Let every man be ſo affected towards his friends even as he is towards himſelf. | Quemadmodum in ſe quiſque, ſic in amicum ſit animatus, *Cic. de Am.*

¶ *Sicut coronatus laur a corona rem divinam feciſſet, ita coronatum navim aſcendere juſſit.* Liv. Dec. 3. l. 3. *Quemadmodum ſocius in ſocietate habet partem, ſic hæres in hæreditate habet partem,* Cic. pro Roſc. Com. *Quemadmodum ſapientis eſt fortuitos caſus magno animo ſuſtinere, ita* Colum. *Quæſturam ita geſſit, quemadmodum audiviſtis,* Cic. Ver. 7.

3. Even) *is often put for* alſo, *and then is made by* etiam, quoque, vel, *and* omnino: *as,* III.

Away with even the very leaſt ſuſpition of covetouſneſs. | Avaritiæ pellatur etiam minima ſuſpicio, *Cic.*

So filthie, that it were a ſhame even to ſpeak of them. | Ita obſcena, ut dictu quoque videantur turpia, *Cic.* 1. *Off.*

You may even ſnore again for me. | Per me vel ſtertas licet, *Cic.*

Force and wrong, and even every thing that may be an hinderance. | Vis & injuria & omnino omne quod obſtaturum eſt, *Cic.* l. 1. *de Inv.*

Note. *In this uſe* even *is a kind of abreviation of what at length is* not only but alſo.

¶ *Cumque ea contentio mihi magnum etiam foris fructum tuliſſet,* Cic. Fam. *Sunt vero & fortuita eorum quoque clementiæ exempla,* Plin. lib. 8. cap. 18. *De haſtarum magnitudine vel audire ſatis eſſet,* Cic. Verr. 6. *Hoc genus & cætera neceſſaria, & omnia omnis argumentatio.*——Cic. l. 1. de

de Inv. † *In this sense* Virgil *seems to use* &. Timeo Danaos & (Eben) dona ferentes, *Æn.* 2.

IV. 4. Eben) *sometimes is an expletive, serving only to make the Phrase more Emphatical, having nothing made for it in Latine, more than what serves to express the other parts of speech: as,*

Even that self-same Ladie.——	Illa ipsa Domina, —— *Cic. pro Manilia.*
Is it even so? it is even so.	Siccine? sic est factum; sic est, *Ter.*

Note, *In this use it hath* some, *or* self, so, *or* very, *together with it.*

¶ *Ille ipse victor*, L. Sylva. —— Cic. pro Marc. *Sic est, vera prædicas*, Ter. Phor.

V. 5 Eben) *coming with* from, *and having respect unto some remote point of* time *or* age, *is made by* jam, inde *or* usque *with* a, *or* ab: *as,*

Even from the beginning of the Roman name.	Jam inde a principio Romani nominis. *Cic. pro Balb.*
You have reckoned up the Opinions of the Philosophers even from Thales's time.	Usque a Thalete enumerasti sententias Philosophorum, *Cic. de Nat. Deor.*

¶ *Jam inde ab adolescentia*, Ter. Ad. *Jam inde a majoribus traditus mos Romanis colendi socios*, Liv. dec. 3. l. 6. *Progeniem vestram usque ab avo atque atavo proferens*, Ter Phor. *Jam usque a puritia*, Ter. He. *Vetus opinio est jam usque ab Heroicis temporibus ducta*, Cic. l. 1. de Div.

Not but that jam *is used with* a, *or* ab *without* inde *or* usque: *as*, *Ab* orationibus disjungo me fere, referoque ad mansuetiores musas, quæ me maxime, sicut jam a prima adolescentia dilectarunt, *Cic. Fam.* 1. 9. Quem Virginis raptum jam a pueris accepimus, *Cic. Ver.* 6. Ut jam a principio videndum sit, quemadmodum, velis pervenire ad extremum, *Cic. de Orat.*

6 Eben)

6. Even) *coming with* from, as far as from, *or* out of, *and having respect unto* place, *is made by* usque *with* a, *or* ab, e, *or* ex : *as*,

He fetcht it even from Tmolus.	Sed ab usque Tmolo petivit, *Cic.*
This comes even as far as from Ethiopia.	Ex Æthiopia est usque hæc, *Ter. Eun.* 3, 2.

¶ *Planitiem omnem a Cyro usque Albanorum gens tenet*, Plin. l. 1. c. 10. *Dardaniam Siculo prospexit ab usque Pachyno*, Virg. 7. Æn. *Ut qui usque ex ultima Syria atque Ægypto navigarint*, Cic. Ver 7. *Quas tu attulisti mihi ab hero meo usque Persia*, Plaut. Pers.

Phrases.

Even as if they had already overcome.	Perinde ac si jam vicerint, *Cic. Fam. lib.* 11.
I'le be even with you.	Par pari; parem gratiam referam, *Ter.*
I shall come even with that cursed fellow.	Referam illi sacrilego gratiam, *Ter. Eun.* 5. 3.
To play at even or odd.	Par impar ludere, *Suet. Aug.*
I even now foresee. ——	Jam nunc mente & cogitatione prospicio, *Cic. in Verr.*
Try whether there be even weight.	Pensita an æquilibrium, æquipondium sit, *Comen. Jan.*
It is strik'd even with a Strickle.	Radio æquatur, *Id. Ib.*
Go even on.	Recta proficiscere; tenere viam quam instituisti perge, *Plin. Cic.*
They rowe even on through ——	Recto cursu impellunt per--- *Plin. lib.* 12. *cap.* 19.
They parted even hands.	Æquo prælio discessum est, *Cæs. b. c l.* 3.

He

He walks even at the years end. — In diem vivit, *Cic.*

All's laid even with the ground. — Solo æquata omnia, *Liv. l. 4. Bel. Pun.*

I rendred it even almost in so many words. — Totidem fere verbis interpretatus sum, *Cic. de Fin.*

It is carried even down. — Directo deorsum fertur, *Cic.*

That saying is come up but even now. — Nunc demum istæc nata ortio est, *Ter. Ad.*

I have lately seen, and I saw even now. — Nuper vidi, & nunc videbam *Cic. de. Cl. Orat.*

Even now he went out of doors. — Modo exibat foras, *Plaut. Rud.*

I will do it even now. — Modo faciam, *see Steph. Thes.*

He whom even now I spake of. — Is quem modo dixi, *Cic. 2. Off.*

They say he will be here even now. — Jam hic adfuturum ajunt, *Ter. Ad.*

We are then upon even accounts; or accounts are even betwixt us. — Bene igitur ratio acceptilatione expensi inter nos convenit, *Plaut. Most. l. 3.*

Even about the same time were Embassadors sent on both sides. — Utrumque legati fere sub idem tempus missi, *Liv. l. ab Urbe.*

They are even no where to be found. — Omnino nusquam reperiuntur, *Cic. de Am.*

Not much, or even nothing at all. — Non multum aut omnino nihil, *Cic. Tusc.*

Even a little before she died, she called me. — Jam ferme moriens me vocat, *Ter. And. 1. 5.*

To whom did you make your complaint of the wrong done? even to him, whose —— — Acceptæ injuriæ querelam ad quem detulistis? nempe ad eum cujus — *Cic. pro Liga.*

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXII.

Of the Particle Ever.

1. Ever) *signifying* any † *is made by* nunquis, ecquis, *or* ecquisnam: *as*, I.

I would have you inquire whether there be ever a Farm to be sold.	Velim quæras fundus nunquis in Nolano venalis sit, *Cic. Att.*
I will see whether there be ever a Ship come===	Visam ecquæ advenerit navis, *Plaut. Bacch.* 2. 3.
It is a question whether there may be ever an addition to that which you call the chiefest good	Dubium est ad id, quod summum bonum dicitis, ecquænam fieri possit accessio, *Cic. l.* 4. *de Fin.*

† *When it so signifies, it hath the Participle* a *or* an, *coming after it.*

2. Ever) *signifying* at any time, *is made either by* unquam, *or* ecquando; *or* siquando: *as*, II.

Did we ever hear this of anie man?	Ecquo de homine hoc unquam audivimus? *Cic. Verr.* 4.
Did you ever think of giving an account of your actions?	Ecquando te rationem factorum tuorum redditurum putasti? *Cic.* 4. *Verr.*
If ever you be cited to be a witness in a doubtful case.	Ambiguæ siquando citabere testis incertæque rei, *Juv.* 8 *Sat.*

¶ *Quæ res igitur gesta est unquam in bello tanta?* Cic. 1. Off. *Ecquando igitur isto fructu quisquam caruit, ut videre piratam captum non liceret?* Cic. 7. Verr. *Siquando magnum mirari surgere solem Oceano putasti* —— Sannazar. de morte Christi.

Note,

Note. *The use of* ecquando *is in Interrogative speeches, of* siquando *in dubitative.*

III. 3. Ever) *signifying* always, *or* continually, *is made by* semper, *or* æternum: *as,*

Mine eyes are ever towards the Lord, Psalm 25. 15.	Oculi mei semper ad Dominum, *Hier.*
It abideth, and ever will abide.	Manet æternumque manebit, *Virg.*

¶ *Necessitati parere semper sapientis est habitum.* Cic. 4 Ep. 9. *Sedet æternumque sedebit infelix Theseus.* Virg. Æn. 6

† *Oculi mei jugiter ad Jehovam respiciunt,* Jun. Psal. 25. 15.

IV. 4. Ever) *in these, and the like compounded words,* whosoever, wheresoever, howsoever, *is made by intailing* cunque *to the Latine for the former part of the word, or else by doubling it: as,* quicunque, *or* quisquis, ubicunque, *or* ubi ubi, utcunque, *or* ut ut: vide *Sect.* 3.

V. 5. Ever) *coming together with* or *is usually put for* before that, *and made by* cum nondum, antequam, *or* priusquam: *as,*

Or ever thou hadst formed the Earth, Psal. 90. 2.	Cum nondum formasses terram, *Jun.*
Or ever the Earth was. Prov. 8. 23.	Antequam terra fieret, *Hier.*
And we, or ever he come near, are ready to kill him. Acts. 23. 15.	Nos vero priusquam appropinquet parati sumus ipsum interimere, *Beza.*

¶ *ut rem antequam verbum accusatoris audisset, causa dicere cogeretur,* Cic. Vide before and that r. 9.

VI. 6 Ever) *joyned with* since, *is made by* jam *with* inde, *or* usque, a, *or* ab: *as,* [vide since, r. 3.]

Ever)

Ever ſince his Fathers and Anceſtors times.	Jam inde a parte, atque majoribus, *Cic pro Flacco.*
Ever ſince he was a youth	Jam uſque a pueritia, *Teren. Heaut.*

¶ *Is adeo diſſimili ſtudio eſt jam inde ab adoleſcentia,* Ter. Adelph. *Amicus homo nobis eſt jam uſque a pueritia,* Ter. Heaut. *Philoctates jam inde uſque a puero mihi amicus eſt,* Plaut. Capt.

7. Ever) *coming after* as, *redoubled with an* VII. *Adjective, or Adverb betwixt, and having ſome* Engliſh *of* poſſum, *&c. following it, is elegantly made by the Superlative of that Adjective, or adverb with* quam *or* ut: *as,*

I came to Amanus with as great marches as ever I could.	Quam potui maximis itineribus ad Amanum veni, *Cic.*
I have ſet forth the Oracles as briefly as ever I could.	Expoſui, quam breviſſime potui, oracula, *Cic. de Div.*
He beſpeaks the man as kindly as ever he is able.	Appellat hominem, ut blandiſſime poteſt, *Cic. pro Cluent.*

¶ *Dico igitur, & quam maxima voce dico,* Cic. pro Dom. *Convivium ad multam noctem quam maxime poſſumus, vario ſermone producimus,* Cic. de Sen. *Aves nidos conſtruunt, eoſque quam poſſunt molliſſime ſubſternunt,* Cic. 2. de Nat. Deor.

Phraſes.

For ever.	In perpetuum, *Cic.*
Ever and anon.	Subinde. *Suet.* Identidem, *Cic.*
Ever before.	Uſque antehac, *Ter.*
Ever after.	Inde ab illo tempore.
Did you ever perceive?	Nunquam ſenſiſti? — *Ter.*

Two the veriest Villains that ever lived.	Duo sceleratissimi post hominum memoriam latrones, *Cic. post Red.*
Now more than ever.	Nunc quam maxime, *Cic. de Sen.*
As much as ever.	Ut cum maxime, *Ter. He.* 1. 2.
As soon as ever.	Statim ut; ubi primum; cum primum; *See* As: *phras.*
10. Did you ever see a neater?	Eequam cultiorem vidistis? *Varr. R. R. l.* 1. *c.* 2.
Nor was he ever the less helpful to Marius for all that.	Neque eo segnius manum juvit opibus suis, *C. Nep. V. Att.*

CHAP. XXXIII.

Of the Particle Far.

1. 1. Far) *joyned to a Substantive, is an adjective and made by* longinquus: *as,*

They are come from a far countrie unto me. Isai. 39. 3.	E terra longinqua venerunt ad me, *Jun.*

¶ *Longinquos respicit montes*, Plin. Ep. *Existimans non longinquum inter nos digressum & dissessum fore*, Cic. de Sen. *Non ex longinquo venit*, Plin. l. 10. c. 42.

The adverb peregre *is very frequently used for* far *in this sense: as,*

A man travailing into a far countrie called his Servants. Matt. 25. 14.	Quispiam peregre proficiscens vocavit servos suos *Beza.*

¶ *Qui nos eramus peregre, tutatus est domum*, Plaut. Amph. *Alios peregre in re Romam accitos*, Liv. 2. ab Urbe.

2. Far)

2. Far) *joined to an Adjective, Verb, or an Adverb, is made by* multo *or* longe : *as,*

He sold for far less than you.	Multo minoris vendidit, quam tu, *Cic. 5. Ver.*
In far the greatest City of all Cicilie.	In civitate totius Siciliæ multo maximâ, *Cic. 1. Verr.*
They prefer virtue far above all other things.	Virtutem omnibus rebus multo anteponunt, *Cic.*
He perceives it falls out far otherwise.	Aliter evenire multo intelligit, *Ter. And. Prol.*
I have a far other opinion.	Longe mihi alia mens est, *Sal. Cat.*
O the far unlike fortune of M. Fonteius.	O fortunam longe disparem *M. Fontei, Cic. pro Font.*
Lycus is far the better at running.	Pedibus longe melior *Lycus, Virg. Æn. 9.*
Far the learnedst of the Greeks.	Græcorum longe doctissimus, *Hor. Serm. 1. 5.*
I prefer his judgement far before yours.	Hujus ego judicium longe antepono tuo, *Cic. 5. Tusc.*
It fell out far otherwise.	Res aliter longe evenit, *Liv.*

¶ *Quæstus multo uberrimus,* Ter. Eun. 12. *Multo præstat beneficii quam malefici memorem esse,* Sal. *Multo secus evenit,* Cic. Att. l. 9. *Hierosolyma longe clarissima urbium Orientis,* Plin. 5 13. *Ea res longe cæteris & studiis & artibus antecedit,* Cic. Acad. *Quod longe secus est,* Cic. de Am. *Quæ venientia longe ante videris,* Cic. 3. Tusc.

Note. *Where the Adjective is of the Superlative degree there* multo *and* longe *have* omnium *very elegantly joyned with them.* Multo omnium mihi me fortunatissimum puto, *Ter. He. 4. 7.* Principi longe omnium in dicendo gravissimo & eloquentissimo, *Cic. 1. de Orat.*

3. So far from) *being answered by* that *in a following clause is made by* ita, *or* adeo non, ut *or* tantum abest ut : *as,* III.

He was so far from offering violence to them himself, that ——	Adeo ipse non violavit, ut—— *Curt. l. 3.*
You are so far from loving, that——	Ita non amas, ut ne — *Cic.*
So far is he from altering my mind, that ——	Tantum abest, ut ille meam sententiam moveat, ut—— *Cic. Att. l. 7. ep. 3.*

¶ *Cum Oscos ludos vel in Senatu nostro spectare possis, Græcos vero ita non ames, ut da ad villam quidem tuam via Græca ire soleas*, Cic. Fam. 7. 1. *Cum sola hæc res adeo non infestetur herbis, ut ipsa herbas perimat*, Columel. *Tantum abfuit, ut inflammares animos nostros; somnum isto loco vix tenebamus*, Cic. de Cl. Orat. *Tantum abest, ut scribi contra nos nolimus; ut id etiam maxime optemus*, Cic. Tusc. 2. † *Adeo nemo dubitavit, ut* —— Quintil. 2. 17.

These Particles so far from that, *may perhaps not amiss be made by* non modo non *in the former clause, and* sed etiam, *or* verum etiam, *answering thereunto in the latter: as,*

So far is my grief from being lessened, that it is increased.	Dolor meus non modo non minuitur, sed etiam augetur, Cic. Att. l. 11.
They were so far from selling, that they bought	Non modo non vendebant, verum etiam coemebant, *Cic. 6. Verr.*

¶ *Id me non modo non hortatur ad disputandum, sed etiam deterret*, Cic. 2. de Orat. *Juvenili ætati non modo non invidetur, verum etiam favetur*, Cic. 2. de Offic. Sometimes *sed* is alone: *as, Non modo non cum magna prece ad me, sed acerbissime scripsit*, Cic. Att. 11. 15.

The same may be expressed also by nedum *in the latter clause answering to* ne *in the former, or by* sed ne *answering to* non modo *in the former: as,*

Once

Once when time was Grammar was ſo far from being in any eſtæm at Rome, that it was not ſo much as in any uſe.
Grammatica olim *Romæ* ne in uſu quidem nedum in honore ullo erat, *Suet. de Illuſtr. Gram.*

He is ſo far from being able to endure the freſpach, that he is not able to abide the freſmok of any one.
Non modo vocem, ſed ne vultum quidem liberum poteſt ferre cujuſquam, *Cic. Fam.* 10, 1.

4. As far as) *or* ſo far as, *is made by* quod, quantum, quoad: *as,* IV.

As far as it may ſtand with your health.
Quod commodo valetudinis tuæ fiat, *Cic. Fam.* 4. 5.
So far as I hear.
Quantum audio, *Ter. He.* 4. 2.
As far as it is poſſible.
Quoad ejus fieri poſſit, *Cic. Fam.* 5. 8.

¶ *Ipſe quod commodo tuo fiat, cum eo colloquere*, Cic. Att. l. 14. *Quod cum ſalute ejus fiat*, Ter. Adelph. 4. 1. *Quod adhuc conjectura provideri poſſit*, Cic. Att. l. 1. *Quantum ego perſpicio*, Cic. Fam. 1. *Quantum conjectura auguramur*, Cic. Att. l. 2. *Si eam, quoad ejus facere potueris, quam expeditiſſimam mihi tradideris*, Cic. Fam. 3. 2. *Quoad ejus poteſt*, Liv. l. 9. Bel. Maced. † Hither may be referred *in quantum* uſed by the latter Romans: as, *Secundo, in quantum ſatis erat, profluens ſermo non defuit*, Quintil Dialog. de Orat.

5. As far as) *with* to *expreſſed or underſtood, and having reſpect unto place* whither, *is made by* uſque *with* ad: *as,* V.

They went as far as to the Walls.
Ad molem uſque penetrabant *Curt. l.* 4.
They came to meet us as far as Appii forum, Acts 28. 15.
Prodierunt nobis in occurſum uſque ad Appii forum *Beza.*

¶ *Fugientes usque ad flumen persequuntur*, Cæs. 7. bell. Gal. *Ad inferos usque*, Flor. 1. 10. † *Pervenerunt usque in Phœniciam & Cyprum & Antiochiam*, Act. 11. 19. Bez. *In Adriaticum mare usque venerunt*, Flor. 3. 4. Proper names of Towns are frequently put in the Accusative case with *usque* alone. *Miletum usque obsecro*, Ter. Ad. 4. 5. *Ut usque Romam significationes vociferque referantur*, Cic. Q. Fr. l. 1. *usque puteolas*, Sen. Ep. 53. *A tergo ejus mons Libanus, Simyram usque porrigitur*, Plin. 5. 20. So are the names of Countries with *tenus*: as, *Curio Daciam tenus venit, sed tenebris saltuum expavit*, Flor. 3. 4. *Antiochus a Scipione devictus Tauro tenus regnare jussus est*, Cic.

VI. 6 As far as) *with* from *expressed, or understood, and having respect unto place whence is made by* usque *with* ab *or* ex: *as*,

He fetcht it as far as from Tmolus.	Sed ab usque Tmolo petivit *Cic.*
This comes as far as from Ethiopia.	Et Æthiopia est usque hæc, *Ter. Eun.* 3. 2.

¶ *Illam usque a mari supero Romam proficisci cum magno comitatu*, Cic. pro Clu. *Dardanium Siculo prospexit ab usque Pachyno*, Virg. Æn. 7. *Accersebantur anguilla muræna, ad piscinas nostræ urbis ab usque freto, siculo* Macrob. Saturn. l. 3 c. 15. *ut qui ex ultima Syria atque Ægypto navigarent*, Cic. Ver. 7. † *usque e Persia*, is in Plaut. Perl. 4. 1.

VII. 7. Far from *and* far off from) *having respect unto distance of place or time*, &c. *is made by* longe, procul, *and* multum, *with* a *or* ab: *as*,

To make war far from home.	Longe a domo bellare, *Cic. pro Leg. Manil.*
Far off from thy Country.	Procul a patria, *Virg.*
Misfortune will not be far from me.	Haud multum aberit a me infortunium, *Ter. H.* 4. 1.

¶ *Quam longe a mari? Ter. Eun. 3. 3. Hæc quæ procul erant a conspectu imperii* —— Cic. pro Leg. Agr. *Multa-*

tum ab humanitate discrepant, Cic. 1. Off. *Procul* is used in this sense without a Preposition, *procul urbe remotus*, Ovid. 4. de Pont. *Procul teli jactu absunt*, Curt. l. 4. *Nam illud procul vero est, quod plerique crediderunt*, Colum. Præf. l. 1.

1. Note, *If* far *have not* from *after it, then it is made by* longe *alone: as,*

They are far severed or asunder.	Longe disjuncta sunt, *Cic. Top.*
To go far to meet one.	Longe alicui obviam procedere, *Cic. 4. Verr.*

2. So far off) *without* from *is made by* procul *alone: as,*

The smokes of the fires were seen far off.	Fumi incendiorum procul videbantur, *Cæs.*
Who is that that I see afar off?	Sed quis est illic quem procul video? *Ter. Ad.*

¶ *Et errat longe mea quidem sententia*, Ter. Ad. *Jam non procul, sed hic præsentes sua templa, atque urbis tecta defendunt*, Cic. 2. Catil. *Procul erant*, Sal. Jug.

8. So far that) *is made by* eo *alone, or with* usque *: as,* VIII.

Things were gone so far that ——	Eo redactæ res erant, ut —— *Cic.*
So far, that he could not be cast out of the town.	Eo usque, ut ex oppido abjici non posset, *Hirt.*

¶ *Cum eo jam processissem, ut* —— Ep. 33. *Ego autem usque eo sum exercitatus, ut* —— Ser. Cic. Att. l. 2. † *Quis hui usque adeo est inimicus, ut illa dissimulare possit?* Cic. ad Oct.

Phraſes.

A far fetcht ſpéech.
It is incredible how far I paſs my Maſter in wiſdom.
As far as the Empire did extend.
He was far ſhort of them.
I am far ſhort of him.
Not far from thence.
Which I am far from.
I think they were heard as far as from thence.
The Weather will not ſuffer them to go any thing far.
Thus far of theſe things.

If he próceed ſo far, as to tell ——
They know what & how far they will ſpeak.
It goes far with him.

It is ſpréad far and wide.
Whom Wildneſs it ſelf had ſo far ſubmitted unto.
But you are far away.

They fought every day with Slings afar off.
Thus far both their Words agrée.
Thus far Seſoſtris led his Armie.

Alte repetita oratio, *Cic.*
Incredibile eſt quanto herum anteeo ſapientia, *Ter. Phor.* 2. 1.
Totum denique qua patebat imperium, *Flor.* 4. 2.
Multum ab iis aberat, *Cic.*
Ab eo plurimum abſum, *Cic.*
Non longe inde, *Varr. R. R.*
Unde longe abſum, *Cic.*
Eos uſque iſtinc exauditos puto, *Cic. lib.* 1, *ad Att.*
Tempeſtas prodire longius non patitur, *Var. R, R.*

Hæc hactenus, *Cic. Att.* 13. 21. Hactenus de —— *Cic.*
Si eat nus progreditur, ut dicat —— *Col. lib.* 5.
Sciunt quid, & quaterus dicturi ſunt, *Cic.* 2, *de Orat.*
Valet apud eum plurimum, *Ter.*
Longe lateque funditur, *Plin.*
Cui in tantum ceſſiſſet etiam feritas, *Plin.* 8. 16.

Tu autem abes longe gentium *Cic. Att. lib.* 6.
Quotidie eminus fundis pugnabatur, *Cæſ.* 1. *bel. civ.*
Conveniunt adhuc utriuſque verba, *Plaut. Tuc.*
Huc uſque Seſoſtris exercitum duxit, *Plin.* 6, 29.

As far as it ſhall be needful. | Uſque eo, quo opus erit, *Cic. ad Heren. l.* 1.
He is fetcht as far as from beyond the Alps. | Trans Alpes uſque transfertur *Cic. pro Quint.*
As far as I remember. | Ut mea memoria aſt, *Cic. Atr.*
So far as I know, he did not come. | Non venerat, quod ſciam, *Cic. Att.*
Till it was far of the day. | Ad multum diei, *Cic. Att.* 13. 9.

¶ *Multo denique die* (when it was far of the day) *per exploratores* Cæſar *cognovit* —— Cæſ. 1. Bel. Gal. *Multa nocte cum Vibullio veni ad Pompeium*, Cic. Qu. Fr. l. 2. † *Antonius per Flaminiam ad ſaxa rubra, multo jam noctis ſerum auxilium venit*, Tacit. l. 18. *Ad ſerem uſque diem*, Tacit l. 19. *Vides jam dici multum eſſe, video.* Plaut. Pſeud.

Places very far diſtant, or off one from another | Loca diſjunctiſſima, *Cic. pro Pomp.* 15.
This way is not ſo far about. | Sane hac multo propius ibis, *Ter. Adelph.*

CHAP. XXXIV.

Of the Particle For.

1. FOR) *in the beginning of a clauſe inferring a reaſon, or proof of ſomething going before, is made by ſome caſual Particle*, nam, enim, etenim, quippe, *&c. as*,

For if any miſchief be in this matter. | Nam ſi hic mali eſt quicquam *Ter.*
For firſt by them was the Horſe routed. | Ab his enim primum equitatus eſt pulſus, *Cæſ.*
For who is ſo quick a Writer as I? | Etenim quis eſt tam in ſcribendo impiger, quam ego? *Cic. Fam.* 2. 1.

For in those very days it was ſaid—	Quippe in his ipſis temporibus, dicebatur, *Cic.* 2. *Phil.*

¶ *Nam quod ſemper movetur æternum eſt*, Cic. Som. Scip. *Nec enim unquam ſum aſſenſus veteri illi laudatoque proverbio*, Cic. de Sen. *Neque enim, quod ſentio, libet dicere*, Cic. 1. de nat. Deor. *Ei quoque enim proconſuli imperium in annum prorogabatur*, Liv. dec. 3. l. 30. *Etenim quoniam numerum injuriarum vobis non poſſum exponere*, Cic. Verr. 4. *Quippe iniqui jus ignorant*, Plaut. Amph. *Sed inevitabile eſt fatum, quippe dum inter prima res promptius dimicat, ſagitta ictus eſt*, Curt. l. 4. *Namque decent animos mollia regna tuos*, Ovid.

Note. Enim *is moſt uſually ſet the ſecond, ſometimes the third word in the ſentence; it is alſo found in the firſt place: as*, Ter. Hec. 2. 1. Enim laſſam oppido tum aiebant, *Plaut. Epid.* 5. 2. Enim iſthæc captio eſt. *Tacit. Hiſt.* 4. Aſiaticus (enim eſt libertus) malam potentiam ſervili ſupplicio expiavit. *But this ſaith* Willichius, *is an Archaiſm: though* Voſſius *ſeems to defend the uſe of it*, de Analog. l. 4. c. 26. p. 241. *That it is alſo a poſi-poſitive Particle he confeſſes, alledging* Giffanius *for the uſe of it, even in the fourth place*, ib.

II. 2. For) *before a word ſignifying the cauſe, or reaſon of a thing, is made either by the Ablative caſe of that word, or elſe by one of theſe Prepoſitions*, de, præ, ob, propter, pro: *as*,

We are all the worſe for liberty.	Deteriores omnes ſumus licentia, *Ter.*
He would not have done it, but for a great cauſe.	Id, niſi gravi de cauſa non feciſſet, *Cic.*
I cannot ſpeak for weeping.	Præ lacrymis loqui non poſſum, *Cic.*
I am paid for my folly.	Pretium ob ſtultitiam fero, *Ter.*
He obeys the Laws for fear.	Legibus propter metum paret, *Cic.*

I ſhall

I shall be punished for his faults. | Pro hujus peccatis ego supplicium sufferam, *Plaut.*

¶ *Invidiæ me tu non audent dicere!* Cic. 1. Offic. *Nec de imperio, sed pro salute dimicare,* Curt. l. 4. *Nec jocari præ curâ poteram,* Cic. Att. 6. 5. *Præ lætitia,* Plaut. Stich. *Præ metu,* Curt. *Ob delictum pœnas dii expetunt,* Cic. pro Marc. *Propter rerum ignorantiam ipsarum,* Cic. Or. Per. *Equidem pro paterno nostro hospitio favco orationi tuæ,* Liv. l. 42. *Pueri inter sese quam pro levibus noxiis iras gerunt,* Ter. Hec. 3. 1.

Hither may be referred Propterea *signifying, as* Pareus *saith,* ob eam rem, *vel* causam, *as in that of* Terence. Ego vitam deorum propterea sempiternam esse arbitror, *And.* 5. 3. Amantæ mulieres sunt, non facile hæc ferunt. Propterea hæc ita est, *Id. Hec.* 4. 4. *Also* ea re *used for the same with some elegancy by* Cic. O rem turpem, & ea re miseram—! *Att. l.* 8. *And by* Cæs. Ut tribunos plebis eâ re ex civitate expulsos ad suam dignitatem restitueret, 1. *bel. Civ.*

Note. *In Comick Latine the Preposition governing an Accusative case, is frequently omitted, yet the casual word is still put in the Accusative case: as,* Num id lacrumat virgo? id opinor *Ter. Hec.* 2. 2.

3. For) *joyned to the* person *for whom a thing is done, is a note of* acquisition, *and made by the Dative case, and sometimes by* pro: *as,* III.

Truly he does much for me. | Multum vero mihi præstat, *Curt.*

This makes for me. | Hoc pro me est, *Cic. pro Clu.*

¶ *Non omnibus dormio,* Cic 7. Fam. ep. 25. *Hoc modo non pro me, sed contra me est potius,* Cic. 3. de Orat.

4. For) *before a casual word coming after words noting the* goodness, fitness, profitableness, *or* lawfulness *of a thing, is a sign of a Dative case: as,* IV.

This was good for others too. | Hoc aliis quoque bono fuit, *Cic. ad Herenn.*

It

It is moſt fit for your age.
Aetati tuæ eſt aptiſſimum, *Cic. 1. Off.*

You ſhall take that courſe which ſhall be moſt profitable for you.
Quod tibi utiliſſimum erit conſilii capies, *Dolabel. Cic. Fam. 9. Ep. 9.*

Surely it is not lawful for any man to Sin.
Certe peccare licet nemini, *Cic. Parad.*

It is a ſhame for them, that are bred well, to live baſely.
Turpe eſt eis, qui bene nati ſunt turpiter vivere, *Sen.*

¶ *Bona bello cornus*, Virg. 4, Georg. *Aut gemmas aptent capiti*, Petron. *Nec pecori opportuna ſeges, nec commoda Baccho*, Virg. 4. Georg. *Infirmo capiti utilis*, Hor. 1, Ep. 16. *Ita, ut conſtantibus hominibus par eſt*, Cic. de Div. *Si facis, ut patriæ ſit idoneus, utilis agro*, Juv. 14, Sat. *Non hic cibus utilis ægro*, Ovid. 3, Triſt. El. 3. *Simul, quæ curando vulneri opus ſunt parat*, Liv. *Ea modo, quæ reſtinguendo igni forent, portanies*, Liv. lib. 30. See chap. 88. of Verbals in ing, r. 3. *Non jam mihi licet, nec integrum eſt, ut*—— Cic. pro S.R. *Hoc enim mihi ſufficit*, Plin. 1. l. ep. 2. *Quod ipſi fuerit honeſtiſſimum dicere*, Cic. *Alteri ſurripere jus non eſt*, Cic. Off.

1. Note, *After* aptus *and* utilis, *there may be an Accuſative caſe with* ad *inſtead of a Dative: as*, Ad majorem navium multitudinem apti portus, *Cæſ. 4. Bel. Gal.* Ad quas ergo res aptiſſimi erimus, in iis potiſſimum elaborabimus, *Cic. 1, Off.* Homo ad nullam partem utilis, *Cic.* Utile eſt ad firmitudinem vocis, *Cic. ad Herenn. l. 3.*

2. Note, *If a Verb of the Infinitive Mood follow the word, that comes after* for, *then ſee* Rule 21, *and* Note 1.

V. 5. For) *before words of* price *is a ſign of an Ablative caſe: as*,

He ſold the bodie for Gold.
Auro corpus vendebat, *Virg.*

He ſaith he ſold him for ſix pounds.
Ait ſe vendidiſſe ſex minis, *Plaut. Capt. 5, 2.*

Ranſom

Ranſom your ſelf for as little as you can. | Te redimas captum quam queas minimo, *Ter. Eun.* 1. 1.

¶ *Quot eam minis emit?* *Quadraginta minis*, Plaut Epid: 1. 1. *Nil carius emitur, quam quod precibus emitur*, Sen. *Mandaſti illud venire quam plurimo*, Cic.

III. *Yet* ſo much, how much, as much, more, leſs, *&c. coming alone without a Subſtantive after* For, *is made by a Genitive caſe: as,*

He ſhall ſell them for as much as he will. | Vendet eos quanti volet, *Cic.* 2, *de leg. Agrar.*

I ſell not for more than others, perhaps two for leſs. | Non vendo pluris, quam cæteri, fortaſſe etiam minoris, *Cic.* 2 *Offic.*

¶ *Videamus, hoc quod concupiſcimus, quanti deferatur*, Sen. Ep. 41. *Provincia tanti vendit agros*, Juv. 4. Satyr. *Magis illa juvant, quæ pluris emuntur*, id. *Potuit fortaſſe minoris Piſcator, quam piſcis emi*, Id.

VI. 6. For) *ſometimes importeth* commutation, *and* ſubſtitution *of one perſon or thing in the* ſtead, place, *or* room *of another, and then it is made by* pro: *as,*

I will grinde for you. | Ego pro te molam, *Ter.*

¶ *Is pro illo Eunucho ad Thaidem deductus eſt*, Ter. Eun. 5. 6. *Non recuſarunt, quin pro me, vel mecum perirent*, Cic.

So when For *imports the doing of ſomething in the way of* exchange, retribution, recompence, *or* reward, *then alſo it is made by* pro: *as,*

You ſhall have this for your reward. | Hoc tibi præmio erit, *Cic. Att.*

¶ *Pro tribus corporibus triginta millia talentum auri precatur accipias*, Curt. l. 4. *Pro tantis eorum in rempublicam meritis honores eis habeantur, gratiæque referantur*, Cic. Phil. 3.

7. For)

VII. 7. For) *sometimes is put for* as, as if it were, to be, that it may, or might be, *and then is made by* in *with an Accusative case* : *as*,

Hostages were desired for a pledge of their faithfulness.	In pignus fidei obsides, desiderati sunt, *Liv. l.* 42.

¶ *ut is imperator in pœnam exercitus expetitus esse videatur*, Cic. de Provinc. Consular. *In causam belli Saguntus delata est*, Flor. 2. 6. *Ea certe fuit vis calamitatis, ut in experimentum allatam putem divinitus*, id. 1. 3. *Eam pecuniam publicam esse constabat, datamque a Pompeio in stipendium*, Cæs. Bel. Civ. 1.

VIII. 8. For) *before words of* time, *is made sometimes by* ad, *sometimes by* in, *and sometimes by* per : *as*,

For a very little time.	Ad brevissimum tempus, *Cic.*
They obtained truce for thirty years.	Inducias in triginta annos impetrarunt, *Liv.*
For so many ages.	Tot per secula, *Juven.*

¶ *Ad punctum temporis*, Cic. *Ad præsens*, Plin. *In perpetuum*, Ter. Heaut. *In posterum*, Cic. 4. Cat. *In æternum*, Plin. *In hoc biduum, Thais vale*, Ter. Eun. 1. 2. *In futurum*, Plin. *In præsentia*, Cic. *In præsenti*, Corn. Nepos. *Per secula longa*, Ovid. *Per triduum*, Liv. l. 40. c. 28. *Aliquot jam per annos*, Cic.

IX. 9. For) *importing the* purpose, end, *or* use *of a thing*, *is made by* ad *and* in : *as*,

All things are created for the use of man.	Ad usum hominum omnia creantur, *Cic.*
They are had for a double service.	Habentur in duplex ministerium, *Solin.*

¶ *Ad templum, monumentumque pecuniam decrevere*, Cic. ad Q. Fr. *Ad id sedulo diem Scipio extraxerat*, Liv. dec. 3. l. 8. *Eripiuntur e manibus ea, quibus ad res divinas uti consueverunt*, Cic. Ver. 6. *Hæc est in pœnas terra reperta meas*, Ovid. Trist. 3. 10. *ut illud in usus suos servare videatur*, Flor. 4. 12. *In rem nostram est*, Plaut.

10. For)

10 For) *before* sake *is made by* ergo, gratia, *or* causa *with a Genitive case*; *also by* propter *with an Accusative*; *and* pro *with an Ablative case*: *as*, XII.

We are come for his sake. — Illius ergo venimus, *Virg.*

For mens sakes are beasts bred. — Hominum gratia generantur bestiæ, *Cic.*

We tell lies even for customs sake. — Mentimur, & consuetudinis causa, *Sen.*

Virtue is to be desired for for its own sake. — Virtus propter se expetenda est, *Cic.*

For my sake, the Senate, and twenty thousand Men more put on mourning. — Pro me Senatus, hominumque præterea viginti millia vestem mutaverunt, *Cic.*

¶ *Si quid contra alias leges, ejus legis ergo factum sit*, Cic. *Aut suavitatis, aut inopiæ causa*, Cic. Orat. Perf. *Hoc a te peto, non solum reipublicæ, sed etiam amicitiæ nostræ nomine* [--- for the sake of our friendship---] Cic. *Me miserum te in tantas ærumnas propter me incidisse*, Cic. Fam. 14. 1. *Nullum periculum pro me adire dubitavit*, Cic. Fam. 12. 29.

1. Note, *Sometimes the Latine word for* sake, *viz.* gratia, causa, *&c. is not expressed together with the Genitive case governed of it*: *even as* sake *it self is sometimes omitted in English*: *as*,

¶ *Cum ille se custodiæ* [ic. causa;] *diceret in castris remansisse*, Cic. de Orat. *Sic* Tacit. l. 4. Annal. *Magis usurpandi juris, quam quia unius culpa fuit. Sic* Ulpian. *Si quis evitandi criminis id egit, ut Reip. causa abesset*, Liv. *Ea prodendi imperii Romani, tradendæ Annibali victoriæ esse*, Sallust. *Posti ubi regium imperium, quod initio conservandæ libertatis atque augendæ Reip. fuerat* ——

2. Note, *If a Pronoun Possessive*, my, thy, *&c. be joyned with* sake, *it may be made by the Ablative case of a Latine Possessive agreeing with* gratia, *or* causa: *as*,

Let

Let him alone for my ſake. ¶ Mitte hunc mea gratia, *Plaut.*

¶ *Te abeſſe mea cauſa moleſte fero, tua gaudeo*, Cic. *Non ſibi poſtulat te vivere, & ſua cauſa excludi cæteros*, Ter. Eun. 3. 2.

3. Note, For *with* ſake, *in* obteſtations, beſeechings, *or* intreatings, *may alſo be made by* per, *with an Accuſative caſe: as,*

I intreat for the ſake of God, and our friendſhip, that ====	Per ego te Deos oro, & noſtram amicitiam, ut ---- *Ter. And.* 3. 3.

¶ *Per ego has lacrimas, dextramque tuam te oro*, Virg. *Per te parentis memoriam obteſtor mei*, Senec. *Vide* Supr. *rul.* 2.

XI. 11. For) *before a Participle in* ing, *and ſignifying* becauſe that, *is made by* quod, *and* qui, *with a ſubjunctive Mood: as,*

He was a little angry at me for making a defence.	Mihi quod defendiſſem, leviter ſuccenſuit, Cic.
I know the gods were ſufficiently angry with me for hearkning to him	Mihi deos ſatis ſcio fuiſſe iratos, qui auſcultaverim, *Ter. And.* 4. 1.

¶ *Titius, quod habuit imaginem, I. Saturnini domi ſuæ condemnatus eſt*, Cic. pro Rab. *Stultior ſtulto fuiſti, qui iis tabellis crederes*, Plaut. Curt. 4. 3. *Fuit in una re paulo minus conſideratus, qui ſocietatem cum Sextio Nævio fecerit*, Cic. pro Quint.

XII. 12. For) *before a Participle in* ing, *and ſignifying* that, *or* to the end that, *is elegantly made by* cauſa *with a Gerundive, and his ſubſtantive in the Genitive caſe: as,*

He prepared a band for the killing of the Conſuls.	Conſulum interficiendorum cauſa manum paravit, *Cic. Cat.* 1.

¶ *Sen*

¶ *Sin & ea, quæ ante geſſeram, conſervandæ civitatis cauſa geſſiſſem*, Cic. ad Quin. *Sunt enim quædam ita flagitioſa, ut ea ne conſervandæ quidem patriæ cauſa ſapiens facturus ſit*, Cic. 3. Offic.

13. For) *with* all, all that, all this, *and ſignifying* though, although, albeit, nevertheleſs, *or* notwithſtanding, *is made by ſome adverſative particle*, Etſi, Etiamſi, quanquam, quamvis, tamen, licet, nihilominus, &c. *as*, XIII

I can hardly yield you this for all you are his father. | Haud tibi hoc concedo, etſi illi pater es, *Ter. He.* 22.
He came into the Court for all that. | Venit in curiam tamen, *Flor.* 9. 2.

¶ *Decedit jam ira, etſi merito iratus eſt*, Ter. Hec. 3. 5. *Tametſi major es*, Plaut. Stich. 1. 1. *Etiamſi ille his non eget, tamen ei potiſſimum inſerviunt*, Cic. Offic. *Quanquam Terentianus ille Chremes humani nihil a ſe alienum putat*, Cic. 1. Offic. *Quamvis non fueris impulſor, & ſuaſor, profectionis meæ approbator certe fuiſti*, Cic. Att. 16. 6. *Equidem non deſino tamen per literas rogare*, Cic. Att. 6. 1. *Veritas licet in cauſis nullum patronum, aut defenſorem obtineat, tamen per ſe ipſa defenditur*, Cic. in Var. *Nihilominus tamen agi poſſe de compoſitione* —— Cæſ. 3. Bel. Civ. *Sin autem manendum ibi nihilominus ſit* —— Liv. l. 37. c. 15. *Nec rarus hic Romæ piſcis, ut* [for all] *peregre accitus erat*, Macrob. ſat. 3. 15. *Tamen propoſitum nihilo ſecius peregit*, C. Nep. in vit. Pomp. Attici.

14. For) *ſometimes is uſed as a form of entring upon a diſcourſe, being put for* about, concerning, as to, &c. *and then is made by* de *and* quod ad: *as for example* (*ſee* As 1. 2.) XIV.

As for other matters whatſoever ſhall be decreed, I will write to you. | De cæteris rebus qui quid erit actum ſcribam ad te, *Cic.* 1. *Fam.* 2. *Ep.*

For

For what concerned the truce. | Quod ad inducias pertineret, *Cæſ. 3 Bell. Civ.*

¶ *De celebratione ludorum tibi aſſentior*, Cic. Att. 15. 28. *De Alcmena, ut rem teneatis rectius utrinque gravida eſt*, Plaut. Amph. Prol. *Quod ad popularem rationem attinet*, Cic. Fam. 1. Ep. 2. *Quod ad nominationum analogiam pertinet*, Varro de L. L. l. 8. † In this ſenſe is *quantum* alſo uſed: as, *Quantum ad porticus, nihil interim occurrit quod videatur iſtinc eſſe repetendum*, Plin. Ep. *Quantum attinet ad antiquos noſtros ante* —Varr. R. R. 1. 10. So *quod vero*, as, *Quod vero totam Italiam veſtris colonis complere voluiſtis* [and as for your intending to fill——] *id cujuſmodi eſſet, neminemne noſtrum intellecturum exiſtimaſtis*, Cic. de Leg. Agr.

XV. 15. For) *importing* leave *to do a thing is made by* per: *ſo when it may be varied by theſe words*, by reaſon *or* becauſe: *as*,

You may for me. | Per me licet, *Plaut.*
Nor indeed could ſhe for [id eſt by reaſon of] age | Neque per ætatem etiam poterat, *Ter. Eun.*

¶ *Ancillas dedo: quolibet cruciatu per me exquire*, Ter. Hec. 5. 2. *Si licitum eſſet per nautas*, Cic. 5 Fam. Ep. 4. *Parere jamdiu hæc per annos non poteſt*, Ter. Adel.

XVI. 16. For) *imploying* defence, *or* favour, *is rendred by* a, pro *and* ſecundum: *as*,

Conſider whether this be not all for me. | Vide ne hoc totum ſit a me, *Cic. 1. de Orat.*
They took armes for the common liberty. | Arma pro communi libertate ceperunt, *Cic. pro Rabi.*
He ſpake much for our ſide. | Multa ſecundum cauſam noſtram diſputavit, *Cic. Att.*

¶ *Nemo contra perditos cives a Senatu, & a bonorum cauſa ſtetit conſtantius*, Cic. de Cl. Orat. *Quid antiant hi qui ſunt ab ea diſciplina, ignorat nemo*, Cic. Tuſc. 2. *Non modo pecuniam ſed vitam etiam profundere pro patria parati*, Cic.

Cic. 1. Offic. *Pro me consul ut referret, efflagitati sunt* Cic. ad Quir. *Consules de consilii sententia decreverunt secundum Buthrotios*, Cic. pro. Rosc. Com.

17. For) *in* distribution *of things by proportion to several persons, &c. is made elegantly by* in: *as,* XVII

He sets down twelve Acres for every man. | Duodena describit in singulos homines jugera, *Cic.*

¶ *Titurius quaternos denarios in singulos vini amphoras portorii nomine exigit*, Cic. pro Font. *Militibus in concione agros ex suis possessionibus pollicetur quaterna in singulos jugera*, Cæs. 1. bell. Civ.

18. For) *sometimes is used as a* note of the condition *of Persons, things, or Times, and may be varied by* considering, *and then it is made by* pro *or* ut: *as,* xviii

I determined two talents to be enough for [id est considering] our estate. | Duo talenta pro re nostra ego esse decrevi tanta, *Ter. Heaut.*

He was a very able speaker, for those times. | Multum, ut temporibus illis, valuit dicendo, *Cic. de Clar.*

¶ *Sunt impii cives pro civitate reipublicæ nimium multi, pro multitudine bene sentientium admodum pauci*, Cic. Phil. 3. *Malæ etiam, ut in homine Romano* [for a Roman] *literæ*, Cic. de Sen. *Scriptor fuit, ut temporibus illis, luculentus*, Cic. de Clar. Orat. *Orationem salutarem, ut in tali tempore, habuit*, Div. 4. bel. Pun. *Vir, ut eo sæculo, doctus*, Macrob. Sa. 3. 16. *Probari nostri gestu satis ornati sumus*, Plaut. Pœn. *Prælium atrocius quam pro numero pugnantium editur*, Liv. Dec. 3. l. 1. *Juveris animi aliquanto quam pro fortuna in qua erat natus majoris*, Liv. dec. 3. l. 5.

19. For) *sometimes belongs as a part to the foregoing word, and is included in the Latine of it:* as,

I would have you write to me if there be any thing that you stay for. | Scribas ad me velim siquid erit, quod opperare, *Cic. ad Att.*

¶ *Qui tibi ad forum Aurelianum præstolarentur armari*, Cic. 1. Cat.

XX 20. For) *next before an Infinitive Mood after another mood, is an* expletive, *and included in the Latine of the following Verb: as,*

I go for to see. | Eo visere.

Of the variation of the Infinitive Mood, See Chap. To, *Rule Not.* 7.

XXI 21. For) *before a casual word having an Infinitive mood after it, is included in the Latine of the Accusative case, and Infinitive Mood: as,*

Since the people of Rome remembers this it were a most shameful thing for me not to remember.— | Hoc cum populus Romanus meminerit, me ipsum non meminisse turpissimum est, *Cic. Fam.* 11. 11.

¶ *Non est flagitium mihi cede adolescentulum scortari*, Ter. Ad l. *Quid tandem me facere decuit*, Liv. l. 42. c. 41.

Note, *If a Noun or Verb, &c. governing a Dative case come before* for, *then the casual word following, may be either the* Dative *case, as governed of the foregoing word, or the Accusative, as governed of the following* Infinitive *mood: as,*

¶ *Licitum est tibi ex hac juventute generum deligere*, Cic. Fam. 4. Ep. 5. *Sin mihi neque magistratum, neque Senatum auxiliari licuerit*, Cic. Fam. 5. Ep. 4.

The reason of this indifferency as to case, is because if the sentence were written at the full of it, there should be expressed both the Dative Case, and the Accusative case; as it is in this of Cicero's, Hoc te expectare tibi turpe est: *and that of* Terence, Me hoc delictum in me admisisse, id mihi vehe-

vehementer dolet: *and that*, Nam me hoſpitem lites ſequi, quam hic mihi ſit facile atque utile, aliorum exempla commonent. *And this was meant ſure by that Submonition in* Lillies *Grammar concerning thoſe Examples* —— Nobis non licet eſſe tam diſertos. Exped.t bonas eſſe vobis. Quo mihi commiſſo non licet eſſe piam, viz. *That before the Infinitive Moods herein expreſſed there are Accuſative caſes to be underſtood, as if the ſentences were written at large*; Non licet nobis nos eſſe tam diſertos, &c. *And hence it comes to paſs, that Adjectives coming after Verbs of the Infinitive Mood, do ſo often differ in caſe from the Subſtantives coming before them, as in the forenamed Examples*, Nobis eſſe diſerto, vobis eſſe bonas, mihi eſſe piam, *which Adjectives agree, not with that Subſtantive that is expreſſed differing in caſe from them, but with that that is omitted, of the ſame caſe with them. Hence alſo it is, that the Accuſative caſe before the Infinitive mood being omitted, the Adjective coming after it, may alſo be the Dative caſe, as well as the Subſtantive*; *as*, Nobis non licet eſſe lam diſert's, Natura beatis omnibus eſſe dedit, *Claudian.* In cauſa facili cuivis licet eſſe diſerto, *Ovid.* Quo in genere mihi negligenti eſſe non licet, *Cic. Laſtly, hence it is, that though neither Dative nor Accuſative be expreſſed before the Infinitive mood, yet the Adjective may be of the Dative caſe, as in that of* Ter. Phorm. 5. 2. Nos noſtrapte culpa facimus, ut malis expediat eſſe; *and that of* Horace, Ser. 1. Sat. 1. Atqui licet eſſe beatis, *or of the Accuſative, as in that of Cicero pro Q. Ligario.* Liceat eſſe miſeros.

Note 2. *Such ſentences where* For *is thus uſed, may be varied in Engliſh, by* if, *or* that; *and in Latine by* ſi, *or* ut: *as*,

It is a ſhame for them, that are well bred, to live baſely.	Turpe eſt eis, qui bene nati ſunt, turpiter vivere.
It is a ſhame, if they, that are well bred, do live baſely.	Si, qui bene nati ſunt, turpiter vivant, is turpe eſt.

It is a shame, that they that are well bred, should live basely. | Ut hi, qui bene nati sunt turpiter vivant, turpe est.

Phrases.

He is beholden to me for his life. | Mihi vitam suam refert acceptam, *Cic. Phil.* 2.
He was beholden to me, for—— | Illi mihi debebat, quod—— *Cic. Fam.* 6. *ep.* 12.
To take for granted. | Pro concesso sumere, *Cic.*
To hold for done. | Pro facto habere, *Cic. Att.*
To believe for true. | Pro certo credere, *Cic. de In.*
I know for a certain. | Mihi est exploratissimum, *Cic.*

Taking them for enemies | Hostem rati, *Flor.* 1. 18.
I ran out hither for fear I should see. | Ut ne viderem huc effugi foras, *Ter. Eun.*
For fear ye should not know it, I tell you. | At ne hoc nesciatis, dico, *Ter. Eun.*
He comes never the sooner for that. | Illa causa nihilo citius venit, *Plaut.*
I would but for hurting him. | Vellem ni [nisi] foret ei damno.
Had it not ban for you. | Absque te esset, *Plaut.*
And 'twere not for this. | Absque hac una re foret, *Ter.*

I am sorry for the woman. | Me miseret mulieris, *Ter. Hec.*

It is not for nothing, that—— | Non hoc de nihilo est, quod— *Ter. Hec.*
To be ones servant for nothing. | Servire gratis alicui, *Cic. Clu.*
You shall not abuse us for nothing. | Ut ne impune in nos illuseris, *Ter.*

For the nonce. | De industria, *Cic.* / Dedita opera, *Ter.*

For all that ever he could say or do. Quantumcunque conatus est.

What cause is there for you to despair? Quid est quare desperes? *Sen.*

He hath smarted for his folly. Dedit pœnas vecordiæ, *Flor.* 3. 7.

For as much as. Siquidem; [quippe cum] *Cic.*

For the most part. Plerumque, *Cic.* Fere, *Ter.*

For some while. Aliquando; [aliquandiu] *Cic. Plin.*

For fear of being yielded up —— Metu deditionis, *Tac. And.* 3. 9.

They have Law for it. Iis id ipsum per legem licebit, *Cic. in Leg. Agr.*

What punishment shall we think of for him? Quod tandem excogitabitur in eum supplicium? *Cic.*

It is not for me to speak against the authority of the Senate. Non est meum contra Senatus authoritatem dicere, *Cic.*

It would be more both for our good and yours. Magis in rem & nostram, & vestram id esset, *Ter. Hec.*

If it were for our profit. Si hæc usu esset nostro, *Ter. Hec.* 4. 1.

She is a maid for me. A mo pudica est; Virgo est, *Plaut. Curc.* 1. 1.

¶ *Narratque ut virgo ab se integra etiam tum sit*, Ter. Hec. 1. 2.

For what? i. e. To what purpose? Ut quid? *Cic Att. l.* 7. *Par. p.* 579.

I do not speak it for this end. Non eo hoc dico, *Plaut.*

He is fallen sick for grief. In morbum ex ægritudine conjicitur, *Plaut.*

For example. Ut *Cic. Off.* 1. 28. Exempli causa, *Cic. pro Mur.* Verbi causa, *Cic. de Fato.*

ut Callicratides, qui, &c. Cic. 1. Off. 28.

I dare not for my life. Præ vitæ metu non ausim.

I dare not for my eares.	Præ au ium periculo non ausim.
And yet he would not for all that keep his axe from it.	Nec tamen idcirco ferrum illa abstinuit, *Ovid. Metam.* 8.

¶ *Neque idcirco* Cæsar *opus intermittit*, Cæs 1. bel. Civ.

To Translate word for word.	Verbum de verbo expressum efferre; Verbum pro verbo reddere, Expressa ad verbum dicere, Totidem verbis transferre, *Ter. Cic.*
For the future, ==== what remains.	Quod superest, *Cic. Att.* 11. 15.
See Henceforth, 1. 4.	Vide Durrer, *p.* 391.

CHAP. XXXV.

Of the Particle From.

I. 1. FRom) *coming after a word of* motion *before a* proper *name of* Place, *is sign of an Ablative case, most usually without, yet sometimes with a Preposition: as,*

He goes from Capua to Rome.	Capua Romam petit, *Hor.* 1. *l.* 7. *ep.*
There was no news yet come from Brundusium	A Brundusio nulla adhuc fama venerat, *Cic. Att.* 9. 3.

¶ *Multi principes Civitatis Roma profugerunt*, Cic. Lat. 1. *Passim ante discessit*, Cic. Fam. 2. 12 *Si quæ forte navis ex Alba venerit*, Plaut. Stich. 1. 2. *Visam ecquæ advenerit in portum ex Epheso navis Mercatoria*, Plaut. Bacch. 2, 3.

2. 3. *Et jam Argiva Phalanax inſtructis Navibus ibat, A Tenedo*, Virg. 2. Æn. *Tan us ex omnibus ſpectaculis uſque a Capitolio plauſus excitatus eſt*, Cic. pro Seſt. *uſque ab Dianio; quod in Hiſpania eſt*, Cic. 1. Verr. *Ab Epidauro navi advectus*, Cic. 4. Ep. Vide Voſſ. de Conſtruct. c. 46.

2. **From)** *before a* common *name of* place, *is made by an Ablative caſe with the Prepoſition* a, *or* ab: *as alſo before a word of* Time, *or* Age; *and noting any* Original, *or* Term *of Action, or Order: as,* II.

He ran down from the top of the Tower.	Summa decurrit ab arce, *Virg. Æn.*
From that time he had them with him.	Ab illo tempore ſecum illos habuit, *Cic. Verr. 6.*
He hath had a reſpect for me from the very beginning of my youth.	Ab ineunte adoleſcentia me obſervavit, *Cic. Fan.* 13. 21.
From three a clock there was dining and gaming.——	Ab hora tertia bibebatur, ludebatur—— *Cic. Phil.*
I have heard all from the beginning.	A principio audivi omnia, Ter.

¶ *Puppi ſic fatur ab alta*, Virg. Æn. 5. *Oppidum decem millia mari quum aſcenderent*, Liv. 42. c. 38. *Hoc meditatum ab adoleſcentia debet eſſe*—Cic. Sen. *Primis & te miratur ab annis*, Virg. Æn. 8. **Hither refer all thoſe,** *A cunabulis; ab incunabulis; ab infante; ab infantibus; ab infantia; ab juventa; a parvis; a parvulo; a parvulis; a puero; a pueris; a pueritia;* &c. **which Claſsick Authors abound with.** *uſque ad aurora ad hoc quod eſt die*, Plaut. Pœnul. *Ab ſole orto in multum diei ſtetere in acie*, Liv. 7. bel. Pun. *Ab ovo uſque ad mala*, Hor. Serm. 1. Sat. 3. *A veſtigio ad verticem*, Plin. 7. 17.

Note, Domo *and* rure *are much uſed without a Prepoſition, and ſometimes* humo: *as*, Video rure redeuntum ſenem *Ter. Eun.* Domo dudum huc accerſita ſum, *Plaut.* Surgit humo pigre, *Ovid. Met. l.* 2. Yet Livie *hath*, abeſſe ab domo non poſſum; *and* Dum ſenes ab domo arceſſunt, *See Voſſ. de Conſtruct. c.* 46.

III. 3 From) *before a Participle of the Preſent tenſe, is made by a Gerund in* do, *with* a, ab, *or* ex : *as,*

Idle perſons are ſoon diſcouraged from learning. | Ignavi a diſcendo cito deterrentur, *Cic.*

¶ *Ab invidendo recte invidentia dici poteſt*, Cic. 3 Tuſc. *Ex detrahendo, quam ex accuſando uberior gloria comparatur*, Id.

Note, *If a Verb of* hindring, *or* with-holding *go before* from, *then it may be rendred by an Infinitive Mood : alſo by* ne, quo minus, *and* quin, *with a Subjunctive Mood : as,*

The winds hinder them from carrying their food home. | Pabula venti ferre domum prohibent, *Virg. 4 Georg.*

By their means he kept himſelf from pleading his cauſe. | Per eos, ne cauſam diceret, ſe eripuit, *Cæſ. 1. Bel. Gal.*

Your ſickneſs kept you from coming. | Te infirmitas valetudinis tuæ tenuit quo minus venires, *Cic. Fam. 7, 1.*

I can hardly keep my ſelf from ſpying in his face. | Vix me contineo, quin involem in capillum, *Ter.*

¶ *Quis prohibet muros jacere ?* Virg. Æn. 5. *Quæ res te fecere id prohibet ?* Ter. Hec. 2, 2. *Tun me prohibeas meam ne tangam ?* Ter. Eun. 4. 7. *Abs te peto ut me exiſtimes humanitate eſſe prohibitum, ne contra amici exiſtimationem venirem*, Cic. Att. 1. 1. *Dabas iis literas per quas meam agebas, ne eos impedirem, quo minus ante hiemem ædificarent*, Cic. Fam. 3 7. *Tamen non potui quin tibi apertius declararem*, Cic. Att. 15. 1.

IV. 4. From) *after Verbs of* differing, *and* taking away, *is made ſometimes by a Dative, and ſometimes by an Ablative, with a Preposition : as,*

Hidden virtue differs little from buried ſloth. | Paulum ſepultæ diſtat inertiæ celata virtus, *Hor. lib. 4. Od. 9.*

They

They differ from us in mind and will.
My enemies have taken away from me my things, not my ſelf.
He could take away ſafety from good men.

Diſſident a nobis animo & voluntate, *Cic.* 1 *Ver.*
Inimici mei mea mihi, non meipſum ademerunt, *Cic. Att.* 3, 5.
Salutem a bonis potuit auferre *Cic. de Leg.*

¶ *Quibus rebus exculta hominum vita tantum diſtat a victu & cultu beſtiarum*, Cic. *Diſſidens plebi numero beatorum eximit virtus*, Hor. l. 4. Od. 9. *Animus a ſeipſo diſſidens atque diſcordans*, Cic. de Fin. *Quantum ſimplex hilariſque nepoti diſcrepet, & quantum diſcordet parcus avaro*, Hor. l. 2. Ep. 2. *Sed factum tuum a ſententia legis diſcrepat*, Cic. pro Planc. *Certo differt Sermoni*, Hor. Sat. 4, l. 1. *Poetæ queſtionem attuleruat, quidnam eſſet illud, quo ipſi differrent ab oratoribus*, Cic. Or. *ut ſpem hoſtibus demeret*, Flor 1. 13. *Conſcia de tergo pallia deme tuo*, Ovid. Am. el. 4. *Adimam tibi namque figuram*, Ovid. Metam. 2. *ut plus additum ad memoriam nominis noſtri quam ademptum de fortuna videretur*, Cic. Ep. *Sæpe periſcelidem ſibi raptam flammis*, Hor. 1. l. Ep. 17. *Neve eripite arbitrium matri ſecreta loquendi*, Ovid. Met. 4. *Sed vereor ne eripiatur a vobis cauſa regia*, Cic. Ep. *Quid ſi præripiat flavæ Veuus arma Minervæ?* Ovid. Am. 1, 1. *Quid me mihi detrahis, inquit?* Ovid. Met. 6. *De digito anulum detraho*, Ter. He. 4. 1. *Igitur fortuna ipſius & urbis Servatum victo caput abſtulit*, Juv. 10. Sat. *Clodius pecunias Conſulares* abſtulit *a Senatu*, Cic. pro Dom.

1, Note, *the Dative caſe after Verbs of* differing, *is moſtly Poetical.*

2, Note, *as after Verbs of* taking, *ſo of diſtance, carrying delivering, ſaving, keeping, ſending, fetching, receiving, hearing, and generally all Verbs that have the Particle* away *after them, or do import a motion or proceſs* from, *is made by the Ablative caſe with a Preposition.*

5. From)

V. 5. From) *when it may have* off, *or* out *set before or after it, is made by* de, e, *or* ex : *as,*

The Maid lifts up her ſelf from [id eſt from off] the ſod.	De ceſpite virgo ſe levat, *Ovid.*
I will ſpeak from [or out from] my heart what I think.	Equidem dicam ex animo quod ſentio, *Cic.*

¶ *Celſo omnis de colle videri jam poterat legio,* Virgil. Æn. *Oſtendebat autem Carthaginem de excelſo quodam loco,* Cic. Som. Scip. *Tumulique ex aggere fatur,* Virg. Æn. 5. *Cavis undam de flumine palmis ſuſtulit,* Virg. Æn. 8. *Et procul e tumulo inquit,* Ib. *Id totum habuit e diſciplina,* Cic. See Saturn. l. 2. cap. 15. Rhen. on Deſpaut. Syntax. p. 51.

VI. 6. From) *ſometimes is included in the Latine of the foregoing Verb : as,*

I have uſed him not to hide ought from me.	Ne quid me celet eum conſuefeci, *Ter.*

¶ *Neque ego te celabo neque tu me celaſſis, quod ſcies,* Plaut. Stich. 1. 2. *Neſcio quod magnum malum me celant,* Ter. He. 3. 1.

Phraſes.

He asked from whence the Letter came.	Quæſivit unde eſſet epiſtola, *Cic. Verr. 6.*
Not far from hence.	Haud procul hinc, *Ovid.*
From henceforth I hope we ſhall be alwayes friends.	Dehinc ſpero æternam inter nos gratiam fore, *Ter. Eun.* 5. 2.
He went from thence.	Inde abiit, *Ter.*
From hence it cometh to paſs, that ——	Inde eſt, quod —— *Plin.*
5. From thenceforth.	Exinde, *Cic.*

To deliver from hand to hand.	Per manus alteri tradere, *Cic.*
From door to door.	Ostiatim, *Cic.*
To put off from day to day.	Diem de die differre, *Liv. Dec.* 3. *l.* 5.
They sent Embassadors from one to the other.	Ultro citroque legati inter eos missi sunt, *Cæs.*
They differ one from another.	Inter se dissident, *Cic.* 1. *de Nat. Deor.*
He was so far from doing violence, that===	Adeo ipse non violavit, ut--- *Curt.*
So far is my Oration from being weakned, that ===	Tantum abest, ut enervetur Oratio, ut----*Cic.*
He hath but from hand to mouth.	In diem vivit, *Cic.* / Ex tempore vivit, *Cic.*
He comes home from abroad, i.e. from forraign parts.	Peregre redit, *Ter. Ph.* 2. 1.
From without, within. See within, r. 1. n.	Extrinsecus, *Cic.* Intrinsecus, *Steph.*
From before, Exod. 4. 3.	A facie; a conspectu, *Jun.* † *Ab*
From before a stone was laid, Hag. 2. 15.	Ex quo non impositus fuit lapis, *Jun.* *inter dentes,*
From between his foot, Gen. 49 10 / tooth, Zech. 9. 7.	E medio pedum, *Jun.* / E dentibus, *Jun.* † Hebr
From beneath, Isa. 1. 4. 9.	Interne; ex inferis, *Jun. Bez.*
From above See above r. 5.	Superne desuper, *Curt. Cic.*
Even from, See even r. 5, 6.	

CHAP. XXXVI.

Of the Particles Hence, Henceforth, Henceforward.

1. HEnce) *properly signifies* from this place, *and is made by* hinc: *as*, will

will he carry her away hence? id est, from this place.	An illam hinc abducet? *Ter. Ad.* 4, 5.

¶ *Via quæ est hinc in Indiam*, Cic. l. 1 de Fin. *Hinc concedam in angiportum hunc proximum*, Ter. Phor. 5, 6.

II. 2. Hence) *coming after words of* time *imports the being, or doing something* at *or* near, *the end of that time, and is made by* ad *or* post: *as*,

I know not what matter 'tis whether I come thither now or ten years hence.	Nescio quid interfit, utrum illuc nunc veniam, an ad decem annos, *Cic. At. l.* 12.
Not many days hence. Acts 1, 5.	Non post multos hos dies, *Hier.*

¶ *Et ego doleo si ad decem millia annorum gentem aliquam urbe nostra potituram putem*, Cic. 1 Tusc. *Ipsis non multis post diebus*, Acts 1. 5. Bez. *Post aliquot mea regna videns mirabor aristas*, Virg. Ecl. 1.

III 3. Hence) *sometimes notes the* Original, *or cause of a thing, and then is made by* hinc *or* ex hoc: *as*,

Hence are those tears.	Hinc illæ lacrymæ, *Ter. And.*
Hence it comes to pass, that ——	Ex hoc evenit, ut —— *Cic. Tusc.*

¶ *Hinc sicæ, hinc venena, hinc falsa testamenta nascuntur*, Cic. 2 Off. *Atque ex hoc misera sollicitæ est, diem quia olim in hunc sunt constitutæ nuptiæ*, Ter, And. 1, 5. † *Non dubium est, quin mihi magnum ex hac re sit malum*, Ter. Eun. 5, 5.

IV 4 Henceforth) *is made by* posthac, quod superest, dehinc, *and* porro: *as*,

I 'gin to think what a life I shall have henceforth.	Lacrymo, quæ posthac futura est vita, quum in mentem venit, *Ter. Hec.*

Hence-

Henceforth write, I pray you, very carefully—
Henceforth I will put all women out of my mind
What remains but that henceforth I become a miserable wretch?

Quod superest, scribe, quæso, quàm accuratissimè—*Cic.*
Dehinc omnes deleo ex animo mulieres, *Ter. Eun.* 2. 2.
Quid restat, nisi porro ut fiam miser? *Ter. Hec.* 3. 1.

¶ *Posthac incolumem sat scio fore me, hoc nunc si devito malum*, Ter. And. *Quod superest, quum omnes, qui profitentur audiero, quid de quoque sentiam, scribam*, Plin. in Ep. *At nunc dehinc spero æternam inter nos gratiam fore*, Ter. Eun. 5. 2. *Et de istbac simul, quo pacto porro possim potiri*, Ter. Eun. 3. 3. † *Nunc tamen non amplius novimus*; Yet now henceforth— 2 Cor. 5. 16. Bez. *ut ne simus amplius pueri*; That we henceforth—Ep. 4. 14. Bez. From henceforth is *posthac* Rev. 14. 13. *Id quod superest*, Heb. 13. 13. *Jam nunc*, Joh. 14. 7. *De cætero*, Gal. 6. 17. *Ab hoc tempore*, Luc. 5. 10. *Ex hoc tempore*, Luc. 1. 48. Cicero in this sense useth *de reliquo*, Fam. 13. 78. *De reliquo si id quod confido fore, dignum eum tua amicitia cognoveris, peto, ut*—

5. Henceforward) *is made by* deinceps, quòd reliquum est, &c. *as*, V.

Henceforward we will speak of those that follow.

Quæ sequuntur deinceps dicemus, *Cic. de Invent.*

Henceforward you shall have Letter-carriers every day.

Quod reliquum est, quotidie tabellarios habebis, *Cic. Att.* 16. 13.

¶ *Quod quomodo & qualis generis faciundum sit; non pigebit deinceps præcipere*, Colum. l. 6. *Quod reliquum est, tuum munus tuere*, Cic. Fam. 10. 11. *Ne amplius exte fructus nascatur in æternum*,— henceforward forever, Matt. 21. 19.

Phrases,

Phrases.

Hence is that--=	Hoc nimirum eſt illud ---*cic.*
Hence i. e. away, be gone,	Apage te, *Ter. Eun.* 5. 2.
From hence forward I am reſolved to be good.	Bonus volo jam ex hoc die eſſe, *Plaut. Perſ.*

Her *ſee* His *c.* 38.

CHAP. XXXVII.

Of the Particle Here.

I. 1. HEre *ſtanding alone, ſignifies* in this place, *and is made by* hic: *as,*

I have ban here a great while.	Ego jamdudum hic adſum; *Ter Eun.* 4. 6.

¶ *Hic propter hunc aſſiſte,* Ter. Ad. 2. 1.

II. 2. Here) *in compoſition ſignifies* this, *but with reference ſometimes to* place; *ſometimes unto* time; *and ſometimes unto* thing *accordingly as the Particles are, that it is compounded with: for inſtance:*

(1.) Here *compounded with* about, *or* away, *ſignifies* nigh, *or* near, *or in ſome part of this* place; *and rendred after the Examples following,*

Hereabout or hereaway I loſt it.	Loca hæc circiter excidit mihi, *Plaut. Ciſtel.* 4. 2.
Hereaway, or hereabouts.	In his partibus, *Cic. Fam.*

(2) Here

(2) Here *compounded with* tofore *or* after *signifies* before, *or* after *this* time, *and is made according to the following Examples.*

This is not the first time that he hath heard of it, but heretofore ----	Non hoc nunc primum audit, ſed antea —— *Cic. Verr.* 5.
What he hath done heretofore, is nothing to me	Quod antehac fecit, nihil ad me attinet, *Ter. And.*
Hereafter I will write more plainly to you.	Poſt hac ad te ſcribam planius, *Cic. Att.*
What Letters I ſhall ſend you hereafter----	Quas ad te deinde literas mittemus --- *Cic. Qu. Fr. l.* 3.

¶ *Neque me peregrinum poſthac dixeris, neque*--Cic. pro Syl.

Note, Olim *is applyed both to the time paſt, and to the time to come, and ſo ſignifies both* heretofore *and* hereafter. Olim truncus eram ficulneus --- *Heretofore* --- *Hor. l.* 1. *Serm.* Nunc mihi in mentem venit, olim quæ locuta eſt, *Ter. Hec.* Olim cum honeſte potuit, tum non eſt data —— *Id. Phorm.* Hæc olim (*hereafter*) meminiſſe juvabit, *Virg. Æn.* Non ſi male nunc, & olim ſit erit, *Ho. l.* 1. *Carm. Hither refers* præterhac: *as,* Præterhac mihi non facies moram, *Plaut. Moſt.* 1. 1. i. e. Hereafter you ſhall not make me ſtay. See More, 1. 8.

III. 3. Here) *compounded with* at, by, in, of, on, upon, unto, with, *ſignifies* at, by, in, of, *&c.* this thing, *and made by ſuch caſe of* hic *as thoſe Particles are ſigns of, or the Prepoſitions made for them do govern.*

Herein thou haſt done foolishly.	Stulte egiſti in hac re, *Jun.*
Herein is love, 1 Joh. 4, 10	In hoc eſt charitas, *Bez.*
Hereby ſhall ye be proved.	Hac re probabimini, *Jun.*
Hereby know ye the Spirit of God.	Ex hoc cognoſcite Dei Spiritum, *Bez.*

Yet

Yet am I not hereby justified.	Sed non per hoc justificatus sum, *Bez.*
For even hereunto were ye called.	Nam ad hoc vocati estis, *Bez.*
Prove me now herewith.	Probate me jam in hoc, *Jun.*
Yet thou art not satisfied herewith.	Sed ne hoc quidem satiaris, *Jun.*

Phrases.

Here is honey for you.	Hem tibi mel.
Here's he himself.	Lupus in fabula, *Ter. Ad.* 4. 5.
Here's Davus comes.	Hem Davum tibi, *Ter.*
I am here.	Coram adsum, *Virg. Æn.* 1.
That my being here be no hinderance, but that——	Ne mea præsentia obstet, quin——*Ter. Hec.* 4. 2.
Here's to you.	Propino tibi, *See Steph. Thes.*
Here's a miserable man——	Ecce hominem miserum, *Cic.*
There's no coming for you here, i. e. hither.	Huc tibi aditus patere non potest, *Cic. Som. Scip.*
If I had him but here now——	Qui nunc si mihi detur—*Ter. Enn.* 4. 3.
Hereupon grew great dissensions.	Hinc magnæ discordiæ ortæ, *Cic.* 1. *Off.*
I'le be here again by and by.	Mox ego huc revertar, *Ter. And.* 3. 2.
Here's the crime, here's the cause of the Servants accusing his Master.	En crimen, en causa, cur Dominum servus accuset, *Cic. pro Deiot.*

CHAP

CHAP. XXXVII.

Of the Particle His, Her.

I. His, her, their, its, &c.) *before a Subſtantive with* own *expreſsed or underſtood, are made by the Reciproue* ſuus: *as,* I.

He paid me the Money with his own hands.	Argentum ipſe mihi adnumerat, ſua manu. *Plaut.*
Her own mind infected her.	Sua mens infecerat illam, *Ovid. Metam.* 1.
They do not do their duty	Illi ſuum officium non colunt *Plaut.*
Envy is its own punishment.	Supplicium invidiæ ſuum eſt, *Ovid.*

¶ *Hunc ſui cives e civitate ejecerunt,* Cic. pro Seſt. *Quidamque ſuis* [her own] *erravit in agris,* Ovid. Met. *Nunquam nimis curare poſſunt parentem ſuum filiæ,* Plaut. Stich. *Animos omnium natura & ſpecie ſua* [with its own nature] *commoves,* Cic. 2. 3.

2. His, her, their, its.) *before a Subſtantive without* own, *are made by the Genitive caſe of a Pronoun relative* ille, ipſe, is, *&c. as,* II

His coming to you will ſufficiently commend him.	Adventus ipſius ad te ſatis eum commendabit, *Cic. Fam.* 12. 6.
Here where her arms.	Hic illius arma, *Virg. Æn.* 1.
I preferred their play before my own buſineſs.	Poſtpoſui tamen illorum mea ſeria ludo, *Virg. Ecel.* 7.

¶ *Illius aram Sapè tener noſtri ab ovilibus imbuet agnus,* Virg. Ecl 1. *Collega ejus clementiſſimo primo non adverſante* ——— Cic. ad Quir. *Mihi grata, acceptaque hujus eſt benignitas,* Plaut. Stich. 1. 1. † For *ejus* Terence, as Donatus tells us, loved to uſe *ab eo,* or *ea,* Eun. 3. 5. *Ab eo hanc gratiam, inquo,* i. e. *ejus,* Id. Ib. 5. 7. *Foris crepuit*

ab ea, i. e. *ejus*. So And. 1. 1. *Ea primum ab illo animadvertenda injuria est*, i. e. *ejus*.

1. *Note*, *A* Relative *is sometimes used for the* Reciproque suus: *as*,

His owen manners and life would convince him.	Eum mores ipsius, ac vita convincerent, *Cic. pro Syl.*

¶ *Si non poterit causas defensitare, illa præstare debebit, quæ erunt in ipsius potestate*, Cic. 1. Off. *Ipsius*, *hoc est*, *suas*, *saith* Vossius de Analog. c. 56. *Timens ne facinora ejus* [i. e. *sua*] *clara nobis essent*, Cic. in Salust.

2. *Note*, *The* Reciproque suus *is sometimes used for a Relative*: *as*,

They so behaved themselves, that their counsels were approved of by the better sort.	Ita se gerebant, ut sua consilia optimo cuiqui probarentur, *Cic. pro Sext.*

¶ *Helvetii Allobrogibus sese persuasuros existimabant, ut per suos* [i. e. *ipsorum*] *fines eos ire paterentur*, Cæs. 1. Bel. Gal. *Vinea si macra erit, sarmenta sua* [i. e. *ejus*] *concidito*, Cato R. R. *ut non modo in auribus vestris, sed in oculis omnium sua* [i. e. *eius*] *furta, atque flagitia defixurus sim*, Cic. 2. in Ver. *Respice Laerten, ut jam sua* [i. e. *ipsius*] *lumina condas*, Ovid. 1. Ep. See more in Nizol. and Stephanus, Scalig. de Causs. L. L. l. 6. c. 130. Saturn. l. 5. c. 12. Hawkins Syntax note 37. The care here to be taken, is that by the use of the Reciproque, the sentence do not become ambiguous. For though it may be said, *Supplicium sumpsit de famoso fure, cum sociis suis*, or *ejus*; yet it may not be said, *Supplicium sumpsit de fure, & sociis suis*, but *eius*; the reason is, because *sociis suis* may be interpreted, *de sociis sumenti supplicium*, as well as, *furis de quo supplicium sumitur*, See Voss. de Analog. c. 56.

3. *Note*, His *having a Verbal in* ing *after it*, *especially if it have* at *or* for *before it*, *may with his Verbal be made by* quod, *and a Verb*: His *becoming* he (*by variation of the phrase*) *for which nothing necessarily is to be made*; *as*, I

am

am a little troubled at [or for] his going away, i. e. because he is gone. Non nihil quod discesserit moveor, *See* For. c. 24. r. 11. Verbals in ing, c. 88. r. 8. That, c. 75 r. 8. *Though I presume, it may be also made by a Verbal Substantive with* ejus, ipsius, *&c or* suus.

3 Him, her, them, it) *with* self, *in the Nominative case, are made by a Pronoun relative,* ipse, &c. *as,* III

Jupiter himself is my father.	Pater est mihi Jupiter ipse, *Ovid. Metam.*
The Common-wealth it self hath brought me back into the City.	Me in civitatem respublica ipsa reduxit, *Cic. ad Quir.*

¶ *Quibus ipse regna dederat, ad eos inops supplexque venit,* Cic. 2 Quir. *Æquitas enim lucet* ipsa, *per se,* Cic. 1. Off.

4 Him, her, them, it) *with* self *in the Oblique Cases, are made by the Pronoun Reciproque* sui, &c. *as,* IV

Not so much to save themselves—	Non tam sui conservandi causa. *Cic.*
He sets too much by himself.	Nimium tribuit sibi, *Quint.*
Of it self it liketh us.	Per se nobis placet, *Cic. 1. Off.*
This she believed would be the end of her self.	Hunc sui finem crediderat, *Tac. An. l. 14. p. 351.*

¶ *Eorum est hæc querela, qui sibi chari sunt, Jsque diligunt,* Cic. 5. de Fin. *Æquitas enim lucet ipsa per se.* Cic. 1. Off. *Qui speculatione divina potuerunt,* Boeth. de cons. Phil. l. 4. pros. 1.

5 Him, her, them, it *without* self) *are made by some Pronoun Relative, viz.* hic, ille, ipse, is, *or* iste: *as,* V

His own Citizens cast him out of the City.	Hunc sui Cives e Civitate ejecerunt, *Cic. pro Sest.*

Eam [him] *mores ipsius ac vitæ convincerent*, Cic. pro Syl. *Sua mens infecerat illam*, Ovid. Met. 2. *Quibus ipse regna dederat, ad eos inops supplexque venit*, Cic. ad Quir. *See* It c. 43. r. 2.

1. *Note, The Reciproque* sui *is sometimes used for a Relative: as,*

This she is afraid of, that you will forsake her.	Hoc timet, ne se [*i. e.* ipsam] deseras, *Ter. And.* 1. 5.

¶ *Aut ille tibi luctum pariet, aut tu sibi*, Petrarcha. 1. Dial. 82. *Lepidus urfit me, ut legionem tricesimam mitterem sibi*, Asin. Ciceroni l. 10. *Sis licet inde sibi tellus placata, levisque* Mar. 6. 52. *Rogat & prece cogit, scilicet ut tibi se laudare & tradere coner*, Hor. ep. l. 9. *Puer ad tuum formetur arbitrium multum sibi dabis, etiamsi nihil præter exemplum dederis*, Sen. ad Albin. *Sine labore hanc gratiam, te ut sibi des, pro illa nunc rogat*, Ter. Hec 3. 3. *Hujus diei vocem testem reipubl. relinquerem meæ perpetuæ erga se voluntatis*, Cic. 1 Phil. *Si vos me sibi non reddidissetis*, Cic. ad Quir. *Unum hoc scio, meritam esse ut memor esses sui*, Ter. And. 1. 5.

II. 2. *Note, A Relative is sometimes used for the Reciproque* sui: *as,*

He desires not that you would think him miserable, if he be not also innocent.	Non petit, ut illum [*i. e.* se] miserum putetis, nisi & innocens fuerit, *Quint.* 1. Decl.

¶ *Factus est alter ejus sistendi vas, ut si ille non revertisset, mori nullum esset ipsi*, i. e. *sibi*, *sc. vadi*, Cic. 3. Off. *Non sic nuper repugnasset, si illum* [i. e. *se*] *Tribunus voluisset occidere*, Quintil. *Perfuga Fabricio pollicitus est, si præmium ei* [i. e. *sibi*] *proposuisset, se Pyrrhum veneno necaturum*, Cic. 3. Offic. *Neque ignoravit, quæ manerent eum* [i. e. *se*] *pericula*, Quintil. 3. Decl. *Ab sari Alexander nunciari jussit, si gravaretur ad se venire, ipsum* [i. e. *se*] *ad eum esse venturum*, Curt. l. 9.

Submonition,

Submonition, *This may be done when the expreſſion will be clear from all ambiguity; as when we uſe* inter *after a Genitive, Dative, or Ablative caſe.* Qua ſocietas hominum inter ipſos & vitæ quaſi communitas continetur, *Cic. Off.* Una ſpes eſt ſalutis iſtorum inter iſtos diſſenſio, *Cic. Att.* 2. 7. Grammaticis inter ipſos pugna eſt, *Quintil* 8. 6. *Alſo when the uſing of the Reciproque would ſeem harſh or inſolent, as when a Noun Adjective or Participle were to be immediately joyned with the Reciproque in the Dative or ablative* (*not to ſay the Genitive*) *plural*; *as in this*, Sibi verum dicentibus credi voluerunt, *and it is*, Hoc ſe abſcentibus fieri juſſerunt, *perhaps it were better to ſay*, ipſis dicentibus, *and* ipſis abſentibus, *I ſay but, perhaps, let the more learned determine. And it is needful to be done when otherwiſe the expreſſion will be ambignous, as in that*, Rogavit Nero Epaphroditum, ut ſe occideret, *it is ambiguous whether* ſe *be referred to* Nero, *or* Epaphroditus, *which would be more clearly expreſſed by a Relative*; Rogavit Nero Epaphroditum ut ipſum [*i. e.* Neronem] occideret, *See Scal. Cauſſ. L. L. l. 6. c. 1. 30. Saturn. Inſtit. Gram. l. 5. c. 12. Hawkinſ. Syntax. Note 27. Daneſ. Schol. l. 3. c. 7. Farnab. Gram. p. 53. Voſſ. de Conſtruct. c. 56. Fr. Sylv. Progymnaſ. Centur. 3. c. 99.*

3. *Note, There is an elegant aſſociation made of the Relative* ipſe *in the Nominative caſe, with the Reciproque* ſui *in an Oblique caſe when the conſtruction would permit that they might both be of the ſame caſe: as,*

¶ *Se Fannius ipſe peremit*, Mart. *Seque ipſe per ignem Præcipiti jecit ſaltu*, Virg. Æn. 8. *Quoniam ſe ipſe conſulto ad minutarum genera cauſarum limaverit*, Cic. de Opt. Gen. Orat. *See more in* Self.

Phrases.

I saved him twice, once by himself, another time together with others.	Bis a me servatus est, separatim semel, iterum cum universis, *Cic pro Dom.*
If she shall commend his beauty, do you again commend hers.	Si laudabit hæc illius formam tu hujus contra, *Cic. in Ep.*
A wise man doth nothing against his will.	Sapiens nihil facit invitus, *Cic. in Parad.*

CHAP. XXXIX.

Of the Particle Hither, and Hitherto.

I. HIther) *importing* hitherward, *or* toward this place, *is made by* horsum : *as*,

They come hither.	Horsum pergunt, *Ter. Hec.*

¶ *Surrexit horsum se cap scit, salva res,* Plaut. Rud.

II 2 Hither) *importing* to this place, *is made by* huc : *as*,

Hee! call Davus forth hither.	Heus, evocate huc Davum *Ter. And.* 3. 3.

¶ *Huc deducta est ad Thaidem,* Ter. Eun. 1. 2. *Sed huc qua gratia te accersi jussi, ausculta,* ib. † For *huc*, antiently *hoc* was used. Hence Virg Æn. 8. Hoc *tunc ignipotens cælo descendit ab alto,* i. e. *huc*, Planc. ad Ciceron. *Hortor te, mi* Cicero, *exercitum* hoc *trajiciendum quam primum cures.* Ter. Ad. 1. 2. Hoc *advenienti quot mihi Mitio dixer ? See* Schrevel. in loc. *Terence* seems to use *horsum* also for *huc*, Eun. 2. 1. *Noctu te adigent horsum h. e. ad urbem agent,* Donat. in loc.

3 Hither

3. Hither) *applyed (as ſometimes it is) to a Subſtantive, is an Adjective, noting* the nearer of two, *and made by* citerior : *as,* III.

He wrote me word, that Pompei was fled into the hither Spain.	Ad me ſcripſit, Pompeium fugiſſe in Hiſpaniam citeriorem, *Cic. Att.* 12.

¶ *Sum in expectatione omnium rerum, quid in Gallia citeriore, quid in urbe Januario menſe geratur, ut ſciam,* Cic. Fam. 10. 4.

4. Hitherto) *either ſignifies* to this time, *and is made by* adhuc, *or* uſque adhuc : *as,* IV.

Nevertheleſs I will intread Ceſar for you, as hitherto I have done.	Ego tamen Cæſari pro te, ſicut adhuc feci, ſupplicabo, *Cic. Fam.* 6. 15.
Hitherto we have loytered	Ceſſatum eſt uſque adhuc, *Ter. Ad.*

Or elſe thus far, *or* to this term, or place, *and is made by* hactenus : *as,*

Hitherto I have ſpoken of the tillage of Fields.	Hactenus arvorum cultus, *Virg. Georg.* 2.

¶ *Hactenus mihi videor de amicitia, quid ſentirem potuiſſe dixiſſe,* Cic. de Am. *Quamobrem hoc quidem hactenus,* Cic. Ac. 16. 14.

Note, *This difference between* adhuc *and* hactenus *is not ſo perpetual, but that* hactenus *is alſo applyed unto time.* Hactenus exſtimo noſtram conſolationem recte adhibitam eſſe, quoad certior fieres iis de rebus——*Cic. Fam.* 4. 3. Tolle fugam Turnum, atque inſtantibus eripe fatis : Hactenus indulſiſſe vocat ——*See Durrer. p.* 162. *Parus p.* 211.

Phrases.

Come hither.	Adesdum, Ehedum ad me, *Ter.* Huc ades, *Virg.*
Hither and thither.	Huc illuc, *Tacit.* Huc & illuc, *Cic.* Huc & huc, *Hor.* Nunc huc, nunc illuc, *Virg.*

CHAP. XL.

Of the Particle How.

I 1. HOW) *before an Adjective, or Adverb of* magnitude, *viz.* great, greatly, &c. *is made by* quam: *as,*

We understand not how great a Revenue good thrift is.	Non intelligunt homines, quam magnum vectigal sit parsimonia, *Cic. Parad. 6.*
It is not to be said how greatly I fear.	Dici non potest, quam valde timeam, *Cic. Fam. 7. 15.*

¶ *Quam in Senatu operam authoritatemque quam magni æstimat?* Cic. Att. l. 7. *Quam multum interest, quod a quoquam fiat?* Plin. Ep. l. 5. *Is eam rem quam vehementer vindicandam putavit, ex decretis ejus poteritis cognoscere,* Cic. pro Quint. † *Ea rum, si placet, ea farum* quantum *jussa sit una quæque videamus,* Cic. de Sen.

Note, Quam *with his Adjective or Adverb of magnitude may often be varied by* quantus, quantum, *or some derivative or compound thereof: as,*

Let

Let it be marked, how great a thing that is, that we have a mind to bring to pass.

Animadvertatur, quanta illa res sit, quam efficere velimus, *Cic.* 1. *Off.* 54.

As long as it shall not repent you, how much you profit.

Quoad quantum proficias non pœnitebit, *Cic.* 1. *Off.*

¶ *Ve misero mihi, quanto de spe decidi?* Ter. He. 2. 3. *Quanti hominis in dicendo putas esse historiam scribere?* Cic. 3. de Orat. *Dici non potest quanto opere gaudeant municipia,* Cic. Att. l. 14. *Quantumcunque ea addideris de suo genere manebit,* Cic. 3. de Fin. *Id autem quantulum est?* Cic. de Leg. *Ne ea quod dico, quantulum id cunque est, quid faciam judicari potest,* Cic. 2. de Orat. *Supparationes quantaslibet sanat,* Plin. 20. 6. *Quantillo argenti te conduxit Pseudolus?* Plaut. Pseud. *Quantillum fuit?* Id Curcul. Plautus also hath, *Puer quem feci, ut magnus est, & multum valet?* Amph.

2. How) *before an Adjective of* multitude, *viz.* many, *&c. is made by* quam : *as,* II

How many things did Ulisses suffer in that long wander?

Quam multa passus est Ulisses in illo errore diuturno? *Cic.* 1. *Off.*

¶ *In quo vix addo dicere quam multæ fraudes hominum teneantur,* Cic. Som. Scip. *Ambigebatur cum quam multis transiret,* Liv. lib. 42. c. 39.

Note, Quam *with his Adjective of* multitude *may be varied by* quot, *or some Derivative thereof : as,*

We must now tell how many ways they may be changed.

Nunc quot modis mutentur dicendum est, *Cic. Or. Perf.*

A bank of I know not how many Acres.

Ripa nescio quotenorum jugerum, *Cic. Att. l.* 12.

¶ *Deinde quot ex iis qui vivunt*—Cic. pro Rab. *Quot modis contemptus, spretus,* Ter. And. 1. 1. *Quot annos nata dicitur?* Plaut. Cistel.

Hither

Hither refer quoties, *how many times, or how oft?* Quoties vis dictum? *or* dicendum eſt? [**How many times, or how oft muſt ye behold it?**] *Plaut. Amphit.* Ah quoties per laxa canum latratibus acta eſt! *Ovid. Metam.*

III. 3. **How**) *before an Adjective or Adverb of* quality, *or* meaſure, *viz.* long, ſhort, *&c. is made by* quam: *as,*

How acceptable doſt thou think this preſent is?	Quam hoc munus gratum eſſe arbitrare, *Ter. Eun.*
How boldly! how wilfully! how impudently!	Quam audacter! quam libidinoſe! quam impudenter! *Cic. 6. Verr.*
Remember how ſhort a time you have to live.	Vive memor quam ſis ævi brevis, *Hor. 2. Serm. 6. Sat.*

¶ *Quam dura eſt domina! quam imperioſa! quam vehemens!* Cic. Parad. 5. *Quam facete!* Plaut Aſin. *Quam venuſte!* Ter. Eun. 3. 2. *ut* is elegantly uſed in this ſenſe, Cic. Att. l. 2. *ut ille tum humilis, ut demiſſus erat?* **How humble, how lowly, was he then?** So Ter. Eun. 5. 3. *Videant otioſus it, ſi Diis placet!* So lb. 4. 3. *ut ego unguibus facile illi in oculos involem venefico!*

IV. 4. **How**) *with* much *before a comparative degree, is made by* quo *or* quanto: *as,*

How much the greater a poſſeſſion is, ſo much the more doth it aſk to defend it.	Poſſeſſio, quo eſt major, eo plus requirit ad ſe tuendam, *Cic. 6. Parad.*
How much fairer do you now ſeem to me, than erewhile you did?	Quanto nunc formoſior videre mihi quam dudum? *Ter. Eun. 4. 5*

¶ *Quo quiſque eſt ingenioſior hoc docet laborioſius,* Cic. pro Roſc. Com. *Quanto diutius abeſt, magis cupio tanto,* Ter. He. 3. 1. *Quanto ſatius eſt, te id operam dare?* Ter. And. 2. 1. *Quo gratior tua liberalitas nobis debet eſſe.* Cic. pro M. Marc. † *Quam* is alſo uſed thus ſometimes, Plaut. Trinum. *Quam magis ſpecto minus placet mihi hæc hominis facies, &* Menech; *Quam*

Quam magis extendas, tanto astringunt arctius, Quintil. l. 1. *Quam in his quoque libris erunt omnia compositiora* - See More.

Note, **How much** *not having a Comparative degree after it, but referring to value, or price, is made by* quanti: *as*, Quanti a civibus, quanti auctoritas ejus haberetur ignorabas? *Cic. Virr. 6.* **Did you not know how much** —? Tu illum nunquam ostendisti, quanti penderes? *Ter. He.* 1. 1. *L. A.* Emit? perii hercle quanti? *P. A.* Viginti minis, *Ter. Eun.* 5. 5. *See* **Much** *r.* 2. *So is* **how** *made when it is used in this sense without* **much**: *as*, **how bought you this**? *It is also made by* quo pretio, *See Phr.* 5. *of this Chapter.*

5 **How**) *before Verbs of* **wishing, fearing, rejoycing,** *and* **sorrowing**, &c. *is made by* **quam**: *as*, V

How fain would I that Menedemus were bidden?	Quam vellem Menedemum invitatum, *Ter. He.* 1, 2.
How fraid am I least.	Quam timeo ne— *Juv.*
How I rejoyce?	Quam gaudeo? *Ter. Ad.*
Alas! you know not how I grieve.	Ah! nescis quam doleam, *Ter. He.* 5. 1.

¶ Quam velem *inquit, ut te ad Stoicos inclinavisses*! Cic. 3. de Fin. Quam timeo *quorsum evadas*, Ter. And. 1. 1. Quam vereor *ne propediem scatias levissimo in malo vos hodie lachrymisse*, Liv. Dec. 3. l. 10. *Ego illud scio* quam doluerit *mihi*, Plaut. Amph. Quam *illum epistolæ illæ* delectarunt? *quam me?* Cic. ad Qu. Fr. Ep. 1.

In this sense is ut *also used not unelegantly*; *Plaut. Amph.* Ut dissimulat malus? *How the crafty fellow dissembles?* Cic. pro Mil. Ut contempsit, ac pro nihilo putavit? *Id. pro Flac.* Noster autem testis, ut se ipse sustentat? ut omnia verba moderatur? ut timet?

6 **How**) *coming with a Verb, and relating to* **means** *or* **manner**, *is made by* quemadmodum, quomodo, qui, quo, pacto, qua, qua ratione, ut, uti, unde: *as*, VI

I

I would have you study how to make me a Library.	Velim cogites quemadmodum Bibliothecam nobis conficere possis, *Cic.*
There is no Rule given how truth may be found out.	Nullum est præceptum quo modo verum inveniatur, *Cic.*
I marvail how you could so easily perswade him.	At hoc demiror, qui tam facile potueris persuadere illi, *Ter. He.* 2, 3.
He could not tell how to give up his accounts.	Non invenit quo pacto rationem redderet, *Val. Max.* 3. 1.
How should I come to know it?	Qua resciscerem? *Ter. Ad.* 4, 5.
I think you have heard how they stood about me.	Credo te audisse, ut me circumsteterint, *Cic.*
And I cannot tell how to avoid it.	Neque uti devitem scio, *Ter. Phor.*
How knowest thou that?	Vnde id scis? *Ter.* 3. 2.

¶ *Quemadmodum sit utendum eo, dicemus*, Cic. 2 Offic. *Quin potius quemadmodum rationem non reddas*, Val. Max. 3. 1. *Hæc negotia quo modo se habeant*——Cic. Fam. 2. 5. *Quomodo hoc ergo lues? uno*, Cic. Att. 13. 6. *Sed qui istuc credam ita esse?* Ter. Hec. 1. 2. *Nec qui hoc mi eveniat scio*, Ib. 2. 3. *Sed nescio quo pacto oratio mea deflexit*, Cic. *Qua facere id possis, nostrum nunc accipe mentem*, Virg. Æn. 4. *Nunc qua ratione quod instat Expediar, victor, paucis adverte, docebo*, Id. ib. 8. *Vide ut eos sibi dilaniet carnifex?* Ter. Eun. 4. 4. *ut incedit?* Plaut. Aul. 1. 1. *Namque videbat uti bellantes Pergama circum hac fugerent*, Grati, Virg. Æn. 1. *Nec erat unde studiosi scire possent*, Cic. 1. Acad.

Note, Qui *and* unde *properly refer to means: the rest may be used well near indifferently.*

VII 7 How) *sometimes is used* with, *or for* that *in relation of something as said, done, suffered, known, and is made by* quod: *as*,

When

when he had written how he desired, that I would come to town.	Cum scripsisset, quod me cuperet ad urbem venire. *Cic. Att.* 10. 4.

¶ *Quod duo fulmina domum meam per hos dies perculerint, non ignorare vos, quirites, arbitror,* Liv. *Cum vero commendare paupertatem cæperat, & ostendere quòd* [how that] *quicquid usum excederet, pondus esset supervacuum,* Sen. See Voss. Syntax. Lat. p. 61. & de Construct. c. 62.

Note, *The use of* quod *in this sense is rare, and because it may be easily mistaken, therefore it will be safer to put away* quod, *and vary his Verb and Nominative case, by the Infinitive mood and Accusative case: as,*

He wrote how he heard, that he was dismissed by the Consul.	Scripsit se audisse, eum missum factum esse a Consule, *Cic.* 1. *Off.*

8 How) *sometimes is used Interrogatively for* what *or* why, *and then is made by* quid: *as,* VIII

How [i. e. what] think you?	Quid tibi videtur? *Ter.*
How [i. e. why] so?	Quid ita? *Plaut. Curt.* 1. 1.

¶ *Quid ita?* Plaut. Aul. *Quid nunc?* Ter Eun. 5. 7.

9 How) *betwixt a word of* knowledge *or* ignorance, *and an Infinitive mood is* expletive, *and included in the Latine of the following Verb: as,* IX

The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly.	Novit Dominus pios eripere, *Bez.*
If a man know not how to rule his own house.	Si quis propriæ domui præesse nescit, *Bez.*

¶ *Omnino irasci nesciunt,* Cic. *Fateatur nescire imperare liberis,* Ter. Ad. 1. 1.

10 How) *before a Particle of* time, [long, quickly, *&c.*] *is made by* quam: *as,* X

How

How long is it ſince thou didſt eat?	Quam pridem non ediſti? *Plaut. Stich.*
How long is it ſince you came home from the Market?	Quam dudum e foro adveniſti domum? *Plaut. Stich.*
How ſoon will you help me?	Quam mox mihi operam das? *Plaut. Aſin.*
How quickly the Women have overtaken us?	Quam cito ſunt conſecutæ mulieres, *Ter. He.* 2, 3.

¶ *Quæſo quam pridem hoc nomen Fauni, in adverſariis retudiſti?* Cic. pro R. Com. *Quam dudum tu adveniſti?* Plaut. Aſin. *Quam mox mihi argentum ergo redditur?* Plaut. Rud. 5. ult. *Quid expectas quam mox ego eos dicam eſſe Senatores?* Cic. pro R. Com. 1. *Labaſcit victus uno verbo, quam cito?* Ter. Eun. 1, 2. † *Nunc dicito quam extemplo hoc erit factum,* Plaut. *Videbis quam non diu ſteterint, etiam quæ vetuſtate gloriantur,* Sen.

Note, How long *is alſo made by* quoad, quouſque, *and* quamdiu: *as,*

How long is it ere you look for your old man?	Quid? ſenem quoad expectatis veſtrum? *Ter. Phor.* 1, 2.
How long will thou abuſe our patience?	Quouſque abutere patientia noſtra? *Cic.* 2. *Cat.*
We muſt conſider how long it may be retained	Videndum eſt, quamdiu retinendum ſit, *Cic. Or Perf.* Virg. Æn. 5.

¶ *Quo me decet uſque teneri? Ipſi autem qui de nobis loquuntur quamdiu loquentur?* Cic. Som. Scip. *Quamdiu id faſtum eſt? hic annus incipit viceſimus,* Plaut. Captiv.

XI 11 How far) *noting* diſtance of place *is made by* quam longe: *as,*

I know not how far they are off.	Nti quam longe abſint neſcio, *Cic. ad Qu. F.* 3. 8.

¶ *Hei mihi! quam longe ſpem tulit aura meam!* Ovid. Am. 1. 6. *Quam longe eſt hinc ſaltum veſtrum Gallicanum?* Cic. pro Quint.

Noting

Noting, term of proceeding *it is made by* quatenus : *as*,

They know what, and how far, and after what manner they will speak.	Sciunt quid, & quatenus, & quomodo dicturi sint, *Cic. de Or. l.* 2.

¶ *Magna culpa Pelopis qui non curarit filium, nec docuerit quatenus esset quodque curandum*, Cic. 1. Tusc. *Rerum naturæ nullam nobis dedit cognitionem finium, ut illa in re statuere possimus, quatenus* —— Cic. l. 4. Acad.

Noting, degree of excess *or excellency*, *it is made by* quanto : *as*,

It is not to be believed how far I pass my Master in wisdom.	Incredibile est quanto herum ante eo sapientia, *Ter. Phor.* 2. 1.

12 How is it that) *stands for* why, *and accordingly is made by some of these Particles* : quid? quare? cur? quomodo non? quid est quod? quid est cur? qui fit ut? *as*, XII

How is it that I am ignorant of that which all men know?	Qui fit, ut ego quod nesciam; sciant omnes? *Cic.*
How is it that you are sad?	Quid tristis es? *Ter. Ad.*
How is it that ye sought me?	Quid est quod quærebatis me? *Bez.*
How is it that ye do not understand?	Quomodo non intelligitis? *Bez.*

¶ *So Marc.* 2. 16. Quare [how is it that] cum publicanis manducat? *Hier.* Exod. 2. 18. Cur [how is it that] velocius venistis solito? *Hier. Joh.* 14. 22. Quid est cur [how is it that] te sis nobis conspicuum exhibiturus? *Bez.* Quid est quod sic gestis? *Ter. Eun.* Quid est autem cur ——? *Cic. Att. l.* 1. Illud quare Scævola negasti? *Cic. de Orat.* Cur simulas igitur? *Ter. And.* 1. 1.

13 How

III. 13. Howbeit) *signifies* but yet, notwithstanding, for all that, *or* nevertheless, *and accordingly is made by* at, tamen, attamen, autem, sed vero, verum, veruntamen: *as*,

Howbeit that was not first which is Spiritual, 1 Cor. 15 46.	At Spirituale non est prius, *Rex.* Sed——*Hier.*

¶ *So Job.* 7. 17. Nullus tamen palam loquebatur de eo, Howbeit—— *Jud.* 11. 18. Attamen (howbeit) non auscultavit rex, *Marc.* 5. 19. Jesus autem non permisit ei—— Howbeit—— *Joh.* 7. 27. Sed (howbeit) novimus unde hic sit, *Matth.* 17. 21. Hoc vero genus non egreditur, nisi—— Howbeit—— 1 *Tim.* 1. 16. Verum id eo misertus est mei, Howbeit—— 1 *Sam.* 8. 9. Veruntamen (howbeit) contestare eos, *Hier.*

IV. 14 Howeber, *and* howsoever) *is made by* quoquomodo, quomodocunque, utut, utcunque: *as*,

But howsoever the case be	Quoquomodo autem res se habet, *Cic. Fam.* 13. 37
Howeber it be spoken, it may be understood.	Quomodocunque dicitur, intelligi potest, *Cic.* 5. *de Fin.*
But howeber you mean to do, I will not conceal this.	Verum utut es facturus, hoc non reticebo, *Plaut. Amph*
Howsoever he will have him self appear to be affected.	Utcunque se affectum videri volet, *Cic. de Orat.*

¶ *Quoquomodo ea res huic quidem cecidit*, Cic. Att. l. 8. *Quomodocunque autem se res habet, vel mecum, vel in nostris prædiis esse poteris*, Cic. Fam. 14. *Utut hæc sunt facta, potius quam leges sequar*——Ter. Ad. *Sed utcunque si habent ista, bene fecit Regulus*——Plin. l. 6. Ep. 2.

Phrases,

Phraſes.

I asked how your ſon did	Quæſivi de filii tui valetudine.
How doſt thou? πῶς χεῖς	Quid agitur? *Ter. Eun.* Ut vale? *Plaut. Perſ.*
How haſt thou done this long time?	Valuiſtin' uſque? *Plaut. Stich.* 3. 2.
You ſee how all is [the caſe ſtands; things go] with me.	Quo in loco ſit res & fortunæ meæ vides, *Ter. Phor.* 3, 1. & 2, 4.
How ſell they ſwine here?	Quibus hic preciis porci veneunt? *Plaut. Menæch.* 2, 2.
How near your ſaucineſs had undone me?	Quam pene tua me perdidit protervitas! *Ter. He.* 4. 6.

CHAP. XLI.

Of the Particle If.

1. IF *without* not *in the former part of a conditional ſpeech, is made by* ſi: *in the latter by* ſi *or* ſin: *as,* 1

I leave you a kingdom ſtrong, if ye ſhall be good: if bad a weak one	Ego vobis regnum trado firmum, ſi boni eritis: ſi malı imbecillum, *Sal.*
If thoſe things were falſe which you informed me of, what do I owe you? but if true, your ſelf can beſt teſtifie, what the people of Rome is to bee bound unto me.	Si falſa fuerunt, quæ tu ad me detuliſti, quid ego tibi debeo? ſin vera, tu es optimus teſtis, quid mihi populum Romanum debeat, *Cic. Fam. l. 7.*

¶ *Si nudus huc se Antonius conferet, facile mihi videor per me sustinere posse: si vero copiarum aliquid secum adducet, ne quid detrimenti fiat, dabitur a me opera,* Cic. Fam. 10, 11. *Si qua laboriosa est, ad me curritur; sin levis est ad alium mox defertur gregem,* Ter. He Prol.

Note, Si is used in any sentence simple, or compounded, and in any part of a sentence: sin only in a latter clause of a compounded sentence; or mostly: Indeed Stephanus saith, Sin, ex si & ne componitur abjecta e, significatque si vero: quod nunquam in prima parte collocatur, & nisi præcesserit si: sed in secunda, ubi fere duorum est oppositio. But Pareus comes a little off, and only saith, & præcedenti si in oratione subjicitur potissimum And assuredly of a sentence compounded of several opposite members beginning with if, the first member is not to begin with sin: yet where there is not that so direct and near opposition of conditionate members one to another, there sin may be set for but if in the beginning of sentences. Hic noster vulgaris orator, si minus erit doctus, attamen in dicendo exercitatus, hac ipsa exercitatione communi, istos quidem nostros verberabit, neque se ab iis contemni ac despici sinet. Sin aliquis extiterit aliquando, qui Aristotelico more de omnibus rebus in utramque sententiam possit dicere——*Cic.* 2 *de Orat.* Nunc contra plerique ad honores adipiscendos, & ad rempublicam gerendam nudi veniunt, atque inermes, nulla cognitione rerum, nulla scientia ornati. Sin aliquis excellet unus e multis, effert se——*Id. ib. i. e:* quod si aliquis, *saith* Stephanus.

H

2. If) *with* not *in the latter clause of a sentence having* but *expressed before it, is made by* sin aliter, sin minus, sin secus: ,

If that be so, all will be the easier: but if not, it will be a hard task.	Id si ita est, omnia faciliora: sin aliter, magnum negotium, *Cic. Fam.* 11, 14.

If

If I can finish it, according to my mind, my labour will be well bestowed: but if not, I will throw it into the Sea.

Si ex sententia successerit, bene erit opera posita: sin minus, in ipsum mare dejiciemus, *Cic. ad Qu. Fr.*

If that fall out, that we desire, we shall be glad: if not, we shall be content.

Si illud, quod volumus, veniet, gaudebimus: sin secus, patiemur animis æquis *Plaut. Casin.*

¶ *Si uxorem velit, lege id facere licere; sin aliter negat,* Ter. Phor. 1. 2. *Si perficiunt, optime: Sin minus* — Cic. Q. Fr. 2. 8. *Si bonus is, obnoxius fuit: sin secus* — Plaut. Trinum.

Note, If **but** *come not before* **if not**, *then* **if not** *may also be made by* sin. *or* si minus: Si adsunt amici, honestissimi sermones explicantur: si non (**if not**) liber legitur, *Plin. Ep. l.* 3. Si me putas te istic visurum expectes: si minus (**if not**) invisas, *Cic. Att.* 3. 19.

2. **If not**) *where it may be varied by* **unless**, *is made by* **ni, nisi**, *or* **si non**: *as,* III

If there were not that cause, that —

Ni esset ea causa, quam — *Cic. Att.* 12. 10.

If he had not demanded a nights time to consider on it.

Nisi is noctem sibi ad deliberandum postulasset, *Cic. ad Quir.*

If the great names of my Ancestors do not set me out —

Si me non veterum commendant parentum Nomina — *Ovid. Am.* 1. 9

¶ *Ni maximam partem existimarem scire vestrum id dicerem,* Ter. Hec. Prol. *Nisi moderationem animi tui notam haberem,* Cur. l. 4. *Si mihi tecum non & multæ, & justæ causæ amicitiæ privatim essent,* Cic. Fam. 6. 17.

Sometimes nisi *in this use hath* si *elegantly added to it:* *as,* Pomphilam ergo huc redde, nisi si mavis, eripi (**if you had not**) — *Ter. Eun.* 4. 7. Miseros eludi nolunt nisi si se jactant, *Cic.* 2. *de Orat.*

IV 4 If not) *having* yet *coming in a latter clause after it, is made by* si non, *or* si minus : *as,*

Bear the want of them, if not contentedly, yet courageously.	Eorum desiderium, si non æquo animo, at fortè feras, *Cic. Fam. l. 6.*
He should have bẽn if not punished, yet secured.	Si minus supplicio affici, at custodiri oportebat, *Cic. Fam.*

¶ *Omnis adhibenda erit cura, ut ea, si non decore, at quam minimum indecore facere possimus,* Cic. 1 Off. *Quibus ego rebus si minus assentiebar, tamen iudicium mihi judicium, gratum esse debuit,* Cic. de Pr. Consul.

So is if not *also made, if it come in a latter clause after an affirmation in a former : as,*

He is a great Orator, if not the greatest.	Is magnus est Orator, sin non maximus, *Cic. in Orat.*
It might ease your grief, if not cure it.	Levare dolorem tuum posset, si minus sanare potuisset, *Cic. Fam. 5. 16.*

Note, *Perhaps there may be this difference observed in this use of* non *and* minus, *that* minus *is applyed to Verbs or Substantives, &c. but not to Adjectives of the Comparative and Superlative degree : whereas* non *is applyed to all : so as it might not be good to say,* Is magnus est Orator, si minus maximus. *Let the more learned determine : I say but perhaps.*

V 5 If) *put for* whether, *is made by* num, *or* si : *as,*

See I pray, if he be at home.	Vide amabo, num sit domi, *Ter.*
I will go see if he be at home.	Visam, si domi est, *Ter. He. 1. 1.*

¶ *Exire ex urbe Consul hostem jubet : interrogas me, num in exilium ?* Cic. Cat. 1. *Semper ut videbatur, Spectans, si iniquis locis Cæsar se subjiceret,* Cæs. 3. bel. Civ. *So the Greeks*

Greeks use 'ει, *Aristoph. in Vesp.* Ἤρετο εἰ τὴν ἱππίου καθίσαμαι τυραννίδα. *See Devar. de Partic. Græc. p,* 73.

Note, *After* dubito, nescio, quæro, haud scio, scire velim, *and the like* : si *is not used (unless some negative go before) but instead of it*, an, ne, utrum nunquid ? *so that* dubito si facere debeam, *is not to be said, but* dubito an, *or* utrum ; *nor* quæro si, *but*, an tibi placeat, *saith Pareus de Patric. p.* 542.

Phrases.

If so be he be willing.	Si est, ut velit, *Ter Hec.* 3. 5.
It is a marvail, if I do not shame my self to day=-=	Mirum, ni ego me turpiter hodie hic dabo——— *Ter. Eun.* 2. 1.
I do not speak it, as if I made any doubt of your honesty====-	Non eo dico, quo mihi veniat in dubium fides tua——— *Cic. pro Quint.*
They looked as if they had run away.	Fugæ speciem præbuerunt, *Flor* 4. 2.
He made as if he were mad.	Furere se simulavit, *Cic.* 1. *Off.* 5.
As if (See As Phras.)	Acsi, ut si, quasi, perinde quasi, tanquam.
And if=== (Se And r. 4.)	Quod si———
These things do not look as if they would be of any long continuance	Hæc non videntur habitura vetustatem, *Cic. Att.*
If [i. e. though] nothing else, See though, r. 1.	Ut nihil aliud, *Cic. Att.* 11. 14.

CHAP. XLII.

Of the Particle In.

1. IN) *referring to* place, *is made by* † apud, * ad, *and* in: *as,*

He told me in the Market	Mihi apud forum dixit, *Ter. And.* 1. 5.
What things were carryed away to Rome, we ſee them in the Temple of honour, and virtue, and in other parts.	Quæ aſportata ſunt Romam, ad ædem honoris atque virtutis, itemque aliis in locis videmus, *Cic. Ver.* 6.
What two things in the City are of moſt power?	Quæ res in civitate duæ plurimum poſſunt, *Cic. pro Quint.*

¶ † *Apud Cloacinæ ſacrum; apud forum piſcarium,* Plaut. Curcul. 4. 1. The ſpeaker of theſe words had ſaid a little before, *Commoſtrabo, quo in quemque hominem facile invenietes loco.* Hither refer names of quoted Authors: as, In Plautus: Apud Plautum, Var. L. L. l. 4. So apud Platonem, Ennium, Xenophontem, *Cic.* 1. *Off.* * *Pecunia utinam ad Opis maneret,* Cic. 1. Phil. *Ad urbem cum eſſet, audivit Dioni permagnam pecuniam hereditatem,* Cic. Ver. 4 † *Non in campo, non in foro, non in curia pertimeſcemus,* Cic. 2 Catil. *In Africa major pars ferarum æſtate non bibunt inopia imbrium,* Plin l. 10. c. 73. *Complures præterea naves in Hiſpali faciendas curavit,* Cæſ. l. 2. bel. civ. *Navis in Cajeta eſt parata nobis,* Cic. Att. 8. 3. So Soph. in Ajace; Ἐν Τροίᾳ δὲ πᾶσι μὲν ἐχθρὸς.

1, Note, *Before proper names of place* in *is more frequently underſtood, than expreſſed (though underſtood it is, where it is not expreſſed) as in theſe, and the like Examples:* Lacedemone honeſtiſſimum eſt præſidium ſenectutis, *Cic. Som. Scip.* 1, c. in Lacedæmone. Annum jam audientem Cratippum

pum, idque Athenis —*Cic.* 1. *Offic. i.e.* in Athenis. *So where proper names noting in a place, are put in the Genitive case, there* In *with another Substantive, whereof that Genitive case is governed, is understood, so that* Est Romæ, *is put for* Est in Urbe, *or* oppido Romæ, *saith* Vossius de Construct. c. 7, & 25. *And accordingly,* Cic. 2 Att. l. 5, ep. 18 *saith,* Cassius in opido Antiochiæ cum omni exercitud--*And even before common names of place* In *is sometimes only understood (as understood it is, where it is not expressed) So,* Saxum antiquum ingens, campo quod forte jacebat Limes agro positus, *Virg.* Æn. 12. *i.e.* in campo. Natus est regione urbis sexta, *Suet. Domit. c.* 1. Domo me contineo, *Cic. pro Dom. i.e.* in domo. *For so* Ter. Meretrix & materfamilias una in domo, *Adelph.* 4. 7, *and* Quintil. In domo furtum factum est ab eo qui domi fuit, *l* 5 *c.* 10, *Yea,* domi *is put for* in loco, *or* ædibus domi, *say* Vossius *and* Scoppius, *with whom* domus *is* totum ædificium; ædes, partes ædium: conclavia singula: nempe ab adeundo, juxta Varronem, quia loci sint distincta, quo acceditur; *Hence it is said,* est domi, *not* est ædium: *hence* domus *in the singular,* ædes *in the plural only:* Yea *hence* ædes *in the singular, for a Temple:* nempe, quia in templo non eadem est conclavium, aliorumque locorum distinctio, *as* Vossius *gives the reason; See* Voss. de Construc. c. 25, &c. Addend. p. 260.

2 Note, *under the title of* place *are compounded all things, which may in any respect undergo the notion of the Place; all things in which either formally or vertually, or objectively, or howsoever properly or figuratively any thing may be said to be. See the several ways of* in being, *treated on by* Armandus *de bello visu,* Tract. 2. c. 254. *They are usually noted by that memorial Distich.* Insunt pars toti, generi species, calor igni: Rex in regno, res in fine, locoque locatum. *Hither therefore refer* In *noting the original or cause; as,* Cave ne illi objectes nunc in ægritudine te has emisse, *Plaut. Mostel. as also these, and the like passages;* Severitas inest in vultu, atque in verbis fides, *Ter. And.* 5. 2. In animis vestris omnes triumphos meos collocari volo, *Cic. Cat.* 3. Si quid est in me ingenii, *Cic. pro Arch.*

3. Note, Pro *is said to signifie* in, *as that refers to* place. *These instances are by* Stephanus *and* Turſellinus, *&c. alledged for it.* Non caſtelli mœnibus ſe tutabantur; ſed pro muro dies noctesque agitare —— *Sal. Jug.* Tibi maximus heroa excubare pro templis, *Plin. Panegyr.* Sedeo pro tribunali, *Plin. in ep.* Laudati pro concione omnes ſunt, *Liv. l.* 38. Laudabat defunctam pro roſtris, *Suet. Jul. c.* 6. Hac re pro ſuggeſtu nunciata, eodem die cum legionibus in Senones proficiſcitur, *Cæſ. 6. b. l. Gal. Perhaps in ſome, and this laſt eſpecially it may be ſo rendred; In others, it rather ſignifies* before; *at leaſt is a phraſe borrowed from ſomething before which the actions in thoſe places were done.* Gellius *ſaith he ſaw it* aliter dici, pro æde Caſtoris, aliter pro roſtris, aliter pro tribunali, aliter pro concione, *Noct. Att. l.* 11. *c.* 3. *The diſtinction I leave with him, to the more learned.*

II 2. *In referring unto* Time, *is made by* in, de, per, intra, *and* inter.

(1) *By* in: *as,*

You come in the very nick of time.	In tempore ipſo mihi advenis, *Ter. And. 5. 6.*

¶ *Ego ſi ſemper haberem, cui darem, vel tertiis in hora, darem,* Cic. Fam. 15. 16. This Preposition is sometimes only underſtood. *Puncto temporis maximarum rerum momenta vertuntur,* Liv. l. 3. *Quatuor tragœdias ſexdecim diebus abſolviſſe cum ſcribas* —— Cic. Qu. Fr. 3. 6. Hither refer words of age and office. *In puericia, in adoleſcentia, in Quæſtura.* —— Cic pro Sylla.

(2) *By* de: *as,*

Thieves riſe in the night to cut mens throats.	Unjugulent homines, furgunt de nocte latrones, *Hor.*

¶ *Vigilas tu de nocte,* Cic. pro Mur. *Cum prima luce ibo hinc, Imo de nocte ambo,* Ter. Ad. 5. 3. Yet the Ablative of the word of time is more uſual without the Preposition.

(3) *By*

(3) *By* per: *as*,

In the very times of truce.	Per ipſum inducíarum tempus, *Liv. l.* 40.

¶ *Per eos dies operam dediſti Protogeni tuo*, Cic. Fam. 7. 1. *Video Phidippam per tempus*, Ter. Hec. 4. 3. *Per hyemem*, Cic. Fam. 16. 8.

(4) *By* intra *and* inter: *as*,

In fourtain years time they never came in houſe.	Intra annos quatuordecim tectum non ſubiérunt, *Cæſ.*
In ſo many years.	Inter tot annos, *Cic.*

¶ *Dimidiam partem nationum uſque omnium ſubegit ſolus intra viginti dies*, Plaut. Curc. *Qui inter annos tot unus inventus ſit, quem ſcirent in urbes ſuas cum exercitu veniſſe gaudeant*, Cic. pro Leg. Manil.

Hither refer time of action, which is made as by in, *ſo by* inter: *as*,

They ſpend all the day in making preparations.	In apparando totum conſumunt diem, *Ter. Ad.* 5. 7.
It freezeth in the falling.	Inter decidendum gelaſcit, *Comm.*

¶ *In agendo partem oſtendent*, Ter. ad Pol. *Inter agendum occurſare capro (cornu ferit ille) caveto*, Virgil. Ecl.

Hitherto alſo refer Adjuncts of Time, whether made by in: *as*, In bello; In pace, *Cic. Cat.* 3. *or by* per: *as*, Per tenebras, *Ovid.* Per ſomnum, *Virg.* Per quietem, *Suet.* Per medium frigus, *Hor.* *In which ſenſe* ſecundum *is alſo uſed with* quietem *by* Cicero. Secundam quietem viſam eſſe ei Junonem prædicere, ne id faceret, *De Div. l.* 1. Tum ſecundum quietem viſus ei dicitur draco, *ib. l.* 3. *and three times at leaſt more in the ſame Book. And* Suet. Aug. c. 94, *reports* Cicero *affirming of* Auguſtus, ipſum eſſe cujus imago ſecundum quietem ſibi obtigerat ſit. *Hence* ſecundum *hath been ſaid to have been put for* in, *and well may it be ſo together with the word* quietem, *being by ſo great an Author ſo often put with it, to ſignify the ſame that he elſewhere expreſſeth by* in

in ſomnis *and* per ſomnium: *but whether it may in that ſenſe be uſed with any other word without an example for it, would be conſidered.*

III 3. In) *before a word expreſſing the* language *wherein any thing is ſpoken, is included in the* Latine *of that word: as,*

It may in Latine be called decorum.	Dici Latine decorum poteſt *Cic. 1. Off.*

¶ *Græce τὸ πρέπον dicitur*, Cic. 1. Off. There is alſo read, *& Græco ſermone ad ſpem exhortatus eſt*, Val. Max. l. 5. c. 1, and, *Quid porro in Græco ſermone tam tritum, atque celebratum eſt*—Cic. pro Flac.

IV 4. In) *referring to* value, *is a ſign of the Ablative caſe: as,*

In ſo little charge did that great Victory ſtand him.	Tantulo impendio ingens victoria ſtetit; *Curt. l. 3*

¶ *Haud illi ſtabunt Æneia parvo hoſpitia*, Virg. Æn. 10. This Ablative is governed of *pro* underſtood, ſaith *Voſſ. de Conſtruct. c. 47.*

V. 5. In *and* into) *is ſometimes included in the Latine of the foregoing word as part of it: as,*

They are not ſufficiently held in by reaſon.	Non ſatis a ratione retinentur, *Cic. 1. Off.*
Thou falleſt into the waters.	Incidis undis, *Ovid. Met 4.*

¶ *Aut præceps Neptuno immerſerit Eurus*, Virg. 4. Georg.

Note, In *without* to, *is a ſign of the Ablative caſe; with* to *of the Accuſative; yet anciently the Latine Preposition* in *was indifferently uſed, with an Accuſative, and Ablative caſe, whether* motion *or* reſt *were noted Hence* Eſſe in magnum honorem, *Ter. Eun. 2. 2.* Eſſe in amicitiam populi Rom. *Cic. 1. Ver.* Quid tibi iſtuc in mentem eſt? *Plaut. Amph. 2. 2. Which is an imitation of the Greeks putting*

putting εἰς *for* ἐν, *ſo* Joh. 1. 18; ὁ ὢν εἰς τὸν κόλπον *for* ἐν τῷ κόλπῳ Luke 11. 7; εἰς τὴν κοίτην εἰσὶ, *for* ἐν τῇ κοίτῃ: *Hence again*, Veni in Senatu, *Cic. pro Quint.* Oculos in pectore inſerere, *Ovid. Metam.* 2. In ordine redigere, *Sen.* 3 *de Benef. c.* 37. *which is alſo an imitation of the Greeks putting* ἐν *for* εἰς. *So* Vom. Καπεσον ἐν λιμνῳ *for* εἰς λιμνον Luke 7. 17. ἐξῆλθεν ὁ λόγος οὗτος ἐν ὅλῃ τῇ Ἰουδαίᾳ. *See* Durer. Partic. L. L. p. 222, *&c.* Veſſ. Syntax. p. 84. Fr Sylvii Progymnaſ. cent. 3. c. 99. Aul. Gell. l. 1. c. 7. *Hither refer* intro *the Verb, and Verbs compounded with* intro *the Adverb*, viz. introduco, introeo, introfero, intromitto introſpicio, introvoco, *&c. alſo Verbs compounded with* in *for* intra, *as* induco, ineo, importo, ingredior, intrudo, *&c.*

6. In) *is ſometimes uſed for an Adjective, for internal or outward, and made by* inſitus: *as,* VI

You did make it out by in and home proofs. | Inſitis domeſticiſque probationibus explicabas, *Boeth. de Conſ. Phil. l.* 3. *Proſ.* 12.

¶ *Rationes intra rei quam tractamus ambitum collocatæ*, Boeth. ib. The Scripture hath in and home Arguments. A. B. Laud.

Hence the Comparative inner *made by* interior: *as,*

In the inner part of the Houſe. | In interiore ædium parte, *Cic. pro Seſtio.*

¶ *Regna interiorum nationum*, Cic. pro Pomp. *Salluſtius Africam interiorem obtinens*, Cic in Salluſt.

And the Superlative inmoſt, *or* innermoſt *made by* intimus: *as,*

In the inmoſt or innermoſt part of the Chappel there was a Statue of Ceres. | In eo ſacrario intimo fuit ſignum Cereris, *Cic. in Ver.*

¶ *Itaque abdidit ſe in intimam Macedoniam*, Cic. in Ep. Tu,

Sea, and ſometimes alſo it is uſed as a Verb, or at leaſtwiſe ſet Elliptically for a Verb that ſhould come together with it; as when we ſay that one doth in *ſome ground, that is, take it in from a Wake or Common, get or gain it from the Sea; or that one will* in *ſome loſs of time, &c. in other labour or ſervice, that is, recover, recompence, or make it up; or that one doth* in *his Corn, that is, fetch or get it in; and it is made reſpectively by Words or Phraſes of like import.*

Phraſes.

I was well in body, but ſick in mind.	A morbo valui, ab animo æger fui, *Plaut. Epid.* 1. 2.
In ſhort.	Ad ſummam; in ſumma, *Cic.* 1 *Off. Qu. Fr.* 2, 16.
In order, i. e. one after another.	Ex ordine, *Cic.* 1 *Agr.*

¶ *Vendit Italiæ poſſeſſiones ex ordine omnes*, Cic. 1 Agr.

It will ſtand you in ſome ſtead.	Ere tua; in rem tuam erit, *Ter. Hec.*
I ſhall ſerve inſtead of a Whetſtone.	Fungar vice cotis, *Hor. de Arte Poet.*
One miſchief in the neck of another.	Aliud ex alio malum, *Ter. Eun.* 5. 4.
There is ſomething in it.	Non hoc de nihilo eſt, *Ter. Hec.* 5. 1. Non temere eſt, *Ter. He.*
He whiſpers in his ear.	Varo in aurem dicit, *Plin. l.* 7.
They threw their very Children in the Souldiers faces.	Infantes ipſos in ora militum adverſa miſerunt, *Flor.* 4. 12
In common; a Ring; a Round.	In medium; orbem; gyrum, *Virg. Ovid.*
He ſpent his time in eaſe; feaſting.	Vitam egit in otio; conviviis, *Ter. Ad.* 5. 4.
A gallant Navy in ſhew.	Prælara claſſis in ſpeciem, *Cic.* 7. *Ver.*

It

It is in your power. | In tua manu [te penes] eſt, *Tac. l. 5. Ovid. Ep.*

It is not in your power. | Non eſt tibi integrum, *Cic.*

I have been long in hand with them. | Diu in manibus meis fuerunt, *Cic. Att. l. 4.*

In the mean while; time, ſpace. | Interim; interhæc; interea; interea loci, *Ter.*

Get you in. | Intro; Abi intro, *Ter.*

In truth it had been more for your credit. | Næ tu melius famæ tuæ conſuluiſſes, *Cic. 2 Phil.*

He thinks them clowns in comparison with himſelf. | Illos præ ſe agreſtes putat, *Cic. de Clar. Or.*

Give him ſome little matter in hand. | Huic aliquid paulum præ manu dederis, *Ter. Ad. 5. 9.*

I premiſed in jeſt. | Per jocum premiſi, *Plaut.*

I gave nothing in evidence but what was known. | Neque dixi quidquam pro teſtimonio, niſi quod notum erat, *Cic. Att. 1. 12.*

He ſpoke of it, in the perſon of a Paraſite. | Meminit ejus, ex perſona Paraſiti, *Macrob Sat. 3. 16.*

I could not ſo much as imagine where in the world you were. | Ubi terrarum eſſes, reſpicabar quidem, *Cic. Att. l. 5.*

¶ *ubinam eſt is homo gentium?* Plaut. Merc. *O Dii immortales ubinam gentium ſumus* Cic. 1 Catil.

Eloquence is a grace to them in whom it is. | Eloquentia exornat eos, penes quos eſt, *Cic. in Orat.*

In very deed. | Reipſa; reapſe; revera, *Ter. Cic.*

¶ *Non perindi, ut eſt reapſe, ex literis perſpicere potuiſti*, Cic. Fam. 9. 5.

I doubt I am troubled in mind. | Animi pendeo; diſcrucior; *Cic. Plaut.*

I am in great hope. | Eſt mihi ſpes magna; magna me ſpes tenet, *Cic.*

It puts me in great hope. | Spem mihi ſummam affert, Me in ſummam expectationem adducit, *Cic. Tuſc. 1.*

He

He took him in a groſs lie. | Quem mendacii prehendit manifeſto modo, *Plaut.*

There's not one in ten, that—— | Vix decimus quiſque eſt qui—*Plaut. Pſeud.* 4. 2.

He is not well in his wits | Non eſt apud ſeſe; compos animi; mentis, *Te. Cic.* Sui eſt impos animi, *Plaut. Caſ.*

In any thing rather than this. | Ubivis facilius, quam in hac re, *Ter. And.* 1. 2

In title only. | Titulo tenus. *Suet. Claud.*

In {that / the ſame} place, ſtate | Eo loci, *Plin.* Eodem loci, *Suet. Aug. c.* 65.

In times paſt. | Quondam, *Virg.* Olim, *Ter.*

To labour in vain. | Operam ludere; fruſtra ſumere, *Ter.* Nihil agere; promovere, *Plaut.*

The chief, and in a manner, only hope. | Præcipua ſpes, & propemodum unica, *Curt. l.* 3.

¶ *Totam fere* [in a manner] *omnem regionem inter Helleſpontum & Alyn amnem ſitam*, Curt. l. 4. *Mihi quidem ætas acta ferme* [in a manner] *eſt*, Cic. Brut.

In the opinion of the common people it is ſmall. | Eſt ad vulgi opinionem mediocris, *Cic. 6. Pavad.*

In Arms. | Sub armis, *Cæſ. bel. Civ.*

¶ *Ibi pauliſper ſub armis moratus facit æquo loco pugnandi poteſtatem*, Cæſ. 1. Bel. Civ. *Atque ibi ſub armis proximæ nocte conquieſcit*, ib.

There was no room for them in the Inn. | Non erat eis locus in diverſorio, *Luc.* 2. 7.

He is in a ſweat. | Sudat; ſudore manat, *Cic.*

In my mind you would do better to—— | E meo quidem animo facias rectius, ſi——*Plaut. And.* 3. 6.

In my opinion. | Ut opinio mea fert, *Cic. Fam.* 2. 9.

CHAP.

CHAP. XLIII.

Of the Particle It.

1. IT) *before a Verb, moſtly ſtands for* the *or* that thing: *but hath uſually nothing made for it, as being included in the Latine of the Verb: as,* 1

It is about four fingers long.	Inſtar quatuor digitorum eſt, *Colum.*
If it were in my power.	Si mihi eſſet integrum, *Cic. pro Rab.*

Note, *If the Verb following it hath another Verb coming after that, it will be convenient to try, whether that latter clauſe may not with good ſenſe be ſet before the former, leaving out* it: *which if it may, then it is evident that* it *hath nothing needful to be made for it:* It was death to him to lie hid; i. e. To lie hid was death to him. Latere ei mortis erat inſtar, *Cic. pro Rab. That which is made for* it *(if any thing be made) is* res, *or* id, *or ſome ſuch like Pronoun: as,*

It is according to our wiſh.	Voto res convenit, *Ovid.*
He ſo caſt what was left, out of the cup, that it ſounded again.	Reliquum ſic e poculo ejecit, ut id reſonaret, *Cic. Tuſc.*

¶ *Res ipſa indicat*, Ter. Ad. *Pejore loco res eſſe non poteſt* [It is as ill as it can be] Ter. Ad. *Tibi ſi iſthuc placet* [If you like it] Ter. Ad. 1, 2. *Ex quo id efficitur*, Cic. de Senectute. *Qui id fieri poterit?* Cic. de Amic.

2 Note, *If a Pronoun of the firſt and ſecond perſon immediately follow the Verb that comes after it, the Verb is reſpectively to be of the firſt and ſecond perſon; as,* It is I; Ego ſum. What is you? Tu' eras?

8 *Note,*

2. *Note.* **It is**) *oft comes in the beginning of a clauſe when a Subſtantive plural with an Adjective of number or multitude follows it: as,* **It is ten days ſince he went away.** *In theſe kind of expreſſions ſome word ſeems to be underſtood, viz.* time, ſpace, *&c.* q. d. **it is the time of ten days ſince.** —*In the tranſlating theſe kind of expreſſions either conſider the* **it is**, *as if it were* they, *or* there are; *as,* Decem ſunt dies, ut abiit: *or elſe vary the Phraſe by an equivalent expreſſion; as,* **He went away ten days ago**; *or* **Ten days are paſt ſince he went away**; *or* **This is the tenth day ſince he went away**, &c. Decem adhinc dies abiit; Decem præteriere dies ex quo abiit; Decimus hic dies eſt poſtquam abiit; Decem dies ſunt cum abiit; *or* Decem dies eſt cum abiit; *for as* Cicero *ſaid,* Trigintà dies erant ipſi, cum has dabam literas, *Att.* 3. 21. *So* Plautus *ſaid,* Hanc domum jam multos annos eſt, cum poſſideo, atque colo. *Aulul. Prol. i. e.* Jam æſtate multos annos, *ſaith T. Farn.*

II 2 **It**) *after a Verb, or a Preposition, is made by* id, hoc, &c. *as,*

I did eaſily diſcern it.	Facilè id cernebam, *Cic. Top.*
I will trie all ways to come to it.	Omnes vias perſequar quibus ad id perveniam, *Cic. Fam.* 4 13.
I do not ſpeak it becauſe you are here.	Non quia præſens ades, hoc dico, *Ter. Ad.*

¶ *Id ex faciam gratia*, Plaut. Aul. Prol. *Pro certon' tu iſtæc dicis?* **Do you ſpeak it for a certain?** Ter. Ad. *Committo & mando hoc tuæ fidi.* [**I commend it**——] Ter. And. 1. 5.

1. Note, *After a Verb it is very uſual to omit the making of any thing for it: but ſo ſome Emphaſis lie in it.*

2. Note, *If it do evidently refer to a Subſtantive going before, then it is a* Relative, *and to be made by* ille, is, *&c. agreeing with that Subſtantive in gender and number.*

3. Note,

3. *Note*, It *many times comes as a Relative after a Subſtantive expreſſed before it, where yet it is not neceſſary to make any thing for it*, Joh. 15. 2. **Every branch that beareth fruit he purgeth it.** Omnem [palmitem] qui fert fructum purgat, Bez. *The reaſon is, becauſe the words being caſt into the natural order are complete without* it, *as here*, **He purgeth every branch that beareth fruit.** *Yet this redundance of the Relative is very ordinary, not only in the Greek, as in this preſent Text,* πᾶν τὸ κάρπον, φέρον, καθαίρει αὐτό : *But alſo in the Hebrew*, Prov. 10. 22. יהוה הוא תעשיר ברכת **The bleſſing of the Lord it maketh rich** : *which* Junius *hath expreſſed*, Benedictio Jehovæ ipſa ditat ; *and ſo the Septuagint*, Εὐλογία Κυρίε αὐτη πλουτίζει. *See* Wiſſii *Dialectologia ſacra, pag.* 170, &c. *& pag.* 195. *This conſtruction is alſo in* Gellius, H literam, ſive illam ſpiritum magis quam literam dici oportet ſ inſerebant eam veteres noſtri pleriſque vocibus, *N. Att. l.* 2. *c.* 2.

3 It) *before* ſelf *is included in the Latine for the Pronoun* ſelf : *as*, III.

The matter it ſelf will teſtifie.	In medio res eſt res ipſa, *Ter. Ad.*

¶ *Æquitas lucet* ipſa *per* ſe, Cic. 1 Off.

Phraſes.

It is I.	Ego ſum, *Ter. And.* 5, 6.
Be it what it will be.	Quicquid eſt, *Ter. Plaut. Cic.*
It is nothing to me.	Nihil mea refert, *Cic. in Piſ.*
As it was fit I ſhould.	Pro eo ac debui, *Cic. Fam* 4. 5.
It is ſome comfort to me.	Non nihil me conſolatur, *Cic. Fam.* 4. 14.
It is not by ſtrength of body, that great things are done, but —	Non viribus corporum res magnæ geruntur ſed —— *Cic. de Sen.*
I thought it a very hard caſe.	Durum admodum mihi videbatur, *Cic. Orat.*

It will be found fault withal.
Reprehensionis alipuid habiturum est, *Ib:*

I think it not out of the way.
Non alienum puto, *Ib.* & *Cæs. 6. bel. Gal.*

It is hard to say.
Dici vix potest, *Ib.*

It is no hard matter.
Non difficile est.

It is no matter whither.
Nihil interest utrum, *Ib.*

So as it had never bin before
Quod alias nunquam, *Flor.* 4 2

It is not long of me.
Non est ista mea culpa, *Cic. Gal* 2.

If you had bin old enough for it.
Si per ætatem esse potuisses, *Cic. pro Rab.*

Whom it was long of, that for some time there was no City.
Propter quem aliquando civitas non fuit, *Cic. Parad.* 4.

I hold it better.
Satius esse credo, *Ter. Ad* 1.1.

My brother and I cannot tar it about these things.
Hæc fratri mecum non conveniunt, *Ter: Ad:* 1: 1:

Every body cries shame on it.
Clamant omnes indignissime factum, *Ter. Ad.* 1, 2.

Let him look to it.
Ipse viderit, *Id: ib:*

It is just so with me.
Eodem mihi usu veniunt, *Cic: de Senect:*

He was by when it was spoken.
Ei sermoni interfuit, *Id: Ib:*

It was never his fashion.
Mos illi nunquam fuit, *Plaut: Amph:*

I think it not fit.
Non par arbitror, *Id: Ib:*

It is but as I use to do.
Solens meo more fecero, *Id:*

That's it I make most reckoning o'.
Illud mihi maximum est, *Ter: And:* 3: 2:

It had need be done.
Facto opus est, *Id: Ib:* 4: 2.

How long is it since you went in?
Quamdudum introisti? *Id: Ib:* 5: 2.

Subnor. *Abundance of such like Examples are dispersed up and down the Book; let the Learner observe them, as he reads them.*

CHAP.

CHAP. XLIV.

Of the Particle Laſt.

1. Laſt) *having a Subſtantive of* time, *viz.* day, week, year, *&c. expreſſed with it, is elegantly made by* proximus, *with a Verb of the Preterperfect tenſe: as,* I.

They were Embaſſadors the laſt year.	Anno proximo Legati fuerunt, *Cic: pro Leg: Man:*

¶ *His proximis Nonis ut non affuiſti*, Cic: de Am: *Quid proxima, quid ſuperiore nocte egeris*, Cic: Cat: 1: *See* Fri Sylv: Progymnaſm: Cen: 2: cap: 100:

2. Laſt) *having reference to the* order *or* place *of a thing is made by* noviſſimus, extremus, ultimus, ſupremus, ſummus, proximus, poſtremus: *as,* II.

To compare the laſt with the firſt.	Ut noviſſima conferam primis, *Cic:*
To the laſt hour.	Uſque ad extremum ſpiritum, *Cic:*

¶ *Cum omnes ſe recepiſſent noſtri ordines, recipere* noviſſimus *cæpi*——Cic. Fam. Ep. *ut ordiar ab initio, & perducam ad* extremum, Cic. *Deeſt ſcripta* ultima *lima meis*, Ovid. Triſt. 1. 6. *Omnem crede diem tibi diluxiſſe* ſupremum, Hor. Summum *nec metuas diem, nec optes*, Mart. Proximo *libro de Typis dictum eſt*, Quintil. *Quos vultus* proxima *mea concio* præbuerat, Cic. 2 de Leg. Agrar. *Reſpondebo primam* poſtremæ *tuæ paginæ*, Cic. Att. 1. 6.

Or by ſome Adverb derived of ſome of theſe Adjectives, viz. proxime, noviſſime, poſtremum, &c *as,*

The whom I named laſt.	Is quem proxime nominavi, *Cic.*
Laſt of all.	Noviſſime, *Flor.* 1. 13.

The very place where he laſt ſet his foot. | Veſtigium illud ipſum in quo poſtremum inſtitiſſet, *Cic.*

¶ *Illius temporis mihi ſolet in mentem venire quo* proxime *fuimus una*, Cic Fam. 7. 3. *Quo ego interprete* noviſſime *ad Lapidum, fum uſus*, Cic. Fam. 10. 17. *Dein cupido augendi pecuniam* poſtremum *obliviſcitur patriæ*, Tac. l. 2. Poſtremo *imperavi egomet mihi omnia aſſentari*, Ter. Eun. 2. 2. *Errabundi domos ſuas* ultimum *illas viſuri pervagantur*, Liv. 1. ab Urbe. Ultimo *templis complurib⁹ dona detraxit*, Sueton. Ner. c. 32.

III

3 Laſt) *having* at *before it, and no Subſtantive after it, is made by* jam, tandem, aliquando, demum, denique, ad extremum, ad poſtremum, *&c. as,*

Now at laſt I underſtand. | Nunc demum intelligo, *Ter. He.*

¶ Nunc jam *ſum expeditus*, Cic. Fam. Ep. *Prælium diremit* tandem *nox interventu ſuo*, Plaut. Amph. *Perfice ut* jam tandem *illi fateantur*, Cic. Cont. Rul. *Quod diu parturit animus v ſter* aliquando *pariat*, Liv. Dec. 3. lib. 1. Tandem aliquando *Catilinam ex urbe eiecimus*, Cic. Cat. 2. *Spes eſt hunc* aliquando tandem *poſſe conſiſtere*, Cic. pro Quint. *Nunc* demum *literis tuis reſcribo*, Cic. ad Att. *Tum* denique *omnes diligimus noſtra bona, quum quæ in poteſtate habuimus, ea amiſimus*, Plaut. Captiv. *Nunc* denique *amare videar, antea dilexiſſe*, Cic. Fam. I. 9. *Nudus atque agens* ad extremum *fugit e regno*, Cic. pro Rab.——*ut Syriæ quoque* ad poſtremum *reges ſtipendium dare non abnuerent*, Liv. Dec. 4. l. 6. *Ad ultimum*, Liv.

IV

4 Laſt) *ſometimes is put to ſignifie the* duration *or* continuance *of a thing, and then is made by ſome Verb or Phraſe of like import: as,*

It will laſt for ever. | In æternum durabit, *Quint.*

¶ *Nam in ea fructus maxime vis conſiſtit, diutinſque* perennat, Colum. de Arbor. c. 16. *Probitas longum* perdurat *in ævum*, Ovid. de Med. Faciei. *Bidui eſt, aut tridui hæc ſollicitudo* [it laſts but for two or three days.] Ter. And. 2. 6.

Phraſes.

Phraſes.

The laſt ſave one.	Proximus a poſtremo; [alter ab extremo; noviſſimus citra unum] *Cic. in Orat.*
He held out unconquered to the laſt.	Invictus ad ultimum permanſit, *Liv.*
He maketh Shoes by a Laſt.	Ad modulum calceamenta conficit, *Comon.*
Let not the Cobler go beyond his Laſt.	Ne ſutor ultra crepidam, *Plin. l. 35. c. 10.*
From the fourth of June, to the laſt of July.	Ex ante diem Nonar. *Jun.* Uſque ad pridie, *Cal. Septemb. Cic. Att.*

Leſs, *ſee c.* 48. Leſt *or* Leaſt, *ſee c.* 49.

CHAP. XLV.

Of the Particle Let.

1. LEt) *with* alone, *and ſignifying* to leave off, give over *or* paſs by, *is made by* mitto, *or* omitto, &c. *as,*

Will you let me alone, or no?	Mittis me, an non mittis? *Plaut.*
I will not let you alone.	Non mitto.

¶ *At iam crepabunt manu male tibi, niſi me omittis*, Plaut. Mit. *Miſſa hæc faciamus*, Ter. Eun. 5. 2.

2 Let) *without* alone, *ſignifying to* give leave to, *or* ſuffer, *is made by* permitto, *and* ſino: *as,*

He let him ſpend as much as he would.	Quantum vellet impendere permiſit, *Liv. Dec l. 9.*
I will not let you go.	Abire te non ſinam, *Plaut.*

¶ *Sine biduum hoc prætereat*, Ter. Eun. 2. 2. *In quo vellemus gymnaſio eum ſpeliremus, nobis permiſerunt*, Cic. in Ep. Fam. *Si eſſet licitum per nautas*, If the Sea-men would have let me,----Cic Fam. *Vel ſit locus ipſa licebit*,---Let her become a place, Ovid. Met. 8. v. 604.

III 3 Let) *having the* ſign of a Verb *before it, without any other Verb after it, is it ſelf a Verb, and (as ſignifying to* hinder*) is made by* obſto, *or* impedio, &c. *as,*

What doth lett why it ſhould not be?	Quid obſtat cur non? *Ter. And. 1. 1.*
A certain chance did lett me from doing it.	Caſus quidam, ne facerem, impedivit, *Cic. de Fato.*

¶ *Removere omnia, quæ obſtant, & impediunt*, Cic. in Acad. *Nec ætas impedit, quo minus agri colendi ſtudia teneamus*, Id. Hither refer *teneo, detineo, diſtineo, præpedio, remoror, obſiſto, prohibeo, interrumpo, interpello, intercludo, adverſor, oblactor, tardo, ſubtraho, moram afferre, viam obſepire*, &c.

IV 4 Let) *coming before another Verb without any ſign of a Verb before it ſelf, is generally the ſign of the Imperative Mood: as,*

Let them go home.	Domum abeant, *Plaut. Pœn.*
Let them have regard to Piety.	Pietatem colunto, *Cic. 3. de Leg.*

V *If the Verb be of the firſt perſon, then* let *is a ſign of the preſent Tenſe of the Subjunctive mood: as,*

Let me not live if ===	Ne vivam ſi---- *Ter.*

¶ *Emori arſi*---Ter. *Fac videam ſi me vis vivere*, Plaut. Epid. 3. 5. In this kind of conſtruction there is an Ellipſis of *ſine* or *permitte ut*. Yea, *amet, amemus, amant, ametur, amemur, amentur*, are voices of the Subjunctive Mood.

5 Let

5 Let) *having an Adjective, or the Particle* a *coming next before it, is a Substantive importing* hinderance, *or* delay, *and made by* mora, *&c. as,* V

I will be no lett to you.	In me nihil erit moræ, *Ter.*
Nature is a lett to commoditie.	Commoditati ingenium est impedimento, *Cic.*

¶ *Nequaquam tanta in mora est, quanta* — Cic. Fam. ep. 10. 31. *Nisi quid impedimenti in via passus est,* Plin. ep. 12. l. 2.

6 Let) *coming together with* in, *or* into, *signifies* to give admission, *or* entrance to, *or* to suffer to come in, *and is made by* admitto, *or* intromitto, *&c. as,* VI

To let one in that stands at the doors.	Ante fores stantem admittere, *Mart.* 1. 26.
Sir you let no bodie into the House.	Cave quenquam in ædes intromiseris, *Plaut. Aul.*

¶ *Eo ad eam non admissa sum,* Ter. Hec. 2. 1. *Nemo vult Sophiratam intro admittere,* Ter. Hec. 3. 1. *Hieri nemo voluit visentem te ad eam intromittere,* Ib. 2. 1. *Recepti in provinciam non sumus,* Cic. pro Lig.

7 Lett) *applyed to* house, ground, money, *&c. signifies* to put forth to hire for rent *or* use, *&c. and is respectively to be made by* loco, *or* eloco, *&c. as,* VII

When the Consuls had lett their Houses.	Cum Consules ædes suas locavissent, *Cic. in Ver.*
He said the ground was lett.	Fundum elocatum esse dicebat *Cic. Ver.*
I cannot lett a penny of money to any body.	Locare argenti nemini nummum queo, *Plaut. Mostell.*

¶ *Agri a Censoribus locati sunt,* Cic. cont. Rull. *Maxime vexant servi, qui boves elocant* —— Colum. 1. 7. *Pecuniam fœnori dabat,* Cic. in Ver.

Phraſes.

Let the old man come.	Cedo ſenem, *Bud.*
I will let you know.	Tibi notum; te certiorem faciam, *Plin. Cic.*
Let me alone.	Fer me, *Ter. He.* 4. 2.
To let one blood.	Venas alicui incidere, *Cic. de Aruſp.*
He was let blood without any pain.	Miſſus eſt ſanguis ſine dolore, *Cic. Att.* 1. 13.
The image was let down with Engines.	Machinis demiſſum eſt ſimulachrum, *Sal.* 3. *Hiſt.*
You will not let me die.	Mori prohibes; *Calp. Flau. Decl.* 19.

CHAP. XLVI.

Of the Particle Like.

I. 1. LIke) *importing reſemblance of* quantity, *or* quality, figure, form, *or* ſhape, &c. *in one thing to another, is made by* par, ſimilis, *or* æquus: *as,*

Had there been in us the like skill that there is in him.	Si par in nobis, atque in illo ſcientia fuiſſet, *Cic.* 2. *Nat.*
You are like your Maſter	Domini ſimilis es, *Ter.*
They both have like terms.	Æqua utriſque conditio eſt,

¶ *Par levibus ventis, volucrique ſimillima vento,* Virg. Æn. 2. *Quem metuus par hujus erat,* Lucan. lib. 10. *Utinam mihi*

mihi eſſet pars æqua amoris tecum, Ter. Eun. 1. 2. *Tam conſimilis eſt quam poteſt*, Plaut. Menæch. 5. ult.

Note, Par *and* æquus *properly belong to quantity*, ſimilis *to quality.*

2 Like) *denoting to* approve, delight in, *or* be pleaſed with, glad of, &c. *is made by a Verb, or Phraſe of that import* (*viz.*) probo, gaudeo, cordi eſt, &c. *as*, II

You will like the doing of it.	Gaudebis facto, *Ter.*
If you like it.	Si tibi iſtuc placet; cordi eſt *Cic.*
I like it well.	Magnopere probo, laudo, *Cic.*

¶ *Ennio delector*, Cic. *Iſocratem maxime mirantur*, Id. *Cuius in negotiis gerendis magnitudinem animi non tam homines probaſſent, niſi*——Id. pro Rab. *Epiroticam emptionem gaudeo tibi placere*, Id. Att. 1. 4. *Dicit ſibi complacitam ejus formam*, Ter. He 4. 4. *Utrique utrique eſt cordi*, Id. Phor. 5. 3. *Arridet mihi ædes*, Plaut. We ſay in Engliſh, **It likes me**, for **I like it**, *&c.* where *like, likes*, or *liketh*, ſignifie *pleaſe*, or *pleaſeth*. *Accipio*, Ter. And. 5. 4. 48.

3 Like) *importing* likelihood, *or* probability *of ſome ſucceſs, or event happned, feared, deſired, &c. is made by* veriſimile, probabile, *or* credibile eſt: *as*, III

It is very like ſo.	Eſt veriſimile, *Ter. H.* 5. 2.
Like enough ſo.	Satis probabile eſt,
It is very like you do ask.	Te credibile eſt quærere, *Ovid. Triſt.* 5. 3.

¶ *Non eſt veriſimile, ut Chryſogonus horum literas adamarit*, Cic. pro Roſc. Am. *Non eſt probabile*, Cic. 4. Verr. *Qualem credibile eſt ore fuiſſe meo*, Ovid. Triſt. 3.

Or

Or elſe according to ſome ſuch form of ſpeech as theſe following.

We are like to have War.	Impendit nobis belli timor, *Cic.*
I am like to loſe my credit.	Periculum famæ mihi eſt, *Cic.*
There was like to be Peace.	In ſpe pax fuit, *Cic.*
You are never like to ſee me more.	Hodie poſtremum me vides, *Ter.*
The left Wing had like to have been routed.	Prope erat, ut ſiniſtrum cornu pelleretur, *Liv.*
Like to die.	Ferme moriens, *Ter. And.*
His Camp was like to be taken.	Caſtris capi imminebat, *Flor.* 4 6.

¶ *Periculum eſt, ne incidam in manus perditorum* Cic. Att. l. 8. I am like to fall into—*Dignitas ejus & ſalus in diſcrimen venit*, Cic. pro S. Roſc. *Ita ſecuta eſt minor vis hoſtium, quam immineba*t, Flor. 4. 10—than was like to have come. *Prope ut plectereutr fuit*, Aul. Gell. 4 20 *Prope eſt factum, ut injuſſa Prætoris in aciem exirent.* Liv 5. bel.Pun. *Expiranti ſimilem miniſtri manu excipiunt*, Curt. l. 3.

IV 4 Like) *ſometimes is put to ſignifie* after the guiſe, garb, manner, faſhion, way, courſe, *&c. and then is made by an Adverb denoting that* guiſe, garb, *&c. or ſome Phraſe of like import*: *as*,

You do [or deal] like a friend.	Facis amice, *Cic.*
He was brought up like a Gentleman, or Gentleman-like.	Libere eductus; liberaliter educatus eſt, *Ter. Cic.*
It was more like a City, than a Village.	Non fuit vici inſtar, ſed urbis *Cic.*
Like Hail.	In modum grandinis, *Flor.*
It broke out like a ſtorm.	Velut nimbus erupit, *Flor.*

They

They look like slain men | Cæsorem speciem præbuerunt *Flor. Ib.*

He carried himself like a Conquerour. | Pro victore se gessit, *Curt l.* 4.

¶ *Viriliter magnoque animo sit*, Cic. 1 Offic.——like a man——*Tibi persuadeas te a me fraterne amari*, Cic. Att. 1. 4. *Musice herele agitis ætatem*, Plaut. Most. 3. 2.—like Fidlers. *Furenti similis primam in aciem procurrit*, Flor. 4. 2. *Pecorum modo fugientes cecidere*, Liv. l. 4. c. 25——like sheep. ——*ut furiæ, sic tuæ tibi occurrunt injuriæ*, Cic. 2. Parad. —like furies——*Hunc ut comites consequuntur*——Cic. Scen. Scip. *Ad simulachrum ignium* [like fire.] *ardens pharus*, Flor. 4. 2. *Homini illico lachrymæ caduat quasi puero*, Ter. Eun. 5.6. ——like a child. *Cæstius Senator disserit principes instar deorum esse*, Tacit. *Non pudet in morem discincti vivere Nattæ?* Pers. *Servilim in modum cruciari*, Cic. 2. Ver. *Ita se jam tum gessit pro cive*, Cic. pro Arch. *Gigantum more* [like the Giants] *bellare cum diis*, Cic. de Sen. *Repræsentare faciem veri mavis*, Colum. 8. 17. *Referre patrem; mores patris; Japetum salis; eundem incudendo sonum; vicem*, Plin. Virg. Cic. Ovid. *Effigiem thuris habere; dei in se ostendere*, Plin. *Ad effigiem chlamydis; in effigiem stellati*, Plin. Sil. *Vini colorem reddere*, Plin.

5 Like) *coming togther with any of these Particles*, as, such, manner, sort, *&c. is made by* Quemadmodum, sicut, pariter ac, itidem, id genus, hujusmodi, ejusmodi, istiusmodi, similiter, *and* perinde, *with* ac, *or* ut si, *&c. as*, V

Like as it is a wise mans part couragiously to undergo sudden chances, so—— | Quemadmodum sapientis est, fortuitos casus magno animo sustinere, ita---*Colum.*

They do in like manner, as if—— | Similiter faciunt ac [ut] si--*Cic.*

You are always devising me such like things. | Hujusmodi mi res semper comminiscere, *Ter. He.* 4.5

¶ Quem-

¶ Quemadmodum *ſocius in ſocietate habet partem ſic hæres in hæreditate habet partem*, Cic. pro Roſc. Com. Sicut *tibi curæ eſt ſentire cives tuos, quanto per te onere leventur : ſic mihi laborandum eſt, ne*—Liv. Dec. 3. l. 10 Pariter *nunc opera me adjuves*, ac *dudum re opitulata es*, Ter. Phor. *utinam* pariter *ſi ret*, ut *aut hoc tibi doleret itidem, ut mihi dolet*, *aut*—Ter. Eun. *Orationes, aut aliquid* id genus *ſcribere*, Cic. *Alia ejuſdem generis*, Cic. *In hominum ætate multa eveniunt* hujuſmodi, Plaut. Amph, *Venio nunc non ad furtum, ſed ad ejuſmodi facinus in quo omnia ſcelera contineri atque ineſſe videantur*, Cic. Ver. 6. Iſtiuſmodi *civium magno nobis penuria eſt*, Ter. Ad. Similiter *facis* ac *ſi me roges, cur* — Cic. 3. de Nat. Similiter *faciunt*, ut *ſi nautæ certarent, quis eorum potiſſime gubernaret*, Cic. 1. Off. *Quod ego* perinde *tuebar*, ac *ſi uſus eſſem*, Cic. Att. l. 13. *A te peto ut meas injurias* perinde *doleas*, ut *me exiſtimas & dolere, & tuas ulciſci ſolere*, Cic. Fam. l. 8.

Phraſes.

I will do the like for you.	Reddetur opera, *Plaut.*
	Reddam vicem, *Plin.*
Give him like for like.	Par pari re ferto, *Ter. Eun.*
Like will to like, Adag.	Simile ſimili gaudet; Pares cum paribus facillime congregantur, *Cic.*
Like lips, like Lettice, Adag.	Similes habent labra lactucas.
5. The reſt did in like manner.	Cæterique idem fecerunt, *Curt.*
They had ſuffered the like the year before.	Eadem ſuperiore anno perpeſſi ſunt, *Cæſ. 3. bel. Civ.*
If any the like thing fall out.	Si quid hujus ſimile evenerit, *Ter. He. 3. 2.*
They will ſhew they do not like the name.	Oſtendent, ſibi nomen diſplicere, *Cic. de Agr. Leg.*

You have done like your ſelf.	Te dignum feciſti, *Ter. Eun.* 5. 2.
This is done like your ſelf.	Ad ingenium redis, *Ter. Hec.* 1. 2.
They are feared like Maſters.	Tanquam Domini timentur, *Cic. Parad.* 5.
It flies like an arrow out of a Bow.	Illa noto citius, volucrique ſagitta fugit, *Virg. Æn.* 5
The like was never known.	Quod nemo unquam meminerat, *Flor.* 4. 2.
Scarce any one eſcaped the like death.	Haud fere quiſquam talem interitum effugit, *Cic.* 2. *Off.*
They were not ſuch as you like.	Non tui ſtomachi fuerunt, *Cic. Fam.* 1. 1.
All do not ſtand in like need.	Non æque omnes egent, *Cic.* 2. *Off.*
You are like to ſtay till——	Expectandum eſt tibi dum——
If any one do like any thing better than the reſt.——	Siqua eſt habitior paulo—— *Ter. Eun.* 2. 3.
As you like your ſelf.	Arbitratu tuo, *Plaut. Amph.*
There came into Italy new birds like thruſhes—	Venere in Italiam novæ aves turdorum ſpecie—— *Plin. l.* 10. *c.* 49.
Like cover like cup.	Dignum patella operculum,

See my Maſter Clarks Adagia Anglo Latina, *pag.* 285, *&c.*

CHAP. XLVII.

Of the Particle Little.

1. LIttle) *having a Subſtantive coming together with it, is made by* parvus, exiguus, *or ſome Adjective of like import: as,* 1

No

No little kindness.	Non parvum beneficium, *Cic: pro Cecin:*
There is a little difference betwixt us.	Est quædam inter nos parva dissentio, *Cic: 1: Leg:*
We are hindred by a little water.	Exigua prohibemur aqua, *Ov: Metam:* 3:

¶ *Inventum, ut ova in calido foco imposita paleis igne* modico *foveredtur*, Plin: 10: 55: *Terra malos homines nunc educat atque* pusillos, Juv: 15: Sa: *Quippe* minuti *semper & infirmi est animi* exiguique *voluptas ultio*, Juv: 13: Sat: *O* parvi *nostrique lares quos jure* minuto, *aut farre & tenui soleo exornare corona*, Juv: 9: Sat: Augustique *imbrice tecti parietibusque premunt* arctis, Virg: 4 Georg: Brevis *est via*, Virg: Ecl: *Ad* brevissimum *tempus*, Cic: *Ordeo* non multo *meos alo asinos*, [—With a little Barly—] Varro R: R 3: 16:

Or else by some diminutive Noun either Substantive or Adjective: as,

A little field.	Agellus, *Varr: R: R* 3: 16:
For so little a cause?	Tantulane causa? *Cic: Att: l:* 4:
How little soever it be.	Quantulumcunque est, *Quin: l:* 1: *c:* 1:

¶ Agelli *est hic sub urbe paulum, quod locitas foras*, Ter. Ad: 5: 8: *Huic aliquid* paululum *præ manu dederis*, Ter: Ad 5: 9: Subtristis *vi us est esse* aliquantulum *mihi*, Ter: And: 2: 6: Infinite almost are the particular words hither referrable; the general terminations of them are many, viz. *Lus, la, lum*; as, *filiolus, adolescentulus, cultellus, tantula, furcilla, cistella, vasculum, crusculum, ofilium*; so io, as, *senecio, pusio, iscus*, as *furiscus*; *aster*, as *surdaster, parasitaster, poetaster*; &c. of which see *Voss: de Aanalog: l:* 2: *cap:* 29:

Note, *Sometimes* **little** *refers to a Substantive not expressed, and then it is made by an Adjective of the Neuter Gender, as if it self were a Substantive*; as, **When live best with a little**, Vivitur exiguo melius, *Claud: So* Re-

dime

dime te captum quam queas *minimo* [—*For as little as you can*, *Ter: Eun:* 1: 1: Vivitur *parvo* bene, *Hor:* 2: *Carm: Od:* 16: *Paululo* tum erat contenta, *Ter: He:* 3: 1:

2. Little) *before an Adjective of the Poſitive degree, is made by* aliquantum, *and* nonnihil: *as,* II

I believe you are a little fearful	Credo timida es aliquantum, *Plaut: Bacch:*
These things are a little troubleſome to me.	Nonnihil moleſta ſunt hæc mihi, *Ter: Ad:* 1: 2:

Note. Little *in this ſenſe is a note of ſome kind of imminution, and ſtands for* ſomewhat, *or* in part: *and it may elegantly be rendred by an Adjective, or Adverb of the Comparative degree, as in that of* Virg: Æn: Triſtior & lacrymis oculos ſuffuſa nitentes. Hoc eſt, non quidem admodum triſtis; ſed tamen *ſolito triſtior*; *ſubtriſtis*, vel *ex parte triſtis*; *(ſaith* Voſſius *agreeing with* Priſcianus.*) A little, or ſomewhat ſad. So* Durius incedit, fac ambulet, *Ovid:* 1: *de Remed: Am. ubi* durius *eſt* duriuſcule *(ſaith* Voſſius*) a little, or ſomewhat hard*; *To expreſs this imminution a little more fully*, paulo, *or ſome ſuch like word is added ſometimes to the Comparative degree*; *as*, Siqua eſt habitior paulo pugilem eſſe aiunt, *Ter: Eun:* 2: 3: Eum labor & cura torquet verentem ne paulo obſoletior fuerit oratio, *Cic:* 3: *de Orat:* Egitque aliquanto incivilius & violentius, *Suet: Tit: cap:* 6: *See* Voſſ: de Analog: l: 2: c: 23: Daneſ: Schol: l: 1: c: 46: *Sometime* little *in this ſenſe will be conveniently made by an Adjective in* ulus, *or* uſculus; *as* rancidulus; putidiuſculus; *and an Adverb in* uſcule *formed of the Comparative degree*; *as*, meliuſcule (*a little better*) *of* melius; Cum meliuſcule tibi eſſet, *Cic: in Ep: like as are the Adjectives in* uſculus *that ſo ſignifie*; Meliuſcula eſt, [*She is a little better than ſhe was*] *Ter: Hec:* 3: 2:

3. Little) *before a word of the Comparative degree is made by* alquanto, *and* paulo: *as,* III

A little more than they were able to bear.	Aliquanto amplius quam ferre poſſent, *Cic:* 6: *Ver:*

Not

Not a little wiſer.	Non paulo ſapientior, *Hor. Serm.* 3. *Sat.*

¶ *Domus ei magnifica: ſed altquanto præſtantior in eodem palatio*, Qu. Catul. Plin. l. 17. c. 1. And ſo *Ter.* uſeth *aliquantum* alſo; *Ejus frater aliquantum ad rem eſt avidior*, Eun. 1. 2. *Se paulo minus quam privatum egit*, Suet. Tib. c. 26.—— *Liberius paulo uti aliqua re*, Cic. in Orat. *Tardior paulo*, Hor. de Art

So is it alſo made when it hath before, after, otherwiſe, *coming after it: as*, Quum ille aliquanto ante te Prætorem [a little before you were Prætor] eſſet mortuus, *Cic. Verr.* 4. Et aliquanto ante [a little before] conſtituere, quid acciderе poſſit, *Cic.* 1. *Off.* Aliquanto poſt [a little after] argentaria diſſoluta, *Cic. pro Cecin.* Tibi equidem dedi illam ad Phrygionem ferres paulo prius [a little before] *Plaut. Menæch.* De quo dicam equidem paulo poſt [a little after] *Cic. de Nat. Deor.* Eadem enim ſunt membra in utriſque diſputationibus, ſed paulo ſecus [a little otherwiſe] a me atque ab illo partita ac diſtributa, *Cic.* 3. *de Orat.*

4 Little) *coming before a Verb is made by* paulum, nonnihil, parum, aliquantum, aliquantulum, paululum, *&c. as*,

Though they may jarr a little.	Quamvis paulum diſcrepent, *Cic.* 1. *Off.*
I believe you do a little wonder, what the matter ſhould be, that——	Credo te non nihil mirari quid ſit quapropter——*Ter. Hec.* 5. 1.
It would advantage me little.	Mihi parum proſit, *Ter. Hec.* 5. 1.
The old form of this is a little changed.	Aliquantum vetus forma mutata eſt, *Plin. l.* 3. *c.* 3.
Spare your ſelf a little.	Aliquantulum tibi parce, *Ter. Hec.* 1. 1.
Let me come to my ſelf a little.	Paululum ſine ad me ut redeam, *Ter. And.* 3. 5.

¶ Paulum *ſepultæ diſtat inertiæ celata virtus*, Hor. l. 4. Od. 9. *Ædepol id* modicum *curat*, Plaut. *Sed ſi* pauxillum *poteſ*

contentus

contentus esse, E. *Næ* perpauxillum *modo*, Plaut. Captiv. Nonnihil *commoveo*, Cic pro Quint. *Imo duas dabo una si* parum *est*, Plaut. Stich. *Abscede ergo* paululum *istinc*, Plaut. Asin. *Qui processit* aliquantum *ad virtutis additum*, Cic. 3. de Fin. *Illius conatus* aliquantulum *repressissem*, Cic. 4. Ver. Hither may be referred *modice*, *leviter*, and such like words as are used to note the doing of a thing sparingly, and in little measure. *Leviter inter se dissident* [—a little at odds—] Cic. Att. l. 1. *Ea res modice me tangit*, Cic. Att. l. 2. *Ea, illum incurvum & leviter a summo inflexum*, Cic. 1. de Div. *Scripsi de te parce* [little] *medius fidius, & timide*, Cic. Fam. 6, 7.

Note, *If* little *come together with a Verb signifying to* esteem *and* value, buy, *or* sell, *it is made by* parvo, minimo, paululo, tantulo: *as*, Nisi forte parvo te æstimas, *Sen.* 1. *de Benef.* Quid agas? Nisi ut te redimas captum, quam queas, minimo: si nequeas paululo, at quanti queas, *Ter. Eun.* 1. 1. Haud illi stabunt Æneia parvo Hospitio, *Virg. Æn.* 10. Cur tantulo venierint? *Cic.* *In these* pretio *is understood, for as* Val. Max. *said*, Magno ubique pretio virtus æstimatur, *l.* 5. *cap.* 4. *So* Martial *said*, Parvo cum pretio diu liceret, *lib.* 6. *ep.* 66. *And so* Gell. Libros tres reliquos mercatur nihilo minore pretio. *lib.* 1 *cap* 19. *And this Ablative is governed of* pro *understood, saith* Voss. de Constr. cap. 47. *And after Verbs signifying to* esteem *or* value, *it is also made by* parvi: *as*, Dumne ob malefacta peream, parvi id æstimo si ego hic peribo, *Plaut. Capt.* 3. 5. Pericula mortis atque exilii, parvi esse ducenda, *Cic pro Arch.* Parvi istuc facio, dummodo —— *Plaut. Mil.* Quis hic est, qui deos tam parvi pendit? *Plaut. Rud.* 3. 4. *which Adjective agrees with* pretii, *or* rei, *is understood; which again is governed of* res, *or* pro re *understood, so as that* parvi duco, *is to be supplyed*, rem parvi pretii duco, *or* pro re parvi pretii duco, *saith* Vossius de Construct. cap. 19. † *Hither referr* parvi *used after* refert: *as*, Parvi retulit non suscepisse. *Ter. Phor.* 4. 3. Etenim illud primum parvi refert vos amissa vectigalia recuperare, *Cic. pro Leg. Man.* *Sometimes after* interest: *for* magni interest *being ordinarily read*, Cic. in Brut. & Fam. 15. 11. *No doubt* parvi interest, *may be*

uſed alſo; and probably is, being affirmed both by Stephanus *and* Voſſius: *and again as* multum *and* plurimum refert *are ſaid* (*See p.* 185. 2. *Note*) *ſo in reaſon may both* parum refert, *as* Voſſius *ſaith, and perhaps* paulum & pauxillum, *as* Stephanus.

V 5 Little) *ſometimes uſed to note a* little ſpace, *or* ſhort while, *or* time, *and made by* parumper, pauliſper: *as,*

Stay for me here a little till I come out.	Dum exeo, parumper operire me hic, *Ter. And.* 4. 2
He ſtayed a little till his wife got her ready.	Pauliſper, dum ſe uxor comparat, commoratus eſt, *Cic. pro Mil.*

¶ *Abeſſe a domo* pauliſper maluit, *quam illud argentum amittere*, Cic. 6. Verr. *Abducere animum* parumper *a moleſtiis*, Cic. Att. l. 11. *Ibi* pauliſper *Cæſar ante portum commoratus*, dum *reliquæ naves convenirent*, Cæſ. *Dictator cunctatus* parumper, dum *ſpeculatores referrent*, Liv. 1 Dec. l. 4. Hither referr *aliquantiſper*, At certe concedas hinc aliquo ab eorum ore *aliquantiſper*, Ter. H. 3. 3.

VI 6 Little) *coming together with* never ſo, *is together with thoſe Particles made by ſome diminitive derived from* tantus, *or* quantus; *alſo by* quamvis, *and* quamlibet, paulum, *and* paululum, *with* modo: *according to the following forms of ſpeaking.*

He might have ſold it, had he had but never ſo little time	Vendidiſſet, ſi tantulum moræ fuiſſet——*Cic. 7. Ver.*
If we caſt but our eyes never ſo little down	Si tantulum oculos dejecerimus---- *Cic. 7. Verr.*
If you do never ſo little amiſs.	Si tantulum peccaſſis, *Plaut. Rud.*
It may be judged by what I ſay, be it never ſo little.	Ex eo quod dico, quantulumcunque id eſt, judicari poteſt, *Cic. Verr.* 4.

I would have bẽn contented with though never so little a corner of Italy.	Quamvis parvis *Italiæ* latebris contentus essem, *Cic. pro Rosc. Am.*
If Pompei do but seem never so little to like it, he will do it.	Si *Pompeius* paulum modo ostenderit sibi placere, faciet, *Cic. Fam.* 1. 5.
If you fail never so little, I am undone.	Si paululum modo quid te fugerit, ego petierim, *Ter. He.* 2. 3.
Though it be never so little that—	Quamliqet parum sit, quod— *Quint.* l. 1. c. 2.

¶ *Si quis tantulum de recta ratione defloxerit*, Cic 7. Verr. *Nam si non incessit, quantulocunque humore, prius quam obruatur, corrumpitur*, Colum. l. 2. c. 11. *Quantulum id cunque est* Cic. de Orat. 5

Phrases.

He must be suffered to drink but a very little.	Nec potestas aquæ nisi quam parcissime facienda est, *Colum. l. 6. c. 7.*
To drink a little too much	Bibere meliuscule quam sat est, *Plaut. Mostel.* 4, 2.
When he hath drunk a little too much.	Ubi adibit plus paulò, *Ter. He.* 2. 1.
A little after he went in again.	Haud multo post recepit se intro denuo, *Ter. Ph.* 5. 6.
We should come little or nothing short of the Greeks.	Non multum, aut non omnino Græcis cederetur, *Cic.* 1 *Tusc.* 5.
He was little after their time.	Recens ab illorum ætate fuit, *Cic.* 3. *de Nat.*
By little and little it is brought to that pass, that—*See* Phras. Winton.	Sensim eo deducitur, ut— *Cic.* 2 *Off* / Paulatim—

They are either all whole or very little hurt. | Aut integra manent, aut leviſſime læſa ſunt, *Plin. ep. l. 6.*

He lived too little a while. | Parum diu vixit, *Cic. 1 Tuſc.*

He is a little too much given to the world. | Aliquantum ad rem eſt avidior, *Ter. Eun. 1, 2.*

He was within a little of being killed. | Propius nihil eſt factum, quam ut occideretur, *Cic.*

With as little charge as may be. | Quam minimo ſumptu, *Plaut. Aulul.*

He would make little reckoning of it. | Parvi id duceret, *Cic. 2, de Fin.*

¶ *Parvi pendo; æſtimo,* Ter. Plaut.

Do you ſet ſo little by me? | Itane abs te contemnor? *Ter.*

Too little to contend with him. | Tanto certare minor, *Hor. Serm. 2. Satyr. 4.*

This houſe is too little for my family. | Anguſtior eſt domus hæc quam pro familia mea—— familiæ anguſta eſt.

This garment is too little for my body. | Arctior veſtis eſt quam pro habitu corporis mei.

¶ *Ne aurium quidem uſus ſupererat, ſylvas quatiente vento, qui conſutientibus ramis majorem quam pro flatu ſonum edebat,* Curt. l. 5. *Conſedit deinde in regia ſella multo excelſiore quam pro habitu corporis,* Curt. l. 4. See other ways of rendering this kind of phraſe in Particle Too, Rule 2.

One that hath but little Religion in him. | Parcus deorum cultor, & infrequens, *Hor. 1. Carm.*

CHAP.

CHAP. XLVIII.

Of the Particle Leſs.

I. LEſs) *referring to a Subſtantive is the Comparative of the Adjective* little, *and rendred by the comparative of ſome Latine Adjective of that ſignification.* I.

They are moved with leſs pains. | Minore conatu moventur, *Quintil. l. c.* 12.

¶ *Minore ſum futurus in metu*, Hor. in Epod. *Minus habent vel obſcuritatis vel erroris*, Cic. Fam. 6. 6. *Nec ad mortem minus animi eſt, quam ad cædem fuit*, Liv. Dec. 1. l. 2.

Note, *when* value, coſt, *or* price *is referred unto, if the word* Leſs *have not a Subſtantive expreſſed together with it, it is made by* minoris *in the Genitive caſe; whereas when the Subſtantive is expreſſed, it is to agree in caſe with it*, Non vendo pluris quam cæteri, fortaſſe etiam minoris —— [for Leſs] *Cic.* 2 *Off.* Res nulla minoris conſtabit patri quam filius [coſt Leſs, or ſtand in Leſs,] *Juven.* 7. *Sat.*

2 Leſs) *coming together with an Adjective, a Verb, or theſe Particles,* no, nothing, never, much, little, &c. *is made by* minus. II.

Who is leſs ridiculous than he? | Qui ridiculus minus illo? *Hor. Ser.* 2. *Ser.* 4.

Nor is any age leſs wearied. | Neque ulla ætas minus fatigatur, *Quintil. c.* 12.

No leſs than any of you. | Non minus quam veſtrum quivis, *Plaut. Amph.*

¶ *Pub. Scipionem dicere ſolitum ſcripſit Cato, nunquam ſe minus otioſum eſſe, quam cum otioſus: nec minus ſolum, quam cum ſolus eſſet*, Cic. 3. Offic. *Si*

non eraſſet fecerat illa minus, Martial. *Non minus a te probari, quam diligi ſemper volui*, Cic. Fam. l. 10. *Illi corporis commodis compleri beatam vitam putant : noſtri nihil minus* [----nothing Leſs.] Cic. 3. de Fin. *In iis autem rebus, quæ nihilo minus* [nevertheleſs] *ut ego abſim, confici poſſint*, Cic. Fam. 10. 2. *Multo minus* [much Leſs] *movebant minæ*, Cic. ad Att. l. 8. *Civilem ſe admodum inter initia, ac paulo minus* [Little Leſs] *quam privatum egit*, Suet. Tib. c. 26. *Minus tribus horis* [in Leſs than three hours-----] *millium pedum quindecim in circuitu munitionem perfecerunt*, Cæſ. *Minus* is alſo ſet before Adverbs. *Vel ſi minus acriter urar*, Ovid. ep. 18. but we rather Engliſh it, *not ſo* than *leſs*.

III 3 Leſs) *ſometimes is part of the ſignification of a Verb : as,*

Many things I made leſs.] Multa minui, *Cic. Fam. 6. 7.*

¶ *Quod potes, extenua forti mala corde ferendo*, Ovid. 3. Triſt. Eleg. 3.

Phraſes.

Birds like thruſhes ſomewhat leſs than Pigeons.	Aves turdorum ſpecie paulum infra columbas magnitudine, *Plin. l.* 10. *c.* 49.
It was not ſo much as uſed, much leſs was it in any eſteem.	Ne in uſu quidem, nedum in honore ullo erat, *Suet. de Illuſtr. Gram.*
They are leſs than they are ſaid to be.	Intra famam ſunt, *Quint. l.* 11. *c.* 3.
He ſo owed them nevertheleſs.	Nihilo ſecius ſequebatur, *Cæſ.* 3. *Bel. Civ.*
He ſpent it in leſs than a year, or a years time.	Non toto vertente anno abſumſit. *Suet. c.* 37. *Calig.*

CHAP.

CHAP. XLIX.

Of the Particles Least and Lest.

1. Least) *referring to a Subſtantive, is the Superlative degree of the Adjective* little, *and made by the ſuperlative of ſuch Latine Adjective as ſignifies* little. I.

Of many evils; the evil that is the leaſt, is the leaſt evil. | E malis multis, malum quod minimum eſt, id minimum eſt malum, *Plaut. Stich.*

¶ *Ex malis eligere minima oportet*, Cic. Off. *Ne minima quidem ex parte* [not in the Least] Cic. 1. Off.

2 Least) *referring to a Verb is made by the Adverb* minime: *as,* II.

He diſpleaſed me the leſt. | Mihi minime diſplicebat, *Cic.*

¶ *Ad te minime omnium pertinebat*, Cic. pro Roſc. Amer.

3 Least) *having* at, *or* at the *before it, ſometimes is an Adverb of quantity, made by* minimum, *or* minime: *as,* III

So all the parts come to at leaſt fourſcore and one. | Ita fiunt omnes partes minimum octoginta & una, *Varr. R. R. l. 2. c. 1.*

The Ox-ſtalls muſt be ten feet broad, or nine at leaſt. | Lata bubilia eſſe oportebit pedes decem, vel minime novem, *Colum. l. 1. c. 6.*

¶ *De his quatuor generibus ſingulæ minimum in duas dividuntur ſpecies*, Varro de re ruſt. l. 1. c. 5. *Ea extet minime tribus pedibus*, Colum. l. 5. *Id ſexies evenit per annos, cum minimum quater*, Flin. 1. 18. c. 16.

Sometimes a Conjunction Diminutive made by saltem, certe, at, vel : *as,*

Deliver me of this grief, or leſſen it at leaſt.	Eripe mihi hunc dolorem, aut minue ſaltem, *Cic. Att.*
We are vanquiſhed then, or if worth cannot be overcome, at leaſt we are broken.	Victi ſumus igitur, aut ſi vinci dignitas non poteſt, certe fracti——*Cic. in Ep.*
If I may not enjoy a good Common-wealth, at leaſt I will be without a bad one.	Si mihi republica bona frui non licebit, at carebo mala, *Cic. pro Mil.*
That at the leaſt the ſhadow of Peter might overſhadow ſome of them, Acts 5, 15.	Ut Petri vel umbra inumbraret aliquem eorum, *Bez.*

¶ *Si non propinquitatis*, at *ætatis ſuæ* : *ſi non hominis* at *humanitatis rationem haberet*, Cic. pro Flac. *Homines mortem optare incipiant*, *vel* certe *timere deſinant*, Cic. 1. Tuſc. *Quare nunc* ſaltem *ad illos calculos revertamur*, Cic. Att. l. 8. *Poſtremo*, *ſi nullo alio pacto* vel *fœdere*, Ter. Phor. 2. 1. Some copies leave out *vel*; but ſo *Stephanus*, *Muretus*, *Turſelinus*, and *Pareus* read it.

IV 4 Least *or* Leſt) *with the Conjunction* that *expreſſed or underſtood, and a Verb after it, is made by* ne : *as,*

I am afraid leſt this ſhould ſpread further.	Vereor, ne hoc ſerpat longius *Cic. Att.* 1. 10.

¶ *Forem obdo*, *ne ſenex me opprimeret*, Plaut. Caſin. *Timeo*, *ne abſim*, *cum adeſſe me ſit honeſtius*, Cic. Att. 16. 12.

Note 1, *The Verb that comes after* næ [leaſt *in this ſenſe*] *is to be of the Subjunctive Mood.* Ego ad te na hæc quidem ſcribo, ne cujuſquam animum meæ literæ interceptæ oſtendant, *Cic.*

Note 2, *As in ſpeaking*, Leaſt, *and* Leſt *are not at all diſtinguiſhed*, *ſo in writing they are much confounded. The critical*

critical difference, if any be, is, that leſt *is the ſuperlative of* little, *being formed from* leſs, *by contraction of* leſſeſt *into* leſt, *and* leaſt *is the conjunction. But uſe* (Quem penes arbitrium eſt & jus & norma loquendi) *hath made the difference (quite contrary) to be, that* leaſt *is the Adjective; and leſt the Conjunction, i. e. where a difference is ſtood upon; See* Walliſii Gram. Ling. Anglic. c. 6.

Phraſes.

If there could be any the leaſt difference in the world---	Quod ſi intereſſe quippiam tantulum modo potuerit--- *Cic. 1. de Leg.*
That I may ſay the leaſt=	Ut leviſſime dicam, *Cic. Fam. 3, 10.*
We were two hundred at Leaſt.	Fuimus omnino ad ducentos, *Cic. Qu. Fr. 2. 1.*
You make the Leaſt reckoning of your own courteſies.	Beneficiorum tuorum parciſſimus æſtimator es, *Plin. Paneg.*

CHAP. L.

Of the Particle Long.

1. LOng) *joyned with* all *is an expletive included under the Latine for* all, viz. totus, *or* omnis: *as:* 1

I have not ſeen him all this day long, ——live long day.	Hodie toto non vidi die, *Ter.*
All my Life long.	In omni vita, *Cic.*

¶ *Senatus haberi non poteſt menſe* Februario *toto*, Cic. *Quem ſemel ait in omni vita riſiſſe Lucilius*, Cic. Tuſc. 3.

Cum

Cum equa anno prope toto præbeant, Plin. l. 11. c. 40.

II 2 Long) *with* of *denotes one to be the* cauſe of, ccaſional to, *or* in fault for a thing, *and is made by* culpa, *or* cauſa, ſto, fio, *according to the forms of ſpeaking that follow.*

It is long of you, not of me.	Tua iſtæc culpa non mea eſt, *Plaut. Epid.* 3. 6.
It is not long of him.	Is in culpa non eſt, *Ter. Hec.*
It was long of you that he was condemned.	Tu in cauſa damnationis fuiſti, *Quint.*
It is not long of me that you underſtand not——	Non ſtat per me quo minus intelligas——*Plin. l.* 18.
You will ſay it was long of him.	Illius dices culpa factum, *Ter. Hec.* 2. 1.

¶ *Quicquid hujus factum eſt, culpa non eſt factum mea*, Ter. Eun. 5. 6. *Si id culpa ſenectutis accideret*, Cic. de Sen. *Ex te ortum eſt*, Ter. And. *Hæc mea culpa non eſt*, Plaut. Epid. 3. 6. *Per eos factum eſt, quo minus*——Cic. in Ep. *Per ipſum non ſtetit quo minus exprimeret*, Tacit. *Per te ſtetit, quo minus hæ nuptiæ fierent*, Ter. And. 1. 2. *Hoc P. Clodii impulſu factum eſt*, Cic. pro S. Roſc. *Omnis illa tempeſtas Cæſare impulſore & auctore excitata eſt*, Cic. de Prov. Conſ. *Me impulſore hæc non facit*, Ter. Eun. 5. 5. 18. *Non meo vitio fit*, Cic. Att. 11. 16.

III. 3 Long) *ſometimes ſignifies* greatly to deſire, *and then is to be tranſlated by a Verb ſo ſignifying*, viz. expeto, ardeo, ſuſpiro, &c. *as*,

What moſt men mightily long after, they ſet at nought.	Quæ plerique vehementer expetunt, pro nihilo ducunt, *Cic.* 1. *Off.*

¶ *Aliquid immenſum deſiderant*, Cic. *Suſpirat longo non viſum tempore matrem*, Juv. 11. Satyr. *Avidi conjungere dextras ardebant*, Virg. 1. Æn. 1. *Optata Troes potiuntur arena*, Id. *Deſiderio flagrare, laborare, teneri, incendi*, Cic. *Deſiderium ſui apud aliquem relinquere;*——*alicui incutere*, Cic. Hor.

4. Long)

4 Long) *coming with a ſubſtantive, is an adjective noting the* meaſure *of* time, *or* magnitude, *and made by* longus, &c. *as,* IV.

They ſtand leaning upon long Spears.	Stant longis innixi haſtis, *Vir. Æn. 9.*
Labourers think the day long.	Dies longa videtur opus debentibus, *Hor. Ep. 1. l. 1.*

¶ *Additæ ei ad præſidium provinciæ 50 longæ naves,* Liv. 1. 7. Bel. Pun. *Diuturni ſilentii P. C. quo eram his temporibus uſus, fidem hodiernus dies attulit,* Cic. pro Marc. *Ad hoc barba promiſſa* [a long beard] *& capilli effexaverant ſpeciem oris,* Liv. 2. 1. decad. *Diutinum bellum,* Liv. l. 5. bel. Pun. *Quæ oblonga ſint ova, gratioris ſaporis putat*——Plin. 10. 52. *Galli prælongi gladii ac ſine mucronibus,* Liv. 2. bel. Pun. *Perlonga, & non ſatis tuta via,* Cic. Att. l. 5. *Demiſſa uſque ad talos purpura,* Cic. pro Cluent. *Tunica talaris,* Cic. 7, Ver. *Inclytus dicimus brevi prima litera, inſanus producta,*——Cic. in Orat. *Longulum ſane iter, & via inepta,* Cic. Att. l 16. *Longinquo morbo eſt implicitus,* Cic. l. 1. ab urbe.

Note, *When* long *comes after a word noting the meaſure of length it may be made according to ſome of theſe following forms:*

It is about four fingers long.	Inſtar quatuor digitorum eſt, *Colum. l. 3.*
When they ſhall be grown four fingers long.	Cum quatuor digitos longitudine expleverint, *Plin.* 18. 27.

¶ *Gnomon ſeptem pedes longus*----ſeven feet long. *Areas longas pedum quinquagenum facito*——fifty feet long, Col. *Platanus longitudine 15 cubitorum*-----fifteen cubits long. *Corpus porrigitur per novem jugera*-----nine acres long, Virg. *Tunio protentus in octo pedes*----eight feet long, Virg.

5 Long) *coming with a Verb, but without a ſubſtantive, is an Adverb, and made by* diu, &c. *as,* V.

Yeu

You have ſtaid me Long.	Diu me eſtis demorati, *Plaut*
Nor ſhall you Long re=joyce.	Nec longum lætabare, *Virg. Æn.* 10.
It is pronounced Long.	Producte dicitur, *Cic in Orat.*

¶ *Hæc autem forma retinendæ non diu eſt*, Cic. in Orat. Diutiſſime *ſenex fuiſſet*, Cic. de Am. Diutine *uti bene, licet parum bene*, Plaut. Rud. *Quum decorum adoleſcentem & diutule tacentem conſpicatus foret*——Apul. *Vetuſtiſſime in uſu eſt*, Plin. l. 27.

VI. 6 Long) *often comes together with theſe Particles*, how, ſo, ſince, as, ago, before, after, *&c. and then together with them is made according to the following forms of ſpeaking.*

How Long is it ſince you did eat?	Quam pridem non ediſti? *Plaut. Stich.* 2. 2
How Long is it ſince it was done?	Quamdiu id factum eſt? *Plaut Capt.* 5. 2.
How Long are we asking the Gods any thing?==	Quamdiu poſcimus aliquid deos? *Sen. ep.* 60,
How Long is it ſince you came?	Quam dudum tu adveniſti? *Plaut. Aſin.*
5. I am ſorry you were ſo Long away from us.	Ego te abfuiſſe tam diu a nobis doleo, *Cic.*
So Long as I ſhall live.	Dum anima ſpirabo mea, *Cic.*
So Long as he thinks it will be known, he hath a care.	Dum id reſcitum iri credit tantiſper caver, *Ter. Adelph.*
So Long as it ſhall not repent you how much you profit.	Quoad te quantum proficias non pœnitebit, *Cic.* 1 *Off.*
I will never marry ſo long as he lives.	Nunquam illa viva ducturus ſum uxorem domum, *Ter.*
So Long as ſhe ſhall live in poverty====	Uſque dum ille vitam colet inopem---*Ter. He.* 1. 1.
10 So Long as I ſeem not ſo to you, I matter not.	Dum ne tibi videar, non laboro, *Cic. Att.* 8. 13.

So

So long as you ſhall be in proſperity.
As long as the Common-wealth was managed by them.
As long as they live.

I gave as long as I had it
It was ſpoken long ſince.
It was not long ſince he caſt his teeth.
It is now long ſince we drunk.
Herillus's opinion was long ago hiſſed off.

I knew it long before you

Not long before.
Not long after.
It was not long betwixt.

I knew that you foreſaw theſe miſchiefs long before.
Not long before day.

If he had not run away ſo long before.
I can bear with his follies ſo long as they are but words.
You ſhould bear with him ſo long [i.e. ſo far] till——
I never left urging her ſo long till——
The beaſt is chaſed up and down ſo long till it pant again.

Donec eris felix, *Ovid.*

Quamdiu reſpublica per eos gerebatur, *Cic. 2. Off.*

Uſque dum vivunt, *Plaut. True.*
Dedi dum fuit, *Plaut. Pſeud.* 15
Olim dictum eſt, *Ter. Phor.*
Illi haud diu eſt, cum dentes exciderunt, *Plaut. Merc.*
Jam diu factum eſt poſtquam bibimus, *Plaut. Perſ.*
Herilli jam pridem exploſa ſententia eſt, *Cic. 1. Off.*
Multo prius ſcivi quam tu, *Ter. Hec. 4. 1.* 20
Multo ante, *Cic. de Sen.*
Non ita pridem, *Cic.*
Non multo poſt, *Cic.*
Haud ita multum temporis interim fuit, *Liv.*
Cognoram te hæc mala multo ante prævidentem, *Cic. Fam. l. 4.*
Non dudum ante lucem; *Plaut. Pœn.* 25
Si non tanto ante fugiſſet, *Cic. 7. Ver.*
Uſque eo ego illius ferre poſſum ineptias, verba dum ſint *Ter. Eun. 4. 6.*
Eum ferres eatenus, quoad--- *Cic. ad Qu. Fr.*
Non deſtiti inſtare uſque adeo donec—*Plaut. Ciſtell.*
Concitate agitur pecus equſque dum anhelet, *Colum. 6. 6.* 30

I had

I had rather not be old ſo long than===	Ego me minus diu ſenem eſſe mallem--quam--*Cic. de Sen.*
They are now after ſo long a time with all ſpeed to be diſpatched.	Nunc denique quamprimum exequenda ſunt, *Colum.* 11. 2.
Long ago they were under their protection.	In eorum fide antiquitus erant, *Cæſ.* 1. *bel. Civ.*
It hath not been very long in requeſt.	Non adeo antiquitus placuit, *Plin.*

Note, *In expreſſions where* Long *continuance of time is noted, there* Long *may be rendred after ſome of theſe forms of ſpeaking.*

If the diſeaſe be of any long continuance.	Si jam inveteravit morbus, *Colum.*

¶ *Inveteravit hæc opinio; conſuetudo*, Cic. *Vetuſtate* [in Long continuance in time——] *coaceſcit ætas; evaneſcit vinum, rubeſcit nix; abit memoria*, Cic. Plin. Liv. *Diuturnitas* [Long continuance of time] *maximos luctus tollit*, Cic. *Diuturnitate* [in Long time] *extinguitur*, Cic. *Temporis longinquitatem timebat*, Cæſ. 16. c. *Negabit voluptatem creſcere longinquitate*, Cic. 2 de Fin. *Neque conſulere in longitudinem* ſc. *temporis*, Ter. Heaut.

Phraſes.

It will not be Long ere==	Jam aderit; prope adeſt cum ——*Ter. Hec.* 4. 1. *And.* 1. 1.
I believe he will be here ere long.	Credo illum jam adfuturum eſſe, *Ter. Eun.* 4. 6.
It's a long time ſince you went from home.	Jamdudum factum eſt, quum abiſti domo, *Plaut. Trin.*
I have bin here a long time.	Ego jam dudum hic adſum, *Ter. Eun.* 4. 6.
He thought Long till he ſaw that money.	Nihil ei longius videbatur, quam dum illud videret argentum, *Cic. Ver.* 6.

This

This is the long and the short of it, that—	Cujus summa est, quod--- *Cic. Fam. 6. 7.*
That soon will be long to.	Id actutum diu est, *Plaut. Amph.*

CHAP. LI.

Of the Particle Man.

1. MAn) *referring to* age, *as spoken by way of opposition to* child, *&c. is made by* vir: *as,* I

When I became a man; I put away childish things 1 Cor. 13. 11.	Postquam factus sum vir, abolevi quæ infantis erant *Beza.*

¶ *Quod non modo in puero, sive adolescente, sed etiam in viro admiratione dignum videretur,* Plin. *Sed obsecro te, ita venusta habeantur ista, non ut vincula virorum, sed ut oblectamenta puerorum,* Cic. Par. 5.

2 Man) *referring to* Sex, *as spoken by way of opposition to* woman, *&c, is made by* vir, *and* mas: *as,* II

Neither do the Roman women swear by Hercules, nor the men by Castor.	Neque Mulieres Romanæ per *Herculem* dejurant, neque viri per *Castorem, Gell.* 4. 1.
Holy Mysteries never either seen, or heard of by men.	Sacra maribus non invisa solum, sed etiam inaudita, *Cic. de Arusp.*

¶ *Eum oderunt qua viri, qua mulieres,* Liv. *Sic quidem viri, sed ne qui sexus a laude cessaret, ecce & virginum virtus,* Flor. 1. 10.

3 Man)

3 Man) *relating to the common* nature *of man, without reſpect either to age or ſex, is made by* homo, *and* mortalis : *as,*

Could I deny my ſelf to be a man?	An poteram inficiari me eſſe hominem? *Cic. pro Dom.*
That all men may ſee ——	Ut omnes mortales videre poſſint, *Cic Ver.*

¶ *Homo eſt mortale animal rationi, & ſcientiæ capiens,* Gell. *Quæ ſit omnium mortalium expectatio vides,* Cic. pro S. Roſc. Juvenal in the perſon of a woman ſaith, *Homo ſum,* Sat. 6. v. 285. Cicero ſaith, *Homo nata fuerat,* Fam. 4. 5. *Nec vox hominem ſonat, O Dea certe,* Virg.

Note, *If the word* kind *follow* man, *or the appertaining of any thing unto man be intimated by it, then it is made by* humanus : *as,*

Mankind ruſheth through forbidden miſchief.	Gens humana ruit per vetitum nefas, *Hor. Carm.* 1. 3
I do not think any thing unproper for me that belongs to a man.	Humani nihil a me alienum puto, *Ter. Hec.* 1:1.

¶ *Humano capito cervicem pictor equinam Jungere ſi vellet,* Hor. Art. Poet. *Aliquem humanæ ſpecie & figura, qui immanitate beſtias vicerit,* Cic. pro Roſc. Amer. *Multo maximum bonum patria, civibus, tibi, liberis, poſtremo humanæ genti pepereris, ſi* —— Sall. *Ex infinita ſocietate generis humani* —— Cic. de Amic.

IV 4 Man) *referring to ſome* eminence *of ſome quality, viz.* courage, *&c. of any perſon, is made by* vir : *as,*

If we will ſhew our ſelves to be men, i. e. ſtout men.	Si viri eſſe volumus, *Cic. 2. Tuſc.*

¶ *Exurgite, inquit, aliquando, ſi viri eſtis, atque arma capeſſite,* Curt. *Sed cum veneris* virum *te putabo : Si Sallustii Empedoclea legeris* hominem *non putabo,* Cic. Qu. Fr. *Vir* in this uſe anſwereth to the *Greek* ἀνὴρ, with which *Homer* began his *Odyſſ.* Ἄνδρα μοι ἔννεπε μοῦσα; which *Horace*

(de

(de Arte Poetica) renders, *Dic mihi musa virum,* and *Virgil, (Æneid 1.)* imitates, *arma virumque cano:* and to the Hebrew אישׁ as it is opposed to אדם, as in *Psal.* 49. 2. where *low* and *high* in our Translation is but בני אדם *and* בני אישׁ *i. e.* literally sons of men, and sons of men; but according to the use of the Phrases, and difference of the words when set in opposition, persons of lower and of higher quality are signifyed; *Tum nati plebeio* homine, *tum nati præstanti* viro: as *Junius & Trem.* appositely render it. See *Caryl.* on Job c. 1. 1. and Dr. *Hammond* on *Psal.* 49. 2. † *Plautus* useth *homo* in this sense, Epid. 3. 4. *Euge, euge Epidice, frugi es: pugnavisti, homo es,* Fr. Sylvius makes this difference between *vir* and *homo,* that *vir* is generally used in good sense, *homo* indifferently in good or bad. See his *Progymnasm. cent.* 2. *cap.* 88. But this is not universally so. For *Cic.* saith *Vir longe post homines natos improbissimus,* Brut. But this perhaps is it, that *vir* is to be understood in good sense, when set alone without any Adjective importing any thing good or bad; and that with an Adjective it is indifferent in its use.

5 Man) *referring to the* servile *condition of any person, is made by* servus *or* familius: *as,*

Mu. Croto's man was made free.
Servo Qu. Crotinis libertas data est, *Cic. pro Rab.*

Be it that Masters may use severity towards their men.
Heris sit sane adhibenda sævitia in famulos, *Cic. Offic.* 2.

¶ *Cum ex eo curiose quæsisset servus noster,* Cic. Att. 9. 3. *Pollucem servum a pedibus* [my foot-man] *Romam misi,* Cic. Att. See Durrer. de Partic. L.L. pag. 1. *Parare pecuniam, equos, famulos,* Cic. de Am. † *Symmachus* useth *homo* in this sense, *Copiam facio, ut quod argenti dedimus venditori, id homini meo Fuscio, cui summa comperta est, digneris expendere,* and so Cic. pro Quint. *Hominem, Pub. Quintii deprehendis in publico. Ter.* joyns *servus* and *homo* together; *Servum hominem causam orare leges non sinunt,* Phorm. 1. 5. So *Plautus, Hominem servum Domitos habere oportet oculos*—Mil. Glor. 1. 6. In this sense is

Puer also used: *Easque literas dederam pueris tuis*, Cic. Fam. 13, 41. *Sed jam subito fratris puer proficiscebatur*, Cic. Att. *Etiam puerum inde abiens convenî Chremis*, Ter. And. 2, 2. Of the use of *Puer* and παῖς too in this sense; See a learned discourse in *Drusius* his Observations, *l.* 11, c. 20.

But because it would sound harsh to say, puer meus, *my man, though in that expression not the* age, *but the* condition *were referred to, therefore I should think the more general term of* servant *the more fit in this case to be used.*

The Greeks for Man *in this sense have one word of near sound, viz.* μάνης: *that the one is derived from the other, is more than I will say.*

VI 6 Man) *put indefinitely without respect to age, or sex, nature, quality, or condition, is made by* quis: *as,*

A man may ask what you had to do with her.	Roget quis, quid tibi cum illa? *Ter. Eun.*

1. Note, Man *in this sense is elegantly made by an Enallage of the second person of a Verb for the third*: *as,*

But what should a man do?	Verum quid facias? *Teren. Adelph.*

¶ *Ita est vita hominum quasi cum ludas tesseris*, Ter. Ad. † *Cicero* seems to use *homo* alone in this indefinite sense. *Etsi homini nihil magis est optandum, quam prospera fortuna* ---- pro Quint.

2. Note, *If* any *come before* man, *then it is made by* quis, *or some* compound of it: *and by* ullus: *as,*

If any man bring you into question.	Si te in judicium quis adducat, *Cic.*
Is any man alive more fortunate than I?	Ecquis me vivit hodie fortunatior? *Ter. Eun.*
If any man chance to ask for these Cattle=====	Si forte armenta requiret hæc aliquis, *Ovid.*

And

And is there any man, that knowing this, can ſuſpect?	Et eſt quiſquam, qui cum hæc cognorit, ſuſpicari poſſit?
I never lived more lovingly together with any man.	Non ullo cum homine conjunctius vixi, *Cic. Fam.* 6. 11.

Submonition, *If* ullus *be uſed for* any man, *it muſt either be Negatively*; *as*, Non eſt ullus qui currat: *or Interrogatively*; *as*, Eſtne ullus, qui currat? *or Subjunctively*; *as*, Si ullus me vocabit, ſtatim veniam. *Not affirmitatively*, *ſaith* R. Stephanus Theſ. Lat. Ullus. *So* ecquis, *and conſequently* ecquiſquam, *is uſed but Interrogatively*, *or Subjunctively*, *not in direct either Affirmations*, *or Negations*, *that I know of*.

3 Note, *If* every *comes before* man *it is made by* quiſque, *or* unuſquiſque, *and* omnis: *as*, III

That which every man will be fit for.	Ad quam quiſque rem aptus ſit futurus, *Cic. de Div.*
Let one and the ſame be the profit of every man, and of all.	Eadem ſit utilitas uniuſcujuſque & univerſorum, *Cic.* 3. *Offic.*
Here every man muſt do all that he can, that it may not come to hand-ſtrokes.	Hic omnia facere omnis debet, ne armis decernatur, *Cic. Att. l.* 7.

4 Note, *If* no *comes before* man, *then it is made by* nemo, *and by* quis *or* quiſquam, *with ſome Negative Particle*: *as*, IV

There is no man that I would now more fain ſee.	Nemo eſt, quem ego magis nunc videre cuperem, *Ter. Eun.*
That no man do hurt to any other.	—Ne cui quis noceat, *Cic.* 1. *Offic.*
No man almoſt did bid him to his houſe.	Domum ſuam iſtum non fere quiſquam vocabat, *Cic. pro Roſc. Amer.*

Submonition. Homo *is very frequently joyned with* nemo; *ſometimes in the ſame caſe*; *as*, Nunquis hunc me ſequitur? Nemo

Nemo homo eſt, *Ter.* Neminem hominem pluris facio, *Cic So Plaut.* Nemo vir bonus cuiquam invidet. *In this conſtruction* nemo *is by an Enallage of a Subſtantive for an Adjective, put for* nullus, *according to* Voſſius; *wherein* Donatus *thinks there is an Archaiſme: and therefore when* Terence *uſeth it, in* Adelph. 2. 3. *he ſaith* Nove auribus noſtris, ſed veterum conſuetudine locutus eſt; *&c. Sometimes in the Genitive caſe plural: as* Nemo eſt hominum qui vivat minus, *Ter. Eun.* 4. 6. Facio pluris omnium hominum, neminem, *Cic. Att. So* nemo omnium, *alone, and* nemo omnium mortalium, *are Ciceronian phraſes.* Homo *is alſo frequently expreſſed together with the other Particles,* quis, quiſquam, *&c.* Quis homo pro mœcho unquam vidit in domo meretricia deprendi quenquam? *Ter. Eun.* 5. 5. Suam quiſque homo rem meminit, *Plaut.* Quiſnam homo eſt? *Ter.* An quiſquam hominum eſt æque miſer, ut ego? *Ter.* Nullus frugi eſſe poteſt homo, niſi qui bene & male facere tenet, *Plaut.*

5 Note. *After certain Adjectives, viz.* good, wiſe, *&c. though* man *be expreſſed in Engliſh, yet it will not be always neceſſary to make any thing for it in Latine: as,*

A wiſe man would not do thoſe things, no not for the preſerving of his Country. | Ea ne conſervandæ quidem patriæ cauſa ſapiens facturus ſit, *Cic.* 1. *Offic.*

Phraſes.

They were all ſlain to a man. | Ad unum omnes interficientur, *Cæſ. l.* 2. *bel. Civ.*

He is the firſt man, or a leading man. | Familiam ducit; Reſtim ductat, *Cic. Ter.*

He is grown a Man. | Ex pueris; Ephebis exceſſit; Togam virilem ſumſit, *Cic.*

I am

I am a gone man; undone man. | Nullus ſum, perii; interii, *Ter.*

The report went from man to man. | Rumor viritim percrebuit, *Curt. 6.*

The prey that was taken was divided man by man. | Præda, quæ capta eſt, viritim diviſa, *Cato.*

He hath plaid the man. | Egit ſane ſtrenue, *Cic.* / Virum egit; Viriliter ſe expedivit, *Cic.* / Se virum præſtitit, *Cic.*

It is done like a man. | Viriliter fit, *Cic. 1. Offic.*

A man or a mouſe. | Rex; aut aſinus; ter ſex, aut tres teſſeræ, *Eraſm. Godwin*

I am not [ſcarce am] my own man. | Non ſum mentis [vix ſum animi] compos, *Cic. Ter.* / Vix ſum apud me, *Ter. And. 5. 4.*

Not like to be his own man. | Non futurus ſui juris, *Cic. Att. l. 8.*

¶ *Vindicta poſtquam* meus *a prætore receſſi*——Perſ. 5. Satyr. v. 28.

I will ſhew even you what it is to live like a man. | Teipſum docebo profecto, quid ſit humaniter vivere, *Cic. Fam. 7. 1.*

He ſets down twelve acres a man. | Duodena in ſingulos homines jugera deſcribit, *Liv. Dec. 3. 2.*

More *see chap.* 53. *or* Most, *see c.* 54.

CHAP. LII.

Of the Particle Much.

I 1. Much) *referring to a Subſtantive, is made by* multus, *or* plurimus, *alſo by* tantus, *and* quantus: *as,*

It is a matter of much pains.	Multi ſudoris eſt, *Cic. 1. de Orat.*
Like a Bee that gathers thyme with much labour.	Apis more carpentis thyma per laborem plurimum, *Hor 4. Carm. Od. 2.*
That I ſhould be at ſo much trouble for ſuch a Son.	Tantum laborem capere ob talem filium! *Ter. And. 5. 2.*
That they ſhould have as much money of him, as they had a mind.	Ut ab eo acciperent pecuniam, quantam vellent, *Cic. pro Seſt.*

¶ *Non multi cibi hoſpitem accipies, ſed multi joci,* Cic Fam. l. 9. Ep. ult. *Atticæ plurimam ſalutem, Vale,* Cic. Att. l. 14. *Tantæ molis erat Romanam condere gentem,* Virg. Æn. 1. *In publicanorum cauſis vel plurimum ætatis meæ verſor,* Cic. 4 Verr. *Quantum quiſque ſua nummorum ſervat in arca, tantum habet & fidei,* Juven.

II 2 Much) *without a Subſtantive, and relating to* price, value, *or* concernment, *is made reſpectively by* tanti, quanti, hujus, magni, permagni, maximi, plurimi: *as,*

Conſider not how much the man may be worth.	Noli ſpectare quanti homo ſit, *Qu. Fr. 1. 2.*
Priamus was hardly worth ſo much.	Vix *Priamus* tanti fuit, *Ovid.*

I value you not thus much. | Non hujus te facio, *Val. Max.*
I shall set much by your Letters. | Magni erunt mihi tuæ literæ, *Cic. Fam.* 15. 15.
It very much concerns us that you be at Rome. | Permagni nostra interest te esse Romæ, *Cic. Att.* l. 2.
They think it much concerns you. | Magni tua interesse arbitrantur, *Fic. Fam.* 13. 9.
I have deservedly ever estæmed you very much. | Merito te semper maximi feci, *Ter.*
Money is every where much estæmed. | Plurimi passim sit pecunia.

¶ *Non* tanti *emi pœnitere*, Aul. Gell. *Hoc si* quanti *tu æstimes sciam, tum*——Cic. Att. 1. 16. Hujus *non faciam*, Ter. Ad. 2. 1. *Itaque* magni *æstimo dignitati ejus aliquid adstruere*, Plin. Ep. 2. lib. 3. *Magni interest ad decus & laudem hujus civitatis ita fieri*, Cic. Att. l. 14. *Permagni interest, quo tempore hæc epistola tibi reddita sit*, Cic. Fam. 11. 16. *Illud permagni referre arbitror*, Ter. He. 3. *Est illud quidem plurimi æstimandum*, Cic. 3. de Fin.. *Imo unice illum plurimi pendit*, Plaut. Bach.

1 Note, *where* price *or* value *is noted* much *may be made by the Ablative cases* magno, *and* permagno. Data magno æstimas, accepta parvo, *Sen. 3. de Ira.* Qui, ut ais, magno vendidisti, *Cic. 5. Verr.* At permagno decum as ejus agri vendidisti, *Cic. 5. Verr.* Quid? tu ista permagno æstimas? *Cic. Verr. 6.*

2 Note, *where* concernment *is noted*, much *may be made by the Adverbs* multum, plurimum, tantum, quantum. Equidem ad nostram laudem non multum video interesse, *Cic.* Multum crede mihi refert, a fonte bibatur, *Mart. l. 9. Ep.* 104. Permultum interest, utrumne perturbatione——*Cic. 1. Off.* Plurimum refert quid esse tribunatum putes, *Plin. in Ep.* Tantum interest subeant rudii, an superveniant, *Muren. So* Refert magnopere ad ipsum, *Cic. pro Cælio.* Infinitum refert & lunaris ratio, *Plin. 16. 39.*

III. 3 Much) *when it is joyned with a Verb or Participle, and may be rendred by* far, *or* greatly, *is made by* multum, magnopere, vehementer, longe, valde, *&c. as,*

He was much toſſed by Sea and Land.	Multum ille & terris jactatus & alto, *Virg. Æn.* 1.
I do not much matter or care.	Non magnopere laboro, *Cic. pro Roſc. Com.*
He is much miſtaken.	Vehementer errat, *Cic.* 4 *Acad.*
It much excels all other ſtudies and arts.	Longe cæteris & ſtudiis & artibus antecedit, *Cic.* 1. *Acrd.*
I am much afraid.	Valde timeo, *Cic.* Male metuo, *Ter. Plaut.*
It is not much to be diſpraiſed.	Non eſt admodum vituperandum, *Cic.* 1. *Offic.*

¶ *Affero res* multum *& diu cogitatas*, Cic. de Senect. *Nihil enim* magnopere *meorum miror*, Cic. 4. Acad. *Ab urbe* vehementer *adverſari*, Cic. 4. Acad. *Et errat* longe *mea quidem ſententia*, Ter. Ad. 1. 1. *Epiſtola tua* valde *me levavit*, Cic. Att. l. 4. Non mediocriter *pertimeſco*, Cic. pro Quint. *Me* admodum *diligunt multumque mecum ſunt*, Cic. Fam. 14. 13. *Impenſe regnum affectare*, Liv, b. Mac. l. 10.

IV 4 Much) *ſometime is part of the ſignification of the immediately foregoing Verb, as,*

You are a fine man to think much to ſend me a Letter. ——	Jam lautus es, qui gravere ad me literas dare, *Cic. Fam.* 7. 14.

V 5 Much) *before the comparative and ſuperlative degree (if it have* how *before it) is made by* quo, *or* quanto; *(if ſo) by* hoc, eo, *or* tanto; *if neither, by* multo, longe, *&c. as,*

By how much the leſs hope there is, by ſo much the more am I in love.

Quanto minus ſpei eſt, tanto magis amo, *Ter. Eun.* 5. *ult.*

You are by ſo much the worſt Poet of all, by how much you are the beſt Patron of all.

Tanto tu peſſimus omnium Poeta, quanto tu optimus omnium Patronus, *Catull.*

By how much the more difficult: by ſo much the more excellent.

Quo difficilius, hoc præclarius, *Cic.* 1. *Offic.*

Of which things by ſo much the more grievous is the ſorrow, by how much greater is the blame.

Quarum rerum eo gravior dolor, quo culpa major, *Cic. Att.* 11. 11.

You are much more skilful, yet not much better than other men.

Longe cæteris peritiores, ſed non multo melior tamen, *Gram. Reg.*

I now think my ſelf to be much the happieſt man alive.

Multo omnium nunc me fortunatiſſimum putó eſſe, *Ter.*

By much the moſt learned of the Greeks.

Græcorum longe doctiſſimus *Hor. Serm.* 1. *Satyr.* 5.

¶ Quanto *ſuperiores ſimus*, *tanto nos ſummiſſius geramus*, Cic. 1 Offic. *Arationes* eo *fructuoſiores fiunt*, quo *calidioꝛe terra aratur*, Varro R.R. 1. 32. Hoc *audio libentius*, quo *ſæpius*, Cic. Fam. l. 13. *Certe quidem tu pol multo alacrior*, Ter. Eun. 4. 5. *Is quæſtus nunc eſt multo uberrimus*, Ter. Eun. 2. 2. *Vir longe poſt homines natos improbiſſimus*, Cic. in Brut. *Quoniam videbantur impendio acerbiores*, Gell. l. 11. *At ille impendio nunc magis odit ſenatum*, Cic. Att. l. 10. *Hæc eo pluribus ſcripſi, quod nihil ſignificant tuæ literæ*, Cic. Fam. l. 2. *De ea re hoc ſcribo parcius, quod te ſperare malo*, Cic. Fam. l. 4. I find not *quo*, *eo*, or *hoc* at all with a Superlative, (Mr. *Farnaby* indeed ſaith, *Comparativa adeo, & Superlativa admittunt, eo quo, hoc, &c.* but without an example as to this part of the Rule, *Syſt. Gram. p.* 77.) *Tanto* and *quanto* very rarely, *multo* and *longe* more frequently. *Tantum* and *quantum* are ſometimes uſed in this ſenſe. *Quantum domo inferior, tantum*

tum

tum gloria ſuperior, Val. Max. l. 4. *Quoniam cœpi tibi exponere quantum majori impetu ad Philoſophiam juvenis acceſſerim, quam ſenex pergam, non pudebit fateri*——Sen. Ep. 108. *Quantum ipſe feroci virtute ſuperas, tanto me impenſius æquum eſt conſulere*, Virg. Æn. 12. See Voſſ. Syntax. Lat. p. 26. *Tacitus* uſeth *quanto* with a poſitive degree anſwering to *tanto* with a comparative. *Tanto acceptius in vulgum, quanto modicus privatis ædificationibus*, l. 5. *Quanto quis audacia promptus, tanto magnis fidus*, l. 1. But the uſing of the comparative with it is a more uſual, and more elegant.

Phraſes.

You had much more pleaſure than any of us.

Much good d'it you.

He made as much account of the good will of the fra=men, as of his own credit.

He is { much a Scholar. very much a knave

And I underſtand even juſt as much.

He took as much pains as any of you.

He is as much like him as I am.

It was not ſo much as in uſe, much leſs in any eſteem.

I dare not tell you, no not ſo much as in a Letter.

Haud paulo plus quam quiſquam noſtrum delectationis habuiſti, *Cic. Fam* 7. 1.

Sit ſaluti; proſit; bene ſit tibi cum——

Is voluntatem municipum tantidem quanti fidem ſuam fecit, *Cic. pro Sex. Roſc.*

{ Vir eſt haud vulgariter doctus; homo non contemnendæ doctrinæ. Eſt impenſe improbus, *Plaut. Epid.*

Tantundem ego, *ſc.* intelligo, *Ter. Phor.* 5, 6.

Æque ut unuſquiſque veſtrum laboravit, *Cic. Phil.* 2.

Tam conſimilis eſt, atque ego, *Plaut. Amph.*

Ne in uſu quidem, nedum in honore ullo erat, *Suet. de Illuſtr. Gram.*

Ne epiſtola quidem narrare audeo tibi, *Cic. Fam.* 2. 5.

They

They were not able to abide so much as the sounding of the trumpet — Nec tubam sustinere potuerunt, *Flor.* 4. 12.

Not so much to save themselves, as — Non tam sui conservandi causa, quam — *Cic. Cat.* 1.

I am not now so much a Traveller abroad as I was wont to be. Non tam sum peregrinator jam, quam solebam, *Cic. Fam.* 6. 19.

He was not so much moved with any thing, as — Nulla perinde re commotus est quam — *Suet.*

If she be never so much of kin. Si cognata est maxime, *Ter. Phor.* 2. 1.

Above five times as much as is Lawful. Quinquies tanto amplius, quam licitum sit — *Cic. in Verr.*

Though I lose as much more. Etiamsi alterum tantum perdendum sit, *Plaut. Epid.* 3. 4.

¶ *Reddere duplum*, Plin.

He ought to use these things as much, or more — Quem pariter uti bis decuit, aut etiam amplius, *Ter. He.* 1. 1.

Had I known as much — Si id sciissem — *Ter. And.* 4. 6.

Though that be very much. Quanquam id maximum est, *Cic. de Sen.*

As if I were not as much concerned in it as you. Quasi istic minus mea res agatur, quam tua, *Ter.*

He was much upon that. Multus in eo fuit, *Cic.*

Not much less than Pigeons. Paulum infra columbas magnitudine, *Plin.*

To be much in debt. Ex ære alieno laborare, *Cæs.*

They can do much with him. Plurimum apud eum possunt, *Cic. pro Rosc. Amer.*

With much ado at last he was brought from the bottom. Fundo vix tandem redditus imo est, *Virg. Æn.* 5.

¶ *Gratam det ero, vixque id exoro*, Ter. And. 3, 4.

I had

I had much ado to keep my hands from him. | Nihil ægrius factum eſt, quam ut ab illo manus abſtinerentur, *Cic. 6. Verr.*

¶ *De Sicca ita eſt, ut ſcribis, aſt ægre* [with much ado] *me tenui*, Cic. Att. l. 6. *Ægerrime confecerunt; ut flumen tranſirent*, Cæſ. 1 bel. Gall.

Not without much ado. | Difficulter atque ægre fiebat, *Cæſ. 1 bel. civ.*

Between too much and too little. See Too. | Inter nimium & parum, *Cic. 1. Offic.*

I am not overmuch pleaſed with that. | Illud non nimium probo—— *Cic. Fam. 12. 29.*

¶ *A quibuſdam non nimium laudatur*, Colum l. 8. cap. 8.

30 It is much better than— | Nimio ſatius eſt, quam—— *Plaut. Bacch.*

His Letters did not pleaſe me much, but they did others very much. | Non nimis me, ſed alios admodum delectarunt literæ illius, *Cic. Att. l. 7.*

There ſeems to be too much art to gain attention uſed. See Too. | Nimis inſidiarum ad capiendas aures adhiberi videtur, *Cic. Orat.*

As much as lies in me. | Quantum in me erit, *Cic.* a me, *Cic.*

As much as lay in you. | Quod quidem in te fuit, *Ter.* a te, *Cic.*

¶ Τὸ σὸν μέρος, Devar. Gr. Part. 1. 70. Τὸ ἐμὸν μέρος· ἢ ἐμόγε ib. *Quod potero*, Ter. 3. 1. *pro viribus*, Cic. de Sen. *Pro virili parte*, Cic. pro Seſt. *Pro ſe quiſque*, Cic. 3. Offic. *Quantum in ſe fuit*, Liv. 2. ab urbe. *Quantum eſſet in ipſo*, Cic. Att. l. 5. Sueton. Tib. cap. 11. *Quam potes*, Ter. Ad. 3. 5. *Nihil tibi conſulatum petente a me defuit*, Cic. pro Mur. Where *Saturnius* ſaith *Quod dixit a me id dicere voluit quantum in me fuit*. According to which he alſo interprets that of *Cicero*, ad Qu. Fr. *Certe a te mihi omnia ſemper honeſta & jucunda ceciderunt*, Saturn. l. 1. c. 27.

35 I will do as much for you. | Reddam virem; reddetur opera, *Plin. l. 2. ep. 9. Plaut.*

Which is as much as any Plaintiff can deſire. | Quod eſt accuſatori maxime optandum, *Cic. pro Leg.*

The

The houſe is as much haunted as ever. | Domus celebratur ita, ut cum maxime, *Cic. ad Qu Fr.*
They are not much unlike in point of matter. | Non ita diſſimili ſunt argumento, *Ter. And. Prol.*
Add as much as you will [or how much ſoever you ſhall add] thereto, it will keep to its kind. | Quantumcunque eo addideris, in ſuo genere manebit, *Cic. 3 de Finib.*
They are as much to blame; who== | Simili ſunt in culpa, qui *Cic. 1 de Fin.* 40
| Tam ſunt in vitio,—*Cic.*

He is much there. | Ibi plurimum eſt, *Ter. Phor.*
We have done as much as we promiſed and undertook. | Satisfactum eſt promiſſo noſtro ac recepto, *Cic. in Ver.*
Say that I am, and am kept here much againſt my will. | Dic me hic oppido eſſe invitam, atque adſervati, *Ter. He. 4. 4.*
Being that you never commend either too much, or too oft== | Tu vero quum nec nimis valde unquam, nec nimis ſæpe laudaveris, *Cic. 3 de Leg.*
Theſe things are not ſo much to be feared as common people think. | Hæc nequaquam pro opinione vulgi extimeſcenda 45 ſunt, *Cic. 3 Tuſc.*
But thus much of theſe things. | Sed hæc hactenus, *Cic. 1. Offic.*

As much as; for as much as; in as much as, ſee As, *c.* 14. *phr.* 9. *pag.* 41.
Too much; ſee Too.

CHAP. LIII.

Of the Particle More.

1. MORE) *the comparative of the Adjective* much, *is made by* major, *or* plus *with a Genitive caſe: as,* 1

I take more care how to, then=== | Mihi majori eſt curæ, quemadmodum quam —— *Cic.*

He

He hath no more wit than a stone. | Non habet plus sapientiæ, quam lapis, *Plaut. Mil.*

¶ *Filiam quis habet? pecunia est opus; duas? majore, plures? majore etiam*, Cic. Parad. 6. *Fortunæ meæ recuperatæ plus mihi nunc voluptatis afferunt*, Cic. ad Quir. † *Varro* useth *plus* in this sense with an Accusative case, *in loco confragoso ac difficili hæc valentiora parandam, & potius ea quæ plus fructum reddere possunt cum idem operis faciant*, R. R. l. 1. c. 20. Unless *fructum* be put for *fructuum*. And *Terence* useth *pluscula*: as, *Tum pluscula supellectile opus est*——a little more houshold-stuff, Phor. 4, 3.

II 2 More) *the comparative of the Adjective* many, *is made by* plures *and* plura, *&c. as,*

By the coming together of more, the Chains were fastned on. | Concursu plurium vinciuntur catenæ, *Tacit. l.* 12.

Are we then richer, that have more? | Nos igitur ditiores sumus, qui plura habemus, *Cic. Par.*

¶ *Non enim possunt una in civitate multi rem, atque fortunas amittere, ut non plures secum in eandem calamitatem trahant*, Cic. pro Leg. Man. *Spatio & si plura supersint, Transeat elapsus prior*, Virg. Æn. 5.

III 3 More) *having the Particle* than *with an Adjective* numeral *coming after it (in which case it may be varied by* above) *is made by* plus, magis, amplius, supra, *and* super: *as,*

There were more than [above] fifty men slain. | Plus quinquaginta hominum ceciderunt, *Liv.*

More than [above] forty years old. | Annos natus magis quadraginta, *Cic. pro Rosc. Am.*

There were more than an hundred Citizens of Rome that knew Herennius at Syracuse. | Herennium Syracusis amplius centum cives Romani cognoverunt, *Cic. Ver.* 3.

They

There were ſlain that day more than [above] fifteen thouſand Liguri-ans.	Supra quindecim millia, Ligurum eo die cæſa, *Liv. l.* 40, *c.* 28.
He gave more than [above] two Seſterces to every ſwi-man.	In ſingulos pedites ſuper bina ſeſtertia dedit, *Suet. Jul. c.* 34.

¶ *Plus quingentos colaphos infregit mihi*, Ter. Ad. 2, 1, *Plus vulneribus viginti acceptis*, See Above ch. 2, 1, 2.

4 More) *coming without a ſubſtantive with Verbs* IV.
of eſteeming, valuing, buying, ſelling, *&c. is made by* pluris *alone: as,*

He is more eſtéemed of than another.	Habetur pluris hic quam alius *Cic. 6, Phil.*
The Field is worth a great deal more now, than it was then.	Multo pluris eſt nunc ager, quam tunc fuit, *Cic. pro Roſc. Com.*

¶ *Nulla vis auri, & argenti pluris, quam virtus, æſtimanda eſt*, Cic. Parad. 6, *Sed eo vidiſti multum; quod præſmiſti, quo ne pluris emerem*, Cic. Fam. 7, 2. *Pluris eſt oculatus teſtis unus, quam auriti decem*, Plaut. Truc. † It may be enquired whether it may not be ſaid *majoris æſtimo*, &c. *Magni æſtimare* is read in *Cic. l.* 2, *de Fin.* and *Te ſemper maximi feci*, is read in *Ter. And.* 3, 3, and ſo may be followed. But *majoris æſtimo*, I ſhould not wiſh to uſe without an example. See *Voſſ. de conſtr. c.* 29.

5 More) *before an Adjective, or Adverb is a ſign* V.
of a Comparative Degree; and is either made by that Degree of the Latine Adjective, or Adverb, or by magis *with their Poſitive; eſpecially if they form no regular comparative: as,*

Theſe were more Noble than thoſe----	Fuerunt autem iſti generoſiores iis,---*Bez.*

Nothing

Nothing in the world ſeems more clean, nothing more demure, nothing more neat.	Nihil videtur mundius, nec magis compoſitum quicquam, nec magis elegans, *Ter. Eun.* 5. 4.

¶ *Velim tibi perſuadeas non eſſe mihi meam dignitatem tua chariorem*, Cic. Fam. 12. 30. *Omnes, quibus res ſunt minus ſecundæ, magis ſunt natura quodammodo ſuſpicioſi*, Ter. *Quæ vos propter adoleſcentiam minus videtis, magis impenſe cupitis*, Ter. Ad. 1. 9. *Si eſt dicendum magis aperte*, Ter. Ad. 4. 5. *Et magis par fuerat me dare vobis cænam, quam* —— Plaut. Stich.

Note, Magis *is ſometimes in Authors Pleonaſtically put together with a comparative Degree, as* Plaut. Men. Prol. Qui dederis magis majores nugas egerit, *Id. Amph.* 1. 1. Igitur magis modum in majorem in ſeſe concipiet metum, *Id.* Nihil unquam invenies hoc certo magis certius, *Id. Aul.* 3. 2. Ita fuſtibus ſum mollior miſer magis, quam ullus cinædus, *So* Virg. *Qui magis optato queat eſſe beatior ævo?* So *Val. Max.* Sed uterque noſtrum magis invidia, quam pecunia locupletior eſt. *But this is only to be obſerved in reading, not followed in writing.*

VI 6 More) *coming alone after a Verb, and ſignifying* rather, *is made by* magis: *as*,

I attribute it more [rather] to your fortune, than to your wiſdom.	Fortunæ magis tribuo, quam ſapientiæ tuæ, *Cic. Fam.* 7. 1.

¶ *Neque id magis amicitia Clodii adductus fecit, quam ſtudio prædicarum rerum*, Cic. Att. 1. 11. *Carendo magis intellexi, quam fuendo*, Id. † *Tumultu majore quam bello*, Flor. 3. 21.

Subnon. *Hither refer thoſe Phraſes wherein* malo *is uſed, in whoſe compoſition* magis [more] *in this ſenſe is contained*; Nihil eſt quod malim, quam —— [I deſired nothing more; i. e. There is nothing I could rather wiſh or have than —— *Cic. Fam* 4, 13. Qui capere eos, quam interficere mallent. Who had more mind, —— or deſired more; i. e.

i. e. rather——*Curt. l. 4. See Stewich. de Partic. L. L p.* 171.

7 More) *coming alone after a Verb, and signifying* more greatly *is made by* plus *and* magis : *as,* VII

There was nothing that troubled me more, than=	Nihil me magis sollicitabat, quam——*cic.*
There is no young man that I love more.	Nullum adolescentem plus amo, *Plaut. Merc.*

¶ *Non concedo tibi, ut illam plus ames, quam ipse amo,* Cic. ad Qu. Fr. *Me non magis liber ipse delectabit, quam tua admiratio delectavit,* Cic. Att. 12. 16.

Subnon. *Hither refer the usual reduplications both of the English Particle* more, *and the Latine* plus, *and* magis: *as,*

Truly I love him every day more and more.	Quem mehercule plus pluſque indies diligo, *Cic. Att.*
I think every day more and more of——	Quotidie magis ac magis cogito de——*Cic. Fam. l. 2.*

¶ *Enitar ut in dies magis magisque hæc nascens de me duplicetur opinio,* Cic. Fam. l. 10. *Dii faciant, ut sit, plus pluſque istuc sospitent; quod nunc habes,* Plaut. Aul. 3. 6.

8 More *sometimes is used with a Verb to signifie* hereafter, *and then is made by* posthac : *as,* VIII

We will be found fault withal no more, i. e. not hereafter.	Non accusabimus posthac, *Cic. Att. l. 7.*

¶ *Efficiam, posthac ne quenquam voce lacessas,* Virg. 3. Eclog. † *Plautus* (as *Stephanus* saith) often useth *præter hac,* in this sense, Rud. 4. 4. v. 37. *Si præter hac unum verbum faxis hodie*—— [If you give me a word more to day——] *ego tibi comminuam caput,* So Mænech. 1. 2. *Præter hac si mihi tale post hunc diem faxis foris vidua vïsas patrem.* But in the Plantine Edition it is *præter hæc,* in this place, and so I doubt should be in the other, and where else it

is ſo uſed: yea, and *Stephanus* himſelf in Stich. 2. 3, reads *præter hæc*, where in the Plantine Edition it is *præter hac*. Though *hac* was anciently ſaid for *hæc*; as *qua* for *quæ*, whence *hac propter* and *qua propter*, for *propter hac*, and *propter quæ*. *See* Voſſ. de Anal. 4. c. 37. & Addend. 175. 29. **More** in this ſenſe anſwers to the Greek ἔτι, which the Interpreters of the New Teſtament render by *ultra* and *amplius*, Rev. 21. 4. Ὁ θάνατος οὐκ ἔσται ἔτι, **There ſhall be no more death.** *Mors ultra non erit*, Hier. *Et mors amplius non extabit*, Bez. Rev. 22. 3. Καὶ πᾶν κατάθεμα οὐκ ἔσται ἔτι, **And there ſhall be no more curſe.** *Et omne maledictum non erat amplius*, Hier. *Nec ullum adverſus quenquam anathema erit amplius*, Bez.

IX 9 **More)** *is often uſed for* **further**, *and then is made by* **amplius** *and* **ultra**: *as*,

I ſay no More, i. e. nothing further.	Nihil dico amplius, *Cic. pro Planc.*
We have favoured our ſelves More than was fit.	Ultra nobis quam oportebat, indulſimus, *Quin.* 2. 5

¶ *Stirpibus natura nihil tribuit amplius, quam ut eas alendo atque augendo tuaretur*, Cic. de Nat. Deor. l. 2. *Quid vis amplius?* Ter. Phor. 5. 8. *Et ſemper paulum erit ultra*, Perſ. Sat. 5. v. 30. *Ne quid ultra dicam*, Liv. l. 42 c. 40. *Servum graviſſime de ſe opinantem non ultra, quam compedibus, coercuit*, Suet. oct. c. 67. † *Sed ultro etiam* [but More than that-] *gloriatus eſt*---- Macrob. Sat. 3, 15.

X 10 **More)** *ſometimes is put to ſignifie* **elſe**, *or* **beſides**, *and then is made by* **præterea**, *or* **amplius**: *as*,

He ſaid there was one, and no More, i. e. none elſe, or none beſides.	Unum aiebat, præterea neminem, *Cic. 1 Phil.*
Do you ask what Plancius might have gotten More [i. e. elſe or beſides?]	Quæris, quid potuerit amplius aſſequi Plancius? *Cic. pro Planc.*

¶ *Nihil*

¶ *Nihil dico amplius, hoc tamen miror cur*——Cic. pro Plaut *Multa præterea commemorarem ne faria in ſocios*, Cic. 1 Offic.

11 More) *is ſometimes ſet abſolutely in the end of a ſentence to import ſome kind of exceſs of ſomething* above, *or* beyond *another thing, and is made by* ſupra *and* ultra : *as,* XI

Piſo's love to us all is ſo great, as nothing can be more.	Piſonis amor in omnes nos tantus eſt, ut nihil ſupra poſſit, *Cic. Fam.* 14. 1.
The Oration is written moſt elegantly, ſo as nothing can be more.	Eſt autem oratio ſcripta elegantiſſime, ut nihil poſſit ultra, *Cic. Att.* 15. 1.

¶ *Dialogos confeci, & abſolvi, neſcio quam bene : ſed ita accurate ut nihil poſſet ſupra*, Cic. Att. 13. 9. *Si probabilia dicentur, ne quid ultrà requiratis*, Cic. de Univerſ.

12 *In ſpeeches of this kind* [the more learned thou art, the more humble be thou] *the firſt* more *is to be made by* quo *or* quanto ; *the ſecond by* hoc, eo, *or* tanto, *with the Comparative of the word following : as,* quanto es doctior, tanto ſis ſubmiſſior. XII

¶ *Monent, ut quanto ſuperiores ſimus, tanto nos ſubmiſſius geramus*, Cic. 1 Offic. *Voluptas quo eſt major, eo magis mentem e ſua ſede, & ſtatu dimovet*, Cic. 1 Parad. *Quoque magis tegitur, tanto magis æſtuat ignis*, Ovid. Met. 2. See Much r. 5.

1 Note, *In ſuch like Expreſſions as thoſe in Rule the* 12. *there is a defect of theſe words,* by how Much, —— by ſo Much, *which are many times expreſſed, and always to be conſidered in Tranſlatings, not only when the compariſon is full, having both the Members expreſſed,* [*as in Rule* 12] *but alſo when it is imperfect, one of the Members being ſuppreſſed : as,* The more acceptable ought thy liberality to be unto us : i. e. by how Much,---or by ſo Much the More—

Quo gratior tua liberalitas nobis debet esse, *Cic.* *And the same is to be observed, though the Particle* **more** *be only implyed in the comparative Degree of the Adjective or Adverbs: as,* **The learneder thou art, the humbler be thou,** &c.

2. *Note* Magis *hath both the nature and Regiment of a Comparative.* Saturnius *denies* magis *to be of it self a Comparative,* l. 9. c. 6. Scaliger *dislikes his opinion, forming the Comparative* magis *from the Positive* magnum, *Caus. L. L. l.* 4. *c.* 101. Laur. Valla *is of his opinion,* l. 1. c. 12. *And Mr.* Farnaby, *who gives to this Adverb the government of a comparative upon the Authority of* Virgil. Quam Juno fertur terris magis omnibus unam coluisse, *Æn.* 1. *we may add* Horace. Albanum Mecænas, sive Falernum te magis appositis delectat, habemus utrumque, *Hor. Serm.* 2. *Sat.* 8. *and* Ovid. Trist. l. 3. El. 2. *Quodque magis vita Musa jocosa mea est.*

Phrases.

He gave her not a word more.	Nec illo mox sermone dignatus est, *Sueton. Tib.*
Being never to see him more, he embraced him.	Ultimum illum visurus amplecticur, *Curt. l.* 5.
You are never like to see me more.	Hodie me postremum vides, *Ter. And.* 2, 1.
I will venter as much more before——.	Alterum tantum perdam, potius quam —— *Plaut.*
About these things I will write more to you.	His de rebus plura ad te scribam, *Cic. Att. l.* 12.
It is more than you know I could easily have scared him from ever writing more.	Clam te est, *Ter. And.* Deterruissem facile; ne alias scriberet, *Ter. Hec. Prol.*
More than once, or twice.	Iterum & sæpius, *Cic.*
It is needless to write more.	Nihil est opus reliqua scribere, *Cic. Fam* 14. 3.

I see

I ſee no more of ſafety left. | Spem reliquam nullam video ſalutis, *Cic. Fam.*

This is more than I looked for. | Præter { Spem evenit, expectationem eſt, *Ter. Cic.*

He minded no one of theſe things much more than the reſt. | Horum ille nihil egregie præter cætera ſtudebat, *Ter. And.* 1. 1.

¶ *Mihi lamentari præter cæteras viſa eſt*, Ter. And. 1. 1.

Nothing did I deſire more | Nihil mihi potius fuit, *Cic. Som. Scip.*

What is there more to be done? | Quid reſtat? *Ter. And.* 5. 4.

If you provoke me any more. | Præter hæc ſi me irritaſſis, *Plaut. Stich.* 2. 3. † *al. leg.* præter hac.

A little more and he had been killed; or within a little more and he had been killed. | Parum abfuit quin occideretur *Commiſſur. Gallic.*——*Lat. p.* 132.

¶ *Propius nihil eſt factum, quam ut occideretur*, Cic. Qu. Fr. 1. 2. *Paullum abfuit quin amoverit*, Suet. Cal. c. 34.

He asked more than was fit. | Ulterius juſto rogabat, *Ovid. 6. Met.*

There were no more but five that—— | Quinque omnino fuerunt, qui *Cic. pro Clu.*

The more excellently, that any man ſpeaks, the more greatly doth he fear the difficulty of ſpeaking. | Ut quiſque optime dicit, ita maxime dicendi difficultatem pertimeſcit, *Cic.* 1. *de Orat. See* Pareus Partic. L. L. p. 578.

Yea, and more than that—— | Immo etiam; ——*Ter.* Immo vero; porro autem, *Cic.*

I deſire no more. | Sat habeo, *Ter. And.* 2.

There is none more for your turn or purpoſe. | Magis ex uſu tuo nemo eſt, *Ter. Eun.* 5. 8.

There is ſomewhat elſe of more concernment to [or that more nearly concerns] him. | Habet aliud magis ex ſeſe, & majus, *Ter. And.* 5. 4. 51.

More than every one will believe.	Supra quam cuique credibile eſt, *Sall. Cat.*
They can no more take their breath, than if —	Nihilo magis reſpirare poſſunt, quam ſi — *Cic.*
And never more than now.	Et nunc cum maxime,

¶ *Quæ multas jam annos, & nunc cum maxime filium interfectum cupit*, Cic. pro Clu. *Hanc Bacchidem amabat, ut cum maxime, tum Pamphilus*, (Ter. Hec. 1, 2) *quod eſt* (ſaith *Turnebus*) *nunquam magis, quam tum amaverat.*

If any thing happen more than uſeth.	Præter conſuetudinem ſi acciderit aliquid, *Cic.*
Moreover, or Furthermore	Quinetiam; inſuper; ſuper hæc. Adhæc; adhoc; deinde; quod ſuper eſt, &c. See *Dict. Eng. Lat. p.* 184.
And a world More.	Innumerabileſque alii, *Cic.* 1. *Offic.* 23,
If he commend More than you think well of.	Si ultra placitum laudarit, *Virg. Eclog.* 7,
To make More of a thing than it is.	Exaggerare aliquid, *Cic. Tuſc.*
He was not able to ſpeak a word More.	Vox eum defecit, *Cic. Ep. Fam.*

CHAP. LIV.

Of the Particle Moſt.

1 1: MOſt) *joyned with an Adjective, or Adverb, is a ſign of the ſuperlative Degree: as,*

He uſed to ſay, he had no mind, that either the moſt learned, or the moſt unlearned ſhould read his writings.	Dicere ſolebat, ea quæ ſcriberet, neque ſe ab indoctiſſimis, neque ab doctiſſimis legi velle, *Cic.* 2 *de Orat.*

So

So as they may most fitly hang together.	Ita, ut quam aptissime cohæreant, *Cic.*

Note, *A positive degree with* maxime *is all one with a superlative*, Veniebatis igitur in Africam provinciam, unam ex omnibus huic victoriæ maxime infestam, *Cic. pro Ligar.* See *c.* 53, *v.* 3.

2 **Most)** *joyned with a Substantive, is made by* plerique : *as,* II

In most things the Mean is the best.	In plerisque rebus medio-ocritas est optima, *Cic. Off.*

Note, *To* plerique *there is sometimes* omnes *elegantly added*, Quod plerique omnes faciunt adolescentuli, *Ter. And*, 1. 1. Dixi pleraque omnia, *Id. He.* 4. 7. *This is an Atticism*; Attici enim (*saith* Muretus) sic loquebantur, πλείονες δὴ πάντες τοῦ το λέγουσιν ἀνθρωποι.

3 **Most)** *joyned with a Verb, is made by* maxime *or* plurimum : *as,* III

He studied Greek the Most of any Noble Man.	Maxime omnium Nobilium Græcis literis studuit, *Cic.*
I use him the Most of any.	Hoc ego utor uno omnium plurimum, *Cic. Fam.* 11.

¶ *ut quisque maxime opis indigeat, ita ei potissimum opitulari*, Cic 1 Offic. *Præstabat plurimum aliis in muliebri corpore pingendo Zeusis*, Cic. 2 de Invent.

Phrases.

At the Most.	Summum, ad summum, plurimum, ut plurimum.

¶ *Duo millia nummum, aut summum tria dedisset*, Cic. 5, Verr. *Quatuor, ad summum quinque sunt inventi, qui*, Cic. pro Mil. *Pariunt trigesimo die plurimum quinos*, Plin. l. 8, c. 39. *Nec tam numerosa differentia tribus ut plurimum bonitatibus distat*, Plin. l. 15, c. 3.

Most of all.	Maxime,

¶ *Nam cum illi pugnabant maxime, ego fugiebam maxime* Plaut. Amph. *Annibal Gallis parci quam maxime jubet,* Liv. dec. 1. 1. *Domus ejus celebratur ut cum maxime,* Cic. ad Qu. Fr. l. 2. *Tam enim ſum amicus reipub. quam qui maxime,* Cic. Fam. l. 5.

Moſt an end. | Fere; plerunque, plurimum,

¶ *Atque illud ſuperius ſic fere definiri ſolet,* Cic. 1 Off. *Habentur autem plerunque ſermones, aut de domeſticis negotiis, aut*----Cic. 1. Off. *Domum ire pergam, ibi plurimum eſt,* Ter. Phor. 1. 4.

For the Moſt part. | Magnam partem; magna ex parte; maximam partem.

¶ *Magnam partem in his partiendis & definiendis occupati ſunt,* Cic. 4. Tuſc. *Magna autem ex parte clementi caſtigatione licet uti,* Cic. 1 Off. *Maximam autem partem ad injuriam faciendam aggrediuntur, ut*----Cic. 1. Offic.

When the moſt of the Night was ſpent. | Ubi plerunque noctis proceſſit----*Sall. Jugurth.*

Much *ſee chap.* 52.

CHAP. LV.

Of the Particle Muſt.

See **Much** after **Man.**

I 1. MUſt) *when it refers to* neceſſity, *is made by* neceſſe eſt: *when to need, by* opus eſt; *when to duty, by* oportet, *or* debeo; *and in all ſenſes by a* Gerund in dum: *as,*

It muſt of neceſſity have an end of living. | Vivendi finem habeat neceſſe eſt, *Cic. Som. Scip.*

It muſt needs be ſo. | Ita facto opus eſt, *Ter. And.*

He muſt learn and unlearn many things. | Multa oportet diſcat, atque dediſcat, *Cic. pro Quint.*

He

He muſt be a Man of great ſtill.	Summæ vir facultatis eſſe debebit, *Cic.*
We muſt carefully turn away.	Ab iis diligentius declinandum, *Cic. 1 Offic.*

¶ *Illi mihi neceſſe eſt concedant, ut*——Cic. Fam. 10. 29. *Impius appelletur neceſſe eſt*, Id. ad Quir. *In racem tranſcurſo opus eſt*, Ter. Hec. 3. 4. *Quoquo pacto tacito opus eſt*, Id. *Habeat ſuccum aliquem oportet*, Cic. *Ex rerum cognitione efflorescat, & redundet oportet oratio*, Cic. 1 de Orat. *Si grati eſſe volunt, debebunt* Pompeium *hortari, ut*——Cic. Att. 9. 8. *Orandum eſt, ut ſit mens ſana in corpore ſano*, Juven. *Sunt enim permulta quibus erit medendum*, Cic.

1 Note, *This niceneſs of diſtinction in the ſignifications of* Muſt, *is not neceſſarily to be always ſtood upon in the tranſlating; for the Latine words howſoever critically diſtinct, * yet are uſed with ſome Latitude, ſometimes one for the other, as may be in part obſerved in the Examples already alledged.*]

* ——*ut oſtenderet, quam id quod erat in matrem dicturus, non oporteret modo fieri ſed etiam neceſſe eſſet*, Quint. l. c. 1. *Ego vero, qui ſi loquor de repub. quod oportet, inſanus; ſi quod opus eſt, ſervus exiſtimor*——Cic. Att. l. 4.

2 Note, *The uſing of* debeo (*and alſo of* oportet) *in this ſenſe, in the Future Tenſe is an elegancy.* Illa tamen præſtare debebit, quæ erunt in ipſius poteſtate, *Cic. 1 Off.* Hic tu Africane, oſtendas oportebit patriæ lumen animi tui, *Cic. Som. Scip.*

3 Note, *When the Gerund, whereby* Muſt *is made, hath an Accuſative caſe to come after it, it is then more elegant, as moſt uſual to turn that Accuſative into a Nominative caſe, and the Gerund in* dum *into a Participle in* dus *agreeing with that Nominative caſe. So for this Engliſh,* I muſt love my Father, *inſtead of* Amandum eſt mihi Patrem, *ſay rather,* Amandus eſt mihi Pater. *So* Cicero *ſpeaks,* Et tibi, & piis omnibus retinendus eſt animus in cuſtodia corporis, *Cic.*

Cic. Som. Scip. *Yet divers of the ancient Roman Authors have ordinarily uſed after a Gerund in* dum *an Accuſative plural of any Gender.* Canis potius cum dignitate & acres paucos habendum, quam multos, *Varr. R. R.* 1. 21. Conclamatum prope ab univerſo Senatu perdomandum feroces animos eſſe, *Liv. l.* 37. Æternas quoniam pœnas in morte timendum, *Lucret. l.* 1. Virgil *once uſed an Accuſative ſingular of the Feminine Gender.* Aut pacem Trojano a rege petendum, *Æn.* 11. *Varro alſo hath* Objiciendum pullis polentam mixtam cum naturali ſemine——*R. R. l.* 3. *c.* 9. *and Ib. l.* 2. *as* Saturnius (*l.* 7. *c.* 8.) *cites it*, Pecudum habenda ratio, quod fabam interdum quibuſdam ſit objiciendum, Voſſius *produceth an example of this conſtruction out of* Cicero's Cato Major. Tanquam longam aliquam viam confeceris quam nobis quoque ingrediendum ſit. *De conſtruct. c.* 53. *But* Daneſius *tells us, that others here read* qua, *and that however the* quam *is not governed of the Gerund, but of the Prepoſition,* Schal. l. 3. c. 10. *But whether an Accuſative ſingular either of the Neuter, or Maſculine Gender, may be uſed after a Gerund in* dum; *may be diſputed. Of the firſt conſtruction,* Voſſius de Analog. l. 3. c. 9. *names one Example out of* Varro l. 3. de R. R. Acus ſubſternendum gallinis parturientibus. Nam *(ſaith he)* acus incuſativi caſus eſt, non rectus. *He names not the chapter, nor do I find the place. But in chap. 9. where he treats* de Gallinis; *and in that part of the chapter where he treats* de gallinis parturientibus, *he ſaith,* In cubilibus, cum parturient, acus ſubſternendum *wherein I ſee nothing neceſſitating* acus *to be the Accuſative caſe.* Yea, Stephanus *citing that place which* Voſſius *referrs to (if there be any ſuch) expreſſeth that, which renders it probably of the Nominative caſe.* Acus ſubſternendum gallinis parturientibus, in area excutitur.

Of the ſecond (de conſtruct. c. 53.) *he produceth an example out of* Tertullian de pallio c. 4. Phyſconem, & Sardanapalum, tacendum eſt. *But if* Tertullian's *Authority were ſufficient to juſtifie a conſtruction, yet in this conſtruction there are two ſingulars together with a conjunction copulative betwixt them, which makes them equivalent to one plural; and upon that account we may ſuppoſe the Father uſeth that conſtruction. Upon how good ground then that great Grammarian hath ſaid* (*l.* 3. *de Analog. c.* 9.) Per gerundium

rundium optime, licet usitate minus dixeris; Est tibi sectandum Aristotelem, *I leave to the more learned to judge: yet not daring in the mean time wholly to condemn that construction, because I find in* Varro R. R. l. 3. c. 9. Hoc enim gregem majorem non faciendum, *i e. we must not make the flock above, or bigger than this number, that is thirty, which number he had expressed in the last clause of the foregoing period. But however this construction be admitted, because the governed word is of a different termination from the governing, whereby we are secured from mistaking them to agree; yet I should not advise to use after a Gerund a Substantive of the Masculine Gender agreeing in termination with it, such as* amandum est mihi magistrum, *because the security from that mistake is not in this construction so great. But if a competent authority for this also shall appear, then to that let all Grammars, and Grammarians too submit, for me: In the mean time,* Seb. Castellio *in his third Book* De imitando Christo, *wherein he pretends to translate* Kempsiius de Latino in Latinum, *hath this construction,* Neque vero continuo despondendum est animum, si quando----- *In this kind of Construction the Latines seem to imitate the Greeks. For so* Demosthenes τοῖς μὲν ὑπάρχουσι νόμοις χρηστὲν καινοὺς δ' εἰκῇ μὴ θετέον; Latis legibus utendum, novæ vero non temere ferendæ: *word for word;* Novas vero non temere ferendum, *So* Xenoph. Εἰ ὑπὸ φίλων ἐθέλοις ἀγαπᾶσθαι, τοὺς φίλους εὐεργετέον. Si ab amiis diligi vis, amici beneficiis afficiendi sunt: *word for word,* amicos beneficiis afficiendum. *So* Plutarch. Διδασκαλὸς ζητητέον τοις τεκνοις——*So* Aristot. Παραδοτέον τους παῖδας γυμναστικῇ, ——&c.

Phrases.

It must nǽds be that;	Abesse non potest quin—— *Cic. Orat.*
It must nǽds be so.	Fieri aliter non potest, *Ter.*

I must

I must take héed; have a care.	Mihi cautio eſt ne——*Ter. Plaut.*
If the owners ſhall agrée not to ſell, what muſt be done there.	Si conſenſerint poſſeſſores non vendere, quid futurum eſt? *Cic. de Leg. Agr.*

CHAP. LVI.

Of the Particle Near.

I 1. Near) *ſometimes is uſed Adjectively, and made by* propinquus: *as,*

I get this good by my near farm.	Ex meo propinquo rure hoc capio commodi, *Ter.*

¶ *Ille quidem mirum in de regione propinqua*-----Ovid. Triſt. 3. 12.

1 Note, *when* near *is uſed Adjectively, it cannot have* to *or* unto *ſet with good ſenſe betwixt it and the following Subſtantive.*

II 2. Near) *coming before a Subſtantive, if* to *or* unto *come or may come betwixt, is a Preposition, and made by* prope, juxta, *or* propter: *as,*

That you might dwell, not near unto me only, but even with me.	Ut non modo prope me, ſed plane mecum habitare poſſes, *Cic. Fam.* 7. 23.
It flies low near [to] the Sea.	Humilis volat æquora juxta, *Virg. Æn.* 4.
He held the Iſles near [to] Sicilie.	Tenuit inſulas propter Siciliam, *Cic. de Nat. Deorum.*

¶ *Prope eum vicum Annibal caſtra poſuit*, Liv. *Juxta Appiam viam ſepultus eſt*, Cic. *Propter Junonis Templum æſtatem Annibal iget, ibique aram condidit*, Liv. dec. 3. l. 8. See Beſide chap. 12. 1. and By, ch. 7. 1. * *Prope* in this

this ſenſe is elegantly uſed wich *a* or *ab*. *At quum in Italia bellum tam prope a Sicilia, tamen in Sicilia non fuit*——Cic. Verr. 7. *Tam prope ab origine rerum ſumus*, Plin. *Vicinus* is alſo uſed for **near** in this ſenſe with a Dative caſe. *Mala ſunt vicina bonis*, Ovid. de Remed. *Mantua me miſerum nimium vicina Cremonæ*, Virg. 9. Ecl. *Vicina foro*, Juv. 4. Sat.

But if it have no caſual word after it, it is an Adverb, and made by **prope** *adverbiated: as,*

No body dares come near. | Nemo audet prope accedere, *Plaut. Caſin. 3. 5.*

¶ *Rus illud nulla alia cauſa tam male odi, niſi quia prope eſt*, Ter. Ad. 4. 1. So *propter*, *juxta*, and *juxtim* are ſometimes uſed. *Propter eſt ſpelunca quædam*, Cic. 6. Verr. *Ibi angiportum propter eſt*, Ter. Ad. 2. 2. *Furiarum maxima juxta accubat*, Virg. Æn. 6. *Nec nimis juxta ſatæ fruges*, Colum. apud Linacr. de emend. ſtruct. p. 7. 7. *Cur ea quæ fuerint juxtim quadrata, procul ſint Viſa rotunda*, Lucret. l. 4.

3 **Near**) *ſometimes ſignifies* **almoſt**, *and in that ſenſe alſo is made by* **prope**: *as,* III

The ſtanding Corn was now near ripe. | Seges prope jam matura erat *Caſ. 3. bel. civ.*

¶ *Annos prope quinquaginta continuos*——Cic. 2 Verr. And if it have *well* ſet before it, it is alſo made by *pene*, *ferme*, *fere*, &c. *Eadem per ſinus pene* [**well near**] *tantum adjicit*, Plin. l. 4. c. 4. *Mihi quidem ætas acta ferme* [**well near**] *eſt*, Cic. in Brut. *Tametſi fere* [**well near**] *omnes authores* Quint. 3. 5.

4 **Near**) *ſometimes comes together with a Verb as a part of it, and then is included in the Latine of that Verb: as,* IV

And now Winter drew near. | Jamque hyems appropinquabat, *Cæſ. 1. bel. civ.*

¶ *Ubi*

¶ *ubi ſe diutius duci intellexit Cæſar, & diem inſtare quo* —Cæſ. 1. bell. Gall.

Phraſes.

I am not near ſo ſevere now as *I* was.
Nimio minus ſævus jam ſum, quam fui, *Plaut. Truc.*

An artiſt, ſuch as none is able to come near him.
Artifex longe citra æmulum, *Quint. l.* 12. *c.* 10.

She is near her reckoning.
Partus prope inſtat; ad pariendum vicina eſt, *Ter. Cic.*

The Tents are near at hand.
In propinquo ſunt caſtra, *Liv. 4. bell. Pun.*

He was near being killed.
Propius nihil eſt factum, quam ut occideretur, *Cic.*

How near was I being undone by your ſawcineſs?
Quam pene tua me perdidit protervitas! *Ter. Hec.* 4.6,

He will go near to have me decide this.
Aberit non longe quin hoc a me decerni velit, *Cic.*

He leads the Army as near the Enemy as he could get.
Is ducit exercitum quam proxime ad hoſtem poteſt, *Liv.* 1.

¶ *Operamque det, ut cum ſuis copiis quam proxime Italiam ſit*, Cic. 10. Phil. *Cæſar quam proxime poteſt hoſtium caſtris caſtra communit*, Cæſ. 1 bel. civ.

I cannot but labour either well near, or all out as much as he.
Non poſſum ego non; aut proxime, atque ille, aut etiam æque, laborare, *Cic.*

I ne'r [i.e. never] ſaw any man more glad.
Nil quicquam vidi lætius, *Ter. Ad.*

A fellow mighty near himſelf.
Homo miſer, & frugi, *Juv.* 4. *Sat.*

CHAP.

CHAP. LVII.

Of the Particle Nearer.

1. NEarer) *is the comparative of* near, *and accordingly is made by the comparative of the Latine for that word whether it be Adjective, or Adverb: as,* 1

Howbeit there is a kinsman nearer than I.	Tamen prætera est vinder propinquior me, *Jun. Ruth.* 3, 12.
None is nearer you than I am.	Tibi propior me nemo est, *Cic. pro Quint.*
I pray let us go nearer.	Propius, obsecro, accedamus, *Ter. Ad.* 3. 2.
So that he came no nearer to the City.	Dum ne propius Urbem admoveret, *Cic. 6. Phil.*
They are nearer Brunduſium than you.	A Brunduſio propius abſunt quam tu, *Cic. Att.* 8. 22.

¶ *Tunica propior pallio est*, Plin. Trin. 13 30. *In colle Jugurtha ipse propior montem cum omni equitatu suos collocat*, Sal. Jug. *Invenio apud quosdam, idque prius fidem est*, Liv. 2. ab Urbe. *Quo propius nunces, flamma propiore calesco*, Ovid. Ep. 17. *Quo propius aberat ab ortu, hoc melius ea cernebat*, Cic. 1 Tusc. *Eo melius cernere mihi videor, quo ab ea* [*morte*] *propius absum*, Cic. de Sen. *Alter quo propior hostem in vallo collocatus esset*— Hist. l. 8. bel. Gal. *Propiuquius tibi sedet, quam mihi*, Gram. Reg. *Proximior dextra sit, quæ plagam possit inferre*, Veget. R. Mil. l. 1. c. 20. See Voss. de Analog. l. 2. c. 26. *Ni convexa foret, parti vicinior esset*, Ovid. 6. Fast. The Accusative case after *propior*, and *propius* is governed of *ad* understood; Whence *Cic. in Partit.* saith, *Accedere propius ad sensum alicujus*, *Ste Dr.* Hawkins Syntax. 44. note & Voss. de Constr. p. 249.

CHAP.

Phraſes.

This is a great deal the nearer way.	Sane hac multo propius ibis, *Ter. Ad.* 4. 2.
He took a nearer way, and got before the enemy.	Occupatis compendiis prævenit hoſtem, *Flor.* 3. 3.
They were ſent a neareſt way to the ſame place.	Breviore itinere ad eundem locum mittuntur, *Cæſ.* 1. *bel. Civ.*
You will be never the nearer.	Nihil promoveris, *Ter. And.* 4. 1.

CHAP. LVIII.

Of the Particle Next.

1 1. NExt) *the ſuperlative of the Adjective* near, *whether it refer to order, time, or place, is generally made by* proximus : *as,*

The next labour to this, is to intreat—	Proximus huic labor eſt, exorare——*Ovid.*
He put himſelf over unto the next year.	Seſe in annum proximum tranſtulit, *Cic. pro Mil.*
He commanded the houſes that were next the wall to be ſet on fire.	Succendi ædificia muro proxima juſſit, *Liv. dec.* 4. *l.* 2.

¶ *Orator Proximus optimis numerabatur*, Cic. de Cl. Or. *Proximus ante me fuit*, Cic. de Sen. *Præfectus claſſi proximus poſt Lyſandrum fuit*, Cic. 1 Off. † *Qui te proximus eſt*, Plaut. Pæn. 5. 3. i. e. *ad.*

2. Next)

2 Next) *the Superlative of the Adverb* near, *whether order, or place be referred unto, is generally made by* proxime : *as,*

Next unto these, they ought to be in dear estæm who——	Esse debent proxime hos chari, qui——*Cic. Fam. l.* 11.
I sate next Pompei.	Proxime Pompeium sedebam *Cic. Pisc.*

¶ *Velim tibi persuadeas me huic tuæ virtuti proxime accedere*, Cic. Fam. 11. 21. *Quorum potestas proxime ad deorum immortalium accedit*, Cic. pro C. Ravir. *Villici proxime januam cellam esse oportet*, Var. R. R. The Accusative case after *proxime*, and *proximus* is governed of *ad* understood : whence, Cic. pro Mil. *Proxime ad eos accessit*, And Ovid. *Proximus ad dominam nullo prohibente sedeto*, See Dr. Hawkins Syntax. 44. Note.

Note, *There are other elegant ways of rendring this Particle : as,*

(1) *In the sense of* order *it may be made by* juxta, *or* secundum, *if it have a casual word after it : as,*

The most learned man next unto Varro.	Homo juxta Varronem doctissimus, *Gell.* 4. 9.
Next after you there is nothing more sweet to me than loneliness.	Secundum te, nihil est mihi amicius solitudine, *Cic.* See After. *r.* 6.

¶ ——*Majestatem imperatoris, quæ secundum deum generi humano diligenda est & colenda*, Veget. de re Mil. l. 2. cap. 5.

And by deinde *and* deinceps, *if it have not a casual word after it : as,*

First they take away concord, next equity.	Primum concordiam tollunt, deinde æquitatem, *Cic.* 2 *Offic.*
We are next to speak of the order of things.	Deinceps de ordine rerum dicendum est, *Cic.* 1. *Off.*

¶ *Quid ſit? deinde*, Plaut. Amph. *Quoniam ſatis de omnibus partibus orationis diximus, quæ ſequuntur deinceps dicemus*, Cic. 1. de Invent.

(2) *In the ſenſe of* time, *when it hath* day *together with it, it is rendred by* poſtridie *or* dies *with* poſterus, *&c. as,*

The next day Chremes came to Me	Venit Chremes poſtridie ad me, *Ter. And.* 1, 2.
He bad him to Supper againſt the next day.	Ad cœnam invitavit in poſterum diem, *Cic.* 3. *Offic.*

¶ *Cum pridie frequentes eſſetis aſſenſi, poſtridie ad ſpem eſtis inanem pacis devoluti*, Cic. Phil. 7. *Poſtridie abſolutionis in Theatrum Hortenſius introiit*, Cic. Fam. l. 3. *Poſtridie ejus diei* [the next day after that] *villicum vocet*, Cato R. R. c. 2. *Seſe ſcriptum aiebat, ut venationem etiam quæ poſtridie ludos Apollinares futura eſt, præſcriberent*, Cic. Att. l. 16. *Quid cauſæ fuerit, poſtridie intellexi, quam a vobis diſceſſi*, Cic. Fam. l. 19. *Id ei poſtera die venit in mentem*, Cic. 4 Verr. *Poſtero die quam advenerat*, Plin. l. 7. c. 24. † *Idemque quum poſtero ad quæſtionem traheretur*, Tac. l. 4. *Altera die quam a Brundiſio ſolvit*, Liv. See After Rule 2 & 3.

(3) *In the ſenſe of* Place *it is made by* vicinus: *&c. as,*

One that knows not the next Town.	Vicinæ neſcius urbis, *Claud. de Sen. Veron.*

¶ *Quum videret conjugia deeſſe, per legatos a finitimis civitatibus petiit*, Plin. l. 3. c. 26. *Narravitque Thales iis eſſe confines, qui ab Oriente Caſpii maris fauces attingerent*, Plin. l. 6. c. 5.

Phraſes,

Phraſes:

The next year P. Cminius, and T. Largius were Conſuls.	In ſequens annus P. Cominium & T. Largium Conſules habuit, *Liv. 2 ab u. be.*
He had notice de given of a march againſt the next day.	Iter in ſequentem diem pronunciari juſſit; *Liv. 2 ab urbe.*
That part of Cappadocia which is next to Cilicia.	Cappadociæ pars ea, quæ Ciliciam attingit, *Cic. Att.* 5 20.
The Moon being next to the Earth, ſhines with a borrowed light.	Clima Terris Luna luce lucet aliena, *Cic. Som. Scip.*
He is accounted the next man to the King.	Secundus a rege habetur, *Hirt. l. 4 bel. Alex.*
I was the next man to him.	Lateri ejus adhærebam, *Liv.*

CHAP. LIX.

Of the Particle Neither.

1. NEither) *importing a denial of* one of two *is made by* neuter: *as,* I

Neither of them ſeems to ſet more by any man living than by me.	Neuter quenquam omnium pluris facere, quam me videtur, *Cic. Att.*

¶ *Neutram in partem propenſiores ſumus*, Cic. 5. de Fin.

2 Neither) *in a foregoing clauſe anſwered by* nor, *in a following, is made by* nec, neque, *and* neve: *as,* II

Now a days we can neither endure our faults, nor our remedies.

I neither bid you, nor forbid you.

Take neither more nor less care than need requires.

His temporibus nec vitia noſtra, nec remedia pati poſſumus, *Liv. dec.* 1. *l.* 1.

Ego neque te jubeo, neque veto, *Plaut. Bacch.* 4. 9.

Neve major, neve minor cura ſuſcipiatur quam cauſa poſtulet, *Cic.* 1 *Off.*

¶ *Hæc nec hominis, nec ad ad hominem vox eſt*, Cic. pro Lig. *Hæc ſi neque ego, neque tu fecimus*, Ter. Ad. *Nec quid agam, neque quid reſpondeam ſcio*, ibid. *ut deque mihi ejus ſit amittendi, nec retinendi copia*, Ter. Phor. *Cur laudarim, peto a te, ut id a me neve in hoc reo, neve in alias quæras*, Cic. Fam. l. 1. *Eam nequis nobis minuat neve vivus, neve mortuus*, Cic. 2. de Leg. † So is *ne* uſed with *neu*, or *neve* anſwering to it. *Te obteſtator, ne abs te hanc ſegreges, neu deſeras*, Ter. And. 1. 5. *Rogo te ne demittas animum, neve te obrui tanquam fluctibus ſinas*, Cic. ad Qu. Fr. So *neu* alſo; *Neu ſe, neu* Cn. Pomp. *imperatorem ſuum adverſariis ad ſupplicium tradant*, Cæſ. See *Steph. Neu*: and *Parens de part.* p. 279. *Turſel.* c. 117. *v.* 7, 8, 9.

Phraſes.

You are truſted on neither ſide.

The voices go on neither ſide.

I may have good ſtanding in neither place.

What, not yet neither.

Neque in hac, neque in illa parte fidem habes, *Sal.*

Neutro inclinantur, ſententiæ *Liv. l.* 4. *bel. Macedon.*

Neutrobi habeam ſtabile ſtabulum, *Plaut. Aul.* 1.4.

An nondum etiam? *Ter. And.* 4. 7.

CHAP

CHAP. LX.

Of the Particle Never.

1. NEver) *when it is put to ſignifie* no, *or* not, *is made by* nullus, *or elſe by* unus, *or* ullus *with ſome negative Particle : as,* 1

There is never a day [i.e. no, or not a day] almoſt but that he comes:	Dies fere nullus eſt, quin veniat, *Cic.*
Never a Ship was loſt.	Ne una quidem navis amiſſa eſt, *Flor. 3. 6.*
Never a word fell from him.	Non vox ulla excidit ei, *Curt. l. 4.*

¶ *De excluſione verbum nullum*, Ter. Eun. 1, 2. Οὐκ ἀπεκρίθη αὐτῷ πρὸς οὐδὲ ἓν ῥῆμα [==to never a word] Matt. 27. 14. *Nunquam unum intermittit diem quin ſemper veniat*, Ter.

† *Ne verbum quidem uſus eſt facere de Cæſare*, Cic. Phil. 3. He durſt ſay never a word of Ceſar.

2 Never) *when it is put to ſignifie* at no time, *is made by* nunpuam *or* unquam, *with ſome negative Particle : as,* II

Can you never be ſatisfyed?	Nunquam expleri potes? *Plaut. Aſin.*
I am ſo troubled as never was man.	Ita ſum afflictus, ut nemo unquam, *Cic.*

¶ *Nunquam niſi honorificentiſſime Pompeium appellat*, Cic. Fam. l. 6. *Nunquam etiam qui uſquam, quin me omnes amarent plurimum*, Ter. Eun. 5. 8. Nemo *is* unquam *fuit*, Cic. Nihil *vidi* unquam *quod minus explicari poſſet*, Cic. Att. 7. 12. Neque *iſtuc in tantis periclis* unquam *committam ut fiet*, Plaut. Aul. 3. 3. Non unquam *gravis ære domum mihi dextra redibat*, Virg. 1 Eclog.

3 Never) *is sometimes used as a note of* prohibition *or* forbidding, *and is made by* ne *with either an Imperative, or Subjunctive mood : as,*

Never (i. e. do not) deny it.	Ne nega, *Ter. And.* 2. 3.
Never stick at it.	Ne gravere, *Ter. Ad.* 5. 8.

¶ *Ne plora*, Plaut. Pseud. 4, 4. *Nec te assúcles*, Ter. Eun. 1. 1. See more in not. † *Neu lacryma, soror, neu* —— (never cry sister not) Plaut. Stich. 1. 1.

IV

4 Never) *with* the *before a comparative degree, is made by* nihilo : *as,*

He came never the sooner for that.	Illa causa nihilo citius venit, *Plaut. Stich.*

¶ *Quid multa?* benevolentior *tibi, quam fui*, nihilo *sum factus*, Cic. Fam. l. 5. *Et* nihilo tamen aptius *explet concluditque sententias*, Cic. de Orat. *Si hercle* nihilo maturius *hoc quo ego censeo, modo perficeretur bellum*, Liv. dec. 3. l. 8. *Massilienses tamen* nihilo segnius *ad defensionem urbis reliqua apparare cœperunt*, Cæs. 2 bel. Civ. *Prætervectosque Dyrrachium* nihilo secius *sequebatur*, Cæs. l. 3. bell. Civ. Nihilo minus *Helvetii id facere conantur*, Cæs. 1 bell. Gall. *In iis autem rebus quæ* nihilo minus *ut ego abs'm confici possunt*, Cic. Fam. 10. 2. Nihilo magis *intus est* (he is never the more within for that) Plaut. Asin. 2. 3.

V

5 Never) *with* so *or* such, *is often used as a note of* intension, *and elegantly rendred several ways, viz. by the superlative degree of the Adjective or Adverb, following especially with* vel, *or* ut, *by the Particles* paulum, *or* paululum modo; quamlibet, quamvis, quantumvis, si maxime, tantillum, tantulum, *&c. and by* quantus *either* redoubled, *or having* libet *or* cunque *added to it : as,*

All things of short continuance ought to be thought tolerable though they be never so great.	Omnia autem brevia tolerabilia esse debent, etiamsi maxima sint, *Cic.* 1 *Tusc.*

If

If any, though never ſo ſmall a matter ſhall be found.

Si, quælibet, vel minima res reperietur, *Cic. pro Roſc. Am.*

Though Sophocles writ never ſo well, yet---

Cum Sophocles vel optime ſcripſerit tamen---*Cic.*

Though he were never ſuch a baſe fellow, and lied never ſo impudently, he would ſay this---

Ut homo turpiſſimus eſſet, impudentiſſimeque mentiretur, hoc diceret---*Ver. Vern.* 4.

If Pompei ſhall but never ſo little ſeem to like it---

Si Pompeius paulum modo oſtenderit ſibi placere---*Cic.* 1. 5.

Though never ſuch a power of dogs and hunters purſue him---

Quamlibet magna canum, & venantium urgente vi---*Plin. l.* 8. *c.* 16.

As if it were any hard matter to me particularly to name them, though never ſo many.

Quaſi vero mihi difficile ſit quamvis multos nominatim proferre, *Cic. pro Roſc. Am*

Though you be never ſo excellent.

Quantumvis licet excellas, *Cic. de Amic.*

If I would never ſo fain.

Si maxime vellem, *Cic.*

If you do amiſs never ſo little.

Si tantillum peccaſſis, *Plaut. Rud.* 4. 4.

If we caſt our eyes never ſo little down.

Si tantulum oculos dejecerimus, *Cic.* 7 *Verr.*

Be the price never ſo great it is well bought that muſt be had.

Sed quanti quanti, bene emitur quod neceſſe eſt, *Cic. Att. l.* 12.

He knows who hurt him, and though in never ſo great a company makes at him.

Percuſſorem novit, & in quantalibet multitudine appetit, *Plin. l.* 8. *cap.* 16.

Be they never ſo many, or though the number be never ſo great.

Quantuſcunque numerus adhibeatur, *Quint. l.* 1, *c.* 2.

¶ *Si* vel maxima *flumina in rivos deducantur qualibet tranſitum præbent*, Quint. 5. 13. *Potior mihi ratio vivendi boneſte quam* ut *optime dicendi*, Quint. l. 1, cap. 2. *At in his ſi* paulum *modo offenſum eſt*, Cic. 3, de Orat. *ubi ſi* paululum

paululum *modo quid te fugerit, ego perierem*, Ter. He. 2, 3. *Nam certe* quamlibet *parum ſit, quod contulerit ætas prior majora tamen aliqua diſcet puer eo ipſo anno quo minora didiciſſet*, Quint. l. 1. c. 1. *Eo ſi onere carerem*, quamvis *parvis Italiæ latebris contentus eſſem*, Cic. Fam. 2, 16. *Tum ſitum ſuper portum ſatis amplum* quantævis *claſſi*, Liv. 6, bel. Pun. *Poſthac ille caſus*, quantumvis *ruſticus*, *ibit*. Hor. Ep. 2, 2. *Si ego digna hac contumelia ſum* maxime, *at tu indignus qui faceres tamen*, Ter. Eun. 5, 2. *Nec poſſum fletibus ullis* Tantillum *veſtræ demere ſævitiæ*, Catul. ad Juven. 94 2. *Siquis* tantulum *de recta ratione deflexerit*, Cic. Ver. 7. *Heus* quanta quanta *hæc meæ paupertas eſt, tamen adhuc curavi unum hoc quidem ut mi eſſet fides*, Ter. Phor. 5, 7. *Perſequitur interfectorem, unumque eum in* quantolibet *populi agmine notitia quadam infeſtat*, Plin. 8. c. 23. *Quorum ipſorum bona*, quantacunque *erant, ſtatim ſuis comitibus comparatibuſque deſcripſit*, Cic. 5. Philip. *Ex eo quod dico*, quantulumcunque id eſt, *quid faciam judicari poteſt*, Cic. de Orat. † *Quicquid ex pauxillulum illuc noſtrum, illud omne in.us eſt*, Plaut. Pæn. 3, 1.

Phraſes.

Shall I never be any thing but a hearer?
Semper ego, auditor tantum? *Juven. 1 Satyr.*

Nevertheleſs he taught many.
Nec eo ſecius plurimos docuit, *Suet. de Illuſtr. Gramat. c. 20.*

Now or never.
Nullum erit tempus hoc amiſſo, *Cic. Phil.*

Never at all (See Eraſ. ad unquam)
Ad Græcas calendas, *Suet. in Aug.*

Would I might never live if I know.
Ne vivam ſi ſcio, *Cic. Att. l. 4.* Ne ſim ſalvus ſi--*Cic.*

He had never ſeen her but once.
Semel omnino eam viderat, *Curt. l. 4.*

¶ *Quem ſemel ait in omni vita viſiſſe Lucilius*, Cic. Tuſc. 3.

They

They can seldom or never know.
Raro unquam possunt scire, *Quint.* 5 7.

It is never said to have been but once.
Semel unquam proditur, *Plin.* l. 2. c. 35. † Semel a condito ævo, *Id.* l. 7 c. 34.

Never was so chearful a shout given.
Non alias tam alacer clamor est redditus, *Curt.*

So as it had never been before.
Quod alias nunquam, *Flor.* 2. 2.

You will be never the better.
Nihil promoveris, *Ter. And.* 4 1.

Next, *see chap.* 58.

CHAP. LXI.

Of the Particle No.

1. NO) *without a casual word following it in Interrogative, Deliberate, and Negative speeches, is made by* ne *or* non; *and in Negative also by* minime: *as,*

I ask whether he could look for his part, or no?
Quæro potuerit ne partem suam quærere necne? *Cic.*

Is this he that I am talking of, or no?
Is ne est quem quæro, an non? *Ter.*

Should I return? no though she would intreat me.
Redeam? non si me obsecret *Ter.*

Would you have them let go then? No.
Placet igitur eos dimitti? Minime.

¶ *Consultant ad vitæ commoditatem, conducat id necne, de quo deliberant*, Cic. 1 Offic. 3, *Dicam huic, annon?* Ter. Eun. 5, 5. *Non hercle intelligo, S. non?* Ter. And. 1. 2.

Iole

Iole mis captiva germanas dabit Natis? Jovisque fiet e famula nurus? Non, Sen. Herc. Oet. v. 280. *In libertatem vindicari vult? minime*, Cic. Parad. 5.

II 2 No) *coming next before a Substantive, is made by* nullus *or* nequis, *also by* ullus, *with some negative Particle, and by* nihil *and* nequid *with a Genitive case: as,*

You shall receive no denial.	Nullam patiere repulsam, *Ovid 2 Metam.*
I intreat you to suffer no wrong to be done them.	His nequam patiare injuriam feri a te peto, *Cic. Fam.* 11
I would refuse no painstaking.	Non est labor ullus quem detrectem, *Turs.* 126. 10.
Seing he shall come into no danger by telling.	Cum illi nihil pericli ex indicio siet, *Ter. Hec.* 3. 1.
See that no wrong be done me.	Efficias nequid mihi fiat injuriæ, *Cic. Fam.*

¶ *Tuorum erga me meritorum memoriam nulla unquam delebit oblivio*, Cic. Fam. 2. 2. *Nequam stirpem, nequam hæredem, regni relinquat*, Liv. dec. 1. l. 1. *In me mora non erit ulla*, Virg. 3. Eclog. *Nihil loci est segnitiæ*, Ter. And. 1. 3.

III 3 No) *having an Adjective coming betwixt it and a Substantive, is made by* non *or* haud; *and if* other *be the Adjective coming betwixt, by* nullus: *as,*

He put them in no small fear.	Non minimum terroris incussit illis, *Flor.* 4. 12.
He thinks you make a wonder at no hard matter.	Rem haud difficilem admirari videmini; *Cic. de Sen.*
¶ *Non difficile est*, Cæs.	
Because they had no other way.	Propterea quod iter haberent nullum aliud, *Cæs.*

¶ *Non parvam rem quæris*, Aul. Gell. *Non minor ex aqua postea quam ab hostibus clades*, Flor. 4. 10. *Sine pennis volare haud facile est*, Plaut. Pœn. 14. 49, *Complures dies nullis in aliis, nisi de rep. sermonibus vexatus sum*, Cic. Fam. 4. 4.

4. † *Subito nec magna* [no great] *hostium manus ex improviso erupit*, Flor. 4. 10.

4 No) *referring to any person is made by* nemo *and* nullus; *also by* quis, quisquam, *and* ullus *with some negative Particle: as,* IV

whom no body would have to be his Clients.	Quos clientes nemo habere velit, *Cic.*
So it comes to pass that no two agree together.	Ita fit, ut nulli duo concinant *Plin. l. 3. cap. 1.*
That no body do any hurt to any.	Ne cui quis noceat, *Cic. 1. Offic.*
No man almost did bid him to his house.	Domum suam istum non fere quisquam vocabat, *Cic. pro Rosc. Am.*
I am understood by no body.	Non intelligor ulli, *Ovid. Trist.*

¶ *Alius nemo respicit nos*, Ter. Adelph. *Nullus Imperator fuit ex illo tempore vir ille summus*, Cic. Fam. 7. 3. *Non ulli tacuisse nocet*, Cato. *Non quisquam est quin satietate defessus sit*, Cic. Fam. 2. 3. *Nec qui eam respiciat quisquam est*, Ter. Ad. *Edicit ne vir quisquam ad eam adeat*, Ter. Eun. 3. 5. *Hoc nemo fuit magis severus quisquam*, Ter. Eun. 2. 1. *Non habeo quem mittam ad*——Ter. Adel. *Saturnius* makes this difference betwixt *nemo* and *nullus*; that *nemo* (as the composition of it of *ne* and *hemo*, as they anciently said for *homo*, gives it) properly belongeth only to *men*: but *nullus* is referred generally to all things, l. 5. c. 30. Of the elegant consociations of *nemo* with *homo*, see Man, Note 4.

5 No) *with the Particle* more: *hath variety of senses and renderings, which may in good measure be gained from the following Examples.* V

He hath no more wit than a stone.	Non habet plus sapientiæ quam lapis, *Plaut. Mil.*
We will be found fault withal no more.	Non accusabimur posthac, *Cic. Att. 1. 7.*

I say

I say no more.	Nihil dico amplius. *Cic.*
To say no more.	Ne quid ultra dicam, *Liv.*
To these things I returned in writting, no more but——	Ad hæc ego rescripsi nihil amplius quam —— *Gell.* 1 10, *c.* 1.
No more is objected, but that——	Nihil ultra objicitur quam—— *Liv. l.* 42 *c.* 40.
He said there was one and no more.	Unum aiebat, præterea neminem, *Cic.* 1 *Phil.*
There were no more but five that——	Quinque omnino fuerunt qui----*Cic. pro Clu.*
I assure you, you are now in no more danger than any body.——	Hoc tibi confirmo nihilo te nunc majore in discrimine esse, quam quemvis, *Cic.*
I see no more hope of safety left.	Spem reliquum nullam video salutis. *Cic. Fam.* 11. 5.
I desire no more, i. e. have enough.	Sat habeo, *Ter. And.* 2, 1.

Phrases.

There is no cause why.	Non, haud, nihil est, cur, quod——

¶ *Causa, cur mentirentur, non erat*, Cic pro Quint. *Non est quod te, ad hunc locum respiciens metiaris*, Sen. Ep. 43. *Haud erat sane quod quisquam ratione ac doctrina requireret*, Cic. 3 Tusc. *Nihil est præterea, cui te advenientibus offerre gestias*, Cic. Fam. l 6. *Nihil est, quod cum his magnopere pugnemus*, Cic. l. 1 Divin.

No doubt but——	Haud, non dubium est quin, *Ter. Ad. Cic.* 4 *ver.*
To no purpose [end]	Nequicquam, frustra, incassum, *Liv. Cic. Sall.*
No fear [danger] of.	Periculum haud est, ne—— *Plaut. Cic.*
We can do the state no good.	Nihil possumus opitulari reipublicæ, *Cic. Fam.* 4 1.

I think

I think there is no honesty at all in it. — Id vero neutiquam honestum esse arbitror, *Ter. Hec.*

There is no Justice in it — Justitia vacat, *Cic.* 1 *Off.* 24.

He is in no fault. — Omni culpa vacat, *Cic. pro Lig.*

It is [makes] no matter to you whether—— — Tua nihil refert [interest] utrum——*Ter.*

No marvel. — Nec ; [minime] mirum, *Cic. pro Quint.* 10

It so fell out that there was no need of contending. — Accidit, ut contentione nihil opus esset, *Cic. Att.* 4.

¶ *Nil istis opus est*, Ter.

No, not.—— — Nec vero ; neque vero ; ac ne.

¶ *Neque in publicis rebus infantes & inspientes homines solitos versari : nec vero ad privatas causas magnos ac disertos hominis accedere*, Cic. de Invent. *Nunquam hoc ita defendit Epicurus, neque vero tu, aut quisquam eorum*—Cic. l. 1. de Fin. *Adeo ut non recte tantum civile dicatur ac ne sociale quidem, sed ne externum, sed commune quoddam ex omnibus, & plus quam bellum*, Flor. 4, 2.

No, not. — Ne, nec.

¶ *Nunquam illum ne minima quidem re offendi*, Cic. de Am. *Persolvi gratia non potest nec malo patre*, Quint. *Nunquam deserunt, ne in extremo quidem tempore ætatis*, Cic de Sen.

I make no question, but—— — Non dubito quin——*Cic.*

They suddenly set upon him, fearing no such thing. — Nihil tale metuentem improviso adorti sunt, *Flor.* 4. 12.

No in no wise ; by no means. — Minime gentium, *Ter. Ad.*

I have no time now—— — Non est mihi otium nunc, *Ter.*

¶ *Nunc non est narrandi locus*, Ter. And. 2. 2.

He is no where to be found. — Nusquam invenio gentium ; apparet, *Ter.*

I will send you no whither, unless—— — Te nusquam mittam, nisi, *Plaut. Mil.* 3. 41.

Non

Alone he was in no wise able to match them all.	Universis solus nequaquam par fuit, *Liv.* 1. *ab urbe.* Haud quaquam—*Virg.*
So that there was no withstanding of him.	Ut ei obsisti non posset, *Cic. Fam.* 3.
He wanted no good will.	Illi studium non defuit, *Cic.*
To say no worse.	Ut levissime dicam, *Cic.*
I will say no worse of him.	Nolo in ullum gravius dicere *Ter. Adelph.*

CHAP. LXII.

Of the Particle Not.

1 1. NOt) *in* denying, *is made by* non, haud, minus, nec, neque, *&c. as.*

He does not doubt but ====	Non dubitat quin—*Cic.*
I know not whether ====	Haud scio an—*Cic.*
It is not fifteen days yet since.	Minus quindecim dies sunt cum, *Plaut. Trin.* 2. 4.
Not long after.	Nec ita multo post, *Cic.*
For this I cannot deny.	Neque enim hoc negare possum, *Cic.*

¶ *Non modo non copiosi, ac divites sed etiam inopes ac pauperes existimandi sunt,* Cic. Parad. 6. *Haud multo post expiravit,* Liv. l. 37. c. 53. *Minus multi jam te advocato causa cadent,* Cic. Fam. 7. 14. *Si id mihi minus contingat,* Cic. 2. de Orat. *Primos se omnium rerum volunt, nec sunt*—Ter. Eun. 2. 2. *Neque enim isti sunt audiendi, qui*—Cic. de Am. *Minime sum miratus,* Cic. Top.

Note, *Both* nihil *and* nullus *are elegantly used for* non. *Of the first there are these instances* : Nihil dico quis fuerit Brutus, *Cic.* 1. *Phil.* Hoc opus ut in apertum proferas nihil postulo, *Cic. Præf. Parad.* De rebus ipsis judicio tuo : nihil

hil enim impedio, *Cic.* 1 *Offic.* *So the Greeks use* οὐδὲν ἀρεσιν Ἀχαιῶν οὐδὲν ἔτισας, Homer. Il. 1. *Of the second there be these Examples*: Memini tametsi nullus moneas, *Ter. Eun.* 2. 1. Is nullus venit, *Plaut. Asin.* 2. 4. Philotimus non modo nullus venit, sed nec—*Cic. Att. l.* 12. † *Hither referr* nolo & nequeo, *which imply the force of those negative Particles wherewith they are compounded, viz.* non, *and* ne. *I will not; I cannot. And note, that* not *is either set after its Verb, or after the sign of it.*

2 Not) *in forbidding is made by* non *with the Future Tense of an Indicative Mood; by* ne, *with an Imparative or Subjunctive; and by* noli *with an Infinitive mood: as,* II

Thou shalt not kill.	Non occides. See *Voss. de construc. c.* 62.
Do not intreat me; deny it.	Ne me obsecra; Ne nega; *Ter. And.*
Do not fear.	Ne metuas, *Ter. Eun.*
Do not think that I had rather have had any thing than—	Noli putare me quicquam maluisse quam—*Cic.*

¶ *Ne dubita nam vera vides*, Virg. 3. Æn. *Tua quod nihil refert, ne cures*, Plaut. Stich. 2. 2. *Noli committere, ut*—Cic. Fam. 4. 5. *Noli putare amabiliora fieri posse*, Cic. Att. 12. 10. † *Nec belli terrere minis* [be not scared] Virg. Æn. 8.

Note, *where the prohibition is expressed by* shall not, *there it is to be rendred by* non; *where by* do not, *there it is to be rendred by* ne *or* noli.

3 Not) *afterwards importing* caution, warning, *or* wariness *is made by* ne *with the Subjunctive Mood of the following Verb: as,* III

Take hood you stumble not.	Cave ne titubes, *Hor.* 1 *ep.* 13.

We must beware that the punishment do not exceed the fault. | Cavendum est, ne major pœna, quam culpa sit, *Cic. Off.*

¶ *Ea ipsa credo ne intromittatur cavet*, Plaut. Aul. 1. 2. *Nonne caveam ne scelus faciam?* Cic. 4. Acad. *Pisces ex sententia nullius sum: hi mihi, ne corrumpantur, cautio est*, Ter. Ad. 3. 3

Note, *The conjunction is elegantly omitted after* caveo, *&c.* Cave sis audiam ego istuc posthac ex te, *Plaut. Stich.* 1. 1. Sed cave si me amas, existimes me, quod jocosius scribam, abjecisse curam Reipublicæ, *Cic. Fam.* 9. 24. *See more in* That *r.* 11. *note* 2.

IV 4 Not) *after words* intreating, *or deprecating, is made by* ne *or* utne *with a subjunctive Mood of the Verb following: as,*

I desire you not to ask that of me. | Peto a te, ne id a me quæras, *Cic.*

Now I intreat you not to [or that you would not] marry her. | Nunc te oro, ut ne ducas; *Ter. And.*

¶ *Peto a te, ne me putes, oblivione tui varius ad te scribere quam solebam*, Cic. Fam. 6. 2. *Atque equidem ornante, ut ne id faceret, Thaide*, Ter. Eun. 5. 5

V 5 Not) *after a Verb of* fearing, *is made by* ut, *or* ne non *with a subjunctive Mood of the following Verb: as,*

I fear I cannot. | Vereor, ut possim, *Cic.*

You are afraid that what you have should not be of any long continuance. | Id ipsum quod habes, ne non diuturnum sit futurum, times, *Cic. 2 Parad.*

¶ *Vereor ut satis diligenter actum in Senatu sit de meis literis*, Cic. Att. 6. 4. *An verimini, ne non id facerem, quod recepissem semel?* Ter. Ph. 5 7. *Timuit, ne non succederet*, Hor. l. 1. ep. 17. See chap. That, rule 11.

6 Not)

6 Not) *in* Interrogations *is made by* non, nonne, annon, *or* ne *Enclitick* : *as*,

Would not his Father at his return have given him leave?	Non ſi redijſſet pater, ei veniam daret? *Ter. Phor.* 1, 2.
Ought I not to have known of it before-hand?	Nonne oportuit præſciſſe me antea? *Ter. And.*
Did I not ſay it would fall out ſo?	Annon dixi hoc eſſe futurum, *Ter.*
Did I not ſay it would prove ſo?	Dixin' hoc fore? *Ter.*

¶ *Non te hæc pudent?* Ter. Ad. *Nonne aſpicis quæ in templa veneris?* Cic. Som. Scip. *An non hoc maximum eſt?* Ter. Eun. 5, 5. *Aa, cum omnes leges te exulum eſſe jubeant, non exis tu exul?* Cic. Parad. 4. *Satin' hoc plane, diſerte?* Plaut. Amph.

† *Hither réferr* Not *in Dubitations and deliberations, as being then made by* annon, *or* necne : *as*, Ac etiam dubitavi vos homines emerem, an non emerem diu, *Plaut. Capt.* Videndum eſt primum, utrum eæ velint, annon velint, *Id. Moſtel.* Declarant utrum prælium committi, ex uſu eſſet, necne, *Cæſ. 2, bel. Gal.* Deliberent, utrum trajiciant legiones ex Africa, nec ne, *Cic. Fam. l.* 11. *See* Not. 1. *and ſee* Pareus p. 82.

Phraſes.

And not without cauſe.	Nec injuria, *Cic. pro Roſc.*
I was not beholden to him at all.	Obligatus ei nihil eram, *Cic.*
Not that I know of.	Non, quod ſciam, *Ter. Ad.*
You need not fear.	Nihil eſt quod timeas, *Plaut.*
No not he himſelf could have perſwaded me.	Ne ipſe quidem mihi perſuaſiſſet, *Cic.*
Not ſo much as my Letters are ſtaid.	Ne literæ quidem meæ impediuntur. *Cic. Fam.* 9. 19.
That I ſay not.—	Ne dicam, *Cic. de Am.*

Not to be tedious. | Ne multa, *Cic. 5 Verr.* Ne multis, *Id. pro Clu.*

Not so oft as I used. | Rarius quam solebam, *Cic.*

If it be so set down that I may not—— | Si est ita scriptum, ut ne liceat——*Liv. l. 42, c. 40.*

Not so much, that I may do any good, as that I may do no hurt. | Non tam, ut prosim, quam ut nequid obsim, *Cic. 2, de Orat.* See *Pareus, p. 432.*

If you had not rather—— | Nisi si mavis——*Ter. Eun.*

Why may you not desire these things? | Quid ni hæc cupias, *Juv. 10 Satyr.*

¶ *Quid ut illam abducat?* Ter. Ad. 4, 5.

What reason is there why she should not? | Nunquid causæ est quin? *Cic. 2, de Leg. Agr.*

But if not [See If] | Sin aliter, *Cic. 2, de Leg. Agr.*

Would I might never live if I write not as I think. | Ne sim salvus, si aliter scribo ac sentio, *Cic. Att. l. 4.*

¶ *Dii me omnes oderint, nisi*——Ter. Ad.

Not as it was before. | Contra atque antea fuerat; *Var.* See *Pareus p. 180.*

It is a marvel if I do not shame my self to day here. | Mirum ni ego me turpiter hodie hic dabo, *Ter. Eun. 2, 1.*

Will you not leave your prating? | Pergin' argutarier? *Plaut. Amph.*

See that these things be not spoken of. | Hæc cura clanculum ut sint dicta, *Plaut. 4, 2, 92.*

I have used him not to hide these things from me. | Ea ne me celet consuefeci filium, *Ter. Ad. 1, 1.*

I did not remember [or think on it.] | Me fugerat, *Cic. in Pis.*

And you cannot but know | Nec clam te est, *Ter. And. 1, 5.*

If he were not stark mad. | Si non acerrime fureret, *Cic. in Pis.*

It doth not suit with the fashion or custom of this place.
Ab hujus loci more abhorret, *Cic. in Pis.*

He takes it not very well
Vix humane patitur, *Ter.*

If you will not leave troubling me.
Si molestus esse pergis, *Ter.* 25

That my Father may not hear on't by some means or other.
Ne aliqua ad patrem hoc permanet, *Ter. Ad.*

He misses not a day but he comes.
Nunquam unum intermittit diem quin veniat, *Ter. Ad.*

If my eye-sight fail me not.
Si satis cerno, *Ter. Ad.*

Things go not well with them.
Quibus res sunt minus secundæ, *Ter. Ad.* 30

He said that he knew that this man was not of the Plot.
Extra conjurationem hunc esse, se scire dixit, *Cic. pro Sylla.*

They have not their full [or belly full] of it.
Citra satietatem datur, *Colum.* 7, 6.

If they cannot have good store of it,
Nisi potest affatim præberi, *Colum.* 7, 6.

Why do you not bring it out.
Quin tu id profers? *Cic. pro Sylla.*

¶ *Quin tu urges occasionem istam?* Cic. Fam. l. 7. *Quin accingeris?* Liv. dec. 1, l. 1. *Quin imus ipsi cum equitibus paucis exploratum?* Id. dec. l. 7. *See* Parens pag. 388.

And not, See And. Not but, See But. Not so much as, See Much, Phras. Not yet, See Yet.

CHAP. LXIII.

Of the Particle Now.

1. Now) *importing the* present time, *is made by* nunc : *as*,

It now comes into my head. | Nunc mihi in mentem venit, *Ter. Hec.* 4. 1.

Nunc demum venis? Ter. Ad. 2. 2. *Pecuniam petit nunc denique*, Cic. pro Quint. *Quasi qui nunc primum recipias te domum*, Plaut. Amph.

2 Now) *importing the* Time newly past, *is made by* modo : *as*,

How long ago? even now. | Quamdudum? modo, *Ter. Eun.* 4 4.

¶ *Nam quum modo exibat foras, ad portum se aiebat ire*, Plaut. Rud. 2 2. *Non ego te modo hic ante ades vidi astare?* Plaut. Menæch. 4. 2. *In qua urbe modo gratiâ, auctoritate, & gloria floruimus, in ea nunc iis quidem omnibus caremus*, Cic. Fam. 4. 13.

3 Now) *importing the* Time instantly to come, *is made by* jam : *as*,

I will just now do it. | Jam adibo, *Ter. Ad.* 4. 2.

¶ *Jam hic adfuturum eum aiunt : nondum advenisse miror*, Plaut. Truc.

Note, *This niceness of distinction is not stood upon in Authors, who use these Particles with great latitude, and almost indifferently.* Nune *for* modo : Vidi nuper, & nunc videbam, *Cicer. Brut.* Ea nunc meditabor mecum, *Plaut. Amphit.* Quid nunc fiet, *Ter. Ad.* 2. 4. Modo *for* nunc. Modo dolores, mea tu, occipiunt primulum, *Ter. Ad.* 3. 1. *For* jam, *as* modo faciam; *Saith* Stephanus, *and from him* Turselinus, *both affirming* modo *to signifie* tempus statim futurum

turum. Jam *for* nunc. Cur uxor non accersitur? Jam adveſperaſcit, *Ter. And.* 3, 4. Jam mitis eſt, *Ter. Ad.* 2. 4. *for* modo, Jam ne ille abiit? *Plaut. Menæch.* *So that the learned need not be over ſcrupulous about their uſe.*

4 Now) *ſometimes reſpecteth not Time, but is only a note either of Introduction or Connection, made by* autem, *alſo by* jam; *or of Tranſition to further matter, made by* deinceps: *as,* IV

Now a certain man was ſick, John 11. 1.	Ægrotabat autem quidem, *Bez.*
Now what is that to the Preto: whether he be in poſſeſſion?	Jam quid id ad Prætorem uter poſſeſſor ſit? *Cic.* 3. *Verr.*
We have ſaid enough of Juſtice. Now let us ſpeak of Liberty.	De juſtitia ſatis dictum eſt. Deinceps de liberalitate dicatur, *Cic.* 1 *Offic.* c. 19, 16.

¶ *De ipſis rebus autem——cum hæc ad te ſcribam*——Cic. 3 de Fin. *Jam ſenſus moriendi, ſi aliquis eſſe poteſt, is ad exiguum tempus durat, præſertim ſeni,* Cic. de Sen. Yea, *nunc* hath this uſe alſo. *Nam bona facile mutantur in pejus: nunc quando in bonum verteris vitia?* Quin. l. 1. c. 1. *Et habet gratiam ſi in loco utaris,* ſaith Turſel. c. 127. r. 5. See Durrer. p. 305. *Quoniam ſatis de omnibus partibus oratioris diximus, quæ ſequuntur deinceps dicemus,* Cic. l. 1, de Invent.

Phraſes.

Now or never.	Nullum erit tempus hoc amiſſo, *Cic. Phil.* 3.
Now and then to look upon—	Subinde intueri, *Plin. l.* 2. *ep.* 7.
Now a days.	Hodie; in his temporibus; quomodo nunc ſit, *Cic.*

They ſtand now on one foot, then on another.	Alternis pedibus inſiſtunt, *Plin. l.* 10. *c.* 23.
How now?	Quid nunc? *Ter. Eun.* 5, 7.
Never heard of till now.	Ante hoc tempus inauditum *Cic. pro Ligar.*

CHAP. LXIV.

Of the Particle Of.

I 1. OF) *between two ſubſtantives coming immediately together, is a ſign of a Genitive caſe: as*

The love of money increaſeth as much as the money it ſelf.	Creſcit amor nummi, quantum ipſa pecunia creſcit, *Juven.*

¶ *Mirum me tenet urbis deſiderium*, Cic. *Earum quæ ſuperſunt curam agis*, Curt. l. 4.

But if an Adjective *denoting ſome* quality *in a perſon, or thing come with one ſubſtantive after another, whether Noun, or Verb ſubſtantive, then as it is ſometimes made by the* Genitive, *ſo it is ſometimes alſo made by the* Ablative *caſe: as,*

A boy of an honeſt look.	Ingenui vultus puer, *Juven.*
Maids of paſſing beauty.	Forma præſtante puellæ, *Ovid ep.* 3.
You ſhall be of a better countenance.	Et vultus melioris eris, *Ovid. Metam.* 5.
Be of good chear.	Bono animo eſto, *Ter. Ad.*

¶ *Non multi cibi hoſpitem accipies, ſed multi joci*, Cic. Fam. 9, 26. *Homo antiqua virtute ac fide*, Ter. Ad. 3, 3. *Cibi erat minimi ac fere vulgaris*, Suet. in Aug. *Quam tenui fuit aut nulla potius, valetudine*, Ter. Ad.

1 Note,

1 Note, *The Genitive caſe after the Verb Subſtantive is governed of a Noun Subſtantive underſtood* Eſt bonæ indolis, ſcilicet puer, vir, fæmina. Eſt ampliſſimi corporis; ſcilicet, jumentum. Abrotonum eſt boni odoris, ſcilicet, herba. Eſt quantivis pretii, ſcilicet, homo, res. *So it is in thoſe.* Adoleſcentis eſt majores natu revereri, *Cic.* Regum eſt parcere ſubjectis —— *Virg.* Simulare eſt hominis, *Ter. Ad.* 4. 7. Somnium narrare vigilantis eſt, *Sen. Ep.* 53. Boni paſtoris eſt tondere pecus —— *Suet. Tib. c.* 31. *Wherein* proprium, officium, *or* munus *is underſtood.* Eſt oratoris proprium apte, diſtincte, ornateque dicere, *Cic.* 1 *Offic.* Hem iſtuc eſt viri officium, *Ter. And.* 1. 1. Sed juſtitiæ primum munus eſt, ut ne cui quis noceat, *Cic.* 1 *Offic.* *See Voſſ. Syntax. Lat. p.* 49, *and* de conſtruct. c. 24. *The Genitive caſe after the Noun Subſtantive is governed of the Noun Subſtantive, as noting ſome* part, *or* adjunct *of it, and ſo a thing poſſeſſed by it.*

2 Note, *The Ablative caſe after the Noun Subſtantive, is either governed of* præditus, *which ſometimes is expreſſed, as,* qui filium haberem tali ingenio præditum; *or elſe of the Participle of the Verb* ſum *underſtood, or the Periphraſis of it,* viz. qui eſt; *as,* Homo honeſta facie, *i. e.* ens, *or* qui eſt honeſta facie; *the adjuncts and circumſtances of things having like Government with the* manner. *See Voſſ.* Syntax. Lat p. 17. *or elſe of a Prepoſition underſtood: as,* Virgo adunco naſo, *i. e.* cum adunco naſo Gens dentibus caninis, *i. e.* in ætate integra. Eunuchus nomine Phœtinus, *i. e.* ex nomine. *For ſo they anciently ſpake.* Qualine amico mea commendavi bona? *Col.* Probo, & fideli, & fido, & cum magna fide, *Plaut. Trin.* 4. 4. Optima cum pulchris animis Romana juventus, *Enn.* Quod pol, ſi eſſet alia ex hoc quæſtu, haud faceret; ſcio, *Teren. Hec.* 5. 1. Nunc Miccotrogus nomine ex vero vocor, *Plaut. Stich.* 1, 2. *See Voſſius de conſtruct. c.* 8.

3 Note, *In the uſe of this Genitive or Ablative caſe, eſpecially after the Verb Subſtantive we muſt be guided with judgement, and by Authority; for we may not always indifferently uſe whether we will, ſaith* Farnaby, Syſtem. Gram.

p. 56

p. 56; *And so* Vossius; Nec propterea existimandum, nuscquam referre, lucrum hoc an illo casu utamur Plane enim secus est. Ut in illo *Terentii* Eunucho. *Bono animo es*, Et *Cic. in Bruto*. Es animo vacuo, *Item l. 6. ad Art. Ep.* 1. Sum magna animi perturbatione. Hic quidem Genitivo uti non ausim. Ac contra nolim uti ablativo, ubi *Terentius* in Andria ait, *tam nulli sum consilii*; aut ubi *Suetonius* ait in Aug. *Cibi minimi erat, ac fere vulgaris, So* He. de construct. cap 24.

4 Note, *The Genitive case of possession may be varied by an Adjective Possessive: as,* **The Son of my Master**; herilis filius, *Ter. Eun.* 2 2, *For which some have used an Ablative case with a Preposition,* Nunc adeo edico omnibus, quenquam a milite hoc videritis hominem, *Plaut. Mil.* 2, 2. id est, quenquam hominem militis. Sed fores crepuere ab ea, *Ter. Eun.* 5, 7, *i. e.* ejus. Foris concrepuit a sene, *Plaut. b. e.* senis *saith* Vossius. *And if the Substantive be a proper Noun of Place, by an Adjective Patrial; especialy if any respect be had unto Original*: as, **A Citizen of Rome**; Civis Romanus, *Cic. 7, Verr. which yet sometimes is expressed by the Ablative case of the proper name of Place with a Preposition*: as, Rogo Philocritem ex Aulide ecquis omnium noverit; [—— *Philocrates of Aulis*] *Plaut. cap.* 32. Pavus e Samo, Phrygia attagena, grues Melicæ, hœdus ex Ambracia —— *Gell.* 7, 16; Is erat a Lesbo Theophrastus, *Id.* 13, 5. hoc est, Lesbius. Et te memorande canemus Pastor ab Amphryso, *Virgil. 3, Georg.* hoc est, Amphrysie. Turnus Herdonius ab Aricia fortiter in absentem Tarquinium erat invectus, *Liv. l.* 1 Ab Andria; *So*, Erant isti Philosophi, Carneades ex Academia, Diogenes Stoicus, Critolaus Peripateticus, *Macrob l.* 1, *Saturn. hoc est*, Carneades Academicus, *yea so*, Non Astrologos de circo, non vicanos aruspices, *Enn. in Cic. l.* 1, *de Div.* Poeta de populo, *Cic. pro Arch. pro popularis.* Rettulite triviis omnia certa puer, *Tibul.* 1, *el.* 3, *hoc est*, trivialis. *So* Vossius de construct. c. 65. *So if any action in, or at any place be noted, it may be expressed (and perhaps best) by an Adjective local*: as, **The battle of Mutina**; Prælium Mutinet se, *Cic. Fam.* 10, 14, *or by the name of the place with a Preposition*;

Preposition: as, The battle of Arabella; Prælium apud Arabellam, *Curt. l.* 5 ἐν Ἀρβήλοις, *Lucian. See Saturn. l.* 5 *c.* 19.

2 Of) *before the English of the Participle of the Present Tense coming after a Substantive is a sign of a Gerund in* di : *as,* II

I will make an end of speaking. | Finem dicendi faciam, *Cic.*

¶ *Reliquorum siderum quæ causa collocandi fuerit,* Cic. de univ. *Neque sui colligendi hostibus facultatem relinquunt,* Cæs. 3 bel. Gal. *Si autem intelligentiam ponunt in audiendi fastidio,* Cic. de opt. Gen. Or. *Aliquod fuit principium generandi animalium,* Varro R. R. 2, 1. *Quo facilius nos incensos studio dicendi a doctrina deterrerent,* Cic. 2 Orat. *Summa eludendi occasio est mihi nunc senes,* Ter. Phor. 5, 7.

So it is after certain Adjectives, viz. cupidus, *&c. as,*

Desirous of returning. | Cupidus redeundi, *Ter. Hec.*

¶ *Homines bellandi cupidi,* Cæs. 1 bel. Gal. *Adulandi gens prudentissima,* Juv. 3 Sat. *Præceptorem non ignarum docendi esse oportebit,* Quint. 1, 3. *Orator est vir bonus dicendi peritus* ——— Cic. *Homo peritus definiendi,* Id. 3 Off.

3 Of) *before a Substantive signifying the* matter III *whereof a thing is, or is made, is a sign of a Genitive case, and sometimes made by it : as,*

I cannot find a penny of money any where. | Nummum nusquam reperire argenti queo, *Plaut. Pseu.* 1, 3

¶ *Baculus Sylvestris olivæ,* Ovid. Metam. 2, 683 *Crateras argenti,* Pers. 2 Sat. *Auri argentique talenta,* Virg. Æn. 5, *Æris acervus & auri,* Hor. l. 1. Ep. 2. † This kind of construction is mostly Poetical.

But

But more uſually it is made by the Prepoſition e, ex, *or* de : *as*,

A veſſel of a very great jewel	Vas e gemma prægrendi, *Cic. Ver. 6.*
One Buckler of all Gold.	Clypeus unus ex auro totus; *Liv. dec. 4. l. 4.*
A Bed of ſoft flags.	Torus de mollibus ulvis, *Ovid, Metam. l. 8.*

¶ *E ſaxo ſculptus, e robore dolatus*, Cic. Acad. l. 4. *Simulacrum ex ære*, Cic. Verr. 6. *Clauſerat Actæo texta de vimine ciſta*——Ovid. Metam. 2. *Tantum de principiis rerum, e quibus omnia conſtant*, Cic. 2. Acad.

And ſometimes it is made by an Adjective material : as,

Trappings of Silver. | Phaleræ argenteæ, *Plin. l. 8*

¶ *Sedebat in roſtris collega tuus amictus toga purpurea in ſella aurea*,——Cic. 2 Phil. *Nec miſero clypei mora profuit ærei*, Virg. Æn. 12.

IV | 4 Of) *with* mine, thine, ours, *and* yours, *after a ſubſtantive, is made by a Pronoun poſſeſſive agreeing with the foregoing ſubſtantive : as*,

This friend of mine is his next kinſman.	Hic meus amicus illi genere eſt proximus, *Ter, Ad. 4. 5*
This Plane tree of thine put me in mind.	Me hæc tua Platanus admonuit, *Cic. de Orat.*
Whom this [Poet] of ours hath for his Authors.	Quos hic noſter authores habet, *Ter. And. Prol.*
That life of yours, as it is called, is a death.	Veſtra vero, quæ dicitur vita, mors eſt, *Cic. Som. Scip.*

¶ *Neſcis meum illud iter*——Cic. Parad. 4. *Quamdiu nos furor iſte tuus eludet ?* Cic. Cat. 1. *Huic noſtro tradita eſt provincia*, Ter. He. 3. 2. *Ob aliquod emolumentum ſuum dicant*, [for ſome gain of their own.] Cic.

But

But if his, hers, theirs *or* its *follow* of *then may* of *with his Engliſh be made by the Genitive caſe of the Latine Pronoun demonſtrative : as,* This Book of his. Hic illius codex, *See* his, *ch.* 38.

5 Of) *after Adjectives ſignifying* skill *or* knowledge; deſire, careſulneſs, fearfulneſs, mindfulneſs, *and their contraries, is ſign of a Genitive caſe : as,* V.

Skilful of Law, Letters, and Antiquity.	Juris, litereram, & antiquitatum peritus, *Cic. Brut.*
I have ever been exceeding deſirous of praiſe.	Laudis avidiſſimi ſemper fuimus, *Cic. Att.* 1, 12.
Singularly mindful of Phyſick.	Medicinæ peculiariter curioſus, *Plin. l.* 25, *c.* 2.
Creatures fearful of the light.	Animalia lucis timida, *Sen. de Beat. vit.*
Mindful of humane affairs.	Memores rerum humanarum, *Liv. l.* 37, *cap.* 35.

¶ *Muſa lyræ ſolers*, Hor. de Arte. *Divina futuri*, Hor. ibid. *Scientiæ, ceremoniarumque vetus*, i. e. *gnarus*, Tacit. Ann. 6. *Callidiſſimi ruſticarum rerum* ——— Colum. 2, 2. *Haud vatum ignarus, venturique inſcius ævi*, Virg. Æn. 8. *Imprudens harum rerum, ignaruſque omnium*, Ter. Eun. *Neſcia mens hominum fati, ſortiſque futuræ*, Virg. l. 10. *Dubius animi*, Curt. l. 4. *Rudis agminum*, Hor. 3, l. 2, ode. *Quod eum cupidum rerum novarum, cupidum imperii cognoverat*; Cæſ. 5. bel. Gal. *Eſt natura hominum novitatis avida*, Plin. *Præter laudem nullius avaris*, Hor. de Arte. *Munificus laudis, ſed non es prodigus auri*, Claud. *Alieni appetens, ſui profuſus*, Sall. Catil. *Calamitoſus eſt animus futuri anxius* — Sen. ep. 98. *Futuri ſecurus*, Sen. de Vit. beat. *Securus tam parvæ obſervationis*, Quint. l. 8, c. 3. *Vetera extollimus, recentium incurioſi*, Tacit. 2 Ann. *Nolim cæterarum rerum te ſocordem*, Ter. Ad. *Cautus nimium timiduſque procellæ*, Hor. de Arte. *Impavidus ſomni ſervat pecus*, Sil. l. 7. *Mens interrita lethi*, Ovid. Met. *Audax animi*, Claud. 2, de Rapt. *Vive memor lethi*, Perſ. 5, Satyr. *Nolo me credi eſſe immemorem viri*, Plaut. Stich.

Stich. 1. 1. *in this the Latine follows the Greek construction. See the learned Doctor* Busbies *Gr. Gram. p.* 134.

Likewise after the Engliſh of ſome Participles of the preſent and Pretertenſe; and Verbals in ax : *as*,

Greedy of what is other mens.	Alieni appetens, *Sall. Catil.*
Unskilful of the Ball.	Indoctus pilæ, *Hor. de Arte.*
A creature capable of a noble mind.	Animal altæ capax mentis, *Ovid.* 1 *Metam.*

¶ *Metuens alterius viri*, Hor. 3. l. 24 ode. *Sui profuſus*, Sal. Catil. *Propoſiti tenax*, Hor. 3. l. 3. ode. *See* Farnab. Syſtem. Gram. pag. 57, 58. *and* Voſſ. de Conſtruct. c. 10.

VI 7 Of) *after all* Partitives *and* Adjectives put Partitively *is a ſign of a Genitive caſe* : *as*,

Which of us think'ſt thou is ignorant—?	Quem noſtrum ignorare arbitraris—*Cic. Cat.* 1.
I am afraid leaſt any of you ſhould think—	Vereor, ne cui veſtrum videatur—*Cic. Parad.* 1.
Many of thoſe trees were ſet with mine own hand.	Multæ iſtarum arborum mea manu ſunt ſatæ, *Cic.*
The elder of you.	Major veſtrum, *Gram. Reg.*
The moſt elegant of all the Philoſophers.	Elegantiſſimus omnium Philoſophorum, *Cic.* 5 *Tuſc.*
The eighth of the wiſe men.	Sapientum octavus, *Hor. l.* 2. *Sat.* 3.

¶ *Quorum alter te ſcientia augere poteſt*,—Cic. 1 Offic. *Haud paulo quam quiſquam noſtrum*, Cic. Fam. 7, 1. *Quiſquis fuit ille deorum*, Ovid. Met. *Quotuſquiſque Philoſophorum invenitur, qui ſit ita moratus?* Cic. 2 Tuſc. *Quis eſt omnium his moribus qui*—? Sal. Jug. *Tunc meorum aliquid ruere, aut deflagrare arbitrabar*, Cic. Parad. 4. *Divum promittere nemo auderet*, Virg. *Domus eſt, quæ nulli villarum mearum cedat*, Cic. Fam. 6 19. *Cum paucis amicorum ad Leonatum pervenit*, Curt. l. 10. *Nigræ lanarum nullum bibunt colorem*, Plin. 8. 38. *Apud Græco-*

Græcorum idoneos, Gell. 5. 20. *O major juvenum*, Hor. de Arte. *Horum omnium fortiſſimi ſunt Belgæ*, Cæſ. 1. bell. Gall. *una boûm vocem reddidit*, Virg. Æn. 8. *Octoginta Macedonum interfecerunt*, Curt. l. 8. *Pompei meorum primi ſodalium*, Hor. l. 2. Ode 7.

Hither may be referred, Nihil horum in Mart. 3. 72. *and* Eorum partim in pompa, partim in acie illuſtres eſſe voluerunt, *Cic.* 2. *Offic.* &c. *But whether in the former Examples, the Genitive caſe be governed immediately of the foregoing Partitive, or of ſomething conceivable to intervene*, viz. ex numero, *I leave to Grammarians to argue it out with the moſt learned.* Voſſius, de conſtruct. c. 10. *See* Daneſ. (*who follows* Voſſius) *l.* 3, *cap.* 4 *Schol.*

Note, *This Genitive is frequently varyed by a Preposition*: *as*, Unus e Stoicis, *Cic. de Div*, 2. Eſt deus e vobis alter, *Ovid.* Ex duobus filiis major, *Cæſ.* 3, *bell. civ.* In ſecundis rebus unus ex fortunatis hominibus, in adverſis, unus ex ſummis viris videbatur, *Cic.* 2 *Parad.* Is enim unus fuit de magiſtratibus defenſor ſalutis meæ, *Cic. pro Planc.* De reliquis apibus optima eſt parva, *Varr. R R.* 3 16. Inter omnes potentiſſimus odor, *Plin.*

7 Dſ) *after Verbs of* accuſing, condemning, admoniſhing, *or* abſolving, *is a ſign of a Genitive caſe*: *as*, VII

He accuſeth another man of diſhoneſty.	Alterum incuſat probri, *Plaut. Truc.*
He condemns his ſon-in-law of wickedneſs.	Sceleris condemnat generum ſuum, *Cic. Fam* 14 14.
We put the Grammarians in mind of their duty.	Grammaticos ſui officii commonemus, *Quint. l.* 1. *c.* 5.
He is acquitted of theft.	Furti abſolutus eſt, *Gram. R.*

¶ *Aliquot matronas apud populum probri accuſarunt*, Liv. 5. bel. Pun. *Malæ adminiſtratæ provinciæ aliorumque criminum urgebatur*, Tac. lib. 4. *Hic furti ſe alligat*, Ter. Eun. 4 7. *In quo video Neronis judicio, non te abſolutum eſſe*

esse improbitatis, sed illos damnatos esse cædis, Cic. 3. Verr. *Sed jam meipsum inertiæ, nequitiaque condemno*, Cic. 3, Catil. *Cum ipse te veteris amicitiæ commonefaceret commotus es*, Cic. ad Heren. *Qui admonerent fœderis eum Romani*, Liv. 5. bel. Mac. *Gracchus ejusdem criminis absolvitur*, Tac. l. 4. *Quibus purgantibus civitatem omnis facti dictique hostilis adversus Romanos*, Liv. l. 7, dec. 4. *Senatus nec liberavit ejus culpæ Regem, neque arguit*, Liv. l. 1, dec. 3.

1 Note, *Sometimes an Ablative case is used instead of the Genitive in* accusing, condemning, *and* acquitting. Ego certis propriisque criminibus accusabo, *Cic. Ver.* 3. Si iniquus es in me judex, condemnabo eodem ego te crimine, *Cic. Fam.* 2, 1 Atque hunc ille vir summus scelere solutum periculo liberavit, *Cic. pro Mil.* Latæ deinde leges, quæ consulem suspicione absolverint, *Liv. l.* 2.

2 Note, *The Genitive case after Verbs of* accusing, condemning, *and* absolving, *probably is governed of* crimine, scelere, peccato, actione, pœna, *or some such Substantive understood.* Arguitur lentæ crimine avaritiæ, *M. l.* 11. *ep.* 80. Vxor tua, Galle, notatur immodicæ fædo crimine avaritiæ, *Id. l.* 2. *ep.* 56. *Nor doth it hinder that the words* criminis *and* sceleris *are themselves used in the Genitive case:* as, Gracchus ejusdem criminis absolvitur, *Tac. l.* 4. Et sceleris condemnat genesum suum, *Cic. Fam.* 14. 19. *For even before them may be understood* pœna *or* culpa, *&c.* Condemnat culpa, *or* nomine sceleris, absolvitur pœna, *or* culpa criminis. *But this again I leave to Grammarians to dispute with* Vossius de Construct. cap. 26. *See* Danes. Sch. l. 3, c. 9. Farnab. System. Gram. pag. 20.

3 Note, *The Ablative case after Verbs of* accusing, condemning, *or* acquitting, *seems to be governed of a Preposition understood, which is sometimes expressed.* Ut me accusare de epistolarum negligentia possis, *Cic. Att. l.* 1. *Ep.* 5 Quod in Marco Attilio, qui de majestate damnatus est, *Cic. Verr.* 2. Quo die ex scripsi, Drusus erat de prævaricatione a Tribunis ærariis absolutus, *Cic. ad Q. Fr. l.* 2. *Ep.* 15.

4 Note,

4 Note, *To this Rule refer any words of like import with Verbs of* accuſing, *&c.* Pepigerat ne cujus facti in poſterum interrogaretur, *Tac.* 13, *Annal.* Singulos avaritiæ increpare, *Suet. in Calig.* Ipſe levitatis & inconſtantiæ increpitus, *Appul. in Apol.* Me omnium quæ inſimulaſtis purgavi, *Id. ib.* Impolitiæ notabatur, *Gell.* 4. 12. *&c. See Voſſ. loc. ſup. cit. And in this, and in all caſes be guided by uſe.*

8 Of) *after the Engliſh of* pænitet, pudet, piget, tædet, *is a ſign of a Genitive caſe: as,* VIII

It repents them of their follies.	Ineptiarum ſuarum eas pœnitet, *Cic. Fam.* 2, 9.
I am aſhamed of thee.	Pudet me tui, *Cic. in Piſ.*
It irks me of my folly.	Me piget ſtultitiæ meæ, *Cic.*
We are all weary of our lives.	Tædet nos omnes vitæ, *Cic.*

¶ *Malo me fortunæ pœniteat, quam victoriæ pudeat,* Curt. *Fratris me quidem pudet, pigetque,* Ter. Ad. 3, 3. *Dum tædet vos Patritiorum, nos plebeiorum magiſtratuum*——Liv. 3, ab Urbe. This Genitive caſe (ſaith *Voſſius*) is governed not of the expreſſed Verb, but of *ergo, nomine,* or *gratia,* &c. *de conſtruct.* 6. 27.

9 Of) *after Adjectives ſignifying* joy, * *or* pride, *is a ſign of an Ablative caſe: as,* IX

He is glad of the Honour	Lætus honore eſt, *Virg. Æn.*
Proud of his Bull.	Tauro ſuperbus, *Virg. Æn.*

¶ *ut cade (ne quid ultra dicam) lætatum appareret*—— Liv. l. 42, c. 41. *Duce lætus Achate ibat,* Virg. Æn. 1. *Licet ambules ſuperbus pecunia fortuna non mutat genus,* Hor. 4. epod. * This Ablative ſeems to be governed of a Prepoſition underſtood. For ſo *Ter. Ad.* 2, 2. *Lætus eſt de amica.*

10 Of) *after the Engliſh of* opus, *or* uſus [need] dignus, indignus, natus, ſatus, nretus, orſus, X

tus, editus, &c. *is a sign of an Ablative case: as,*

You have no need of a wife.	Non opus est tibi conjuge, *Ovid.*
A man worthy of praise.	Vir laude dignus, *Hor.*
You are not come of a Horse.	Non tu natus equo, *Ovid. Am.* 2, 3.

¶ *Huic ipsi patrono est*, Ter. Eun. 4, 6. *Non usus opus facto est mihi*, Ter. *Te luce dignum non putarent*, Cic. in Pis. *Indignum sapientis gravitate*, Cic. 1 de Nat. Deor. *Gens duro robore nata*, Virg. Æn. 8. *Sate sanguine divum*, Virg. *Quo sanguine cretus*, Ovid. *Nobilitate potens essem Telamone creatus* Ovid. Met. *Maja genitum demisit ab alto*, Virg. Æn. 1. *Venus orta mari*, Ovid. *Bona bonis prognata parentibus*, Ter. *Mecœnas atavis edite regibus*, Hor. 1. l. Car. Od. 1.

¶ 1 *Note*, Opus *hath also after it a Genitive case.* Nobis & magni laboris & multæ impensæ opus fuit, ut——*Cic. Fam.* 10, 8. Si nosse quid quisque senserit, volet, lectionis opus est, *Quint. l.* 12. *c.* 3. *But this is rare. About the nature and use of* opus *and* usus, *see more in* Stephanus *on the words*, Saturnius l. 1. c. 25. Vossius de construct. c. 8. Dignus *also and* indignus *have a Genitive after them*: Successionis imperii dignum, *Suet. Otho* 4, *c.* Cogitationem dignissimam tuæ virtutis, *Cic. Att. l.* 8. *This is noted in the ordinary Grammar.* Horum nonnulla, &c. *But this is also rare*; *and a Græcism*, ἄξιον σπουδῆς, Arist. ἀνάξιον ὑμῶν, Demosth. *See* Farnab. Systim. Gram. p. 77. Voss. de Constr. c. 11.

2 Note, *The Ablative case after* natus, satus, *&c. is governed of a Preposition understood, which is sometimes expressed.* Ex me hic non est natus, sed ex fratre, *Ter. Ad.* Et jam puer Arcas fuerat de pellice natus, *Ovid. Metam.* 1. Ab his majoribus orti, *Hor.* 5 *Satyr.* 1 *l.* Plato ait neminem regem non ex servis esse oriundum, *Sen. Ep.* 44. See *Farnab. System. Gram. p.* 76.

11 Of) *After Adjectives of* fulneſs *and* emptineſs, *is a ſign both of a Genitive and an Ablative caſe: as,* XI

I am now full of buſineſs	Negotii nunc ſum plenus, *Pſeud.* 1, 3.
A City full of warlike Proviſions.	Apparru bellico plena urbs, *Liv.*
A body void of blood and life.	Sanguinis atque animæ corpus inane, *Ovid.*
A letter void of any uſeful matter.	Epiſtola inanis aliqua re utili, *Cic.*

¶ *Omnia ſolliciti ſunt loca plena metus*, Ovid. Triſt. 3, 11 *Plenus corporis & externi boni*, Cic. *urbs referta bonorum*, Cic. *Literis refertis omni officio, diligentia, ſuavitate*, Cic. *Provincia annonæ fœcunda*, Tacit. *Amor & melle & felle eſt fœcundiſſimus*, Plaut. *Omnium rerum ſatur*, Ter. *Ambroſiæ ſucco ſaturos*, Ovid. *Inops amicorum*, Cic. *Inops verbis*, Id. *Tempus vacuum laboris*, Ter. *Vacui curâ atque labore*, Cic. 2. de Orat. The Genitive caſe is a Greciſm μεςὸς φόβου, φόνου Rom. 1, 29 κακοῦ νῦ, Plutarch. And the Ablative caſe depends on a Prepoſition underſtood, and ſometimes expreſſed

——*Quum ab omni moleſtia vacuus eſſes*, Cic. Fam. 11, 16 *A ſuſpicione vacuus*, Cic. de Aruſp. Reſp. *Nam ipſa Meſſana, quam ſitu, mœnibus, portuque ornata ſit, ab iis rebus quibus ille delectatur, ſane vacua atque nuda eſt*, Cic. Ver. 6. See Doctor *Busbies* Greek Grammar, p. 134, 137, and *Voſſ. de conſtruct. c.* 11, *and* 47.

12 Of) *before the* Agent *after a word of paſſive ſignification, or uſe, ſtands for* by, *and is made by* a, ab, *or* abs: *as,* XII

He is praiſed of theſe, he is blamed of them.	Laudatur ab his, culpatur ab illis, *Hor.*

¶ *Ab aliis iidem pedes aliis nominantur vocabulis*, Cic. Or. Perſ. *Non tam moleſtum mihi fuit accuſari abs te officium meum*, Cic. Fam. 2, 1. *In hoc genere ſit ſtudio efferimur, ut abs te adjuvandi, abs alio prope reprehendi ſi-*

mus, Cic. Att. l. 1. *Occidit a forto (sic dii voluistis) Achille*, Ovid. Metam. 13. *Nihil est valentius a quo intereat*, Cic. 1, Acad. *Quæ*.

Sometimes it is made by a Dative case: as,

Nor is he seen of any body.	Neque cernitur ulli, *Virg. Æn.* 1.

¶. *Non intelligor ulli*, Ovid. de Trist. 5, 11. *Filius & Cereris frustra tibi semper ametur*, Ovid. in Ibin. *Honesta bonis viris non occulta quæruntur*, Cic. 3, Offic.

1 Note, *This Dative is most usual after Passive Particles.* Nulla tuarum est audita mihi nec visa sororum, *Virg. Æn.* 1 Ego audita tibi putabam, *Cic. Att.* 13, 24. Nunc sportula primo Limine parva sedet, turbæ rapienda togatæ, *Juv. Sat.* 1. See **By** *chap.* 27, *rule* 5.

2 Note, *This use of the Dative after a Passive is a Grecism, Demosth.* τῶν ἐμοὶ πεπραγμένων ὃ μέμνηται Non meminit factorum mihi, *i. e.* a me, *Id.* πικρῶς ἐξετάσαι τί πέπρακται τοῖς ἄλλοις; acerbe inquirere quid ab alii factum sit. *So Hom.* Ἀνδρὶ δαμεὶς κρατερῶ, *Il.* 2. Πατρὶ ἐστυγμένον. *Lycophon*, *See* Voss. de construct. cap. 38.

XIII 13 **Of**) *after Verbs of* **unloading** *or* **depriving** *is a sign of an Ablative case: as,*

I will ease thée of this burden.	Ego hoc te fasce levabo, *Virg.*
He went about to rob his friend of his credit and estate.	Amicum fama ac fortunis spoliare conatus est, *Cic. pro Quint.*

¶ *Leva me igitur hoc onere*, Cic. Fam. 3, 12. *Spoliat nos judicio, privat se approbatione, omnibus orbat sensibus*, Cic. 4 Acad. *Fraudat se victu suo*, Liv. *Orni viduantur foliis*, Hor. *Emunxi argento senes*, Ter. 4, 4. And here also the Ablative case is governed of the Preposition *a* understood. *Vacuus* the Noun is read with that Preposition. And as to this, it is with Verbs as with Nouns, *Vossius de construct. cap.* 47.

Hither

Hither may be referred Verbs of Rejoycing, *after whoſe Engliſh* of *is a ſign of an Ablative caſe.* Gaudet Officio, *Cic. Parad.* 5. Tuo iſto tam excellenti bono gaude, *Id. pro Marc.* Furtur lætatur inani, *Virg. Æn.* 6. *See rule* 9. *ſo* ſuperbio, *as* magnoque ſuperbit pondere, *Stat. Sylv.* 1, *p.* 19 *though theſe Verbs have other caſes.* Jam id gaudeo, *Ter. And.* 2, 2. Utrumque lætor, *Cic. Fam.* 7, 1, *i. e.* ob *or* propter. Nec veterum memini lætorve laborum, *Virg. Æn.* 11. *Greciſm: e vero underſtood. See Farnab.* &c. *Servius.*

14 De) *after Verbs of* inquiring, hearing, *and indeed after moſt Verbs is made by ſome one of theſe Prepoſitions,* a, ab, e, ex, de: *as,* XIV

He ſaith, he came to inquire of him.	Dicit ſe veniſſe quæſitum ab eo, *Sal. Jug.*
Perhaps you had heard of ſome body.	Audiſti ex aliquo fortaſſe, *Ter. Hec.* 4, 1.

¶ *Quæris ex me, quid acciderit,* Cic. *ut e patre audiebam,* Cic. de Fin. l. *Ab iſtoc tibi, hera, cavendum intelligo.* Ter. Eun. 5, 2. *Id de Marcello ſcire potes,* Cic. *De digito annulum detrabo,* Ter. He. 4, 1. *Laborare ex inteſtinis,* Cic. Fam. 7, 27.

But if a word import the ſubject matter *follow* of, *it is particularly made by* de *and* ſuper, *as ſignifying* about, *or concerning:*

I have ſpoken of friendſhip in another Book.	De amicitia alio libro dictum eſt, *Cic.* 2, *Offic.*
I will write to you of this thing from Rhegium.	Hac ſuper re ſcribam ad te Rhegio, *Cic. Att. l.* 16.

¶ *Ego illum de ſuo regno, ille me de noſtra republica percontatus eſt,* Cic. Som. Scip. *Sed ſuper hac re nimis,* Cic. Att. l. 10.

And if of *be added to the foregoing Verb, as a part of it; as neceſſary to complete the ſenſe of it,*

it is included in the Latine of the Verb, having nothing more made for it: as,

He asketh counsel of the Master of the Ship.	Rectorem ratis consulit, *Virg.*

¶ *Pastillos Rufillus olet, Gorgonius hircum,* Hor. *Quid memorem infandas cædes?* Virg. Æn. 8. *Quid commemorem prius?* Ter. Eun. 5, 8.

X 15 Di *in these, or the like expressions,* what kind of; what manner of, *&c. is made by* qui *or* qualis: *as,*

He asks what kind of man he was.	Rogitat qui vir esset, *Liv. Dec.* 1. *l.* 1.
What manner of Man he ought to be, we have set down.	Qualis esset, descripsimus, *Cic.*

¶ *Tametsi quæ est ista laudatio?* Cic. Ver. 6. *Qua facie est tuus sodalis?* Plaut Capt. *Genus hoc causæ quod esset, non vidit,* Cic. pro Lig. *Illi mihi fratrem incognitum qualis futurus esset, dederunt,* Cic. in Quir. * *Plautus* seemeth to use *ut* in this sense, not without some kind of elegancy: *Nam ego vos novisse credo jam ut* [what kind of one] *sit pater meus: Quam liber quantusque amator siet*—Amph. Prol.

Phrases.

To follow out of hand.	E vestigio subsequi, *Plin. l.* 9. *ep.* 90.
Of late.	Nuper, *Cic.* Dudum—— *Plaut.*
This acquaintance of ours is but of a very late.	Hæc inter nos nupera notitia admodum est, *Ter. He.* 1, 1. * Al. nuper.
I am of that opinion——	Ego in ista sum sententia, *Cic.* 3, *de Leg.*

Of

Of its own accord.
Of thine; its own head.

Per ſe; ultro; ſua ſponte, *Cic.*
De tuo; de ſua ſententia, *Plaut.*

It is dear of a penny.
It is cheap of twenty pounds.

Aſſe carum eſt, *Sen.*
Vile eſt viginti minis, *Plaut. Moſtell.*

What great matter is there to ſpeak of, in a day or two?

Quid tantum eſt in uno aut altero die? *Cic.*

What ſhe could do; ſhe was able to do it of her ſelf.

Quicquid potuit, potuit ipſa per ſeſe, *Cic.* 1 *de Leg Agr.*

¶ *Qui ager ipſe per ſeſe & Syllanæ dominationi, & Gracchorum largitioni renitiſſet*, Cic. 1 de Leg. Agr. *Cum tu id neque per te ſcires, neque audire aliunde potuiſſes*, Cic. pro Lig.

At ſixteen years of age.

Annos natus ſedecim — *Ter.*

He marreth whatſoever might be of any uſe.

Quicquid uſui eſſe poteſt, corrumpit, *Curt. l.* 7.

Do you ſay you have had an ill journey of it?

Ain' tu tibi hoc incommodum eveniſſe iter? *Ter. Hec.* 5, 4.

He hath gathered many of them together.

Ea collegit permulta, *Cic.* 1, *Offic.*

It is ill ſpoken of.

Male audit, *Ter.* 4, 2.

He is none of the beſt; honeſteſt.

Homo non probatiſſimus, *Cic. Parad.* 5.

She brought her up of a little one.

Illam aluit parvulam, *Ter. Eun.* 5, 2.

We were brought up together of little ones.

Una e pueris parvuli educati ſumus, *Ter.*

You ſhall not make a mock of us for nought.

Haud impune in nos illuſeris, *Ter. Eun.* 5, 4.

In the middle of the valley.

Media in valle, *Virg. Æn.* 5

To live of a little.

Exiguo vivere, *Claud.* ἐκ τῶν ὀλίγων ζῆν, *Thogn.*

Of [or on] ſet purpoſe.

Cogitato; conſulto; de induſtria; dedita opera, *Cic.*

He had one at home to learn on. | Domi habuit, unde discerer, *Ter: Adc* 3: 31
I come fairly off. | Imo vero pulchre discedo, & probe, *Ter: Phor:*
A little way off. | Exiguo intervallo——*Curt:*
A furlong off. | Intervallo unius stadii, *Curt.*
When I think of it. | Cum in mentem venit, *Ter: He:* 5: 5:
I cannot think of it. | Non occurrit mihi, animo, *Cic:*
Twelve miles off. | Ad duodecimum lapidem, *Tac: An:* 3: 9:
He is of my mind: opinion. | Mecum sentit, *Hor: l: ep:* 14:

CHAP. LXV.

Of the Particles On and Upon.

1 1. On) *before a word of* place, beside, near unto, *or* toward which *something is, or is done, is made by* a, ab, *or* ad, : *as,*

It is on the right hand. | Est a dextra; ad dextram.

¶ *Regio undique rupibus invia, & a dextra maris scopulis inaccessa,* Plin: l: 11: c: 14: *Requirens Jupiterne cornicem a læva, an corvum a dextra canere jussisset,* Cic: 1: de Div: *Firmos omnino & duces habemus ab occidente, & exercitus,* Cic: Fam: l: 10: *Sunt ergo bini in quatuor cæli partibus, ab oriente æquinoctiali Subsolanus, ab oriente brumali Vulturnus,* Plin: l: 2: c: 47: *Est ad hanc manum Sacellum,* Ter: Ad: 4: 2: *Facilis est circumspectus unde exeam, quo progrediar, quid ad dextram, quid ad sinistram sit*——Cic: Phil: 12:

1 *Note,* A *and* ab *are sometimes onely understood;* Dextra montibus, lævâ Tyberi amne septus, *Liv:* 41 *ab urb:*

urbe. Hiempſal dextra Adherbalem adſedit, *Sal. Jug.*

2 *Note,* Ad *is uſed in this ſenſe where* hand, *or* part *is expreſſed, or underſtood; and hardly elſe.*

2 On) *before a word of* Place above, *or* upon *which any thing is, or reſts, or is made to reſt, is made by* in, *or* ſuper: *as,* II

None ever ſaw her ſit on Horſe-back.	Eam nemo unquam in equo ſedentem vidit, *Cic.*
He would have nothing ſet upon an hillock of earth	Super terræ cumulum nolui quid ſtatui, *Cic. de Leg.*

¶ *Avis in proxima turre conſedit,* Curt. l. 4. *In digito habuit annulum,* Ter. Hec. 4, 1. *Stant pavidæ in muris matres,* Virg. Æn. 8. *Equus in quo vehebar mecum una demerſus apparuit,* Cic. *Jamdudum animus eſt in patinis,* Ter. Eun. 4, 5. *Mite nec in rigido pectore pone caput,* Ovid. Am. 1, 4. This Prepoſition is frequently omitted. *Grammineoque viros locat ipſe ſedili,* Virg. Æn. 8. *Diva ſolo fixos oculos averſa tenebat,* Id. Æc. 1. *Summo ſenſere jacentia tergo,* Ovid. Met. 2. And when it is expreſſed, it is moſt with an Ablative caſe, but not perpetually. For *Gell.* ſaith, *Coronis ſuis in caput patris poſitis,* l. 3. c. 12. So *Cato, In patinas, in ſole ponito,* de R. R. c. 88. *See* Voſſ. de conſtruct. c. 63. *Sæva ſedens ſuper arma,* Virg. 1. Æn. *Equidem pendentia vidi ſerta ſuper ramos,* Ovid. Met. l. 8. v. 729. *Dura ſuper tota limina nocte jace,* Ovid. Am. 1, 6. *Foculum gerens ſuper Caſſidem,* Flor. 4, 12. An Ablative caſe is alſo uſed after *ſuper* in this ſenſe too, for ſo *Virg.*——*Hanc mecum poteris requieſcere noctem, Fronde ſuper viridi.* But I do not diſcern it to be ſo uſual.

3 On *or* upon) *before a word of* place *after a word importing* motion *to that place, ſometimes is made by* in *and* ſuper *with an Accuſative caſe: as,* III

He fell upon the body of his noble friend.	In egregii corpus amici procidit, *Sat. 6. Theb.*

The Romans leapt upon the very Targets.	Super ipſa Romani ſcuta ſalierunt, *Flor.* 3, 10.

¶ *Procubuiſſent in genua milites*, Flor. 4. 10. *Pectore nec nudo ſtrictos incurris in enſes*, Mart. *ut glandem alienum fundum pro ideni licet colligere*, Plin. l. 16, cap. 5. Hither may be referred on uſed in improper motions, as when a *fault*, or *blame*, &c. is laid on, or upon any, as being then made by *in* with an Accuſative caſe. *Verum ne conferas culpam in me*——Do not lay the blame on me.——Ter. Eun. 2. 3. *In matrem confert crimen*, Cic. Heren. l. 1. *In me conferre omnem temporum illorum culpam*, Ad. Att. Anciently even after motion *in* was uſed alſo with an Ablative caſe. For ſo ſaith *Cicero. Fecit ut abjiceret ſe in herba*, 1 de Orat. But this is a Græciſm (like ἐν for εἰς) and now diſuſed. But *ſuper* in this ſenſe is not uſed but with an Ablative caſe, (ſee *Turſel.* c. 296 n. 9) *Quod ſuper injecit textum rude ſedula Baucis*, Ovid. Metam. 8

Sometimes by a Verb compounded with in, *and a Dative caſe: as,*

She fell upon the Sword. He put a notable trick upon him.	Incubuit ferro, *Ovid. Metam* 4. Egregie illi impoſuit [ſc. fraudem] *Cic.*

¶ *Quæ cum capiti regis incidiſſet*, Curt. l. 4. Ovid hath *terræ procumbere*, Met. 2. Fabr. but there *terræ* is the Genitive caſe; *in ſolo*, or *in ſolum*, being underſtood, ſaith *Voſſius de Conſtr. c.* 25.

Note Humi *is indifferently uſed for* on the ground, *whether* reſt, *or* motion *be expreſſed. In the ſenſe of* reſt. Theodori quidem nihil intereſt humine, an ſublime putrefcat, *Cic.* 1. *Tuſc.* Jacere humi, *Id. in Catil.* Humi reſidebant, *Curt. l.* 4. Quouſque humi defixa tua mens erit? *Cic. Som. Scip. In the ſenſe of Motion* Hoc videtur altius, quam ut id nos humi ſtrari ſuſpicere poſſimus, *Cic de Orat.* Stravit humi pronam, *Ovid. Met. In the former ſenſe* ſolo humi, *in the latter in* ſolum humi *make by the full conſtruction. And as in the former ſenſe there is read*

humo,

humo, *i. e.* in humo. So *Ovid.* Et jacuit reſupinus humo, *Metam.* 4, *Virg.* Figat humo plantas, *Georg.* 4. *So in the latter is read* in humum, *Curt.* Plura in humum innoxia cadebant, *l.* 3 *Tacit.* Projectus in humum, *Annal. l.* 12. See *Voſſ. de conſtr. c.* 25.

4 On *or* upon) *after Verbs ſignifying to depend,* IV
is made by a, ab, e, ex, *or* de: *as,*

We both depend upon one chance. | Caſu pendemus ab uno, *Lucan. l.* 5.

¶ *Quod erraye me putas, qui remp. putem pendere e Bruto; ſic ſe res habet*—Cic. Att. l. 14. *Crede mihi totam iſtam cantilenam ex hoc pendere*——Cic. Fam. 11, 20. *Et ſectum prave Stomacheris ob unguem De te pendentis, te reſpicientis amici,* Hor. l. 1 Ep. 1. †So *in. In ſententiis omnium civium famam noſtram fortunamque pendere,* Cic. in Piſ. The Preposition is frequently omitted, after Verbs ſignifying properly to *hang: Summo quæ pendet arquea ligno,* Ovid. Metam. 4. *Sordida terga ſuis nigro pendentia ligno,* Id. Ib. l. 8.

5 On *or* upon) *after Verbs ſignifying to be-* V
ſtow, ſpend, imploy, waſte, or loſe, is made by in: *as,*

You have beſtowed a many of kindneſſes upon me. | Multitudinem beneficiorum in me contuliſti, *Cic.*

When he had ſpent abundance of Money upon that work. | Conſumptaque in id opus ingenti pecunia, *Val Max.* 3, 1.

¶ *Parce tuas in me perdere, victor, opes,* Ovid. Am. 1, 2. *Mores ejus ſpectandi erunt, in quem beneficium confertur,* Cicero 1 Offic. *Sumptum facere in culturam,* Varro R. R. 1, 2. *Erogare pecuniam in claſſem,* Cicer pro Flac. *Tota volumina in diſputationem impendere,* Quintil. l. 3, cap. 6. *Sic in provincia nos gerimus, ut nullus teruncius inſumatur in quenquam,* Cic. Att. lib. 5. Yet there is variety of conſtruction in ſome of the Verbs of theſe ſignifications. So *Impendo laborem in fædere faciendo; Studia juvenibus erudiendis*

diendis impendere: and *Tempus ſtudiis impendere*, are ſaid by *Cicero*, Quintil. *and* Plin. So, *Prædam militibus donat*; and, *Archiam civitate donaſſet*; are *Cæſars* and *Cicero's*. So *aliquid impertias temporis huic quoque cogitationi*, Cic. Att. l. 9. *Neque proficiſcens quenquam oſculo impertivit*, Suet. Ner. c. 37.

VI 6 **Upon**) *ſometimes is uſed for* **after**, *noting the reiteration of ſomething already done, and made by* ſuper : *as*,

He thanks me with Letters upon Letters.	Gratias aliis ſuper aliis epiſtolis agit, *Plin.*

¶ *Ibidem una aderit mulier lepida, tibi ſuavia ſuper ſuavia quæ det*, Plaut. Pſeud. 4, 1. *Jacula cum impetu alia ſuper alia emittunt*, Liv. dec. 2, l. 6.

VII 7 **On** *or* **upon**) *referring to* **condition**, *or* **terms** *is made by the Ablative caſe of the word noting the condition*, &c. *as*,

On this condition.	Ea lege, *Ter: And:* 1, 2:
Upon thoſe terms you may have her.	Iſtis legibus habeas licet, *Plaut: epid:* 3: 4:

¶ *Ea lege hoc adeo faciam, ſi*—Ter: He: 5: 5: *Ea legge exierat*, Cic: Att: l: 6: *Ego filio dixeram librum tibi legeret, & auferret, aut ea conditione daret, ſi reciperes te correcturum*—Cic: Fam: 6, 7: This Ablative is governed of a Prepoſition underſtood, which is ſometimes expreſſed. *Sub ea tamen conditione, ne cui fidem meam obſtringam*, Plin: l: 4: Ep: 78: *Jubere ei præmium tribui ſub ea conditione, ne quid poſtea ſcriberet*, Cic: pro Arch: Hither may be referred that of *Sueton: in Tib: c: 26: Reliquos ejuſdem gentis urbe ſubmovit, ſub pœna* [**upon pain**] *perpetuæ ſervitutis, niſi obtemperaſſent*, & in Calig: c: 48: *Cum ipſe paulo ante nequid de honoribus ſuis ageretur, etiam ſub mortis pœna* [**upon pain of death**] *denuntiaſſet*. In this caſe *ita* with *ſi* may elegantly be uſed. *In fœdere additum erat, ita id ratum fore* [**upon that condition**] *ſi populus cenſuiſſet*, Liv: dec: lib: 1: *De frumentis utriſque*

que reſponſum, ita P. Romanum uſurum, ſi pretium acciperent Id: dec: 4: l: 6: *Hæc enim tribuenda deorum numina ita ſunt, ſi animadvertuntur ab iis.*—Cic: 1: de Nat: Deor:

8 **On** *or* **upon)** *after the Engliſh of* miſereor, miſereſco, miſereſcit—— *is a ſign of a Genitive caſe: as,* VIII

I am reſolved to take pity on none, becauſe no body takes compaſſion on me.	Neminis miſereri certum eſt, quia mei miſeret neminem *Plaut: Capt:*

¶ *Miſerere laborum Tantorum, miſerere animi non digna ferentis,* Virg: Æn: 2: *Arcadii miſereſcite regis,* Virg: Æn: 8: *Et te lapſorum miſeret,* Virg: Æn: 5: *Ecquando te noſtrum & reip. miſerebitur?* Quadrigar. apud Gell: l: 10, c: 6: This Genitive caſe in the opinion of *Voſſius* is governed of *cauſa, nomine, gratia, &c.* underſtood. *De conſtr. c.* 27. *Miſereor* and *miſereſco* are ſometimes ſaid to be joyned to a Dative caſe, and the latter writers indeed ſo uſe them. So *Boeth: de conſ: Phil:* hath, *Dilige jure bonos, & miſereſce malis.* † So *Statius Thebaid: l:* 11: *ver:* 480. *His quoque nonne palam eſt ultro miſereſcere divos?* But of the Ancients that word is not ſo uſed (ſaith *Voſſius*) by any; And that of *Seneca in l:* 1: *contr:* 21 *Miſercor tibi* is miſread for *miſereor tui*; and that of his in *l: de Beat: vita. Huic miſereor*, is miſread for *huyus miſereor*, and that of *Cicero* 2 *Tuſc: Miſerere patris peſtibus*, is miſprinted; for *Illachryma patris peſtibus: Miſerere, &c.* See *Voſſ: de conſtr: c:* 39: *Miſereor* governs an Accuſative caſe: *commune periculum miſerabantur*, Cæſ. 1 bel: Gall: *Trojæ miſerate labores*, Virg: Æn: 6: And even *commiſereor* in read in *Gell:* with the ſame caſe. *ut veluti fratris reliquias ferens electra comploret, commiſereaturque interitum ejus, qui per vim extinctus eſt,* Noct: Att: l: 7: c: 5:

9 **On** *or* **upon)** *before a* **Muſical Inſtrument,** *when playing thereon is noted, is made by the Ablative caſe of the Inſtrument: as,* IX

He is ſaid to have plaid excellently on a Fiddle	Fidibus præclare cecinisse dicitur, *Cic.* 1 *Tusc.*

¶ *Cithara crinitus Iopas Personat aurata*, Virg. Æn. 1 *Duces maximos & fidibus & tibiis cecinisse traditum*, Quint. l. 1. c. 10. See Aul. Gell. l. 15, c. 17. Perhaps *cum* is understood with these Ablatives.

X 10 On *or* upon) *before* meat *or* food *that is eaten, is made by the Ablative case of the Meat fed upon: as*,

They are fain to live all upon honey.	Melle solo coguntur vivere, *Varr. R.* 3, 16.

¶ *Escis & potionibus vesci*, Cic. 1 de Nat. Deor. *Nunc mendicato pascitur ille cibo*, Ovid. Trist. 5, 9. *Vivitur parvo bene*, Hor. 2, Carm. Od. 16. Probably here *ex* is understood; for so *Ovid. Vivitur ex rapto*, Met. 1. And *Theogn* ἐκ τῶν ὀλίγων ζῆν. *Ex deficit sæpe* (saith *Vossius*) *cum materia notatur, vel modus, &c.* de constr. c. 66.

XI 11 On *or* upon) *before a word of* time, *is made by the Ablative case of the word of* Time; *as*,

Upon that very day at evening came he home.	Ea ipsa die domum ad vesperum rediit, *Cic de Div.*

¶ *Socios illa die quæstione liberatos*, Cic. de Clar. Orat. *In* may seem to be understood; *Postremo & qua in die parva periisset soror*——Ter. Eun. 3, 3. So *Stephanus* and *Vossius* read it, though others, *Ecqua inde parva periisset soror.*

XII 12 On *or* upon) *many times goes to the compleating of the sence of the foregoing word, and then is included in the Latine of it, especially if compounded with* ad, in, pro, *or* super: *as*,

He set upon them whilst they never thought of him.	Inopinantes egressus est, *Cæs.*
All good men will look upon you.	Te omnes boni intuebuntur, *Cic. Som. Scip.*

The

The corſe goes on. | Funus procedit, *Ter And.* 1, 1
Marcellus came upon them, as they were making their Fortifications. | Munientibus ſupervenit Marcellus, *Liv.* 4. *Bel. Pun.*
To think upon one thing after another. | Cogitare aliam rem ex alia, *Ter.*
We have relyed and truſted upon your promiſes. | Tuis promiſſis freti & innixi ſumus, *Plin. Paneg.*

¶ *Currentem incitavi* [I ſpurred on] Cic. 3 Phil. *Precipitantes impellere*——to ſet on——Cic. pro Rab. *Niſi me lactaſſes, & falſa ſpe produxeres*, [—drawn on—] Ter. And. 4, 1. *Proceſſit longius*, Cic. pro Rab. *Quam mox irruimus?* Ter. Eun. 4, 7 *Raras ſuperinjice frondes*, Virg. 4 Georg. *ut erat nudo pede, atque tunicatus, pennulam obſoleti coloris ſuperinduit*, Suet. Ner. c. 48. *Freti* [relying on] *tua humanitate, tibi conſilium dabimus*, Cic. Att. l. 9. *Tribunos ad occupanda* [to ſeize on] *Illyricorum caſtella miſit*, Liv, 4, 2, c. 36. *Sed jam ad reliqua pergamus*——let us go on——Cic. 1 Offic. *Quod ſupereſt perge mi Brute*——Cic. Fam. 11. 15.

Phraſes.

I am going on my fourſcore and four. | Quartum annum ago & octogeſimum, *Cic. de Sen.*
Falſhoods border upon Truths. | Falſa veris finitima ſunt, *Cic. 4. Acad.*

¶ *Finium extremi, & Æduis contermini erant*, Tacit. An. 3, 9.

Upon what ground? | Qua de cauſa, *Cic. 1 Offic.*
You ſate Judges upon him | Vos in illum judices ſediſtis, *Cic. pro Rab.*
But conſider whether this be not all on my ſide. | Sed vide ne hoc totum ſit a me, *Cic. 1 de Orat.*

You

You are trusted on neither side.
Neque in hac neque in illa parte fidem habes, *Sal. in Cic.*

The voices go on neither side.
Neutro inclinantur sententiæ *Liv. l. 4. bel. Mac.*

I give judgement on your side.
Secundum te litem do, decerno, judico, *Suet. Cic.*

And it were not so, you would hardly be on his side.
Ni hæc ita essent, cum illo haud starés, *Ter. Phor.* 1, 1.

On one side they sound flat, on the other side sharp.
Ex altera parte graviter, ex altera acute sonant, *Cic. Som. Scip.*

I will drink on that side, you drink on.
Qua tu biberis, hac ego parte bibam, *Ovid. Am.* 1, 5.

On this side, on that side.
Hinc, hinc; Hinc atque hinc; hinc, illinc, hinc atque illinc.

¶ *Ex hac parte pudor pugnat, illinc petulantia: hinc pudicitia, illinc stuprum, &c.* Cic. 2 Catil. *Circumventos Romanos hinc pedes, hinc eques urgebat*, Liv. dec. 3, l. 5. *Tunditur assiduis hinc atque hinc vocibus heros*, Virg. Æn. 4. *Per insequens biduum tumultuosis hinc atque illinc excursionibus invicem nihil dictu satis dignum fecerunt*, Liv. dec. 3, l. 10.

On both sides.
Ex utraque parte, utrinque, utrobique——*Cic.*

On every side.
Ex omni parte, undique, *Cic.*

On either side there is great power in fortune.
In utramque partem magna est vis in fortuna, *Cic. 2 Offic.*

On the Sabines side Melius Curtius, on the Romans side Hostius Hostilius encouraged to battle.
Pugnam ciebant, ab Sabinis Melius Curtius, ab Romanis Hostius Hostilius, *Liv. l. 1, ab urbe.*

He was on this side Melia with his ships.
Erat cum suis navibus citra Veliam, *Cic. Att.* 1, 16.

On this side the Mountain, River.
Cis montem, Flumen, *Liv. Cæs.*

¶ *Is locus eſt citra Leucadem ſtadia* 121, Cic. Fam l. 16 *Et exercitum educere citra Rubiconem flumen*, Cic. Phil. 6. *Aſia quæ cis Taurum montem eſt*, Liv. 37, l. 51. *Bina cis montes caſtra Lignum erant*, Liv. 40, l. c. 25. *Quoad hoſtis cis Euphratem fuit*, Cic. Att. l. 7. *Cis Anienem cum rege Veientium conflixit*, Liv. 4. ab urbe. *Cis* is moſtly applyed to Mountain and Rivers; *citra* is of more general uſe, *ſaith Turſel. c. 38. n. 2*

On the other ſide of. | Trans, ultrà, *Cæſ. Cic.*

¶ *Cogito interdum trans Tyberim hortos aliquos parare*, Cic. Att. l. 12. *Nihil eſt ultra* [on the further ſide of] *illam altitudinem montium uſque ad oceanum, quod ſit pertimeſcendum*, Cic. de Prov. Conſ.

Are you reſolved on it? | Tibi iſtuc in corde certum eſt, *Plaut. Ciſt.* 2, 2.

Reſolved upon going. | Certus eundi, *Virg.*

He took up that Money upon uſe. | Id argentum fœnore ſumpſit, *Plaut. Epid.* 1, 1.

He begat Children on a freed mans Daughter. | Ipſe ex libertini filia ſuſcepit liberos, *Cic.* 3, *Phil.*

Upon every occaſion I commend them out of meaſure. | Ex omni occaſione eos ultra modum laudo, *Plin. Ep.* 148

Upon the firſt opportunitie. | Ut prima affulſit occaſio, *Flor.* 4, 9. Primo quoque tempore, *Liv. l.* 40, *c.* 28.

Nor but upon great occaſion, neceſſity. | Nec unquam, niſi neceſſario, *Cic.* 1 *Offic.*

To fight on Horſe-back. | Pugnare ex equo, *Plin. l.* 7.

That he might run away on Horſe-back. | Vt cum equo fugeret, *Flor.* 4, 2

Came you on foot, or on Horſe-back? | Pedes veniſti, an eques? Pedibus? an equo?

¶ *Pedes agmen circuibat*, Curt. *In agmine non nunquam equo ſæpius pedibus anteibat*, Suet. in Cæſ. *Conſultum ut ii omnes pedibus mererent*—ſhould ſerve on foot—Liv. bel. Pun.

They ſpeak it upon oath. | Id jurati dicunt, *Cic.*

He

He would ſooner believe me upon my word, then you upon your oath.
Injurato plus crederet mihi, quam jurato tibi, *Plaut. Amph.*

Upon my word [credit] it ſhall be ſo.
Do fidem futurum, *Ter. Eun.* 5. 8.

I am upon a journey into Aſia.
Nobis iter eſt in Aſiam, *Cic. Att. l.* 3.

Hearing this, and being already upon my way.
Hæc cum audiſſem, & jam in itinere eſſem, *Cic. Fam.*

35 On a ſudden.
Improviſe; ex improviſo; de improviſo; repentè; de repente, *Cic. Flor Plant.*

On the contrary.
E contrario; ex contrario; ex contraria parte, *Cic.*

On purpoſe.
Conſulto, cogitato; compoſito; de induſtria, dedita opera, *Cic. Ter.*

You were off, and on.
Parum mihi conſtans viſus es, *Cic. de Fin.*

They are ſo off, and on.
Tanta mobilitate ſeſe agunt, *Sal. Jug.*

Upon the coming of the Generals he quitted the Forum.
Ad adventum Imperatorum de foro deceſſerat, *Cor. Nep. Vit. Att.*

Note, On and upon, though moſtly they are, yet they are not univerſally the ſame: To go on, is one thing, to go upon is another: So we ſay came on foot, not upon foot, &c. and rather, To ſet upon a work, than on it; wherein let the Learner obſerve, and go by what is uſual.

CHAP.

CHAP. LXVI.

Of the Particle Or.

1 OR) *answering to* whether *expressed or understood in a former clause, is made by* an *or* ne, seu, *or* sive : *as,* I

Whether shall I come to Rome, or stay here?	*Romamne* venio, an hic maneo? *Cic.*
Whether would you see such a servant as that at liberty, or no?	Emitteresne, necne, eum servum manu? *Plaut. Capt.* 3, 5.
Whether I hold my peace, or speak.	Sive ego taceo, seu loquor, *Plaut.*
Whether you use a Physician, or no.	Sive tu medicum adhibueris, sive non——*Cic. de Fat.*

¶ *Nescio gratulerne tibi an timeam,* Cic. *utrum ea vestra, an nostra culpa est?* Cic. *Justitiæne prius mirer, belline laborum?* Virg. Æn. 11. sub. ενεκα, *Deliberent utrum trajiciant legiones ex Africa, necne,* Cic. *Seu recte, seu perperam facere cœperunt, ita in utroque excellunt*——Cic. pro Quint. *Sive habes aliquam spem de repub. sive desperas*——Cic. † *Sive a domino prohibeatur, vel ab extraneo*——Paul. J. C. apud Stewich. p. 350.

Note, *when* whether *is made by* utrum, *or* ne, *then* or *is made by* ne, *or* an : *And when it is made by* seu, *or* sive, *then* or *is made by either of the same Particles.*

2 Or) *answering to* either *expressed, or understood, is made by* aut, *or* vel : *as,* II

Either let him drink, or be gone.	Aut bibat, aut abeat, *Cic.*
Either he is present, or not.	Vel adest, vel non, *Plaut.*

They hold their own as hard as I, or you do.	Ii ſuum tam diligenter tenent, quam ego, aut tu, *Cic.*

¶ *Neceſſitas coget, aut novum facere, aut a ſimuli mutuari,* Cic. Or. Perf. *Dum vel caſta fuit, vel in obſervata*--Ovid. Met. 2.

Note, Aut *muſt generally anſwer to* aut, *and* vel *to* vel.

III 3 Or) *coming alone as a note of correction in a latter clauſe, is made by* ve, ſeu, ſive : *as,*

Two or three of the Kings friends are very rich.	Amici regis duo, treſve perdivites ſunt, *Cic. Att. 6, 1.*
What a fortunate man is he to have ſuch meſſengers, or rather Poſts?	O fortunatum hominem, qui hujuſmodi nuncios, ſeu potius Pegaſos habet! *Cic.*
I demand, or if it be fit, I deſire thee.	Poſtulo, ſive æquum eſt, te oro, *Ter.*

¶ *A te vero bis, terve ad ſummum & eas perbreves* [*literas*] *accepi,* Cic. Fam. 2, 1. *Si vnrum eſt, Q. Fab. Labeonem, ſeu quem alium, arbitrum Nolanis, & Neapolitanis datum*—Cic. 1 Offic. *Quintil. (inquit) novi ſententiam de deorum immortalium ratione, poteſtate, mente, numine, ſive quod eſt aliud verbum, quo planius ſignificem, quod volo,* Cic. de Leg. *See* Durer. Partic. p. 423.

Phraſes.

I ſhall perſwade him by ſome means or other.	Aliquo modo exorabo, *Plaut*
I compelled him whether he would or no==	Illum vellet, nollet, coegi; ut —*Sen. ep.* 53.
Could ſhe, whether I would or no=====?	Num illa, me invito, potuit-? *Ter. He.* 4, 2.
A rag or two.	Unus & alter pannus, *Hor.*

Nothing

Nothing is either mine, or any mans that may be taken away.
Nihil neque meum eſt, neque cujuſquam, quod auferri poteſt, *Cic. Parad.* 4.

What ſhould I ſpeak of firſt? or whom ſhould I commend moſt?
Quid commemorem primum? aut quem laudem maxime? *Ter. Eun.* 5, 8.

Over or under.
Plus minus, *Mart.* 9, 103.

Or ever he come near.
Priuſquam appropinquet, *Bez. Acts* 23, 15

——Or elſe the forenamed remedies will be to no purpoſe.
——Aliter vana erunt prædicta remedia——*Col. l.* 2, *c.* 9.

CHAP. LXVII.

Of the Particle Over.

I Over) *referring to the height of* Place *above which any thing is ſaid to be, or be done, is made by* ſuper *or* ſupra: *as,*

Holding their arms over their heads.
Levatis ſuper capita armis, *Curt. l.* 4.

A black ſhower hung over my head.
Mihi cæruleus ſupra caput adſtitit imber, *Virg. Æn.* 3

¶ *Super tabernaculum imago ſolis Cryſtallo incluſa fulgebat* Curl. l. 3. *De qua muliere verſus plurimi ſupra Tribunal, & ſupra Prætoris caput ſcribebantur,* Cic. 5 Ver. If there be any difference between *ſuper* and *ſupra*, this it is, in *Laur. Valla*'s judgement, *quod illum contiguum eſt, hoc interjecto ſpatio; ut, Aquila volat, vel nubes pendent ſupra nos potius quam ſuper nos*; though this difference be not univerſal. See *Laur. Vall. l.* 2, *c.* 53. *Super* in this ſenſe is ſometimes ſet without a caſual word expreſſed after it. *Tacit. Ann.* 3, 9. *Incenſa ſuper villa omnes cremavit*: The Village being ſet on fire over them——

So *Virg. Æn. Lectumque jugalem quo perii, super imponas*—— Hither refer words compounded with *super*: as, *supervolo*, &c. *Perdices concipiunt supervolantium affatu*, Plin. l. 10 c. 33.

II 2 **Over**) *referring to* distance *of place* beyond *and* cross, *or* overthwart, *which any thing moveth, or is made to move, is made by* per *and* trans: *as*,

He trabailed over Caucasus.	Iter per Caucasum fecit, *Hor.*
Let him carry her hence over the Sea to sell.	Trans mare hinc venum asportet, *Plaut.*

¶ *Te vel per Alpium juga sequemur*, Hor. 1 Epod. *Per flumen equitabat*, Flor. 1, 10. *Per altum ad Nesida direxi*, Sen. Ep. 53. *Viri reveniunt trans mare*, Plaut. Stich. Arg. *cineres trans caput jace Virg.* Hither refer Verbs compounded with *trans, transcendo, transeo, transgredior, transno, transcurro, transporto, trajicio* &c. *Suspicionem nullam habebam te reipubcausa mare transiturum.* Cic. Att. 8, 15. *In Africam classe trajecit*, Plin. de Vir. Illustr.

Note, Per *is not used for* Over *in this sense, but when the motion is as well* through *or* between *some, as above other part of the thing over which the motion is. So that though we may say indifferently* per *or* trans mare, per *or* trans Caucasum--montium *or* Alpium juga, *yet we may not say* per, *but only* trans caput, *&c.*

III 3 **Over**) *referring to any* excess *in quantity or quality hath several ways of elegant rendring*, viz.

(1) *By* nimius, *or* nimis magnus, *if* much *or* great *with a Substantive follow it*: *as*,

It comes by over much ease.	Istuc ex nimio otio fit, *Ter. He.* 1, 2.
Let him not have over great d——	Magnam nimis ne in nos habeat dominationem, *Cic.*

¶ *Diligentiam nulli minimam putabam*, Cic. pro Mil.

(2) *By* nimis, *or* nimium, *if an Adverb, or Adjective without* great *or* much *follow it: as,*

They rebuke our Ambassadors over fiercely.	Nimis ferociter legatos nostros increpant, *Plaut.*
There is no man over happie.	Nemo nimium beatus est, *Cic. 5 de Fin.*

¶ *Nimis multa videor de me dicere*, Cic. de Clar. Or. *ut ne nimis cito diligere incipiamus*, Cic. de Am. *Nimium raro nobis abs te literæ afferuntur*, Cic. Att. 17. *Ne autem nimium multi pœnam capitis subirent*—— Cic. pro Glu.

(3) *By a* Comparative *Degree of an Adjective or Adverb with* quam *and* ut, *if a Verb of the Infinitive Mood follow it: as,*

It drowneth the mind over deep to let it have any use of understanding.	Animum altius mergit, quam ut uti ullo intellectu sinat *Sen. Ep. 53.*
That thing is over great to be believed.	Ista res major est, quam ut credi possit, *Sen. Ep. 41.*

Hæc dicta sunt subtilius, quam ut quivis ea possit agnoscere Cic. de Nat. Deor. *Sed hoc majus est quiddam, quam ut ab iis postulandum sit*, Cic. 2 de Orat. For *quam ut*, may *quam qui* be elegantly used. *Quum matris tuæ majora erga salutem; dignitatemque mea studia quam quæ erant a muliere postulanda perspexerim*, Cic. See more in To rule 1 & 2, and Phrases Over in this use being much the same with To.

4 Over) *having a* numeral Particle *after it,* IV *and a* negative *before it, is made by* major, *if bigness be referred unto; and by* plus *or* amplius *if there be reference to number of* times, *or* things: *as,*

A little Field not over an Acre big, or in bigness.	Agellus non sane major jugere uno; *Varro R. R.* 2. 16.
He was there, but not over two or three Months.	Affuit, sed non plus duobus, aut tribus mensibus, *Cic.*
That they did not stand over four fingers out.	Ut non amplius quatuor digitis eminerent, *Cæs.*

¶ See Above *r.* 2, the Examples whereof will mostly fit here putting out *over* for *above*, and adding *non* to them where they are affirmative.

V 5 Over) *after a Noun noting* dominion *or* power, *is made by* in : *as*,

The Father hath power over his children.	Pater habet potestatem in filios, *Cic.*

¶ *In seipsam habere potestatem*, Sen. Ep. 75. *Reges in ipsos imperium est Jovis*, Hor. *In dominos jus habet ille deos*, Ovid. Ep. 4. *Magnam nimis ne in nos habeat dominationem*, Cic. ad Heren. l. 4.

But after a Verb signifying to rule over, *it will be contained within the signification of the Latine Verb (as in r.* 7.) *and have nothing made for it, but the case of the word governed by the Verb : as*,

To rule over the whole world.	Orbi terrarum præsidere, *Cic*

¶ *Præsidere rebus urbanis*, Cæs. *Regioni dominari*, Cic. Yet *Cicero* saith also, *usque ad extremum spiritum dominatur in suos*, De sen. And *Tacitus* when he speaks of Provinces ordinarily useth *præsideo* with an Accusative case : as, *Italiam & Galliæ littus præsidebant*, Ann. l. 4. *Littora oceani præsidebat*, Ib. *Medos præsidens*, Ib. l. 12. *Pannoniam præsidebat*, Ib.

VI 6 Over) *sometimes put for* for *or* concerning, *with some reference unto* cause, *and made by* de *or* super : *as*,

They

They comforted him over all the evil that—Job 42, 11.	Consolati sunt eum de toto illo malo, quod—*Jun.* Super omni malo, *Hier.*
Joy shall be in Heaven over one sinner that repenteth, Luke 15, 7.	Gaudium erit in cœlo super uno peccatore pœnitentiam agente, *Hier. Bez.*

¶ *Maritus senex super uxore divite atque deformi querebatur*, Gell. l. 2. cap. 22. *Flebat uterque non de suo supplicio, sed pater de filii morte, de patris filius*, Cic. 3, Ver. In this sense *over* answereth to the Greek ὑπὲρ with a Dative case, 1 *Thess.* 4, 7. παρεκλήθημεν ἐφ' ὑμῖν, We were comforted over you.

7 Over) *very often comes with a Verb foregoing, or following, and belongs to it as a part of its sense, and is included in the Latine of it:* VII

Away quickly, I shall overtake you presently.	Ite cito, jam ego vos assequar, *Plaut. Mil.*
What Free-man shall be rule over, that is not able to over-rule his own Lusts?	Cui tandem libero hic imperabit, qui non potest cupiditatibus suis imperare? *Cic. Parad.* 5.

¶ *Tum incipiat alis imperare, cum ipsa parere desierit*, Cic. Parad. 5. *Impendent nobis mala*, Cic. *Incepto desistere*, Virg. *Conatu desliterunt*, Cæs. 1 bel. Gall. *Ad Senatum quas misi literas velim prius perlegas*, Cic. Fam. 11, 19. *Discurrere solebant, & vicina populari*, Flor. 4, 12. *Sed tamen non abjeci*—not quite given it over, Cic. Fam. 9, 15.

8 Over) *having* all *together with it, or parted by a Substantive from it, is made by* totus *with his Substantive in the Ablative case governed of* in; *or in the Accusative case governed of* per: *as,* VIII

Known all the world over.	Toto notus in orbe, *Martia.*
The thing is known all Lesbos over.	Per totam res est notissima Lesbon, *Ovid. Metam.* 2.

Note, In *is most usually understood*, Trepidatum toto mari, *Flor.* 4, 3 Toto me oppido exanimarum quærere, *Ter. And.* 2, 2 *And* per *is often set in composition with the Verb*; Multas perambulastis terras, *Varro R. R. l.* 1, *c.* 2 Perreptavi usque omne oppidum, *Ter. Ad.* 4, 6.

Phrases.

My heart is so light over what it useth to be.	a animus præter solitum gestit, *Ter. chrisilian*---
He is over head and ears in love.	In amore est totus, *Ter: Ad:* 4: 2:
She scatters the body all over the Fields.	Per agros passim dispergit corpus, *Cic:*
Let us not say over again what we have once said before.	Ne id, quod semel supra diximus, deinceps dicamus, *Cici ad Hieren:*
b Plays not worth reading twice over; or over again.	Fabulæ non satis dignæ, quæ iterum legantur, *Cic: de clar: Or:*
Without you be told it an hundred times over.	Nisi idem dictum es centies, *Ter: He:* 5: 1.
I pray you over and over again.	Iterum, ac sæpius te rogo, *Cic: Fam: l:* 13:
Over against, See Against chap. 9 rule 2	Adversum; exadversum; exadversus; exadverso; e regione; contra.
Thirty days over or under.	Dies plus minus triginta, *See* About, rule 3
b All the danger is over now.	Omnis res est, jam in vado, *Ter: And:* 5: 2: Jam periculum est depulsum, *Cic. 3 catilin.*
Over and above------See Above, rule 4, & Phrase 27.	Ad hæc----extra; super.

Three pounds above I for these two over and beside the carriage.
Tres minas pro istis duobus dedi, præter vecturam, *Plaut. Molest.* 3, 2
Over and besides that he had not fought well at first.
Super quam quod primo male pugnaverat, *Liv.*
Till his anger be over.
Dum deferveſcat ira, *Cic.* 4 *Tuſc.*
Over the way there is a very large meadow.
Eſt ultra viam latiſſimum Pratum, *Plin. Ep. l.* 9 *ep. penult.*
If you have a mind to give any a purge, let him not get a ſupper over night.
Si quem purgare voles prinie ne cœnet, *Varro R. R.* † Præcedente nocte.
Moreover.
Quinetiam, porro, *&c.* *See* More *Phraſ.*
He did not carry himſelf over gallantly.
Parum ſe ſplendide geſſit, *Cic. Nep. vit. Att.*

CHAP. LXVIII.

Of the Particle Ought.

1 OUght) *ſometimes is a Verb referring either to* debt, *and made by* debeo; *or to* † duty *made alſo by* debeo, oporter, *and by the Potential Mood of the Verb that comes before it: as,* † When it referres to *duty*, it may be varied by the Engliſh *ſhould.* 1

The one ought five hundred pence; the other fifty, Luke 7 41.
Unus debebat denarios quingentos, alter vero quinquaginta, *Beza*
They often think what he may, than what he ought to do.
Sæpius cogitant quid poſſit, quam quid debeat facere, *Cic. pro Quint.*

Which ought to have bẽn done long ſince.	Quod jam pridem factum eſſe oportuit, *Cic. Cat.* 1.
You ought to have told me before.	Prædiceres, *Ter. apud Voſſ. de Anal.* 3, 8.

¶ *Calendis Januarii debuit, adhuc non ſolvit*, Cic. Att l. 14 *Quid deceat vos, non quantum liceat vobis, ſpectare debetis*, Cic. pro Rab. Poſth. *Suis te illecebris oportet ipſa virtus trahat ad verum decus*, Cic. Som. Scip. *At tu dixtis, Albane, maneres*, Virg. *hoc eſt, manere debebas*, Voſſ. Etymol. Lat. p. 94.

Note, **Ought** *in the ſenſe of* debt, *ſeems to be ſpoken for* ow'd, *i. e.* owed.

Subnion. **Ought** *in the ſenſe of* duty *will be ſafelieſt made by young beginners by* oportet *or* debeo; *and the Enallage of the Future Tenſe of thoſe Verbs, for the Preſent is elegant*: Studium conſervandi hominis commune mihi vobiſcum eſſe debebit, *Cic. pro Rab. Yet if it have after it a Paſſive Engliſh*, viz. **to be, or have bẽn, or have had bẽn**, *with a Participle in* d, t, *or* n, *following, it will be conveniently made by a Participle in* dus, *with a Verb Subſtantive*: *as*, **He thinks they ought to be put to death, or killed.** Cenſet eos morte eſſe multandos, *Cic. Cat.* 4. **Nor ought he to have bẽn denyed, or diſowned.** Nec ipſe inficiendus erit, *Ovid. Triſt.* 4, 3. *See* **Muſt**, 3 *Note*, *and* **To be**, *rule* 1.

II 2 **Ought**) *ſometimes is uſed Subſtantively* for any thing, *and made by* quid, *or ſome compound of it, viz.* ecquid, ſiquid, aliquid, quicquam *or* quidpiam; *alſo by* res: *as*,

If you do ought alone.	Si tecum agas quid, *Cic.* 1. *Off*
He asked him if he ſaw ought, Mark: 8, 23.	Interrogavit eum ecquid [ſiquid] videret, *Bez. Hier.*
If thou remembreſt that thy Brother hath ought againſt ther, Matt. 5, 23.	Si memineris fratrem tuum habere aliquid contra te, *Bez. Hieron*

Neither

Neither haſt thou taken ought of any mans hand, 1 Sam. 12, 2. | Neque accepiſti quicquam [quippiam] e manu ullius, *Jun. Hieron.*

If I had ought to do with him —— | Si mihi cum illo res eſſet—— *Cic. 4 Acad.*

¶ *Si quid delinquitur,* [if ought be amiſs.] Cic. 1 Off. *Ecquid vides? Ecquid ſentis?* Cic. in Piſc. *Interrogatus ecquid haberet ſuper ea re dicere,* Aul. Gell. l. 3, c. 1. *Cave quicquam, niſi quod rogabo te, mihi reſponderis,* Plaut. Amph. *Quod ſi tibi res ſit cum eo lenone, quocum mihi eſt, tum ſentias,* Ter. Phor. 1, 3——

3 Ought) *ſometimes is put Elliptically for* good for ought, *and then is made of* frugi, *or ſome word of like import: as,* III

You will never be ought ſo long as I live. | Dum ego vivus vivam, nunquam eris frugi bonæ, *Plaut.*

¶ *Fui ego lepidus, vel bonus vir unquam, neque frugi bonæ, neque ero unquam; neque ſpem ponas me bonæ frugi,* Plaut. Capt.

Note, Ought) *in this ſenſe is uſed but in conditional, Interrogative, or Negative ſpeeches; hardly, or not at all in Affirmative.*

Phraſes.

For ought [i. e. as far as] I ſee. | Quantum ego perſpicio, *Cic. Fam. l. 1.*

¶ *Quantum quidem ego intelligere potuerim,* Cic. Fam. 6, 11

Had I been ought but a blockhead. | Ni eſſem lapis, *Ter. Heaut. 5, 1*

¶ *Quod ni fuiſſem incogitans, ita cum expectarem, ut par fuit,* Ter. Phor. 1, 3. *Ni mala, ni ſtulta ſis*——Plaut. Men. 1, 2. See Durrer de Partic. L. L. p. 286.

CHAP.

CHAP. LXIX.

Of the Particle Dut.

I 1. DUt) *ſignifying* by reaſon of, *as denoting the cauſe of a thing, is made by* propter: *or an Ablative caſe of that word that denotes the reaſon, or cauſe: as,*

Many have often ſought War out of a deſire of Glory.	Multi bella ſæpe quæſiverunt propter gloriæ cupiditatem *Cic.*
They will undergo any drudgery out of a deſire of wealth.	Cupiditate peculii nullam conditionem recuſant duriſſimæ ſervitutis, *Cic. Parad.* 5.

¶ *Sin autem propter aviditatem pecuniæ nullum quæſtum turpem putas*---Cic. Parad. 6. *An Lebedum laudas odio maris, atque viarum?* Hor. Ep. 1, 11. The Ablative caſe probably is governed of a Prepoſition underſtood, *viz.* *ex* or *præ*; as in theſe: *Ex malo principio magna familiaritas conflata eſt*, Ter. Eun. 5. 2 *Præ amore miſera hanc excluſit foras*, Ter. See Voſſius de conſtr. cap. 47 *Vide quam iniquus ſis præ ſtudio*, Ter. And. 5 1.

II 2 Dut) *referring to the* place, number, multitude, *&c. from whence any perſon or thing* comes, goes, is ſought, fetcht, taken, *&c. is made by* de, e, *or* ex: *as,*

She ſnatcht a Supper out of the funeral fire.	Rapuit de rogo cœnam, *Catull.*
He went out of the Camp.	E caſtris exiit, *Cic.* 1 *Offic.*
The Girl was catcht away out of Attica.	Puella ex Attica abrepta eſt, *Ter.*

¶ *Tibi extorta eſt iſta fica de manibus*, Cic. 1 Cat. *Quorum de numero præſtantes virtute legit*, Virgil. Æn. 8 *E flamma petere te cibum poſſe arbitror*, Ter. Eun. 3, 2.

Studia

Studia ſero in hanc civitatem e Græcia tranſlata, Cic. Tuſc. 4 *Catilinam ex urbe ejecimus*, Cic. Cat. 2. Sometimes the Preposition is only included in the compoſition of a Verb: as, *cumque domo exierint*, Ovid. *Omni te turba evolvis*, Ter. Sometimes it is again repeated with the Verb: as, *Eximere aliquem e vinculis*; *ex æratiis*; *de proſcriptorum numero*, Cic. *Cum ex inſidiis evaſeris*, Cic.

3 Out) *ſignifying* away from, *is made by* a or ab: *as*, III

Get you out of their ſight. | Ab eorum oculis concede; *Cic. 1 cat.*

¶ *Cum hanc ſibi videbit abduci ab oculis*, Ter. Ad. 4, 5.

4 Out) *ſignifying* not within compaſs, out of reach of, *&c. is made by* extra: *as*, IV

Out of danger; gun-ſhot. | Extra periculum; teli jactum *Sen. ep. 75.*

¶ *Extra communis periculi ſortem*, Curt. l. 4. *Extra teli jactum utraque acies erat*, Id. l. 3. ἔξω βέλους, Lucian. *Extra omnem ingenii aleam poſitus*, Plin. *Extra culpam*; *conjurationem*; *ruinam*, *See* Pareus de Part. L. L.

5 Out) *is oft included in the Latine of the foregoing Verb, as being a part of its Engliſh compoſition: as*, V

Many things may be found out, | Multa reperiri poſſunt, *Cic. Att. 9, 8.*

Speak out. | Eloquere, *Ter. Phor. 2 1.*

¶ *Quod ſi acciderit*----fall out----Cic. 1 Offic. *Cæteris qui reſiſtebant*----ſtood out----*Victoria nunciabatur*, Flo. 4. 12. *Eum require*----ſeek out----*atque adduce huc*----Ter.

Phraſes.

Phraſes.

You are quite out, i. e. miſtaken. — Tota erras via. Vehementer erras, *Cic.* Non recte accipis, *Ter. And.* 2, 2.

It will out. — Effluet, *Ter. Eun.* 1, 2.

Out with it. — Profer, *Ter. Hec.* 4, 2.

Out of hand. — E veſtigio, *Cic.*

He is out at the firſt daſh. — In portu impingit; in limine offendit; deficit.

Out of doubt. — Haud dubie, ſine controverſia *Liv. Ter.*

Out of Order. — Præpoſtere; extra ordinem; *Cic.*

They are out of meaſure angry. — Illis ira ſupra modum eſt, *Virg. Georg.* 4.

¶ *ultra modum laudo*, Plin. Ep. 28, l. 7: *ultra modum verecundus*, lb. ep. 31.

I am almoſt out of my wits. — Vix ſum apud me; animi compos, *Ter.*

I am quite out of love with my ſelf. — Ego nunc totus diſpliceo mihi *Ter. He.* 5, 4.

They are fallen out. — Iræ ſunt inter eos, *Ter. And.*

He is out with me. — Alieno a me animo eſt, *Cic. pro Dier.*

¶ *Intercedunt mihi inimicitiæ cum illo*, Cic. pro Cæl.

You have a little Field here hard by the Town which you let out, — Agelli eſt hic ſub urbe paulum, quod locitas foras, *Ter. Ad.* 5, 8.

Like a man out of breath. — Anhelanti ſimilis, *Virg. Æn.* 5.

If they be never ſo little out of tune, thoſe that have skill uſe to perceive it. — Quamvis paululum diſcrepent; tamen id a ſciente animadverti ſolet, *Cic.* 1 *Offic.*

I am out of hope. — Nullus ſum, *Ter. Ad.* 3, 4.

¶ *Animo*

¶ *Animo deficio*, Cic. pro S. Roſc. *Animum deſpondi*, Plaut. Men. Prol. *Nulla eſt mihi reliqua in me ſpes*, Ter. Eun. 2.

Speak out.	Dic clare, *Ter. And.* 4, 5.
To bring caſt out of doors	Foras proferre; projicere; *Cic. pro cæl. & in Cat.*
Things done time out of mind.	Res ab noſtra memoria propter vetuſtatem remotæ, *Cic. de Inv.*
It will not out of my mind.	Inſidet in memoria, *Cic.*
It is out of my head.	Non occurrit animo, *Cic.*
I am now out of danger.	Ego in portu navigo, *Ter. And.* 3, 1.

¶ *Omnis res jam in vado eſt*, Ter. And. 4, 2. *In tranquillo eſt*, Ter. Eun. 5, 8. *Omnium periculorum expers*; Cic Fam. l. 4. *A periculo vacuus*, Cic. Q. Fr. l. 1.

Out of my love I ſent one to tell him it.	Miſi, pro amicitia, qui hoc diceret, *Cic. 1 Phil.*
He thought to undo every body.	Anteire cæteros parabat, *Tac. An.* 3, 9.
He was put out of command.	Ei Imperium eſt abrogatum, *Cic. pro Dom.*

CHAP. LXX.

Of the Particle Own.

1 OWN) *without* ſelf, *is made by a Pronoun Poſſeſſive, or by the Noun Adjective* proprius: *as*, 1

I loved him as my own.	Amavi pro meo, *Ter.*
It is all thine own.	Totum eſt tuum, *Cic. pro Marc.*
It is in our own choice, whether we will give ought, or no.	Denus necne, in noſtra poteſtate eſt, *Cic. 1 Offic.*

He

He ſet him at liberty with his own hand. | Propria manu eum liberavit, *Plin. de Vir. Illuſtr.*

¶ *Non tam meapte cauſa, quam illius lætor,* Ter. He. 4. 3. *Tuo tibi judicio eſt utendum,* Cic. 2 Tuſc. *Tuopte ingenio,* Plaut. Capt. 2, 3. *Suum igitur quiſque noſcat ingenium,* Cic. 1 Offic. *Et ſuopte ingenio quiſque terminet,* Plin. l. 7, c. 40. *Adduxi mulierem; curavi, propria ea Phædria ut potiretur: nam emiſſa eſt manu,* Ter. Ph. 5, 5.

Note, *Sometimes* proprius *is added to the Pronoun Poſſeſſive as,* Quum ademerit nobis omnia, quæ noſtra erant propria—*Cic. pro Roſc. Am.* Sed culpa mea propria eſt, *Cic. Fam.* 14. 1. Craſſus ſua quadam propria non communi oratorum facultate poſſe—*Cic.* 1 *de Orat.* Id erit totum, & proprium tuum, *Cic. Fam* 10, 5. *In which kind of ſpeeches either there is an emphatical* Pleonaſmus: *or elſe (and indeed rather) a ſuperaddition of ſome ſingularity and peculiarity by the word* proprius *to that poſſeſſion or property, which was noted in the Pronoun Poſſeſſive, which is more viſible in thoſe paſſages where there comes a conjunction betwixt them, and they are ſo ſet as near to make dividing members of a ſentence: as,* Suis enim certis, propriiſque criminibus accuſabo, *Cic.* 3 *Ver.* Propriis enim & ſuis argumentis & admonitionibus tractanda quæque res eſt, *Cicero* 5 *Tuſc.* Aliunde aſſumpto uti bono, non proprio, nec ſuo, *Cic.* 2 *de Orat.* Tuam eſſe totam, & quidem propriam fatetur, *Cic. pro Marc. And it is more viſible ſtill in thoſe paſſages where the Adverb* proprie *is added to the Poſſeſſive: as in that of* Cic. Fam 9 l. 15 ep. Quod tu ipſe tam amandus es, tamque dulcis, tamque in omni genere jucundus, id eſt proprie tuum. *Which yet hinders not, that they may not be uſed each for other. For as it doth not render words therefore Synonymous, that they are uſed ſometimes to note the ſame thing: ſo neither doth it hinder them from being uſed one for the other, or both in the ſame ſenſe that they are at other times uſed to ſignifie ſeveral and diſtinct things. Sometimes alſo a Genitive caſe of* ipſe *is added to the Pronoun Poſſeſſive: as,* Ex tuo ipſius animo conjecturam ceperis, *Cic. pro Muræna.* Itaque contentus ero noſtra ipſorum amicitia, *Cic. Fam.* 6 17.

2 Own)

2 **Own**) *with* self *is made by* ipse, *agreeing in case with the foregoing Noun or Pronoun Substantive: as,* II

We have the man his own self.	Hominem habemus ipsum, *Ter. Eun.* 5. 1
You shall be here your own self.	Tute ipse hic aderis, *Ter. Eun.* 5. 2

¶ *Jam frater ipse hic aderit Virginis,* Ter. Eun. 5. 2. *Ipse Egomet solvi argentum,* Ter. Ad. 4. 4

1 *Note,* **Own**) *in this kind of speaking, is a kind of expletive rendring the sense more full and emphatical, but adding nothing to the sense:* (*For what is,* **The man his own self**, *more than* **the man himself**?) *unless it be perhaps some tacit denial; or removal of some* vicarious self, *which in some cases is admitted.*

2 *Note, Sometimes there is only* ipse, *without the Substantive expressed in the same clause, where yet it may be convenient to express* **Own**; Estne hæc Thais quam video? ipsa est [**it is her own self**] *Ter. Eun.* 5. 2. Sextum Pompeium ipsi [**We our own selves**] cognovimus, *Cic.* 1 *Offic.*

3 Note, *when* ipse *is to agree in case with* sibi *or* se, *it may be elegantly set in the Nominative case: as,* Indicio de se ipse erit, *Ter. Ad. Prol.* Qui se ipse norit, aliquid sentiet se habere divinum, *Cic.* 1 *de Leg.* Sibi ipse peperit laudem maximam, *Cic.* † *So* sum mihi ipse testis, *Cic. Fam. l.* 10. Me ipse non noram, *Cic. Att.*

Phrases.

I loved you as my own brother.	Te in germani fratris dilexi loco, *Ter. And.* 1. 5
They will own their own father.	Suos agnoscent, *Virg. Æn.* 5.

I am not my own man.	Non ſum apud me, *Ter.* See Man, p.
He offered himſelf of his own accord.	Se ultrò obtulit, *Virg.*
Being at his own houſe at Laberium.	Cum eſſet apud ſe ad Lavernium——*Macrob. Sat.* 3. 16

CHAP. LXXI.

Of the Particle Self.

1 1 SElf) *having a Pronoun* my, your, him, *&c. coming before it, is made by* ipſe, *or adding* Met *to the Latine Pronoun: as,*

For I my ſelf could be willing to be miſtaken together with him——	Ego enim ipſe cum ipſo non invitus erraverim, *Cic. Tuſc.*
why do I not go in my ſelf?	Cur non egomet intro eo? *Ter. Eun.* 5. 5

¶ *Ego autem ipſe, dii boni, quomodo*——Cic. Att. 1, 18. *Ego enim ad eum ſcribam, ut tu ipſe voles,* Cic. Att. 1, 10. *Quærebant quidnam ille ipſe judicaret de,*—— Cic. *Quem egomet dicere audivi tum ſe fuiſſe miſerum, cum careres, patria,* Cic. ad Quir. *Si non moneas, noſmet meminimus,* Plaut. Rud. 1, 2 Hither refer *tute,* thy ſelf, or your ſelf. *Quamobrem id tute non facis?* Ter. And. 4. 3. and ſo *tutemet,* which *Lucretius* hath l. 5. *Tutemet in culpa quum ſis.*

1 Note, *Sometimes* ipſe *is ſet alone without any other Pronouns, where yet in the Engliſh it will be fit to expreſs* Self *with another Pronoun.* Sextum Pompeium ipſi [*the pour ſelves*] cognovimus, *Cic.* 1 *Offic.* Ipſa ſi cupiat ſalus, ſervaro prorſus non poteſt hanc familiam, *Ter. Ad.* 4. 7.

And

And ſometimes again another Pronoun without ipſe. Merito nunc mihi [**at my ſelf**] ſuccenſeo, *Ter. Hec.* 5. 1. Minime miror ſi te ſibi quiſque expetit, *Ter. Hec* 2. 3. Nihil malo, quam & mei ſimilem eſſe, & illos ſui, *Cic. Att. l.* 9. *Laſtly, Sometimes the Pronoun hath not only* met *compounded with it, but* ipſe *alſo joyned to it* : viz. *When there lyeth an emphaſis in the Pronoun.* Ipſe egomet ſolvi argentum, *Ter. Ad.* 4. 4. Cum ii in mare ſemet ipſi immitterent, *Curt. l.* 4. Sed ut noſmet ipſi inter nos conjunctiores ſimus, quam adhuc fuimus, *Cic. At. l.* 14. Nos autem dicimus ea nobis videri quæ voſmet ipſi nobiliſſimis Philoſophis placuiſſe conceditis, *Cic.* 4 *Acad. Of the elegant putting of* ipſe *into the Nominative caſe, when the Pronoun Subſtantive is to be of another caſe; See* Own, *rule* 2, *note* 3.

2 *Note*, My, thy, our, your, his, her, their, *before* ſelf, *or* own ſelf, *are to be made Pronouns Subſtantives*, Ego tu, ſui, nos, vos : *as*, Magis ea percipimus atque ſentimus, quæ nobis ipſis, [**to our own ſelves**] aut proſpera, aut adverſa eveniunt, quam illa, quæ cæteris, *Cic.* 1 *Offic.* 12.

2 **Self**) *having* ſame *coming together with it, is made by* ipſe *with ſome Relative Pronoun*, ille, iſte, iſtic, hic, is, qui, *or by* idem, *with* ille, iſte, quod, *or* unus : *as*, ¶

That ſelf-ſame Author of Divination.	Ille ipſe divinationis author, *Cic.* 2. *Div.*
The ſelf-ſame day that he dyed.	Eo ipſo die, quo exceſſit e vita, *Cic.* 1 *Tuſc.*
Even I the ſelf-ſame man	Idem ego ille, *Cic. Att. l.* 1.
It ſeemeth to be the ſelf-ſame thing with that—	Unum & idem videtur eſſe atque id quod—*Cic.*

¶ *Ipſo illo die quo lex eſt data*, Cic. Att. l. 4. *Iſtum ipſum inquam, Brute, dico librum*, Cic. de Clar. Or. *Velut in hoc ipſo de quo nunc diſputamus*, Cic. de Fin. *Hoc autem, de quo nunc agimus, id ipſum eſt quod utile appellatur*, Cic. 1 Off. *Quod ipſum eſt tamen magnum*, Cic. 1 de Orat. *Verum ea lege*

quam idem iſte de Macedonia Syriaque tulerat, Cic. pro Dom. *In iiſdem illis locis*, Cic. 3. Ver. *Quod idem in cæteris artibus non contingit*, Cic. 3. de Fin. *uno & eodem ſtatu*, Cic. in Or. τὸ ἐν καὶ τὸ αὐτὸ πνεῦμα, 1 Cor. 12. 11.

Note, *Sometime* Self *hath and ſet between it and* ſame *as*, It is the very ſelf and ſame. *In* Verſtigan ſelf alon *is uſed for* ſelf-ſame, *or* ſelf and ſame, pag. 192. *Where he ſpeaks of Dutch and Engliſh Rimes agreeing both in* ſelf time *and* ſelf ſenſe, *as he ſpeaks*, The rendring of all into Latine is the ſelf *and* ſame.

Phraſes.

He takes me by my ſelf abroad with him.	Me ſolum ſeducit foras, *Ter. Hec.* 1. 2.
He is beſides himſelf. / not himſelf.	Mente captus eſt, *Varro R. R.* 1. 2.
Lay the beſt Hay by it ſelf.	Quod optimum fœnum erit, ſeorſum condito, *Cato R. R. c.* 53.
You ſhall have her all to your ſelf.	Phyllida ſolus habeto, *Virg. Eccl.* 3.
To live like ones ſelf.	Pro dignitate vivere. *C. Nep. vita Attici.*

CHAP. LXXII.

Of the Particle Since.

1 1 SInce) *ſignifying* becauſe, *or* being that, ſith, *or* ſeeing that, *is made by* cum, quando, quandoquidem, quia, quoniam, *and* ſiquidem: *as*,

Since

Since [i. e. being that=] it is so.	Isthæc cum ita sint, *Ter.* Quæ cum ita sint, *Cic. pro Rab.*
Since [i e. seeing that] I look not after yours, look not you after mine	Quando ego tuum non curo, ne cura meum, *Ter. Ad.* 5. 3
Since you commend those Oratours so much, I could wish——	Quandoquidem tu istos oratores tantopere laudas, vellem——*Cic. de Clar. Or.*
Since part of those things which were common by nature, is become the own of every one.	Quia suum cujusque fit eorum quæ natura fuerant communia, *Cic.* 1 *Off.*
Since all my discourse is to be of duty——	Quoniam disputatio omnis de officio futura est ——*Cic. Off.*
Since he was to come to Rome that day.	Siquidem eo die Romam venturus erat, *Cic. pro Mil.*

¶ Cum *sibi viderent esse pereundum*, Cic. Cat. 4. Quando *vir bonus es respondequod rogo*, Plaut. Curc. 5. 3 *Dicite* quandoquidem *in molli consedimus herba*, Virg. Ecl. *Sed* quia *confido, mihique persuasi, illum & dignitatis & æquitatis habiturum esse rationem, ideo a te non dubitavi contendere, ut*—— Cic. Fam. 13. 7. Quoniam *tu ita vis, nimium me gratum esse, concedam*, Cic. pro Planc. *Industria tua præclare ponitur* siquidem *id egesti, ut ego delectarer*, Cic. l. 6. * *Postquam poeta sensit, scripturam suam ab iniquis observari*——Ter. ad Prol. Here, saith *Donatus, postquam* is put for *quoniam*; as he also saith some would have it taken in, Phorm. Prol. *Postquam Poeta vetus Poetam non potest retrahere a studio, & transedere hominem in otium: maledictis deterere, ne scribat, parat.* As *quando* in Latine, so ὅτε in Greek, though an Adverb of Time is used for a casual Particle, Ὅτε τοίνυν τὴθ' ἡσυχ ἔχει——Demosth. 1 Olym. See Devar. de Græc. Partic. p. 157.

II 2 Since) *signifying* from the, *or* that time that *is made by* ut, quod, cum, *and* postquam : *as,*

It is now a year since he was put back.	Est jam annus, ut repulsam tulit, *Cic. Phil* 8.
This is the third day since I heard it.	Tertius hic dies est quod audivi, *Plin.* 4 *ep.* 27.
It is a long time since you went from home.	Jamdudum factum est, cum abisti domo, *Plaut.* 10.43.
It is now going on seven months since he came to you.	Postquam ad te venit, menses hic agitur jam septimus, *Ter. Hec.* 3 3

¶ *ut ab urbe discessi nullum intermisi diem,* —— Cic. Att. 7. 14 *Jam diu est quod* —— Plaut. Amph. 1. 1 *Haud sane diu est, cum* Plaut. Merc. *Aliquot enim anni sunt, cum vos duos delegi, quos præcipue colerem,* Cic. Att. 9, 13. *Biennium jam factum est postquam abii domo,* Plaut. Merc. Prol.

Those Examples which have in them it is, *or* this is, *may be Examples for the Particle* ago ; *for it is but leaving out* it is, *or* this is, *and putting* ago *in the stead of* since, *with a little transposing of the words, and the thing is done* : *thus,* A year ago he was put back ; *or* He was put back a year ago. The third day ago I heard it ; *or,* I heard it three days ago ; *or* the third day ago. *And so this may be a rule for that Particle also.*

Sometimes in this sense it is made by a, ab, ex, *and* post, *with a word noting the* term *of time from which the distance or space is understood to be : as,*

Since his death this is the three and thirtyeth year.	Cujus a morte hic tertius & trigesimus annus est, *Cic.*
It is now a hundred days since the death of Clodius.	Ab interitu Clodii centesima hæc lux est, *Cic. pro Mil.*
I call into question all that thou hast done since that day to this.	Ex ea die ad hanc diem quæ fecisti in judicium voco, *Cic. Ver.* 3.1

Never

Never since the building of this City had any gowned man this honor done him before me.	Qui honos post conditam hanc urbem habitus est togato ante me nemini, *Cic. Phil.* 2.

¶ *Quod augures omnes usque a Romulo decreverant*, Cic. in Vat. *Ab illo tempore annum & vigesimum regnat*, Cic. pro L. Man. *Tempore jam ex illo casus mihi cognitus urbis*, Virg. Æn. 1. *Venaticus ex quo tempore cervinam pellem latravit in aula, Militat in silvis catulus*, Hor. ep. 2. l. 1. Sometimes the Substantive is suppressed, *quo* or *illo* being only expressed. *Quintum jam diem habeo, ex quo in Scholam eo*, Sen. ep. 76. *Ex illo recto fluere ac sublapsa referri Spes Danaum*, Virg. Æn. 2. So as the Greeks use ἐκείνου or οὗ, *understanding* χρόνου, ἀπ' ἐκείνου τυλός εἰμι, *Lucian.* παλαιὸς ἀφ' χρόνος, *Soph. in Aj.* ἐξ οὗ τοῦτ' ἐδεξάμην δώρημα, Id. ib. *Me duo sceleratissimi post hominum memoriam* [Since man could mean] *non consules sed latrones, non modo deseruerunt, sed*----Cic. post Redit. *Cum pauci post genus hominum natum reperti sint, qui*-----Cic. pro Corn. Balb. *Post urbem conditam*----Cic. Cat. 4.

3 Since) *put for* ago, *and having with it* long, little *&c. is made by some of these Particles*; abhinc, ante, diu, dudum, olim, pridem : *as*,

He dyed two years since, i. e. ago.	Abhinc annos duos mortuus est, *Cic. in Ver.*
Now many years since.	Multis jam ante annis, *Pare. Part. p.* 166.
How long since was it done?	Quam diu id factum est? *Plaut. cap* 5. 2. Quamdudum istuc factum est, *Plaut.*
I now remember what she said some while since.	Nunc mihi in mentem venit, olim quæ locuta est, *Ter.*
How long is it since you eat?	Quampridem don edisti? *Plaut. Stich.* 2. 2

¶ *Fere abhinc annos quindecim mulierculam compressit*, Ter. Phor. 5. 8. *Quo tempore? abhinc annis quindecim*,

Cic. pro Quint. *Atqui tertium ante diem ſcitote deceptum Carthagine*, Plin. l. 15. i. e. *abhinc tertium diem*, ſaith P. Ram. Gram. Lat. l. 4. c. 17. *Themiſtocles aliquot ante annis, cum in epulis recuſaſſet lyram, habitus eſt indoctior*, Cic. 1 Tuſc. *Jamdiu flagitat*, Cic. Ver. 5. *vah, quanto nunc formoſior videre quam dudum?* Ter. Eun. 4. 5. *Te mihi ipſum jam dudum exoptabam dari*, Ter. Hec. 4. 4. *Jamdudum animus eſt in patinis* Ter. Eun. 4. 7 *Eum honorem a me olim neglectum nunc expetendum puto*, Cic. Fam. l. 12. *Ipſi nos pridem vidimus eadem fere omnia*, Plin l. 17. c. 17. *Jampridem in eo genere ſtudii literarumque verſatur*, Cic. Fam. 13. 16. *civitate non ita pridem dominatu regio liberata*, Cic. in Brut.

Note, Dudum, jamdudum, jamdiu, jampridem *are uſed with a Preterperfect Tenſe, if the action be ended; with a Preſent Tenſe, if it be yet continuing*: Jamdudum dixi, itidemque nunc dico, *Ter. Hec.* 4. 4. Neſcio quid jamdudum hic audio tumultuari, *Ter. Hec.* 3. 2. Jampridem a me illos abducere Theſtylis orat, *Virg. Eccl.* 2 *See Linacr. de Emend. Struct. lib.* 5. *p.* 213, 214, &c. *Voſſius de conſtr. cap.* 62. Dudum *and* pridem *according to* Laurent. Valla *differ in this, that* Dudum de parvo tempore, unius horæ, ſemihoræ, *&c.* dicitur; Pridem de longiore tempore, *viz.* decem, aut viginti dierum, menſis, anni, *&c. Eleg. l.* 2. *c.* 34. *Perhaps* dudum *reacheth to a longer time than he ſpecifies.* Stephanus *ſaith*, dudum etiam de longinquo tempore dicitur. Pareus *ſaith*, De longiore tempore uſurpatum ſignificat quondam. *I am not altogether ſatisfyed with their inſtances, but leave it to others to diſpute it with him, or them.*

Phraſes:

I had not heard of what hath hapned ſince.	Citeriora nondum audiebamus, *Cic. Fam.* 2. 12.
She dyed a while ſince.	Mortua eſt nuper, *Ter. Eun.*
It is not yet ten dayes ſince.	Dies nondum decem interceſſerunt, *Cic. pro Clu.*

CHAP.

CHAP. LXXIII.

Of the Particle So.

1 SO) *in the latter clauſe of a ſentence anſwering to* as *in the former, is made by* ſic, *or* ita: *as,* I

As that was painful, ſo this is pleaſant.	Ut illud erat moleſtum, ſic hoc eſt jucundum, *cic.*
As you wiſhed, ſo it is fall'n out.	Ut optaſti, ita eſt, *cic.*

¶ *Quemadmodum in ſe quiſque, ſic in amicum ſit animatus,* Cic. de Amic. *ut ſuum quiſque vult eſſe, ita eſt,* Ter. Ad. Hither may be referred *item,* &c. which may in this manner of ſpeaking be uſed for *ſic* or *ita. Vos quæſo, ut adhuc me attente audiſtis,* item *quæ reliqua ſunt audiatis,* Cic. pro Clu. *ut enim de ſenſibus heſterno ſermone vidiſtis,* item *faciunt de reliquis* ——Cic. 1 Acad. *ut vos hic,* itidem *illic apud vos ſervatur filius,* Plaut. Cap. *ut filium bonum patri eſſe oportet,* itidem *ego ſum patri,* Plaut. Amph.

2 So) *in the former clauſe of a ſentence anſwered by* as, *or* that, *in the latter, is made by* tam, adeo, ita, perinde, ſic: *as,* II

I ſhould not be ſo uncivil, as====	Non eſſem tam inurbanus ut-*cic.*
Did you think me ſo unjuſt as to be angry with you?	Adeone me injuſtum eſſe exiſtimaſti, ut tibi iraſceret? *cic.*
I am ſo afflicted as never was man.	Ita ſum afflictus, ut nemo unquam, *Cic.*
I did ſo maintain it, as if I had made uſe of it.	Quod ego perinde tuebar, ac ſi uſus eſſem, *cic. Att.*
They be ſo hindred by their ſtudies, that====	Suis ſtudiis ſic impediuntur, ut-----*Cic.*

¶ *Non*

Cic. pro Quint. *Atqui tertium ante diem ſcitote deceptum* Carthagine, Plin. l. 15. i. e. *abhinc tertium diem*, ſaith P. Ram. Gram. Lat. l. 4. c. 17. *Themiſtocles aliquot ante annis, cum in epulis recuſaſſet lyram, habitus eſt indoctior*, Cic. 1 Tuſc. *Jamdiu flagitat*, Cic. Ver. 5. *vah, quanto nunc formoſior videre quam dudum?* Ter. Eun. 4. 5. *Te mihi ipſum jam dudum exoptabam dari*, Ter. Hec. 4. 4. *Jamdudum animus eſt in patinis* Ter. Eun. 4. 7 *Eum honorem a me olim neglectum nunc expetendum puto*, Cic. Fam. l. 12. *Ipſi nos pridem vidimus eadem fere omnia*, Plin l. 17. c. 17. *Jampridem in eo genere ſtudii literarumque verſatur*, Cic. Fam. 13. 16. *civitate non ita pridem dominatu regio liberata*, Cic. in Brut.

Note, Dudum, jamdudum, jamdiu, jampridem *are uſed with a Preterperfect Tenſe, if the action be ended; with a Preſent Tenſe, if it be yet continuing.* Jamdudum dixi, itidemque nunc dico, *Ter. Hec.* 4. 4. Neſcio quid jamdudum hic audio tumultuari, *Ter. Hec.* 3. 2. Jampridem a me illos abducere Theſtylis orat, *Virg. Eccl.* 2 *See Linacr. de Emend. Struct, lib.* 5. *p.* 213, 214, &c. *Voſſius de conſtr. cap.* 62. Dudum *and* pridem *according to* Laurent. Valla *differ in this, that* Dudum de parvo tempore, unius horæ, ſemihoræ, *&c.* dicitur; Pridem de longiore tempore, *viz.* decem, aut viginti dierum, menſis, anni, *&c. Eleg. l.* 2. *c.* 34. *Perhaps* dudum *reacheth to a longer time than be ſpecifies.* Stephanus *ſaith*, dudum etiam de longinquo tempore dicitur. Pareus *ſaith*, De longiore tempore uſurpatum ſignificat quondam. *I am not altogether ſatisfyed with their inſtances, but leave it to others to diſpute it with him, or them.*

Phraſes:

I had not heard of what hath happned ſince.	Citeriora nondum audiebamus, *Cic. Fam.* 2. 12.
She dyed a while ſince.	Mortua eſt nuper, *Ter. Eun.*
It is not yet ten dayes ſince.	Dies nondum decem interceſſerunt, *Cic. pro Clu.*

CHAP.

CHAP. LXXIII.

Of the Particle So.

1 SO) *in the latter clauſe of a ſentence anſwering to* as *in the former, is made by* ſic, *or* ita: *as,* I

As that was painful, ſo this is pleaſant.	Ut illud erat moleſtum, ſic hoc eſt jucundum, *Cic.*
As you wiſhed, ſo it is fall'n out.	Ut optaſti, ita eſt, *Cic.*

¶ *Quemadmodum in ſe quiſque, ſic in amicum ſit animatus,* Cic. de Amic. *ut ſuum quiſque vult eſſe ita eſt,* Ter. Ad. Hither may be referred *item,* &c. which may in this manner of ſpeaking be uſed for *ſic* or *ita. Vos quæſo, ut adhuc me attente audiſtis,* item *quæ reliqua ſunt audiatis,* Cic. pro Clu. *ut enim de ſenſibus heſterno ſermone vidiſtis,* item *faciunt de reliquis* ——Cic. 1 Acad. *ut vos hic,* itidem *illic apud vos ſervatur filius,* Plaut. Cap. *ut filium bonum patri eſſe oportet,* itidem *ego ſum patri,* Plaut. Amph.

2 So) *in the former clauſe of a ſentence anſwered by* as, *or* that, *in the latter, is made by* tam, adeo, ita, perinde, ſic: *as,* II

I ſhould not be ſo uncivil, as———	Non eſſem tam inurbanus ut——*Cic.*
Did you think me ſo unjuſt as to be angry with you?	Adeone me injuſtum eſſe exiſtimaſti, ut tibi iraſceret? *Cic.*
I am ſo afflicted as never was man.	Ita ſum afflictus, ut nemo unquam, *Cic.*
I did ſo maintain it, as if I had made uſe of it.	Quod ego perinde tuebar, ac ſi uſus eſſem, *Cic. Att.*
They be ſo hindred by their ſtudies, that———	Suis ſtudiis ſic impediuntur, ut——*Cic.*

¶ *Non*

¶ *Non* adeo *inhumano ingenio ſum, neque* tam *imperita, ut*----Ter. Eun. 5, 2 *Cum Pompeius* ita *contendiſſet, ut nihil unquam magis*, Cic. Fam. 1, 9. *Philoſophia non* perinde ac *de hominum eſt vita merita laudatur*, Cic. 1 Tuſc. *Nulla tamen re* perinde *commotus eſt*, quam-----Suet. Dom. cap. 15. *Quod ſi* perinde ut *ipſe mereor, mihi ſucceſſerit, certe*----- Cic. Fam. 10. 4. *Atque me nunc* perinde *appellas*, quaſi *multo poſt viderit*, Plaut. Amph. So *Stephanus* reads it, and the *Baſil* Edition. In the *Plaut.* Edition it is *proinde*, *Mihi ſic erit gratum*, ut *gratius eſſe nihil poſſit*, Cic. Sic *avide arripui*, quaſi, Cic. de Sen. *Quidnam hoc negotii ſit, quod filia ſic repente expetit, ut*----Plaut. Menæch. 5, 2.

1 Note, *Sometimes one member is ſuppreſſed: in which caſe yet So is made as formerly.* Adventus ejus non *perinde* gratus fuit, *Suet.* Quid *tam* iracundus? *Plaut. Stich.* 2. 2. Adeo ex parvis ſæpe magnarum momenta rerum pendent, *Liv. Dec.* 3. *l.* 7. Currere non queo, *ita* defeſſus ſum, *Ter. Hec.* Sic eſt factum, *Ter. Ad.* Cum de exitio hujus urbis *tam* acerbe, tamque crudeliter cogitarit, *Cic. Cat.* 4. *Hither refer So any way uſed as a Note of Intenſion, whether before Adjective or Adverb.*

2 *Note,* **So great, ſo many,** *&c. as they are made by* magnus, *or* multus *with* ita, *&c. So alſo by* tantus *and* tot, *&c.* Iræ *ita* magnæ ſunt inter eos, ut----*Ter. And.* 3. 3 Hæc beneficia *æque* magna non ſunt habenda, atque ea, quæ-----*Cic.* 1 *Offic.* Tanta [**ſo great**] vis probitatis eſt, ut etiam in hoſte diligamus, *Cic. de Am.* Proinde fac tantum animum habeas, tantumque apparatum, quanto opus eſt, *Cic. Fam.* 12, 6. *Hither refer* tantulus *ſo little, or ſmall.* Huic tantulæ Epiſtolæ vix tempus habui, *Cic. Att.* 1. 9. *And* tantopere *ſo greatly.* Tantopere a te probari vehementer gaudeo, *Cic. Fam.* 6. 19 Ita multi fuerunt, ut-----*Cic. ad Quir.* Velim mihi ignoſcas quod ad te ſcribam tam multa toties------**So many things, ſo many times.** *Cic. Att. l.* 7. Tot viri, ac tales, *Cic. pro Cæl.* Vocis mutationes totidem ſunt, quod animorum, *Cic. in Or.*

3 So

3 ☞) *with* ever *in theſe and ſuch like compounded Particles*, whatſoever, howſoever, *&c. either made by entailing* cunque *to the Latine of the foregoing word; or elſe by doubling that word it ſelf:* III
as,

Whatſoever it ſhall be, of whatſoever thing, of whatſoever kind.	Quicquid erit, quacunque de re, quocunque de genere, *Cic.*
But howſoever things be——	Sed utcunque aderunt res, *Cic. 1 Offic.*
But howſoever the matter be, mind your health	Sed ut ut eſt, indulge valetudini, *Cic. Fam. l. 6.*

¶ *Quiſquis fuit ille Deorum*, Ovid. Metam. 1. *Quemcunque caſum fortuna dederit, aut quæcunque fortuna erit oblata* Cic. pro Mil. *Sed hæc & his ſimilia, utcunque animadverſa aut æſtimata erunt, haud in magno equidem ponam diſcrimine*, Liv. Præf. l. 1. *utut hæc ſunt, tamen hoc faciam*, Ter. Phorm. *Quomodocunque ſeſe res habebat, pugnare tamen ſe velle clamabant*, Cic. Ver. 7. *ubicunque es, in eadem es navi*, Cic. Fam. l. 2. *utrumcunque reſponderis*, Gell. 16, 2. *ubi ubi erit, tamen inveſtigabo*——Plaut. Rud. *Quantucunque tibi acceſſiones fient, & fortunæ*, Cic. Fam. 2 1. *Quanta quanta hæc mea paupertas eſt, tamen*——Ter. Phor. 5, 7. *Quicunque eramus, & quantulumcunque dicebamus*——Cic. in Orat. *Sed de hac mea, quantulacunque eſt, facultate quæritis*, Id. 1 de Orat. *Scriptaque cum venia qualiacunque leget*, Ovid. 1 Triſt. *Quale id cunque eſt*, Cic. 2 de Nat. Deor. *Quia ex contractu, quali quali obligatione a debitore interpoſita.* This *R. Steph.* ſetting down *qualiſqualis* as the ſame with *qualiſcunque*, produceth from the Civilians, which is hardly read in the extant writings of any of the Ancient Romans. And yet *Voſſius l. 2 de Arte Gram. c. 17. p. 215*, hath, *Quæ qualia qualia ſunt non infrucluoſa ſpero erunt adoleſcentiæ*---and *Salmaſius in his Defenſ. Reg. c. 4*, hath, *De regibus id etiam explicat quomodo eos quales quales diligerent. Quandocunque iſta gens ſuas literas dabit, omnia corrumpet*, Plin. 29. c. 1. In theſe words uſe is to be heeded

unto;

unto. For all words are not capable of reduplication; we do not say, *quandoquando*, but *quandocunque*. Nor all of having *cunque* added to them: we do not say *quiscunque*, but *quisquis*, or *quicunque*; nor *quomodo quomodo*, but *quoquomodo*, or *quomodocunque*; yea, for *whensoever*, we neither say *quumquum*, nor *quum cunque*, though *quum* signifie *when*; but only *quandocunque*.

IV 4 So) *is sometimes put for* this, that, the same thing; *and is respectively made by* hoc, id, *and* idem: *as*,

No body thinks so [i. e. this] beside my self.	Hoc nemini præter me videtur, *Cic. Att.* 1.
No body said so [that] but Cicero.	Nemo id dixit præterquam Cicero, *Steph.*
He thinks he may do so, [i. e. the same.]	Idem sibi arbitratur licere, *Cic.* 1 *Offic.*

¶ *Quis id ait?* Ter. Hec. 5. 1. *Quod si tu idem faceres*, Ter. Hec, 3. 2 *Dixin' hoc fore?* Did I not say 'twould prove so? Ter. Ad. 1. 2 *Nam si esset unde id fieret*, [to do so withal] *faceremus*, Ter. Ad. 1. 2. *Etiamsi id sit* —— Cic. Att. 11. 1. Εἰ τὸ καὶ ἐποίησεν ἄνθρωπος οὗτοσὶ οὐκ ἂν ἀπέθανεν [had he done so and so (i. e. this and that) he had not dyed] Demosth. *Alter si fecisset idem*, Juv. 4 Sat.

V 5 So) *both with, and without* that *is often put for* upon coudition *or* supposition, *and then it is made by* modo, dum, dummodo, ut, si tamen, ita si: *as*,

I am sure will, so she be but a Citizen,	Volet certo scio, civis modo hæc sit, *Ter. Eun.* 5. 2.
So the things be the same let them feign words at their pleasure.	Dum res maneant, verba fingant arbitratu suo. *Cic.* 5 *de Fin.*
So that there be but a wall betwixt us.	Dummodo inter me atque te murus intersit, *Cic. cat.* 1.

I will

I will do what I can, yet ſo, that I be not undutiful to my Father.	Quod potero faciam, tamen ut pietatem colam, *Ter. Hec.* 3. 4
A book is read ſometimes though friends be by, ſo that they be not againſt it.	Liber legitur, interdum etiam præſentibus amicis, ſi tamen illi non gravantur, *Plin. l.* 3. *ep.* 1.
If I could prevail with you to acquit Milo, ſo P. Clodius were alive again——	Si poſſim efficere, ut Milonem abſolvaris, ſed ita ſi P. Clodius revixerit—— *Cic. pro Mil.*

¶ *Sed hæc tu melius, modo ſtet vobis illud una vivere in ſtudiis noſtris*, Cic. Fam. l. 9. *Id quoque poſſum ferre, ſi modo reddat*, Ter. Ad. 2. 1. *Virtus vetat ſpectare fortunam, dum præſtetur fides*, Cic. l. 2. de Div. *Dum ne reducam*, Ter. Hec. 4. 4. *Dummodo morata recte veniat, dotata eſt ſatis*, Plaut. Aul. *Satis mihi id habeam ſupplicii dum illos ulciſcar modo*, Ter. Ad. 3. 2. *Licet laudem fortunam, tamen ut me ſalutem culpem*, Plaut. Aſin. 3. 3. *Deſino enim, ſi tamen officii ratio permiſerit, excurrere iſto*, Plin. l. 3. ep. 6. *Hæc enim tribuenda deorum numini ita ſunt, ſi animadvertuntur ab his*——Cic. 1. de Nat. Deor. *In ædere additum erat, ita id ratum fore, ſi populus cenſuiſſet*, Liv. Dec. 3. l. 1. Hither may be referred *ſub ea lege, conditione*, &c. See **Dy**. Hither alſo may be referred *ita*, as it is uſed in forms of ſwearing and imprecating. *Ita me Deus amet*, Ter. Eun. *Te (ita incolumi Cæſare moriar) tanti facio, ut paucos æque, ac te, charos habeam*, Cic. Att. l. 9. See more in *Pareus de Partic. p.* 235.

So *with* never, *See* **Never**, *rule* 5. *with* Far, *ſee* **Far**, *rule* 3,4,7,8.

Phraſes.

If it be ſo that——	Si eſt ut—; Sin eſt, ut—*Ter.*
So be it; be it ſo.	Fiat, *Ter. Ad.* 2. 1.
Though [admit or grant] it be ſo.	Fac ita eſſe, *Cic.* 2 *Verr.*

So you deal ſo?
Is it ſo?
That is not ſo.
And why ſo I pray——
If ever I do ſo again——
So came we to know it.
So comes Ligarius to be in fault.
So it be no trouble to you.
So unable was he to be without rule.
So as I told you yeſterday.
It is even ſo in truth.
I am not ſo ſtrong as either of you.
Nor are you ſo ſtrong as T. Pontius.
Others perhaps do not think ſo.
I was ſo vexed I could not think of danger.
If any be grown ſo inſolent.
If it had been done (ſo courteous are you) you would have written it.

Siccine agis, *Ter. Ad.* 1, 2.
Itane eſt? *Cic.*
Id ſecus eſt, *Cic.*
Quidum? Quamobrem tandem? *Ter. Hec.* 3. 1
Si aliam unquam admiſero [culpam] ullam——*Ter.*
Inde eſt cognitio facta, *Ter.*
Hinc in Ligarium crimen oritur, *Cic. pro Leg.*
Quod { commodo tuo facere poteris, *Cic. Att.* 1. 3 / Sine moleſtia tua fiat, *Cic. Fam* 13. 23
Uſque eo imperio carere non potuit, *Cic.* 3 *Tuſc.*
Ita ut heri tibi narravi, *Cic.*
Id eſt profecto, *Ter. He.* 4. 7
Minus habeo virium quam veſtrum utervis, *Cic. de Sen.*
Nec vos T. Pontii vires habetis, *Cic. de Sen.*
Aliis fortaſſe non item videtur, *Cic. Fam.* 15, 21.
Pejus vexabat, quam ut periculum mihi ſuccurreret, *Sen. ep.* 53.
Si quis eo inſolentiæ proceſſerit, *Plin. Paneg.*
Et ſi eſſet factum (quæ tua eſt humanitas) aſcripſiſſes, *Cic. Ad l.* 7.

¶ *Sed (quæ facilitas tua) hoc magis dabis veniam, quod ſe non meneri fatentur*, Plin. Ep.

You were ſo young you could not be at it.
So as it had never been before.

Cui per ætatem non interfuiſti, *Plin. in Ep.*
Quod alias nunquam, *Flor* 4. 2.

They are so fat they swim on the top of the water. | In summa aqua præ pinguitudine fluitant, *Macrob. Sat.* 3. 15

¶ *Vix præ vino sustinet palpebras, Macrob.* Sat. 3. 16.

Not so often as he could have wished. | Minus sæpe quam vellet, *C. Nep. vit. Att.*

He is so drunk he is hardly able to hold his eys open | Præ vino vix sustinet palpebras, *Macrob.* 3, 16.

CHAP. LXXIV.

Of the Particle Such.

1 Such) *with a before a Noun is usually a note of intension, and made by* tam, *or* adeo. 1

For such a small matter? | Tam ob parvulam rem? *Ter.*

Nor am I such a fool as to— | Nec tam sum stultus, ut,—— *Cic: Fam. 6.* 13.

Such a modest and comely countenance as passed. | Vultus adeo modestus, adeo venustus, ut nihil supra, *Ter. And.* 1 1.

Are you such a stranger in this City that—? | Adeone es hospes hujusce urbis ut—? *Cic. pro Rab.*

¶ *Res tam scelesta, tam atrox, tam nefaria* [such a wretched thing] *credi potest*, Cic. pro Rosc. Am *Non tam sum peregrinator, quam solebam*, Cic. Fam 6, 19. *Adeone erat stultus, ut arbitraretur——?* Cic. pro Clu. *Adeone me fuisse fungum, ut illi crederem?* Plaut. Bach. In this ule of the word, Such with his Adjective may be varied by *so*, putting but *a* after the Adjective; as, For such a small matter? For so small a matter? and Such with his Substantive may be varied by *so*, and a cognate Adjective; as, Nor am I such a fool—— Nor am I so foolish——

1 Note,

1 Note, *If* such *refer to* quantity; *as ſtanding for* ſo great, *then it is made by* Magnus *with* ita, *&c. or by* tantus; *as in* Do *Rule* 2. *Alſo by* is, *as*, Sed is [such, i. e. ſo great] ambitus extare videtur, ut ego omnia pertimeſcam, *Cic. Fam* 11. 17. Cumque eſſet ea memoria, quam ante dixi—*Cic. 4 Acad.* Ea perturbatio eſt omnium rerum, ut—*Cic. Fam. 6. 1*

2 *Note*, Such *ſometimes is emphatically uſed for* ſo great *in a Parentheſis, or cloſe of a Sentence, and then elegantly made by* qui *or* ut: *as*,

But and if you had put it to me, ſuch is my love to you, I had made an end with the Heirs.

Quod ſi mihi permiſiſſes, qui meus amor in te eſt, confeciſſem cum cohæredibus, *Cic. Fam. 7. 2*

De. Will he have her at home? Si. I believe he will, ſuch is his madneſs.

De. An domi eſt habiturus? *Si.* Credo, ut eſt dementia, *Ter. Ad. 3. 35.*

¶ *Spero enim (quæ tua prudentia & temperantia eſt) & hercule ut me jubet Acaſius, confido te jam, ut volumus, valere*, Cic. Att. *6. 9. Sed (quæ facilitas tua) hoc magis dabis veniam quod ſe non mereri fatentur*, Plin. in Ep. See Steph. Theſ. Qua. *Niſi ſi illa forte, quæ olim perijt parvula ſoror, hanc ſe intendit eſſe, ut eſt audacia!* Ter. Eun. 3. 19. † *Credo hercle vobis, ita eſt veſtra benignitas*, Plaut. Pœn. 3. 3

II 2 Such) *referring to* kind, ſort, *or* quality, *is made by* talis, qualis, ejuſmodi, iſtiuſmodi: *as*,

In a Commonwealth ſuch as the Princes are, ſuch are the reſt of the people wont to be.

Quales in republica principes ſunt, tales reliqui ſolent eſſe cives, *Cic.*

Such Tempeſts followed that they were forced to leave work.

Ejuſmodi tempeſtates conſecutæ ſunt uti opus neceſſario intermitteretur, *Cæſ.*

We have great ſcarcity of ſuch Citizens.

Iſtiuſmodi civium magna nobis eſt penuria, *Ter.*

¶ *Lite-*

¶ *Literas tuas vehementer expecto, & quidem tales, quales maxime opto*, Cic. Fam. 10. 22. *Quid feceris in tali re*, Cic. pro Rab. *Navigatio modo ſit, qualem opto*, Cic. Att. 10 14. *Hujuſmodi res ſemper comminiſcere*, Ter. Hec. 4. 6. *Hujuſmodi obſecro aliquid repperi*, ib. 2. 3. *Sed ejuſmodi pax in qua ſi adeſſes, multa te non delectarent*, Cic. Fam. 12, 18. *Ejuſmodi noſtra tempora ſunt, at nihil habeo, quod*——ib. 14 16. *Nihil moror mihi clientes iſtiuſmodi*, Plaut. Moſt. 3. 2. *Nihil dum etiam iſtiuſmodi ſuſpicabantur*, Cic. ver. 6.

Note. **Is,** *may elegantly be uſed for* **talis** : *as,*

If we be ſuch as we ought to be——	Si nos ii ſumus, qui eſſe debemus, *Cic. Fam l. 5*

¶ *Nemo is unquam fuit*, Cic. *Nam cum is eſt auditor, qui*——Cic. in Orat. † *Nam cum is eſſet reip. Status, ut eam unius conſilio atque cura gubernare neceſſe eſſet*——Cic. l. 1. de Nat. Deor. *Hujus vis ea eſt, ut ab honeſto non queat ſeparari*, Cic. 1 Offic.

3 **Such**) *relating to* **nature, diſpoſition, or condition,** *is elegantly made by* **ſic ita** : *as,* III

Such is my diſpoſition.	Ita eſt ingenium meum, *Plaut.*
I am ſuch as you ſee me.	Sic ſum, ut vides, *Plaut.*

¶ *Nam ita eſt homo*, Ter. Ad. 1. 2. 63. *Ita plarique ingenio ſumus omnes*, Ter. Phor. 1. 3. *Ita ad hoc ætatis a puericia fui ut*----Sal. Jug. *Ita eſt vita hominum, quaſi cum ludas teſſeris*----Ter. Ad. 4. 7. *Sic vita erat*, Ter. And. 1. 1. *Sic vita hominum eſt, ut*----Cic. pro Roſc. Am. *Sic eſt vulgus, ex veritate pauca, ex opinione multa æſtimat*, Cic. pro Roſc. Com. *Qui ſic ſunt, haud multum hæredem juvant*, Ter. Hec. 3. 5 † *Horace* uſeth *hic* in this ſenſe, *Nimirum hic ego ſum*, i. e. *talis*, l. 1. ep. 15.

4 **Such**) *is ſometimes put for* **this, that, they, or thoſe,** *with ſome kind of reference unto* **quality,** *and then made elegantly by* **hic,** *or* **is,** *&c. as,* IV

Such Honour is to be given to old friendship, that---	Hic honos veteri amicitiæ tribuendus est ut---- *Cic. de Am.*
We must be careful to use such liberality as may be profitable to friends, hurtful to no body.	Videndum est, ut ea liberalitate utamur, quæ prosit amicis, noceat nemini, *Cic.* 1 *Offic.* 16.

¶ *Hic pro illo munere tibi bonos esti habitus*, Ter. Eun. 5. 6. *Qui omnes si sumus, ut sine his studiis nullam vitam esse ducamus*, Cic. 1 de Orat. *Iis enim ventis navigatur, qui si essent, nos coryræ non sederemus*, Cic. Fam. 16. 2. *Ætas ipsa, esti facile ut te pro Eunucho probes*, Ter. Eun. 2. 3. See Stewich. de Partic. L. L. l. 1, p. 147, *&c.* Tursel. c. 97, v. 5, *&* 6. Pareus de Partic. p. 95, *&c. Tacitus* saith, *Nec id nobis virium erat, quod firmando præsidio, & capessendo bello divideretur*, l. 13, for *vires ea.*

Phrases.

Such as we can get.	Quorum erit facultas, *Col. l.* 8. *cap.* 17.
---Who have such a brother as you; or---such a one as you to my brother.	----Qui te fratrem habeam, *Ter. Adelph.* 2. 3.

CHAP. LXXV.

Of the Particle That.

1 1 That) *before a Substantive expressed or understood, is made by one of these Demonstrative Pronouns,* ille, is, *or* iste : *as,*

I was

I was muſing whether I could cut that Whetſtone with a Razour.
Hoc agitabam, an eotem illam ſecare novacula poſſem, *Flor.* 1. 5

We muſt take heed we offend not at all in that kind.
Cavendum eſt, nequid in eo genere peccetur, *Cic.* 1 *Off.*

Drive away that Rival as far as thou canſt from her.
Iſtum æmulum, quoad poterit ab ea pellito, *Ter. Eun.* 2. 1

¶ *Ego ſum ille Conſul. P. C. cui*---- Cic. Cat. 4. *Cum is inimicus, qui*-----Cic. poſt Radit. *Fuit iſta quondam in hac rep. virtus*, Cic. Cat. 2

Note, *when a Relative next follows* that, *then the Subſtantive is underſtood.*

2 That) *when it may be turned into* who, whom, or which, *is made by the* Pron. Rel. qui, *&c. as,* II

When I ſaw a man that [who] had been on the ſame ſide that [which] I had been on---
Cum viderem virum, qui in eadem cauſa, in qua ego, fuiſſet, *Cic. pro Marc.*

¶ *Quamdiu erit quiſquam, qui defendere audeat cives*, Cic. *Meum conſilium illud, quod ſatis jam fixum videbatur*, Cic. Att. 8, 12.

1 *Note,* That *after* ſame *may be rendred not only by* qui, *but alſo by* ac, &, *and* atque: *as,*

The Peripateticks once were the ſame that the Academicks.
Peripatetici quondam iidem erant qui Academici, *Cic.* 2 *Offic.*

Her mind is the ſame towards you, that it was
Animus te erga idem eſt, ac fuit, *Ter. Hec.* 2, 3

They ſay Diana is the ſame that the Moon is.
Dianam & Lunam eandem eſſe dicunt, *Cic.* 2 *de Nat.*

It ſeems to be one and the ſame, that that was, which---
Unum, & idem videtur eſſe, atque id, quod---- *Cic. pro Dom.*

¶ *Idem animus est in paupertate, qui olim in divitiis fuit,* Plaut. Stich. 1. 2 *Eadem sit utilitas uniuscujusque & universorum,* Cic. pro Dom. *Vesta eadem est & terra : subest vigil ignis utrique,* Ovid. 6 Fast. *Nequaquam idem esse Syracusas ac Leontinos oppugnare,* Liv. de bel. Pun. *Pomarium seminarium seminarium ad eundem modum atque oleaginum facito,* Cato de R. R. And *Plautus in Mercat.* hath, *Non ego idem facio ; ut alios in comœdiis amentes vidi facere,* See *Steph.* A Dative case by a Poetick Grecism is used in this sense. *Invitum qui servat idem facit occidenti,* Hor. de Arte.——*Eadem aliis sopitu' quiete'si,* Lucret. l. 3. *Quasi non ex iisdem tibi & constent & alantur elementis,* Macrob. Saturn. 1. 11. So *Gregor.* ταυτὸν ποιεῖ τοῖς διὰ τῶν καλάμων ἐπιλαμβάνεσι τὸ αὐλεῖν τὸ πνεῦμα ; i. e. *perinde facit atque ii* [word for word, *idem facit iis*] *qui digitis admotis spiritum tibiæ retinent :* Modern writers use *idem cum* in this sense. But neither *Pareus*, nor *Vossius* approve of it : the first declares them plainly *inepte jungi* ; the second, *sine classicorum scriptorum exemplo. Nec obstat* (saith he) *Gellii istud. Ejusdem cum eo Musæ vir, quia hic de diversis est sermo. At non si recte dixero,* Virgilius *est ejusdem Musæ cum* Homero *: eo dicam quoque, Vates Andinus est idem cum* Virgilio. *Causa diversitatis est quia prius significat, itidem poeta : posterius signat, idem Poeta.* See Par. de Part. p. 92. Voss. Synt. Lat. p. 33. and de Constr. cap. 58.

2 Note, *From this using of* that *for* which, *&c. it comes to pass that this Particle* that *(like the Particle* what*) is put sometimes for* that which : *as,* I will tell you, that shall anger you to the heart, i. e. that which—*This manner of using this Particle, proceeds either from the haste of the speaker, or else from a care to avoid a seeming tautology by repeating* that, *as a Relative, after* that *before used as a Demonstrative ; as in this,* I will tell you that that shall anger you——

III 3 That) *after words importing care, endeavour, desire, intreaty, wishing, warning, counselling, commanding,*

manding, obtaining, happening, permitting, and effecting, is made by ut: *as,*

I will ſee that you be made acquainted with all.	Omnia tibi ut nota ſint, faciam, *Cic. Fam.* 5. 19
Whereas you give me counſel, that I ſhould deſire of him, that he would give way to me, that——	Quod ſuades, ut ab eo petam, ut mihi concedat, ut—— *Cic. Att.* 9. 6

¶ *Amici quoque res* videndæ, *in tuto* ut *collocetur*, Ter. He. 4. 2 *Ego*, ut *me tibi amiciſſimum eſſe intelligant*, curabo, Cic. Fam. 3. 7 Eniti contendere *debet, quam maxime poſſit, ut*—— Cic. 3 Off. *Laboravi*; *diligentiam adhibui*; *operam dedi*, ut ——Cic. *Hoc a te peto*; *magnopere quæſo*; *omni ſtudio contendo*, ut——Cic. *Te precibus oro, & obteſtor ut*——Cic. Att. 9. 13 *Id ut facias velim*—— Id. Fam. 4. 1 *Mecum* ut *ad te ſcriberem egerunt*, Id. Fam. 4. 2. *unum illud præcipue rogo*, ut *cures, nequid*——Cic. *Flagitare Senatus inſtitit Cornutum*, ut *referret ſtatim de ſuis literis*, Cic. Fam. 10. 16 *Quæ omnia*, ut *concurrant optabile eſt*, Cic. 1 Offic. *Optandum, ut*——ib. *Monet*, ut *caveat*——ib. *Amice ſuades, ut*——Id. Att. 16. 14 *Hortari*; *cohortari*; *ſtimulare*, ut——Cic. *Mandavi utrique eorum*, ut *ante me excurrent*——Cic. Fam. 3. 7 *Legato imperavi ut*——Id. *Velim tuis præcipias*, ut——*Senatus decrevit*, ut—— Cic. *Suis prædixerat*, ut——Cæſ. 3 bel. Civ. *Sum conſecutus*, ut——*Hoc aſſequere, ut*——; *Efficiendum autem eſt, ut*—— *Effectum eſt, ut*——Accidit, *ut*——*Neve committeret, ut*——*Faciam, ut*——*Perfecit, ſibi ut inſpiciundi eſſet copia*, Ter. After ſome of theſe Verbs *uti* is uſed for *ut*. *utres uti fierent, curabat*, Sal. Jug. *Mihi nunciavit, ſe ad me miſſum eſſe qui rogaret, uti cogerem medicos*, Serv. ad Cic. Fam. 4. 22 *uti in, quo, vellemus, gymnaſio eum ſepeliremus, nobis permiſerunt*, ib. † *Nos hic valemus recte*; *& quo melius valeamus operam dabimus*, Brut. ad Cic. Fam. 11. 23 *Te recte valere, operamque dare, ut quotidie melius*——Cic. ad Brut. lb. ep. 24.

2 Note, *After many Verbs, viz.* volo, peto, cenſeo, facio, jubeo, ſino, *&c.* ut *is elegantly omitted, yet the following Verb is put in the Subjunctive Mood: as*, Has literas velim exiſtimes fœderis habituras eſſe vim, *Cic. Fam.* 5. 8 A te id, quod conſueſti, peto, me abſentem diligas, 15. 9. Treviros, vites, cenſeo, 7. 13. Fac habeas fortem animam, 6. 14. Jube nunc, dinumeret illi Babylo viginti minas, *Ter. Ad.* 5. 7. Vitam hanc ſinite, infelix in loca juſſa feram, *Ovid. Triſt.* 1. 2. Scripſi ad Curionem, daret Medico, *Cic. Fam. l.* 16. Egi per prædem, illi daret, *Att.* 9. 8 Dictator remp. conſtituas oportet *Som. Scip.* Illi mihi neceſſe eſt concedant, ut——*Fam.* 10. 29.

2 Note, *When* no, *or* not *is added to* that *after theſe kind of words, then both* that *and* no, *or* not *is made by* ne, *or* ut ne: *as*,

We muſt take heed, that our bountie hurt not thoſe very men, whom we ſhall ſeem to be bountiful unto.	Videndum eſt, ne obſit benignitas iis ipſis, quibus benigne videbitur fieri, *Cic.* 1 *Offic.*
I deſire but this of you, that you would not believe that this old man was ſuborned by me.	Hoc modo te obſecro, ut ne credas a me allegatum hunc ſenem, *Ter. And.* 5. 3.

¶ *Monet ut caveat ne prælium ineat*, Cic. 1 Offic. So *Cavendum, ne*----and *curtio, ne*----Cic. & Ter. *Provident nequa illius temporis invidia attingeret*, Cic. Fam 3. 10. So, *Cura ne*----Cic. Att. 3. 17. *Tibi curæ ſit ne*----Cic. *Tuæ partes ſunt ne*----Cic. *A te illud primum rogabo, ne facias*, Cic. Fam. 3. 1. So, *Orandum, ne*------Liv. 1. 30. *Precamur, ne*----- Ovid. Triſt. 1. 1. *Tu mihi ne paterer mandaſti*, Cic. Fam. 8 8. So, *Denunciavit, ne*----Flor. 1. 17. *Decreverat, ne*----- Cic. Fam. 4. 16. *Edicam, ne*----Ter. Hec. 4. 1. *Interdico ne velis*, Ib. *Perficiam, ne te fruſtra ſcripſiſſe arbitrere*, Cic. Fam, 5. 17. *Id aſſequuntur, ne*------Ib: 1 Od. *Id ſemper egi ne*----- *Danda eſt opera, ne*-----*Enitere, ne*-----*Labora, ne*-----*Omnes tuas nervos in eo contende, ne*-----Cic. See Stewich. Partic. L. L. pag. 488. *In illam igitur curam incumbe,*

ut

ut nequa ſcintilla teterrimi belli relinquatur, Cic. Fam. 10. 14. *Hec mihi nunc cura eſt maxima, ut ne*——Ter. Hec. 4. 2. *Opera datur ut judicia ne fiant*, Cic. pro Mil. *A te contendo, ut ne*——Cic. *Orante, ut ne, id faceret, Thaide*, Ter. Eun. 5. 5 *Juſtitiæ munus eſt, ut ne cui quis noceat*, Cic, 1 Offic. *Proviſum eſt ut ne*——Fam. 1. 4. *Petivi ut ne*——Fam. 2. 7. *Poſtulant ut ne*——4 Verr. *Perfice ut ne*——Fam. 10. 12. *Cautio eſt, ut ne*——de Am. The Greeks for *ut ne* uſe ἵνα μὴ & ὅπως μὴ, See Devar. de Partic. Græc. p. 104. 152.

3 Note, *The Verb* caveo *is elegantly uſed without either* ut *or* ne : *as*, Hæc tibi nota eſſe volui, quæ cave, te perturbent, *Cic. Fam.* 16. 11. Cave poſt hac, ſi me amas, unquam iſthuc verbum ex te audiam, *Ter. He.* 5. 4

IV.

4 That) *having after it the ſign of a Potential Mood* [*viz.* way, might, *&c.*] *or ſignifying to the end, or intent that, is made by* ut, *or* quo : *as*,

That I may ſay by others what I think of my ſelf. | Ut pro aliis loquar, quod de me ipſo ſentio, *Cic.*

That I might the more quickly eſcape. | Quo celerius evaderem, *Sen. ep.* 75

They do hurt to ſome that [to the end that] they may be liberal to others | Aliis nocent, ut in alios liberales ſint, *Cic. 1 Offic.*

They ſhortned the names that [to the intent that] they might be the fitter. | Nomina contrahebant, quo eſſent aptiora, *Cic. Or. perf.*

¶ *ut in arctum, quæ dicta ſunt, contraham*, Sen. ep. 76. *Cum ab eo digreſſus eſſem eo conſilio ut*——Cic. Fam. 4. 12 *Suſcipienda quidem ſunt bella, ob eam cauſam, ut ſine injuria in pace vivatur*, Cic. 1 Offic. *Libertate uſus eſt, quo impunius dicax eſſet*, Cic. pro Quint *Neque enim id feci, quo tibi moleſtus eſſem*, Pin. Jun.

V 5 That) *after a note of Intension* so, *or* such, *is made by* ut : *as*,

So fierce was the fight, that——	Tam atrox pugna fuit, ut—— *Flor.* 1. 18
Are you such a fool that you know not these things?	Adeone es ignarus, ut hæc nescias? *Cic.*

¶ *Non* tam *ut illa adjuvem, quam* ut *hæc ne videam, cupio discedere*, Cic. Att. 9. 6 *Tot vestigiis impressa*, ut *in his errari non posset*——Id. Fam. 5, 20. *Id* [*consilium*] *tale est*, ut *capere facilius ipse possim, quam alteri dare*, Id. Fam. 4. 2 *Tantum abest ab officio*, ut *nihil magis officio possit esse contrarium*, Cic. 1 Offic. Tantum *mihi dolorem attulerunt*, ut——Id. Fam. 16, 21. Is *tu vir es, & eum me cupio esse*, ut——Id. Fam. 5. 8. *Quæ sunt omnia* ejusmodi, *ut*——Id. Cat. 4. *Petere cœpit, ne* usque eo *suam authoritatem despiceret*, ut *se tanta injuria afficeret*, Cic. 1 Verr. *Ipsos quoque tempestas vehementius facere cœpit*, ulque adeo, ut *dominus navis in scapham confugeret*, Sen. Sic *egit industria*, ut *jure adeptus videretur*, Flor. 1, 6. *Sunt enim quædam* ita *fœda*, ut---Cic. 1 Off. Tantopere *apud nostros justitia culta est*, ut—ib.

1 *Note*, As *is often joyned with* that *in this use, and by some put for it.*

2 Note, *The Latine Verb that follows* ut, *or* quo, *or* uti *made for* that *by any of the foregoing rules, is to be of the Subjunctive Mood.*

VI 6 That) *after words importing* fear, *in affirmative speeches is made by* ne : *as*,

I feared that those things which have happened, would fall out.	Timebam, ne evenirent ea, quæ acciderunt, *Cic. Fam.* 6. 22

¶ *Metuo, ne id consilii ceperimus quod non facile explicare possimus*, Cic. Fam. 14, 12. *Timeo, ne absim cum adesse me sit honestius*, Cic. Att. 16. 12 *Vereo, ne putidum sit, scribere ad te quam sim occupatus*, Ib. 1. 11. *Nequid mihi*

i

mihi prorogetur horreo, ib. 5. 21 *Charta ipsa me nos prodat, pertimesco*, ib. 2. 20. *Illud extimescebam ne quid turpiter facerem*, ib. 9. 7. *Nimis quam formido, ne manifesto hic me opprimat*, Plaut. Curc. *Neve reformida, ne sim tibi forte pudori*, Ovid. Trist. 3. 1. *Ne quid peccetis paveo*, Plaut. Met. *Ne moveat ejus sermonibus periculum non est*, Cic. Fam. 10. 31. See more in Stewich de Part. L. L. l. 1 p. 478.

7 That) *after words importing fear in negative speeches, is made by* ut; *or* ne non: *as*, VII

I am afraid that the strangers will not be able to stand to him.	Metuo; ut substet hospes, *Ter. And.* 5, 4.
He feared that he should not spæd.	Timuit, ne non succederet, *Hor. l.* 1. *ep.* 17

¶ *Si* metuis *satis* ut *mea domi curetur diligenter*, Ter. Hec. 2. 2 *Mihi videntur* metuere, ne *ille eandem contumeliam, quam cœteri, ferre* non *possit*, Cic. 2 de Leg. Agr. *Veretur ut satis firmum sit*, Cic. 2 Agr. *An verimini, ne non id facerem quod recepissem semel?* Ter. Phor. 5. 7 *Quiutilian* hath once used *ut non* after *vereor*, *Quæso quid necesse est dicere*, Oppido, *quo sunt usi paululum tempore nostro superiores; vereor ut jam non ferat quisquam*——l. 8. c. 3. But in that he is sinuglar. *Omnes labores te excipere video; timeo, ut sustineas*, Cic. Fam. 14. 2 *Timeo, ne non impetrem*, Cic. Att. l. 9. *Id paves ne ducas tu illam: tu autem ut* [i. e. *ne non*] *ducas*, Ter. And. 2. 2 As the Latines use *ne non*, so the Greeks μὴ ου. Δέδιοκα μὴ οὐδ' ἡσυχίαν ἤγαγεν; *Vereorne non quieverit*, Philostr. apud Devar. de Part. Gr. p. 135.

8 That) *is sometimes made by* quod: *as*, VIII

(1) *When it is put with, or for because: as*,

A little after he came back, because that he said he had forgot somewhat.	Rediit paulo post, quod se oblitum necio quod diceret, *Cic.* 1 *Offic.*

Woe is me, that love is to be cured with no herbs. | Hei mihi, quod nullis amor est medicabilis herbis, *Ovid.*

¶ *Quas literas intellexi breviores fuisse, quod eum perlaturum putasses,* Cic. Fam. 4. 2. *Pœniteat quod non fevi Carthaginis arces,* Ovid. Fast. ver. 45. *Heroen digressa reliqui Ægram, indignantem tali quod sola careret Munere,* Virg. Æn. 5.

(2) *When it refers to something* done, *or* doing, *or to cause : as,*

It is well done of you that you are helpful to me. | Bene facis, quod me adjuvas, *Buchler. Eleg. r.* 158

I am glad that it fell out according to your desire. | Quod res tibi ex animi sententia evenerit, lætor, *Ib.*

Thence it is that they ride in triumph in a charet of gold with four Horses. | Inde est quod aureo curru quatuor equis triumphatur, *Flor.* 1. 2.

¶ *Id quoque quod vivam munus habere Dei,* Ovid. Trist. 1. 1. *Hæc una consolatio occurrebat, quod neque tibi amicior quam ego sum quisquam posset succedere, neque,* Cic. Fam 3. 2 *Pergratum est mihi, quod tam diligenter libros avunculi mei lectitas,* Plin. l. 3. ep. 5. *Accedit illa quoque causa, quod a cæteris forsitan ita petitum sit, ut*—Cic. pro Rosc. Am. *Tamen hoc, quod sedent, quasi debilitantur,* Plin. Jun.

(3) *After words importing opinion, knowledge, relation, or complaint : as,*

I do believe that not all like you should have lived safely in this City. | Credo quod non omnes tui similes incolumes in hac urbe vixissent, *Sal. in Cic.*

I know now, that my son is in love. | Scio jam, quod filius amet meus, *Plaut.*

You

You complain'd that I forbad them to gather Tribute.	Querebare, quod eos tributa exigere vetarem, *Cic. Fam.* 3. 7

1 Note, *For this construction ſome Grammarians have no kindneſs.* Buchlerus *notes, that the Ancients never joyned* quod *to* opinor, puto, arbitro, credo, fateor, *and many others of this kind, adding that this is* incultus & puerilis ſermo. Fateor, quod nullas ad te dedi literas, *Eleg. Regul.* 158, *not.* 4. *Yet though it be not ſo ordinary, even of this conſtruction, beſides the examples already produced, there are Examples in Latine Authors.* Nec credit, quod bruma roſa innoxia ſervet, *Claud.* 3 *Rap. Proſ.* Sit ſane, quoniam ita tuvis, ſed tamen cum eo credo, quod ſine peccato meo fiat, *Cic. Att.* 6. 1 Hoc ſcio, quod ſcribit nulla puella tibi, *Mart.* 11. 61 Quod duo fulmina domum meam per hos dies perculerint, non ignorare vos, Quirites, arbitror, *Liv.* Illud etiam animadverto, quod qui proprio nomine perduellis eſſet, is hoſtis vocaretur, *Cic.* 1 *Off.* Affirmabat cum ſcripſiſſet, quod me urbem cuperet venire; *ut* Lambine *reads it,* Affirmabatque quod ſcripſiſſet Cæſarem cupere me ad urbem venire——*Cic. Att.* 10. 4. Quod quanto plura paraſti, Tanto plura cupis, nulline faterier audes? *Hor. l.* 2. *ep.* 2. Explanandum eſt enim, quod ab aliis iidem pedes aliis nominantur vocabulis, *Cic. Or. Perf.* Jurabat ad ſummum, quod nullo negotio faceret amiciſſimum mihi Cæſarem, *Cic. Att.* 10. 4. Cum vero commendare paupertatem cœperat & oſtendere, quod quicquid uſum excederet pondus eſſet ſupervacaneum, *Sen.* Audivi cum diceret te ſecum eſſe queſtum, quod tibi obviam non prodiiſſem, *Cic. Fam.* 3. 7 *See Voſſ. de conſtr. c.* 20. *& cap.* 62. *where from* Ulpian *he cites,* Notum facere, quod——renunciare quod——Notandum quod——pronunciaverit, quod——*Hither refer That in the Titles of Chapters made by* quod: *as,* Quod ſolus ſapiens dives, *Parad.* 6. *which the Greeks expreſs by* ὅτι. *See Cicero's Paradoxes, & Devar. de Gr. Part. c.* 19.

2 Note. *To avoid miſtake in the uſing of* quod *for* ut, *till the learners judgement be ripened by experience,*

perience, let him after any of theſe Verbs, when quòd *ſhould be made for* that, *omit the making of any thing for it, only turning the Nominative into the Accuſative, and the Finite Verb into the Infinitive Mood: as,*

I confeſs that I ſent no Letter to you.	Fateor me nullas ad te dediſſe literas,
I am very glad that you have bought a Farm.	Emiſſe te [*for* quod tu emeris] prædium vehementer gaudeo, *Cic. Fam.* 16. 21

This conſtruction is the more uſual. *Suum ſe negotium agere dicunt*, Cic. 1 Offic. *Ab officio diſcedit, ſi ſe deſtitutum* [*for quod ſit deſtitutus*] *queratur*, ib. *Scripſit ſe audiviſſe* [*for quod audiverit*] *eum miſſum factum eſſe a conſule*, ib. *Has literas velim exiſtimes fœderis habituras eſſe vim, non epiſtolæ*, Id. Fam. 5. 8. *Ex quo intelligi poteſt nullum bellum eſſe juſtum, niſi quod*----Id. 1 Offic. *Credo pudicitiam Saturno rege moratam in terris*, Juven. 6 Satyr. *Fingi a me totum hoc temporis cauſa putatote*, Cic. 3 Verr.

IX 9 That) *coming after* before *or* after, *and having a Nominative caſe and a Verb following it, is made by* quam, *joyned to* ante, prius, poſt, poſtea: *as,*

Before that I begin to ſpeak for Muræna.	Antequam pro Muræna dicere inſtituo, *Cic. pro Mur.*
After that I had read your Letters.	Poſtquam literas tuas legi, *Cic. Fam.* 4. 1.

¶ *Grates tibi ago, ſumme Jol, quod antequam ex hac vita migro conſpicio*-----Cic. Som. Scip. *Priuſquam hinc abiit*, Plaut. Amph Prol. *Sed poſtquam egreſſa eſt*, Ter. And. *Poſteaquam vidit illum excipiſſe laudem ex eo, quod*-------Cic. Att. 1. 11

Note, Quam *is uſually and elegantly divided from* ante, &c. *by a Comma, or ſome other intervening words*: *as*, Dabo operam, ut iſtuc veniam ante, quam plane ex animo tuo

nio effluam, *Cic. Fam.* 7. 14. Seculis multis ante gymnaſia inventa ſunt, quam in his philoſophi garrire cœperant, *Id.* 2. *de Orat.* Peracute querebare, quod eos tributa exigere vetarem prius quam ego re cognita permiſiſſem, *Id. Fam.* 3. 7 Prius (inquit) quam hoc circulo excedas, *Val. Max.* 6. 4 Cum multis annis poſt petiiſſem, quam prætores fuiſſent, *Cic. cont. Rull.* Poſtea vero quam ita accepi, & geſſi maxima imperia, ut—— *Id. Fam.* 3. 7 *Hither refer* Pridie quam exceſſit e vita, *Cic. de Am.* Poſtridie intellexi, quam a vobis diſceſſi, *Ib.* Octavo menſe quam cœptum eſt oppugnari Saguntum captum eſt, *Liv. l.* 22. In paucis diebus, quam Capreas attigit, *Suet. Tib. c.* 60. *See Voſſ. Synt. Lat. p.* 79.

10 *That) betwixt a Comparative degree and a Verb, is an Expletive, and hath nothing made for it in Latine: as,*

The more that I love thee—	Quo te magis amo——

¶ *Quanto* [the longer that——] *diutius abeſſi, magis cupio tanto,* Ter. He.

Phraſes.

We are now of that age, that——	Id ætatis jam ſumus, ut—— *Cic. Fam.* 6. 21
The ſelf-ſame day [time] that——	Eo ipſo die, quo----[tempore quum----] *Cic. Att.*
It is almoſt time, that——	Prope adeſt, quum---- *Ter.*
He brought them to that [that paſs] that——	Eo redegit, ut---- *Flor.* 1. 2
The matter was at that paſs.	Res eo recidit, eo loci erat, *Quint. Cic.*
I thought it would come to that——	Nempe putavi fore----
He came not, that I know of.	Non venerat, quod ſciam, *Cic.*

At

It was long of them that=	Per eos factum eſt, quo minus----*Cic.*
Now that I know your price.	Nunc quando tuum pretium novi, *Cic. Fam.* 7. 2
She it is that troubles us	Ea nos perturbat, *Ter. Hec.* 4 4.
What ſhould the matter be, that==	Quid ſit quia propter----*Ter. Hec.* 5. 1
What is the matter, that=	Quidnam eſt, quod-----*Ter.*
But that==See But r. 1	Ni; niſi; niſi quod; quod niſi.
Not but that. See But, r. 3	Non quin;---quod non.
Being that-==See Being, r. 2.	Cum; quoniam; quando; quandoquidem
For all that. See For, r. 13	Etſi; quanquam; nihilominus; tamen, *&c.*
And yet he would not for all that keep his Eye from her.	Nec tamen idcirco ferrum illa abſtinuit, *Ovid. Met.* 8
In that place.	Eo loci, ibi loci, *Plin.* 11. 37
That is to ſay.	Id eſt, videlicet; nimirum; ſcilicet, *Cic.*
At that time.	Tunc temporis, *Juſtin. l.* 1.
From that time.	Ex illo tempore, *Cic.* Ex eo *Tac.* Ex tunc; *Appul. Met. l.* 7
Had it not ben for that.	Quod niſi ita fuiſſet, *Cic. de Sen.*

CHAP. LXXVI.

Of the Particles Then and Than.

1 1 THen) *referring unto* time, *as ſignifying* at that time, *is made by* tunc, tum, *and* ibi *put for* tum : *as*,

where

Where were you then?	Ubi tunc eras? *Cic. pro Rosc.*
They do not ceaſe even then to envy, when they ought to pity me.	Etiam tum, cum misereri mei debent, non desinunt invidere, *Cic.*
Then the fellow began to pray me, to——	Ibi homo cæpit me obsecrare ut—*Ter. Eun.* 2. 2.

¶ *Non tam id sentiebam, bum fruebar, quam tunc, cum carebam*, Cic. Cat. 4. *Id autem tum valet, cum is, qui audit, ab Oratore jam obsessus est*, Cic. Or. Perf. *ubi te non invenio, ibo ascendi in quendem excelsum locum*, Ter. And. *ubi me fugiet memoria, ibi tum facito, ut subvenias*, Plaut. Bacch. 1. 1, *Quid tu ibi tum, quid facis?* Cic. Ver. 5.

2 Then) *referring unto order, as ſignifying* next, or after that, *is made by* tum, *or* deinde: *as*, II

We are firſt to entreat of honeſty, and then of profit.	Primum de honesto, tum de utili differendum, *Cic.* 1 *Off.*
Firſt therefore ſhall the beginning be declared, and then the cauſe.	Primum ergo origo, deinde causa explicabitur, *Cic.*

¶ *Tum si quis est, qui dictum in se inclementius existimavit esse*, Ter. Eun. Prol. *Deinde eorum generum quasi quædam membra dispertiat, tum propriam cujusque vim definitione declaret* Cic. 1 de Orat. *Quid sit deinde? porro loquere*, Plaut. Amph. *An tibi obviam non prodirem? Primum Appio Claudio? deinde imperatori, &c.* Cic. Fam. 3. 7 Hither may be referred ſome other words which are ſaid to be uſed alſo in this ſenſe. *Dein*: as, *Accepit conditionem, dein quæstum occipit*, Ter. And. 1. 1. 52. *Vitia modo purgat primo, dein pinguſacit*, Plin. l. 16. c. 44. *Exin*: as, *Exin bella viro memorat*, Virgil. Æn. 6 *Exin Gorgoneis Alecto infecta venenis*, Ib. lib. 7. *Exin—— validam vi corripit hastam*, Virgil. Æn. 12. But this is Poetical. *Inde*? as, *Inde ego omnes hilares faciam*, Plaut. Perſ. 5. 1 So Durrer. reads it; but in the Plantin. & Baſil. Edit. it is *unde*? *Inde toro pater Æneas*, Virgil. See Durrer. p. 211. *Postea*, as, *Cadum modo hinc a me huc*

cum

cum vino transferam, postea accumbam, Plaur. Stich. *Subinde*: as, *Si dicet, recte: primum gaudere, subinde præceptum auriculis hoc instillare momento*, Hor. Ep. 1. 8 *Exinde*: as, *Exinde ad perspicienda mundi opera procedebant*, Aul. Gell. l. 1. c. 9. *Tunc*: as, *Ac tunc denique, nominabantur quinti*, Id. ib.

III 3 **Then)** *is often used in Interrogative and Illative speeches for* therefore, *without any relation to Time or Order, and then is made by* ergo, *or* igitur: *as,*

What need then was there of a Letter?	Quid ergo opus erat Epistola? *Cic. Att.* 12. 1.
He then shall be an eloquent man, that——	Is erit igitur eloquens, qui- *Cic.*

¶ *Ergo histrio hoc videbit in scena, non videbit sapiens in vita?* Cic. 1 Offic. *Ergo is qui scriptum defendet, his locis plerisque omnibus utetur*, Cic. 2 de Juvent. *Quid igitur faciam miser?* Ter. *Habes igitur Tubero confitentem reum*, Cic. pro Lig.

IV 4 **Then** *or* **than** *)* *after* **other**, *or* **otherwise**, *made by* **ac**, **atque**, **&**, *and* **quam**: *as,*

Nor could she complain in other language [then or than] the thing it self prompted her to.	Neque voce alia, ac res monebat, ipsa poterat conqueri, *Ter. Hec.* 3. 3
There is nothing whereof you think otherwise, then [or than] I do.	Nihil est, de quo aliter tu sentias, atque ego, *Cic.* 4 *de Fin.*
The light of the Sun is far other then [or than] that of Candles.	Lux denique longe alia est solis & lychnorum, *Cic. pro cæl.*
Let him not praise my wit otherwise then [or than] I would have him.	Ne aliter, quam ego velim, meum audet ingenium, *Cic.* 1 *Verr.*

¶ *Ingenios*

¶ *Ingeniosi enim est vim verbi in* aliud ac *cæteri accipiant posse dicere*, Cic. 2 de Orat. Aliter *de illis*, ac *de nobis judicamus*, Cic. 1 Offic. *Non dixi* secus, ac *sentiebam*, Cic. 2 de Orat. *Præsertim cum* contra ac *Deiotarus sentit victoria belli judicaverit*, Cic. Phil. 2. Contrarium *decernis* ac *paulo ante decreveras*, Cic. *Longe* alia *in fortuna est*, atque *ejus pietas ac dignitas postulat*, Cic. Fam. l. 14. *Suos casus* aliter *ferunt*, atque *ut aliis auctores ipsi fuerunt*, Cic. 3 Tusc. *Paulo* secus *a me*, atque *ab illo partita atque distributa sunt*, Cic. 3 de Orat. *Jam enim faciam* contra atque *in cæteris causis fieri solet, ut*——Cic. pro Syl. *Si* aliter *est & oportet*, Cic. Att. l. 11 *Quod de puero aliter ad te scripsit, & ad matrem de filio non reprehendo*, Cic. Att. l. 10. So the Greeks use καὶ Ἔστι γὰρ ἑτέρα ἡ χρηματιστικὴ καὶ ὁ πλοῦτος ὁ κατὰ τὴν φύσιν i. e.——*alia est atque naturales divitiæ*, Arist. Οὐ τὸ εἶναι ἕτερον [illegible]——*alia atque*——) τῶν κατηγορεῖν, See Devar. de Part. [illegible] p. 109. *Nec* alia *re* quam *velocitate tutantur se*, Liv. [illegible] 4. l. 3. *Quid si sors* aliter quam *voles evenerit?* Plaut. Casin. *Haud* secus quam *si in insidias evenisset*, Liv. Dec. 1. l. 12. *Contra quam in navali certamine solet*——Liv. dec. 3. l. 10. *Ut Senatus contra quam ipse censuisset, ad vestitum rediret*, Cic. in Pisc.

5 **Then or than)** *after the comparative Degree before a casual word, not having a Verb after it, is made by* quam, *or the Ablative case of the following word: as,*

There is nothing to be wished for more then [or than] prosperity.	Nihil est magis optandum quam prospera fortuna, *Cic. post redit.*
They are dearer to me then [or than] my own life.	Mihi vita mea, sunt chariores *Cic. post redit.*

¶ *Quid si manus ista plus valuerit, quam vestra dignitas*, Cic. Cat. 4. *Nihil cuiquam fuit unquam jucundius, quam mihi meus frater*, Cic. post red. *Nullum enim officium referenda gratia magis necessarium est*, Cic. 1 Offic.

1 Note, *If either a Verb, or Verbal in* ing *come immediately after* then; *or if a Verb come after the casual word following* then, *in such case* then *is made by* quam: *as,*

Nothing is harder, then to see what may be becoming.	Nihil est difficilius, quam quid deceat videre, *Cic.*
The Book it self will not please me more then your admiring of it hath pleased me.	Me non magis liber ipse delectabit, quam tua admiratio delectavit, *Cic. Att.* 12. 6.
I found it more by wanting, than by enjoying.	Carendo magis intellexi, quam fruendo, *Cic. post redit.*

¶ *Itaque minus aliquanto dico, quam sentio*, Cic. Att. 12. 5. *Experiendo magis, quam discendo cognovi*, Id. *Ea nunc renovata illustriora videntur, quam si obscurata non essent*, Id. post redit. † Horace elegantly in this sense useth *atque* for *quam*; *Arctius, atque edera procera astringitur ilex, Lentis adhærens brachiis*, Epod. 15. *Qui minus peccas atque ego?* Satyr. 7. So Plaut. *Amicior mihi nullus vivit atque is est*, Mercat. So Cic. *Vitam alterius magis ac suam diligit*, So Perseus, *Qui tu impunitior exis, Atque hic——?* Sat. 5.

Note, *If* then *be made by* quam, *the following casual word must be of the same case with the foregoing.* Velim magis liberalitate uti mea, quam sua libertate, *Cic. Att.* 12. 8. Salubrior studiis, quam dulcior, *Quint.* 5. 14. Etiamne tu has ineptias valere apud me plus, quam ornamenta virtutis existimas? *Cic. Fam.* 3. 7.

3 Note, *where neither* quam *is expressed for* then, *nor the following word put in the Ablative case, in such expressions either* mensura, *or* numero *is to be supplyed, if the following word be of the Genitive case: or else* quam *is understood, if it be of any other case beside the Genitive.* Naves onerarias, quarum minor nulla erat duum millium ampho-

amphorarum, *sub.* numero, aut mensura, *Cic. ad Lent.* Intervalla locorum mediocria esse oportet, fere paulo plus aut minus pedum tricenum, *Cic. ad Heren. l.* 3. Romani paulo plus sexcenti ceciderunt, *sub.* quam *Liv. l.* 29. Ne plus tertia pars eximatur mellis, *Var. R. R. l.* 3. Plus quingentos colaphos impegit mihi, *Ter. Ad.* Dicebat agrum minus denis millia reddere, villam plus tricena, *Var. R. R. l.* 3.

4 *Note*, Then *and* than *are distinct Particles, but use hath made the using of* then *for* than *after a Comparative Degree at least passable. See* Butlers Eng. Gram. Index.

Phrases.

We have pampered our selves more than was fit. | Ultra nobis quam oportebat indulsimus, *Plaut.*

You would say so then indeed, if you knew as much as I. | Magis dicas si scias, quod ego scio, *Plaut. Mil.* Magis id diceres, si — *Cic.*

Now and then he let tears fall as they did. | Nonnunquam cum lachrymabat. *Ter. And.* 101. Sub inde, *Plin. Ep.* 2. 7.

See Now. Phr.
Till then; See Till

CHAP. LXXVII.

Of the Particle Thence.

1: THence) *signifying from that place, is made by* illinc, inde, *or* istinc: *as*,

He will get away from thence as soon as he can. | Ubi primum poterit, se illinc subducet, *Ter Eun.* 4. 1.

If any body ask for me, call me from thence.
Of our troubles you hear before me; for they are spread abroad from thence.

Si quis me quæret, inde vocato te, *Plaut. Stich.* 1. 2.
De malis noſtris tu prius audis, quam ego: iſtinc enim emanant, *Cic. Att. l.* 7.

¶ *Illinc huc transfertur virgo*, Ter. Ad. 4. 7. *Etiam puerum inde abiens conveni Chremi*, Ter. And. 1. 1. *Noſti jam in hac materia ſonitus noſtros: tanti fuerunt, ut ego eo brevior ſim quod eos uſque illinc exanditos putem*, Cic. Att. 1. 11. So *Steph.* reads it; others *hinc.* Perhaps *exinde* may be referred hither. *ubi oſtium conſpexi, exinde me illico protinam dedi*—out thence or from thence——Plaut. Curc. 2, 3.

II 2 Thence) *ſignifying thereupon, or therefrom, as noting the original cauſe, or occaſion of any thing, is made by* ex eo, inde, or exinde: *as,*

Thence it comes to paſs that——
Thence it is that thou calleſt almoſt every one by his name.
Thence we all ſpeak him wiſe.

Ex eo fit, ut——*Cic. de Am.*
Inde eſt, quòd prope omnes nomine appellas *Plin. Paneg.*
Exinde ſapere tum omnes dicimus, *Plaut. Pſeud.*

¶ *Ex eo fieri, ut mulierculæ magis amicitiarum præſidia quærant, quam viri*, Cic. de Am. *Inde eſt, quòd magnam partem noctium in imagine tua vigil exigo; inde quod interdiu*——Plin. l. 7. ep. 5. *Duplex exinde fama eſt: alii prælio victum Latinum*, &c. Liv. l. 1 ab urbe.

Note, Eo *is in this ſenſe ſometimes uſed without* ex. Eo factum eſt, ut ad te Lupus ſine meis literis rediret——*Cic. Fam.* 11, 5. *And* inde *without* quod: *as*, Inde civibus facta ſpes in ovi mores regem abiturum, *Liv. dec.* 1. *l.* 1.

Phraſes.

From thenceforth. | Ex eo, *Tacit. l.* 29. Ex illo tempore, *Cic. Verr.* 4.

¶ *Ex illo*, Virg. Æn. 2. *Exinde ſui juris videtur eſſe, ex quo*—*Papinian. Cum profugiſſet, nec exinde uſquam compararet*, Appul. 7 Met.

Thence-forward. | Deinceps.

¶ *Res quas Cæſar anno poſt, & deinceps reliquis annis adminiſtraviſſet in Gallia*—Cic. de Cl. Orat. *Prima officia diis immortalibus, ſecunda patriæ, tertia parentibus, deinceps gradatim reliqua reliquis debentur*, Cic. 1 Offic.

CHAP. LXXVIII.

Of the Particles There.

1. There) *relating unto place, is made by* ibi, iſtic, illic : *as*, 1

What is he doing there? | Quid ibi facit? *Ter. Ad.*
Write what I ſhall bid you there. | Quod jubebo, ſcribito iſtic, *Plaut. Bach.*
There my Mother departed this life but a while ſince. | Mater mea illic mortua eſt nuper, *Ter. Eun.* 1, 2.

¶ *Ibi malis eſſe, ubi aliquo in numero ſis, quam iſtic, ubi ſolus ſapere videare*, Cic. Fam. l. 1. *Nunc ubi me illic non videbit, jam huc recurret, ſat ſcio*, Ter. Ad. 4, 1. After a Verb ſignifying *to begin there*, may be made by *inde*. *Incipimus inde* [we begin there] *definimus ibi, a quo incipi, in quo deſini ſub alio principe non poſſet*, Plin. Paneg. *Rem breviter narrare poterimus, ſic inde incipiemus narrare, unde neceſſe erit*, Cic. ad Heren. l. 1.

II 2 There) *relating unto place, is only a ſign of the Engliſh Nominative caſe ſet after its Verb, having nothing in Latine made for it: as,*

There is neither Sowing nor Mowing for me. | Mihi iſtic nec ſeritur nec metitur, *Plaut. Epid.* 2. 2.
There is on this hand a Chappel. | Eſt ad hanc manum ſacellum, *Ter. Ad.* 4. 2

¶ *Nimium inter vos, nimium intereſt*, Ter. Ad. 3. 3. *Prætermittendæ defenſionis plures ſolent eſſe cauſæ.* Many times the Latine for the Verb following *there*, is ſuch as uſually hath no Nominative caſe expreſſed together with it, which is then called a Verb Impersonal.

III 3 There) *is often compounded with ſeveral Particles, viz.* about, after, at, by, from, in, into, of, on, out, upon, to, unto, with, withal, *&c.* † *and is made by* is, iſte, *&c. in ſuch caſe as the Particle compounded therewith, ſignifies or governs; and ſometimes by Adverbial Particles: as,*

† There *ſignifies* that, at, *&c.* [thereof, being, if that, thereby, by it, thereat, at it, or that, *&c.*]

As they were much perplexed thereabout. | Dum conſternatæ in ea re hæſitarent, *Bez. Luc.* 24. 4.
Either at Dyrrhachium, or ſome where thereabouts. | Aut Dyrrachii, aut in iſtis locis uſpiam, *Cic. Att.* 1. 14
Many there be which go in thereat, Mat. 7. 13. | Multi ſunt qui introeant per eam [ſcil. portam] *Bez.*
They waſhed their hands and feet thereat. | Laverunt ex eo manus & pedes ſuos, *Jun. Exod.* 40. 41
Thereupon it comes to paſs, that. | Eo [ex eo; ita] fit, ut--*Cic. Fam.* 11. 5. *& de Am.*
Thereupon it is, that— | Inde eſt quod—*Plin. Pan.*
Thereupon he diſcovers his conceal'd affection. | bi tum amorem celatum indicat, *Te, Aud.* 1. 1.

Accordingly

Accordingly as the wind ſtands thereafter is the ſail ſet.	Utcunque eſt ventus, ex in velum vertitur, *Plaut. Pœn.* 3. 5. & *Epid.* 1. 1

See Thence rule 2.

Hither refer therefore, *compounded of* there *and* fore *put for* for, *and ſignifying* for it, becauſe of this, *or* that, *&c. and made by* propterea, ob eam rem, ea re, eo; *alſo by* ergo, igitur, ita, itaque, idcirco, proin, proinde, *&c.*

Amaræ mulieres ſunt, non facile hæc ferunt, propterea hæc ira eſt, Ter. Hec. *Nunc ob eam rem inter participes dividam prædam & participabo*, Plaut. Perſ. 5. 1. *O rem turpem, & ea re miſeram* ——Cic. Att. l. 8. *Nunc eo tibi videtur fœdus, quia illam non habet*, Ter. Eun. 4. 4. *Durerus* cites Plaut. uſing *ea* thus: *Ea vobis grates habeo atque ago, quia probe ſum ultus meum inimicum*, Perſ. 5. 1. The *Baſil* Edit. reads it, *Eas vobis habeo grates atque ago, quia.* Ergo *hæc duo tempora carent crimine*, Cic. pro Leg. *Virtus autem actuoſa eſt, & Deus veſter nihil agens, expers virtutis* igitur; *ita ne beatus quidem eſt*, Cic. l. 1 de Nat. Deor. *Accepiſti navem contra legem, remiſiſti contra fœdera*, ita *in una civitate bis improbus fuiſti*, Cic. Ver. 7. Itaque *multa ab eo prudenter diſputata memoriæ mandabam*, Cic. de Am. *Non hæc* idcirco *omitto, quod*——Id. de Prov. Conſ. See *proin*, & *proinde*, in And: rule 3.

Phraſes.

Though the Captains were not there then.	Quamvis duces non eſſent tum præſentes, *Flor.* 4 6.
I think nothing better for you than to ſtay there till———	Nihil puto tibi eſſe utilius, quam ibidem opperiri quoad——*Cic. Fam.* 6. 21
There doth pride ſeem to have been bred.	Superbia nata inibi eſſe videtur, *Cic.* 1 *Agr.*

CHAP. LXXIX.

Of the Particle The.

1. **The** (*like* a † *or* an) *is a ſign of a* Noun Subſtantive *common. See ch.* 1. 7. 1. *See* Joh. Wallis Gram. Ling. Ang. c. 3.

† *Note,* A *or* an, *and* **the**, *though they be in this alike, yet in ſundry reſpects do differ.*

(1) A *and* an *are made of general import,* **the** *hath a reſtraining power, ſo that they may not be always uſed one for the other. Art thou a* King? *And, Art thou* the King? *differ clearly. There is a great deal of difference between* The Church, *and* A Church, *&c.* A. B. Laud. *Confer.* §. 20. *n.* 1. 2.

(2) A *and* an *are proper notes of the Singular number;* **the** *is common to both numbers.* **The Stone; The Stones.**

(3) *The Adjective that hath* a or an *before it, muſt have its Subſtantive expreſſed after it: after* **the** *it may only be underſtood,* **A Godly man. The Godly,** i. e. **men.**

(4) A *and* an *are not uſed before Adverbs of the Comparative Degree, but only before Adjectives:* **The** *is uſed before* both: *as,*

The brighter, the better.	Quanto ſplendidior, tanto præſtantior, *Ovid.*
He did the eaſier perſwade them to it.	Id hoc facilius eis perſuaſit, *Cæſar.*

(5) *Where the Superlative Degree is uſed in the height of exceſs, there* **the**, *not* a *is uſed before it: but where it is uſed in a moderated ſenſe, there* a *not* the *is uſed before it: as,*

Of

Of all the Fingers the middle is the longeſt.	Digitorum medius eſt longiſſimus.
He is a man of a moſt great wit.	Vir eſt ſummo ingenio, *Cic. Phil.* 2.

2 The) *(like the Greek Article* ὁ*) ſometimes is* II
uſed to denote diſtinction, reſtriction, *and* eminency : *as,*

The one of them is alive, the other is dead.	Alter eorum vivit, alter eſt emortuus, *Plaut.*
Without doubt we have undone the man.	Sine dubio perdidimus hominem, *Cic.*
Alexander the great.	Alexander ille Magnus.

3 The) *before a Comparative Degree, whether Adjective or Adverb, is uſually put for theſe Particles,* by how much, by ſo much, *and made by* quo, *or* quanto, *in the firſt place, and (if redoubled) by* eo, hoc, *or* tanto *in the ſecond place : as,*

The higher we are, the lowlier let us behave our ſelves.	Quanto ſuperiores ſimus; tanto nos ſummiſſius geramus, *Cic.* 1 *Off.*
The greater the eſtate is, the more is required to maintain it.	Cujus poſſeſſio quo eſt major, eo plus requirit ad ſe tuendam, *Cic. Paradox.* 6

¶ *Voluptas quo eſt major, eo magis mentem e ſua ſede & ſtatu dimovet,* Cic. 1. Paradox. *Hoc magis inceptos genitori inſtaurat honores,* Virg. 5 Æn. See Much rule 5, and More rule 10.

The *after* at *before words ending in* ing, *ſee* At; *after* Never, *ſee* Never.

CHAP.

CHAP. LXXX.

Of the Particle Though.

I 1 THough) *without* as, *is a note of conceſsion, and made by* ut, licet, ſi, etſi, tametſi, tametſi, etiamſi, quanquam, quamvis *and* cum: *as*,

Nor did the Horſemen though few want courage.	Neque equitibus, ut pauc is, virtus deerat, *Cæſ. l. 2. bel. civ.*
Though he threaten me with war and death——	Licet arma mihi moremque minetur—*Virg. Æn. 11.*

¶ *ut omnia contingant, quæ volo, levari non poſſum*, Cic. Att. l. 12. *See* Pareus p. 571. *Ipſe licet venias Muſis comitatus, Homere, Nil tamen attuleris*—Ovid. *Si ego digna hac contumelia ſum maxime, at tu indignus qui faceres tamen*, Ter. Eun. 5. 2. *Redeam? non ſi me obſecret*, Ter. *Haud tibi hoc concedo, etſi illi pater es*, Ter. Hec. 2. 2. *Etſi non optimam, at aliquam remp. haberemus*, Cic. 1 Off. *Quod tametſi grave eſt, tamen aliquo modo poſſe ferri videtur*, Cic. pro Roſc Am. *Sed tametſi antea ſcripſi, quæ exiſtimavi ſcribi oportere, tamen hoc tempore breviter commonendum putavi, ut*—— Cic. Fam. 4. 15 *See* Pareus p. 558. *ut bos armenta, ſic, ego bonos viros ſequar, etiamſi ruent*, Cic. Att. l 7. *Quanquam te quidem quid hoc doceam?* Cic. 2 de Orat. *Quanquam ipſum non videram, ſed ex familiariſſimo ejus audiebam*, Cic. Att. l. 10. *See* Pareus p. 232. *&c. Quamvis ille felix ſit, ſicut eſt, tamen*—— Cic. pro Roſc. *Res bello geſſerat quamvis reip. calamitoſas attamen magnas*, Cic. Phil. 2. *Quamvis non fueris ſuaſor, & impulſor profectionis meæ, approbator certe fuiſti*, Cic. Fam. l. 16 *Prædones, cum communes hoſtes ſint omnium, tamen aliquos ſibi inſtituunt amicos*, Cic. Ver. 6. *Quem ipſi, cum cuperent, non potuerent occidere*, Cic Ver. 6. See Nor r. 13. and Yet r. 1, *Cicero* ſeems to uſe *vel* in this ſenſe. *Nullæne igitur res ſeniles*

ſunt,

ſunt, quæ vel infirmis corporibus, animo tamen adminiſtrentur? Cic. de Sen. *Quicquid ſine detrimento poſſit commodari, id tribuatur cuique vel ignoto,* Cic. 1 Offic. c. 20. III

2 **Though)** *with as, is ſometimes uſed as a Note of Deſcription referring to* manner, *and made by* quaſi, perinde quaſi, tanquamſi, utſi, &c. *as,* II

Even as though their own Eſtate or Honour lay at the ſtake, ſo carefully did they obſerve him.	Quaſi ſua res, aut honos agatur, ita diligenter ei morem gerunt, *Cic. pro Quint.*
As though we had neither Arms nor Hands.	Tanquam nec manus, nec arma habeamus, *Liv. dec.* 3.
That they ſhould ſalute him, as though he had ban Conſul.	Ut iſtum tanquam ſi eſſet Conſul, ſalutarent, *Cic. Att. l.* 10.

¶ *Ille mecum, quaſi tibi non liceret in Sicilia diutius commorari, ita locutus erat,* Cic. *Educavit magna induſtria, quaſi ſi eſſet ex nata,* Plaut. Caſin. Prol. *Poſtulas, ut id, perinde quaſi factum ſit, noſtro judicio confirmemus,* Cic. pro Quint. *Cum perinde ac ſi Alpes jam tranſiſſet,* Liv. dec. 3. l. 1. *De Dolabella quod ſcripſi, fuadeo videas, tanquam ſi tua res agatur,* Cic. Fam. l. 2. *Tanquam ſi offuſa reip. ſempiterna nox eſſet, ita ruebat in tenebris,* Id. pro Roſc. Am. *Eam cœpit ſtudioſe omnia docere, educere, ita ut ſi eſſet filia,* Ter. Eun. *ut ſi muram perrumperet,* Tac. An. 3. 9. *Hunc tibi ita commendo, ut ſi meus libertus eſſet,* Cic. Fam. l. 13. † *Jam ut in limine, jam ut intra limen auditur,* Plin. in Ep. *Non ut* (not as though--) *(mandatum novum ſcribens,* 2 ep. Joh. v. 5. *Quid tu* (as though--) *viventes in mundo?* Coloſſ. 2. 20. *Jam ut præſens judicavi,* 1 Cor. 5. 3 *Velut* (as though) *Deo vos precante per nos,* 2 Cor. 5. 20. *Veluti* (as though) *exquiſitius percognituros de iis quæ ad eum ſpectant,* Acts 23. 15. Bez. See As Phr. 4, & 5.

3 Though)

III 3 Though) *with* as, *is sometimes used as a note of an ironical expression, and made by* quasi, quasi vero, perinde quasi : *for example,*

As though you had any need of his Father.	Quasi tu hujus indigeas patris, *Ter. And.*
As though I ought to have come to them to know, and not they to me.	Quasi vero ad cognoscendum ego ad illos, non illi ad me venire debuerint, *Cic.*
As though it were the events of things, and not the advices of men, that the Laws did punish.	Perinde quasi exitus rerum, non hominum consilia legibus vindicentur, *Cic. pro Mil.*

¶ *Quasi nunc id agatur, quis ex tanta multitudine occiderit* Cic. pro Rosc. Com. *Quasi verò levius sit, facere aliquid, quod scias non licere, quam omnino nescire quid liceat,* Cic. pro Balb. *Perinde quasi Appius ille cæcus viam munierit, non qua populus uteretur, sed ubi impune sui posteri latrocinarentur,* Cic. pro Mil. See *Par. p.* 376. See As Phr. 4.

Phrases.

Though it be so.	Fac ita esse, *Cic. 2 Ver.*
He makes as though he had not been willing.	Dissimilat se voluisse, *Cic. 3 Off. 16.*

CHAP. LXXXI.

Of the Particle Through.

I 1. Through) *applied to* place, *is made by* per: as,

The

The thing is commonly known through all Lesbos. | Per totam res est notissima Lesbon, *Ovid. Met.*

¶ *Fama volat parvam subito vulgata per urbem*, Virg. Æn. 8. *Vini singulos sextarios per corum faucibus infundito*, Colum. 6. 2.

2 Through) *applyed unto* occasion, cause, *or* mean, *is made by* ex, per, *and* propter: *as*,

If an Offender sin unawares through heedlesness, or through carelesness, it is a failing. | Si peccator peccat imprudens ex incogitantia, aut per incuriam; delictum est, *Comen*

Through such kind of men live I in misery. | Ego propter ejusmodi viros vivo miser, *Plaut. Rud.* 1. 2. See *Durrer. p.* 353.

¶ *Ex tuis literis plenus sum expectatione, de Pompeio quidnam*——Cic. Att. l. 3. *Nemini plura acerba esse credo ex amore unquam oblata, quam mihi*, Ter. Hec. *Per flagitium ad inopiam rediget patrem*, Ter. Hec. 5. 1. *Nullum jam tot annos facinus exstitit nisi per te*——Cic. in Cat. *Susceptum onus aut propter perfidiam abjicere, aut propter imbecillitatem animi deponere*, Cic. pro Rosc. Am. See Turs. c. 156.

Note, Through *is often made by the Ablative case without a Preposition expressed.* Inhumanus videatur insciti (through the ignorance) temporis, *Cic.* 1 *Off.* Meo beneficio patriam se visurum esse dixit, *Cic.* 2 *Phil.*

Phrases.

He runs the Prince through the breast with a sword. | Principem gladio per pectus transfigit, *Liv. l.* 2 *ab urbe.*

¶ So *trans* signifies *in transfodio, transforo, transverbero, transluceo*, &c.

There

There is nothing more mighty, through which he may be brought to die.	Nihil valentius est, a quo intereat, *Cic.* 1 *Acad.* See *Pareus p.* 583, 584.
Almost all the year thorough.	Anno prope toto, *Plin. Hist.* 11. 40

CHAP. LXXXII.

Of the Particles Till and Until.

1. TIll) *before a Noun is made by* ad, in, *and* usque ad : *as*,

He staid till nine a clock.	Ad horam nenam expectavit, *Cæs. l.* 4.
He always drinks till daylight.	In lucem semper bibit, *Mart.* 1. 29.
Should I tarry till the evening.	Maneamne usque ad vesperam? *Ter. Hec.*

¶ *Ab hora octava ad vesperam secreto collocuti sumus*, Cic. Att. l. 7. So, *ad lucem*; *ad multum diei*; *ad multam diem*; *ad multam noctem*, are Livian and Ciceronian Phrases, Par. de Part. p. 591. *Sermonem in multam noctem produximus*, Cic. Som. Scip. *Hunc vitæ statum usque ad senectutem obtinere debet*, Cic. pro Balb.

II 2 Till) *before a Verb, is made by* dum, donec, *and* quoad : *as*,

Do not stay till I give you thanks.	Noli expectare dum tibi gratias agam, *Cic. ad Brut.*
I will not leave till I have made an end.	Haud desinam donec perfecero, *Ter. Phor* 2. 3
Till the rest of the company shall be come up.	Quoad reliqua multitudo advenerit, *Sal.*

¶ *Retine, dum huc ego servos evoco*, Ter. Phor. *Ad pro-*

properationem meam interesi, non te expectare donec veneas, Cic. Fam l. 3. *Erit ad sustentandum, quoad Pompeius veniat*, Cic. Att. 6 1. *Neque finem insequendi fecerunt, quoad subsidio confisi equites præcipites hostes egerunt*, Cæs. 5. bel. Gal. *usque* is elegantly used together with all these Particles. *Jacet res in controversiis isto calamniante biennium*, usque dum *inveniretur* —— Cic. pro Quint. *Sed* usque *mihi temperavi*, dum *perducerem eo rem, ut efficerem*, Cic. Fam. l. 10. *Certum est obsidere* usque, donec *redierit*, Ter. Ad. *Et* usque *Sessuri* donec *tantor vos plaudite, dicat*, Hor. de Arte Poet. — Usque *illum*, quoad *ei nunciatum esset consules descendisse omnibus exclusis commentatum fuisse*, Cic. in Brut. So, *usque eo, dum*; *usque eo, quoad*; *usque eo, donec*; and *usque adeo, donec*. *Nunquam destitit orare usque adeo donec pertulit*, Ter. And. *See* Pareus, p. 471, &c.

3 **Till)** *referred to some Time or Action before which a thing is not done, or is not to be done,* **signifies** before, *and hath several elegant ways of rendring.* III

(1) *If a Noun of Time immediatley follow it, then it is made by* ante : *as,*

A new crime, and never heard of till this day. | Novum crimen, & ante hunc diem inauditum, *Cic. pro Lig.*

¶ *Ante Jovem* [till Jupiters time] *nulli subigebant arva coloni*, Virg. 1 Georg.

2 *If a Verb with his Nominative case follow it, then it is made by* ante *with* quam, *or by* antea *with* quam *or* nisi : *as,*

He ordered them not to stir from thence, till he should come to them. | Præcepit eis ne se ex eo loco ante moverent, quam ipse ad eos venisset, *Liv. d. 4. l. 4.*

They

They did not dare to begin the war, till the Embassadours were come back from Rome.
Non antea ausi capessere bellum, quam ab Roma revertissent Legati, *Liv. dec.* 4. *l.* 5.

He said he would not make any report to the Senate, till he had first answered him.
Dixit se non antea renunciaturum Senatui, nisi prius sibi respondisset, *Cic. Phil.* 8.

¶ *Nunquam eris dives antequam tibi reficiatur ut* ——Cic. Parad. *Nec ante ingrediar, quam te ab illis, quos dicis instructum videro*, Cic. l. 2. de Fin. *Rapinis nullus ante modus fuit, quam omnia diuturnia felicitati cumulata bona egessere*, Liv. d. 3. l. 5.

" (3) *If any Particle of Time, such as* now, then, &c. *follow it, it is made by* nunc *with* primum, *also by* ante *with* prius; *and such other forms of speaking: as,*

I never after heard what became of him till now
Post illa nunc primùm audio, quid illo factum sit, *Ter. And.* 5, 4.

I had never seen him any where till then.
Neque enim ante usquam conspexi prius, *Plaut. Trin.*

Till a while ago [or, till within this little while] that Philosophie was not found out.
Ea Philosophia nuper inventa est, *Cic.*

I was so earnest in the contest, as till then I had never been in any case.
Tanto contentione decertavi, quanta nunquam antea in ulla causa, *Cic. Fam. l.* 5.

IV 4 Till) *signifying to* allure *or* draw on; *or to* plow *and* order Land, *is made respectively by words or Phrases of such import: as,*

But that you did till me on
Nisi me lactasses, *Ter. And.* 4. 1.

Not

Not all the Lands you Till will be fruitful.	Agri non omnes Frugiferi sunt, qui coluntur, *Cic. 2 Tusc.*

¶ *Nulli subigebant arva coloni*, Virg. 1 Georg.

Phrases.

You took no rest till all was done.	Tu nisi perfecta re non conquiesti, *Cic. Fam. l.* 1.
He hath born gently with me until now.	Me leni passus est animo usque adhuc, *Ter. And.*
They had not ban used to receive any till they were eleven years old.	Non nisi ab undecimo ætatis anno accipere consueverant, *Suet. Aug.* c. 42.
We never understand our own good till we have lost what we had.	Tum denique nostra intelligimus bona, cum quæ habuimus, ea amisimus, *Plaut.*
Never till then.	Nunquam antea.

¶ *Tanta contentione decertavi, quanta nunquam antea ulla in causa*, Cic. Fam. l. 5.

CHAP. LXXXIII.

Of the Particle To.

1- TO) *before a casual word, is a sign of a Dative case, especially if any acquisition be intimated thereby: as,* 1

To give way to the time, hath ban held a wise mans part.	Tempori cedere, sapientis est habitum, *Cic. Fam.* 4. 9.

They neither do good to themselves, nor to any other. | Nec sibi nec alteri prosunt, *Cic. 2 Offic.*

¶ *Nec enim turpis mors forti viro accedere potest, nec*—— Cic. *Suumque ei præsidium pollicetur*, Cic. 10 Phil. *Quicquid mihi pater tuus debuit, acceptum tibi ferre debeo*, Plin. l. 2. Ep. 4.

Hither refer To *after* spondeo, solvo, appendo, numero, reddo.

II 2 To) *before a casual word after a word of motion, is made by* ad: *as*,

He lifteth up his hands to heaven. | Manus ad sidera tollit, *Ovid.*

He came to Geneva. | Ad Genevam pervenit, *Cæs.*

¶ *S. Villium cum his ad te literis misi*, Cic. Fam. 2. 6. *ultro ad me venit*, Ter. And. 1. 1. *Adolescens profectus sum ad Capuam, quinto anno post ad Tarentum*, Cic. de Sen. *Ad vivum resecare*, Colum. *Ad nihilum recidunt omnia*, Cic. † *Dixit* Plaut. *Hinc in Ephesum abii*, Bach. 2. 1 Item. *Eum hinc in Ephesum miseram*, ib. 2. 3.

Note, *Before proper names of places* ad *is usually omitted: as*, Romam proficiscitur, *Cic. pro Quint.* Capuam flectit iter *Liv. l.* 21. Cum ad me Laodiceam venisset, *Cic. Fam.* 9. 25. Cumas se contulisse dicitur, *Id.* 3 *Tusc. And sometimes before Appellatives: as*, Quascunque abducite terras; *Virg. Æn.* 3. Speluncam Dido, Dux & Trojanus eandem Devenient, *Virg. Æn.* 4. Vestras quisque redite domos, *Ovid. Ep. ad Laod. This is used most by Poets, who sometimes put a Dative for* ad *with his Accusative case.* It clamor Cælo, *Æn.* 5. *for* ad Cœlum. Tibi tristia somnia portans, *ib.* Auxilioque vocare Deos, *ib.*

II 3 To) *before a casual word after Verbs signifying to* apply, add, appertain, *or* belong, call, exhort, invite, *or* provoke, *is made by* ad: *as*,

Be

He applyed his mind to writing.	Animum ad ſcribendum appulit, *Ter.*
What can be added to this meekneſs?	Quid ad hanc manſuetudinem addi poteſt? *Cic.*
It pertaineth nothing at all to me.	Nihil ad me attinet, *Ter. And.* 1, 2.
I called the Prætors to me.	Prætores ad me vocavi, *Cic. Cat.* 3.
To exhort to peace.	Ad pacem hortari, *Cic.*
He bade him to Supper.	Ad cœnam invitavit, *Cic.*
To dare one to fight.	Ad pugnam laceſſere, *Liv.*

¶ *Ipſum animum ægrotum ad deteriorem partem plerunque applicat*, Ter. And. 1, 2. *Animum ad aliquot ſtudium adjunxit*, Id. ib. 11. *Pertinuiſſe hoc ad cauſam, intelligetis*, Cic. pro Clu. *Nihil ad nos attinet*, Id. ad Heren. l. 3. *Ad honeſtatem & gloriam tuam ſpectat*, Id. Fam. 5. 8. *Seduxi eum, & ad pacem ſum cohortatus*, Id. Att. 15. 1. *Gabinium ſtatim ad me nihil dum ſuſpicantem vocavi*, Id. Cat. 3. *Ipſa me reſp. ad gravitatem animi revocaret*, Id. pro Sull. *Ad belli ſocietatem jus eſt*, Liv. l. 42. c. 37.

4 To) *before a caſual word after Adjectives noting* forwardneſs, readineſs, fitneſs, *or* inclinableneſs, *is made by* ad: *as*, IV

A ready way to Honours.	Pronum ad honores iter, *Plin. Jun.*

¶ *Ad pœnam auxiliumque præceps*, Cic. *Ingenium eſt omnium proclive ad libidinem*, Ter. And. 1. *Si quis eſt paulo ad voluptates propenſior*, Cic. 1 Offic. *Neque enim ſolum corporis, qui ad naturam apti ſunt, ſed multo etiam magis animi motus probandi, qui item ad naturam accommodati ſunt*, ib, *Pronus* is alſo conſtrued with *in*, *Pronum in omnia mala, & in luxuriam fluens ſæculum*, Flor. 4. 12.

5 To) *before a caſual word, and ſignifying* in comparison of, *is made by* ad *and* præ: *as*, V

Nothing to [i. e. in comparison of] Perſius.	Nihil ad Perſium, *Bic. 2 de Orat.*
He thinks them Clowns to him.	Illos præ ſe agreſtes, putat, *Cic. de cl. Or.*

¶ *Ad ſapientiam hujus ille nimius nugator eſt*, Plaut. Capt. *Nihil ad tuum equitatum* Cic pro Deiot. In this Conſtruction, *Si comparetur, comparatus, comparandus*, or ſome ſuch like ſeems to be underſtood. And ſo *Ter. in Eun.* 4. 9. *Ne comparandus hic quidem ad illum eſt, Atqui me mitoris facio præ illo, qui*——Plaut. Epid. 3. 4. *Parvam Abram præ ea quæ conderetur fore*, Liv. This Particle the Greeks expreſs by πρὸς with an accuſative caſe. Τὰ δὲ ἄλλα μικρὰ ἂν εἴη πρὸς ταῦτα; i. e. *Reliqua vero exigua ſint ſi cum his conferantur.* (Word for word, *ad hæc*; or *præ his*) Plato. See *Devar.* p. 194. Hither refer *præut*; *Nihil hercle hoc quidem præut alia dicam*, Plaut. Mil. 1. 1. *Ludum jocumque dices fuiſſe illum alterum, præut hujus rabies quæ dabit*, Ter. Eun. 2. 3. See *Linacr.* de emend. Str. l. 1. de Præpoſ. *Turſel.* de Partic. c. 149. 3. *Stewith.* p. 269, *&c.* *Pareus* p. 628, *&c.*

VI 6 To) *before a caſual word, and ſignifying* an. ent, of, *ar* concerning, *is made by* ad, *or* de: *as*,

After that you had ſpoke to virtue.	Poſtquam vos ad virtutem verba feciſtis, *Sym. l. 4. ep. 56*
It follows, that I ſpeak to that one part of honeſty that is behind.	Sequitur, ut de una reliqua parte honeſtatis dicendum ſit. *Cic. 1 Offic.*

¶ *Nimis lepide fecit verba ad paſimoniam*, Plaut. Aul. 3. 5. *Sed poteſt eſſe eadem prudentiæ deſiderio de qua principio diximus*, ic. 1 Offic. So Hebr. 4 13. ἀν πρὸς ὃν ἡμῖν ὁ λόγος ——that of which, or him of whom we ſpeak (word for word) to which, or whom;——*Ejus, ad quem* [i. e. *de quo*] *nobis ſermo*, Hieron.

VII 7 To) *before a caſual word, and following* according, *is made by* ad, de, ex, ſecundum, *and* pro: *as*,

He

He ſpeaks all according to his will.	Omnia ad voluntatem loquitur, *Cic. de Am.*
I judge according to my own ſenſe.	Ego de meo ſenſu judico, *Cic. Cat.* 4.

¶ *Deſcripſit pecuniam ad Pompeii rationem*, Cic. pro Flac. *De meo conſilio feciſſeris*, Cic. *Miſſi ex more legati*, Flor. 1. 13. *Teſtes dabo ſecundum arbitrium tuum*, Cic. 7. Ver. *uterque & pro ſua dignitate, & pro rerum magnitudine, in ſummo ſeveritate verſatur*, Cic. Car. 4. See more examples, *&c.* in According 1. 1. and Phraſes.

8 To) *before the perſon to whom, or before whom any perſon or thing is* complained, accuſed, condemned, *or* ſpoken of, *is made by* apud : *as*, VIII

He complains to me by Letter.	Queritur apud me per literas, *Cic.*
He made an Oration to the People.	Verba fecit apud populum, *Cic.*

¶ *Iſthoc apud novercam quærere*, Plaut. Pſeud. 1. 3. *Apud quem evomat virus acerbitatis ſuæ*, Cic. de Am. *Eam collaudavi apud amicos, audientibus tribus filiis ejus*, Cic. Att. 1. 3. *Ditiſſimus quiſque humilitatem inopiamque ejus apud amicos Alexandri criminabatur*, Curt. l. 4. *Accuſantur apud Amphyctionas*, Cic. de Juven. *Dulcia atque amara apud te ſum executus omnia*, Plaut. Pſeud. 3. 4. *Cum vero apud prudentiſſimos loquar*, Cic. Parad. 5. *Cur ego apud te mentiar?* Plaut. Pœn. *Neque apud vos ante feci mentionem*, Cic 2 de Leg. Agr. *In Catonis oratione, quam dixit Numantiæ apud equites*, Aul. Gell. 16. 1.

9 To) *before a caſual word, and being put for* towards *in expreſſions of* kindneſs, courteſie, *&c. is made by* erga, *or* adverſum : *as*, IX

Your kindneſſes to me have been very manifeſt, and very great.	Tua in me clariſſima, & maxima beneficia extiterunt, *Cic. in Ep.*
I ſee your good will towards me.	Benevolentiam tuam erga me perſpicio, *Cic.*

You must make an excuse to them.	Utendum est excusatione adversus nos—*Cic.* 2 *Offic.*

¶ *Mirifico eum esse studio in nos, & officio, & ego perspicio, & omnes prædicant*, Cic. Fam. 14. 3. *Si memorare hic velim, quam fideli animo & benigno in illum & clementi fui*, Ter. Hec. 3. 5. *ut facultas sit, qua in nostros simus liberales*, Cic. 1 Off. *Fuisse erga miro ingenio expertus sum*, Ter. Hec. 3. 5. *Id gratum fuisse adversum te gratiam habeo*, Ter. And. See Towards rule 1.

X To) *before a word of* time, *noting a delay, or putting off until that time, is made by* in *as,*

The Soldiers hope is put off till another day.	Spes prorogatur militi in alium diem, *Plaut. Aul.* 3. 5.

¶ *In posterum inquit diem distulit*, Cic. pro Deiot. † It is sometimes in this sense made by *ad*; *Tum scelus illud est, te id quod promulgasses misericordiæ nomine ad crudelitatis tempus distulisse*, Cic. in Var. But *in* is more usual.

XI To) *before a Verb, is a sign of an Infinitive mood, and the Verb that follows it is so made, if it either go before, or follow another a Verb: as,*

To look to both is in a manner to ask him again whom you have given.	Ambos curare, propemodum reposcere illum est, quem dedisti, *Ter. Ad.* 1. 2.

¶ *Ingenuas didicisse fideliter artes Emollit mores*, Ovid. *Velle ac posse in æquo positum erat*, Val. Max. l. 6. *Quod jussi ei dari bibere, date*, Ter. And. 3. 2. *Qui mentiri solet, pejerare consuevit*, Cic. pro Rosc. Amer. See Saturn. l. 8. c. 10. Voss. Syntax. L. p. 71.

1 Note, *When the Infinitive mood goes before another Verb, it is the Nominative case to it* (i. e. *if it be a Finite Verb*) *and when it follows it, it is as it were a casual word governed of it*, e. g. Ambos curare est alterum reposcere, *Here as* curare *is the Nominative to* est, *so* reposcere *is the Nominative case governed of* est; *according to the Rule*, Verba Substantiva utrinque Nominativum expetunt. *So* maturate fugere; *Here* fugere *is as it were*

were the Accusative governed of maturare, *even as* fugam *is the Accusative case governed of the same Verb, in that of* Virgil, Æn. 1 Maturate fugam. *See* Voss. de Constr. c. 50, 51.

2 Note. *When the Infinitive mood followeth a Noun Substantive or Adjective, it is made by a Gerund in* di, *or* dum *with a Preposition: as,*

There is not room to breath in at Rome.	Romæ respirandi non est locus, *Cic. Qu. Fr.* 3. 1.
He takes time to consider.	Diem ad deliberandum sumit, *Cæs.*
You seemed over desirous to go away.	Nimium cupidus decedendi videbare, *Cic. Fam.* 7. 13
Very ready to put off these things.	Paratissimus ad hæc propulsandum, *Cic. Att. l.* 5.

¶ *Auditori spatium cogitandi relinquunt*, Cic. ad Hiren, 3. *Commode tempus ad te cepit adeundi*, Cic. Fam. 11. 16. *Quis igitur relictus est objurgandi locus?* Ter. And. 1. 1. *Vera objurgandi causa sit, si dengeet*, Ib. *Non hercle otium est nunc mihi auscultandi*, Id. Ad. 3. 3. *Cum occasio bibendi datur*—— Solin. c. 52. *Quod si quantam voluntatem habent ad hunc opprimendum tantum haberent aut ad ementiendum animi, aut ad figendum ingenii*——Cic. pro Font. *Quæ justissima mihi causa ad hunc defendendum esse visa est, eadem vobis ad absolvendum videri debet*, Cic. pro Rab. *Qui ob judicandum pecuniam accepissent*——Cic. Att. 1. 14. *Isti maxima pretia ob tacendum accipiunt*, Aul. Gell. 11. 10. *Petito tempore ad deliberandum*, Flor. 8. 10. *Certus eundi*, Virg. Æn. 4 *Ita sum cupidus te audiendi*, Cic. 2 de Orat. *Adulandi gens prudentissima*, Juv. 3 Sat. *Insuetus navigandi*, Cæs. 5. bell. Gall. *Ad mentiendum paratus*, Cic. de Am. Sometimes an Infinitive mood is set after a Substantive, especially *tempus* and the like. *Sed jam tempus est ad id quod instituimus accedere*, Cic. in Top. *Nunc adest occasio benefacta accumulare*, Plaut. Capt. 2, 3. *Consilium cepit, omnem ab se equitatum noctu dimittere*, Cæs. 7. bell. Gall. *Studium quibus arva tueri*, Virg. 1 Georg. *Sed si tantus amor casus cognoscere nostros*, id. Æn. 2. This is a Græcism, Ἀκηκόεναι καὶ βεβουλεῦσθαι καιρὸς——Demosth. Ὥρα ἀπιέναι, Lucian.

cian. Ἔιτω καὶ λογίζεσθαι χολὴ, Soph. in Aj. So also an Infinitive Mood is set after Adjectives, noting *desire*, *skill*, *faculty*, &c. instead of a Gerund in *di*. *Avidi promittere bellum*, Sat. 3. Theb. *Auditasque memor penitus demittere voces*, Id. 2 Sylv. *Imperiique hanc flectere molem nescius*, Id. 3. Theb. For *promittendi*, *demittendi*, *flectendi*, which is a Græcism. Ἀδίδακτος ἀκούειν, Phocyl. Κακῶς ἐπιστάμενος ἱππεύειν; Isocr. As also instead of a Gerund in *dum*. *Boni calamos inflare*, Virg. Ecl. 5. For, *ad inflandum*. So, *At rubus & sentes tantummodo lædere natæ*, Ovid. in Nuce. *Id quod parati sunt facere*, Cic. pro Quint. *Audox omnia perpeti gens humana*, Hor. 1. Od. 3. *Non lenis precibus fata recludere*, Ib. Od. 24 *Amata relinquere pernix*, Id. de Art. Poet.. *Venter negatas artifex sequi voces*, Pers. Prol. which is also a Græcism. So, Λαλεῖν ἄριστος, ἀδυνατώτατος λέγειν, i. e. *Loqui optimus, sed dicere idem pessimus*, *Eupolis Comicus*, Ὀξεῖς ἐκχέαι αἷμα, Rom. 3. 15. See Voss. de Constrr c. 51, & Dr. *Busbies* Gr. Gr. p. 178.

3. Note. *When the English Infinitive mood comeing after a substantive, may be varied by* who, *or* which, *&c.* with may, can, might, *&c. it may elegantly be rendred by the Potential Mood of the Latine Verb with* qui : *as*,

I have no friend here, to [or who may] comfort me.	Non qui soletur amicus adest, *Ovid. Trist.* 3. 3.
The third cough hath nothing to [or, which it can] do there.	Nil isthic quod agat tertia tussis habet, *Martial.*

¶ *Quære, qui respondeat*, Ter. Eun. 4. 7. *Depositum nec me, qui fleat, ullus erit*, Ovid. Trist. 3. 3. *Cum nemo inveniretur, qui tam crudelem tyrannum occideret*, Val. Max. 3. 1.

In this case the Infinitive Mood after a substantive or Adjective, will sometimes be best made by a Participle in rus : *as*,

Dæ

See how all things are glad of the age to come, i. e. which will, shall, or may come.	Aſpice venturo lætentur, ut omnia ſeclo, *Virg.*
A mind foreknowing, or that hath foreknowledg of things to come.	Mens futuri præſciâ, *Virg.*

4. Note. *The Infinitive after Adjectives noting* worthineſs *or* fitneſs, *or their contraries, may be elegantly rendred by a ſubjunctive mood with* qui: *as,*

You do not ſeem worthy to be free.	Non videre dignus, qui liber ſies, *Plaut. Pſeud.* 2. 2.

¶ *Eſt mihi, quæ lanas molliat, apta manus,* Ovid. Ep. 2. *At tu indignus, qui faceres tamen,* Ter. Eun. 5. *Non eſt idoneus, qui impetret,* Cic. pro Leg. Man.

5. Note. *When the Engliſh Infinitive may be varied by a Finite Mood with* that, when, *or* if, *it will then be reſpectively rendred by* ut, cum, *or* ſi, *with ſuch Mood as thoſe Particles require: as,*

I am ſo weary that I have need to [or that I ſhould] waſh.	Mihi præ laſſitudine opus eſt, ut lavem, *Plaut. Truc.* 2,3
I weep to [or when I] think what a life I am to have hereafter.	Lacrumo, quæ poſthac futura eſt vita, cum in mentem venit, *Ter.* 3 *Hec.* 3.
He had been the maddeſt man in the world to have ſtood againſt them	Quos amentiſſimus fuiſſet, ſi oppugnaſſet, *Cic.*

¶ *Nihil eſt tam vitioſum, quam ſi ſimper idem eſt,* Cic. or Perſ.

6. Note. *When the Infinitive Active cometh after the ſign of a Verb Paſſive, then if* neceſſity, *or* duty *be noted, the Verb is made by a Gerund in* dum; *if* purpoſe,

purpose *or* probability, *it is made by a Participle in* rus : *as*,

We are to [i. e. we must, or ought to] treat first of honesty.	Primum est de honesto disserendum, *Cic. 1 Off.*
We are now to act Menanders Eunuch.	Nunc acturi sumus Menandri Eunuchum, *Ter. Eun. Prol.*

¶ *Statuendum vobis ante noctem est*, Cic. Cat. 4. *ultimum prælium initurus*, Val. Max. *Lacrumo quæ posthac futura est vita, cum in mentem venit*, Ter. Hec. 3. 3. See About r. 6. † If the Active Verb be to have an Accusative after it, it may be conveniently made by a Participle in *dus* instead of a Gerund in *dum* : as, *Æquo animo audienda sunt* [for, *est audiendum*] imperitorum convitia. We are to hear——. Sen. Ep. 76. See Must, note.

7 Note, *The Infinitive Mood Active, especially where is intimation of any* motion, purpose, *or* intent, *may be elegantly rendred several ways.*

1. *By the first Supine* ; *as*, In Asiam ad regem militatum abiit, *Ter. Hec.* Mittunt rogatum auxilium, *Cæs. 1 bell. Gall.*

2, *By a Participle in* rus : *as*, Cum surges abitura domum, *Ovid. Am.* 1. 4. Si constitueris te cuipiam advocatum esse venturum, *Cic. 1 Offic.*

3, *By a Gerund in* dum *with a Preposition* : *as*, Ad puniendum non iracundia ducuntur, *Cic. 1 Offic.* Ob absolvendum munus ne acceperis, *Cic.*

4, *By a Gerund in* di *with* ergo, gratia, *or* causa : *as*, Cum salutandi gratia ad Syllam venisset, *Val. Max.* 3. 1. Non visas, nec mittas quidem visendi causa quenquam, *Ter. Hec.* 3. 1.

5, *By*

5, *By a Gerundive, if it have an Accusative case after it*; *as*, Non feci inflammandi tui causa, *Cic.* Id egit, ut rationibus exigendis non vacaret, *Val. Max.* 3. 1. Vivis non ad deponendam, sed ad confirmandam audaciam, *Cic. Cat.* 2.

6, *By a Subjunctive mood sometimes with* ut : *as*, Eo proposito in Asiam veni non, ut acciperem, quod dedisse tis, sed, ut—*Sen. Ep.* 53. *Sometimes by* qui, *as*, Nunciavit se missum esse, qui hæc nunciaret, *Cic. Fam.* 4. 12.

12 To) *sometimes belongs as a part to the Verb* XII. *to that it comes together withal, and is included in the Latine of it: as,*

Dō carefully to your health.	Valetudinem tuam cura diligenter, *Cic. Fam.* 14. 10.
It usually comes to pass.	Fere fit, *Sen. Scip.*

Phrases.

Like to die.	Ferme moriens, *Ter. And.* 1, 5
It was death to them to—	Mortis erat instar——*Cic.*
Not, to my knowledge.	Non, quod sciam—*Cic. Att.*
To this, the same purpose.	Ad hanc; in eandem sententiam, *Gell. Cic.*
They were paid to a penie.	Iis ad denarium solutum est,

¶ *Ad nummum convenit*, Cic. Att. l. 5.

Next dōr to the Schōl.	In proximo Scholæ, *Lud. Viv.*
For time to come.	In posterum, *Cic. Cat.* 4.
To day, morrow.	Hodie; hodierno die: Cras, crastino die.
To night; year.	Hac nocte; hoc anno.

To

To the best of my power, skill, ability, strength. | Pro virili parte; ——nostra facultate;——modo virium——viribus, *Cic. Quint.*

It is nothing to me. | Id mea minime refert.

¶ *Quid me autem?* Ter. Eun. 5. 2. *Quid id nostra?* Id. Ad. 4. 5.

I am glad * to hear it. | Perlibenter; lætus audio.

I think I have satisfyed him to the full. | Puto me illi affatim satisfeciſſe, *Cic. Att. l.* 2.

¶ *De palmis ac cytiſo affatim diximus,* Plin, 1. 17. c. 24

To and fro; to and again. | Surſum prorſum; ultro citroque, *Ter. Cic.*

¶ *Beneficia ultro citroque data acceptaque,* Cic. 1. Off. 21.

To commend one to his face. | Coram in os laudare, *Ter. Ad.* 2. 4.

Had I wherewithal to do; or to do withal. | Si eſſet unde id fieret, *Ter.*

The matter is brought to that paſs. | Adeo res rediit, ut——*Ter.*

I have brought the matter to this paſs, that== | Rem huc deduxi, ut——*Cic.* 2. *Cat.*

They bring me to that paſs, that== | Eo me redigunt, ut——*Ter.*

He hath a kind of covetous fellow to his father. | Habet patrem quendam avidum, *Ter. Hec.* 3. 2.

What a Woman have you to your Wife? | Quid mulieris uxorem habet? *Ter. Hec.* 4, 4.

He is to blame. | In vitio eſt, *Cic.* 1 *Off.*

Never take it to heart. | Noli te propterea macerare *Ter.*

He deſires to have her, to his very great reproach. | Hanc habere cupit cum ſummo Probro, *Ter. And.* 5. 3.

* Ὁ δὲ φρένα τέρπεν ἀκούων, Hom. Il. α.

It is not unknown to me. | Non me clam eſt, *Ter. Hec.* Fugit, *Cic.*

I am not ſo ſawcy as to== | Non tam inſolens ſum, qui—— *Cic.*

If any grow to that pride that===
To the end I might not speak of===
I will do it to this end that===
According to my deserving.
Have you any thing to do? †
What have you to do with me?
They have nothing to do†
It makes me I know not what to do. †
The King was easily perswaded to it.
He was going to run away.
To the best of my remembrance.
Contrary to what he had thought.
Contrary to what ought to be.
Being they have done contrary to what they promised.
I cannot do it face * to face.
When he delayed from day to day.
I do nothing to his disparagement.

Si quis eo insolentiæ processerit, ut, *Plin. Paneg.*
Eo ut ne dicerem de, *Cic. pro Rab.*
Id ea faciam gratia, quo—— *Plaut. Men.* 3. 1.
Pro eo ac mereor, *Cic. Cat.* 4
Ecquid habes negotii? *Ter. Eun.* 2. 1.
Quid tibi rei mecum est, *Ter.*
Quibus negotii nihil est, *Plaut.*
Me consilii incertum facit, *Ter. Phor.* 4. 1.
Facile persuasum id regi est, *Liv. l.* 42. *c.* 3.
Ornabat fugam, *Ter. Eun.* 4. 4
Ut non maxime memini, *Plaut. Menæch.* 5. *ult.*
Contra, ac ratus erat, *Sal. Cat.*
Contra atque oportet, *Cic. pro Balb.*
Cum contra fecerint, quam polliciti sint —— *Cic.* 2 *Leg.*
Mihi coram id non licet, *Cic. Att.* 7. 15.
Cum is diem de die differret, *Liv. Dec.* 3 *l.* 5.
Nihil a me fit cum illa illius contumelia, *Cic. Att.* 6. 1.

† See my dictionary Eng. Lat. in the head **Do**.

* Πρόσωπον πρὸς πρόσωπον, 1 Cor 13. 12. Στόμα πρὸς στόμα 2 Joh. 12

To come to hand-strokes; or fight hand to hand.

Pugnare cominus, manum conferre cum — *Cic. Plin.*

To

To deliver down from hand to hand.	Per manus tradere, *Cæs. Liv.*
The report went from man to man.	Rumor viritim percrebuit, *Curt. l. 6.*
The water was up to the Navel.	Umbilico tenus aqua erat, *Liv. 6. Bell. Pun.*
It is not to say how glad they are.	Dici non potest quantopere gaudeant, *Cic. Att. l. 14.*
More to see to than they were.	Turba majorem quam pro numero speciem gerens, *Curt.*
A brave Navy to see to, but——	Præclara classis in speciem, sed——*Cic. 7. Verr.*
To wit; or that is to say.	Videlicet; scilicet; nimirum; nempe; puta.
As to; See asr. 2.	De; quod ad; quantum ad; *Cic.*
I was sent to another place.	Missus sum alio, *Plaut. Mil. 3. 2.*
The next Man to the King.	Secundus a rege, *Hirt.*
Our Affairs are to our mind.	Negotia nostra sic se habent, ut volumus, *Cic. ad Qu. N. 3. 3.*
He bought it to a day.	Emit ad diem, *C. Nep. Vit. Att.*

CHAP. LXXXIV.

Of the Particle To be.

1 1. TO be) *having a Noun Substantive, or a Pronoun Demonstrative, or Relative before it, and a Verbal in* d, t, *or* n, *after it, is a sign of a Participle in* dus; *and sometimes of a Passive Verbal in* lis: *especially if it have the sign of a Verb passive in the same clause before it: as,*

In this Panætius is to be defended.	Panætius in hoc defendendus est, *Cic.* 3 *Offic.*
They praise these things which are not to be praised.	Laudant ea quæ laudanda non sunt, *Cic.* 3 *Offic.*
Love is to be cured with no Herbs.	Nullis amor est medicabilis herbis, *Ovid.*
It is openly to be sold.	Palam est venale, *Plaut. Curc.* 1. 1.
He was lost after he began to be feared.	Periit, postquam esse timendus cæperat, *Jug.* 4 *Sat.*
If Empire be to be sought for glories sake——	Si gloriæ causa imperium expetendum est, *Cic.* 3 *Off.*

¶ *Res est arbitrio non dirimenda meo,* Ovid. Fast. 6. *Censes eos qui hæc delere conati sunt, morte esse mulctandos,* Cic. Cat. 4. *Ne tamen ignores ubi sim venalis,* Mart. l. 1. ep. 2. *Nulli penetrabilis astro Lucus erat,* Stat. *Iste modo vel consulatus vituperabilis est,* Cic. 3. de Leg.

3 To be) *having a Verb, or a Noun Substantive, or a Pronoun Demonstrative, or Relative expressed, or understood, without any sign of a Verb passive before it in the same clause with it, and a Verbal in* d, t, *or* n *after it, is a sign of an Infinitive Mood passive; which may also be expressed by a Subjunctive Mood with* ut: *as,* II

At my beginning to speak I use to be troubled.	Initio dicendi commoveri soleo, *Cic. pro Deiot.*
They will have themselves to be accounted good men.	Bonos se viros haberi volunt, *Cic.* 5. *Offic.*
Nor will they have them to be overweighed by honesty.	Neque ea volunt præponderari honestate, *Cic.* 3 *Offic.*
He desired to be taken up into his fathers Chariot	Optavit ut in currum patris tolleretur, *Cic.* 3 *Offic.*

I think

I think it worſe than to be Crucifyed.	Miſerius eſſe duco, quam in Crucem tolli, *Cic. Att.* 7. 11.

¶ *Si nihil exiſtimat contra naturam fieri hominibus violandis*, Cic. 3 Offic. *Contra atque fieri ſolet*, Varro R. R. 1. 7 *Liberatum ſe eſſe jurijurando interpretabatur*, Cic. 3 Offic. 11. *Sed in jurejurando non qui metus, ſed quæ vis ſit, debet intelligi*, Ib.

Note, *where* ought *is the Verb that comes before* to be *with his verbal, there the Infinitive mood may be varyed by a Participle in* dus: *as,* That ought to be obſerved, *may be rendred,* Id debet teneri, *or,* id teneri oportet; *or,* id tenendum eſt; *as* Cicero ſpeaks, 3 Offic. 11. *Becauſe* ought *may be turned into* is, *or* it is.

III 4 To be) *having an Adjective before it, and a Verbal in* d, t, *or* n, *is alſo a ſign of an Infinitive Mood Paſsive; which may often elegantly be rendred by a latter ſupine, or a ſubjunctive Mood with* qui: *as,*

At that time he was worthy to be loved.	Erat tum dignus amari, *Virg.*
They may ſeem filthy even to be ſpoken.	Dictu quoque videantur turpia, *Cic. 1 Offic.*
He will not be fit to be ſent	Non erit idoneus, qui mittatur, *Cic. pro Leg. Man.*

¶ *Aſpici cognoſcique digniſſimus*, Mela. *Lyricorum Horatius fere ſolus legi dignus*, Quint. *Forma papillarum quam fuit apta premi*, Ovid. Am. 1. 5. This Infinitive after an Adjective ſeems to be a Græciſm, So *Plutarch.* μισεῖσθαι ἄξιον in *Pædag.* So *Homer.* Ἀργαλέος γὰρ ὀλύμπιος ἀντιφέρεσθαι *difficilis enim eſt Olympius cui reſiſtatur*; word for word, *difficilis eſt reſiſti*, Iliad. n. 189. *Optimum factu ducebat*, Cæſ. 4. bel. Gall. *Nil dictu fœdum viſuque hæc limina tangat intra quæ puer eſt*, Juven. 14 Sat. *Non eſt facile expurgatu*, Ter. Hec. 2, 3. *Nihil eſt Iliade hac tua dignius quod ametur*, Ter. Eun. 5. 8. *Cognoſces dignum, qui a te ametur*

Cic. Note,

Note, *where the Adjective* meet, *or* fit *comes before* to be *with his Verbal, the Phraſe may be rendred without expreſſing any thing for* meet *or* fit, *by a Verbal in* dus: *as,* It ſæmeth meet to be conſidered. Conſiderandum videtur, *Cic.* 3 *Off.* Fugiendum id quidem cenſe, *ib.* ſed jusjurandum conſervandum putabas, *Ib.* Poſt nullos Juli, memorande ſodales, *Mart.*

4 To be) *having no ſign of a Verb in the ſame clauſe before, and having either nothing at all, or the reduplication of it ſelf, or a Subſtantive, or an Adjective, or a Preposition in the ſame clauſe after it, is the Engliſh of the Infinitive of* ſum: *which may ſometimes be elegantly varied by a Subjunctive Mood with* ut, *or* qui: *as,*

He brought in that repugnance which did ſæm to be, and was not. — Induxit eam, quæ videretur eſſe, non quæ eſſet, repugnantiam, *Cic* 3 *Off.* 3.

He was loſt after he began to be feared. — Petiit poſtquam eſſe timendus cæperat, *Juv.* 4 *Sat.*

All theſe things I took to be the parts of good nature. — Hæc ego putabam eſſe omnia humani ingenii officia, *Ter. And.* 1. 1.

It is no commendation there to be upright, where none goes about to corrupt. — Nulla laus eſt ibi eſſe integrum, ubi nemo eſt, qui conetur corrumpere, *Cic.* 2 *Ver.*

To think it to be againſt nature. — Arbitrari eſſe contra naturam, *Cic.* 3 *Off.*

They ſent four hundred to be a Guard to the Macedonians. — Quadragintos ut præſidio eſſent Macedonibus miſerunt, *Liv. l.* 42. *c.* 38.

You do not look as if you were worthy to be free. — Non videre dignus qui libet fies, *Plaut. Pſeud.* 2. 2.

¶ *Fatetur honeſtum non eſſe in ea civitate, quæ libera fuit quæque eſſe debeat, regnare,* Cic. 2 Offic 9. *Eſſe domi ſuæ cum uxore, liberis* —— Cic. 3 Offic. c. 11. *Rex populi Romani dominuſque omnium gentium eſſe concupivit,* Cicero

3 Offic. 9. *Est ita inusitatum regem capitis reum esse, ut ante hoc tempus non sit auditum*, Cic. pro Deiot. *Id cumulate videtur esse perfectum*, Cic 3 Offic. *Tempore fit, ut inveniatur non esse turpe*, ib. *Id utile ut sit effici non potest*, ib.

Hither refer those expressions, wherein **to be** *with his casual word do follow* it *is going before*; *as*, **It is always honest to be a good man.** Semper est honestum virum bonum esse, *Cic. 3 Off. For here* esse virum bonum *seems to be the Nominative case to* est. *For ask*, quid est honestum? *and the answer will be*, esse virum bonum. *So that the natural order of the words seems to be*, esse virum bonum, semper est honestum. *So the English.* **To be a good man is always honest**, *or* **an honest thing**; *and it is here but a note of the Nominative case set after the Verb.* So deprendi miserum est, *Hor. l. 1. Sat. 2. For* deprehensio misera est; *saith Voss. de constr. c. 18.*

Phrases.

To be short.	Ad summum; ad summam; ne multa, *Cic.*
They denie it to be possible.	Negant posse, *Cic. 3 Offic.*
Will any refuse to be willing?——	An erit qui velle recuset——? *Pers.*
How came your name to be Menæchmus?	Quomodo Menæchmo nomen est factum tibi? *Plaut. Men.*
That narrow lane is not to be passed through.	Id angiportum non est pervium, *Ter. Ad. 4, 2.*
Things too great to be required of a woman.	Majora quam quæ erant a muliere postulanda, *Cic.*
It is too great to be believed.	Ista res major est, quam ut credi possit, *Sen. Ep. 41*
This is too high for us to be able to discern.	Hoc altius est, quam ut nos perspicere possumus, *Cic.*
We ought to be perswaded of it.	Nobis persuasum esse debet, *Cic. 3 Off.*

It is the property of these virtues to be afraid of nothing.	Harum virtutum proprium est, nil extimescere, *Cic.* 3 *Offic.*
He thought it honest to be of that mind.	Honestum sibi illa sentire credidit, *Cic.* 3 *Off.*
It cometh to be consulted of.	In deliberatione cadit, *Cic.* 1 *Off.*
The noblest persons are to be chosen to be Priests.	Deligendi ad sacerdotia viri amplissimi, *Cic. pro Dom.*
To be sure he had the Ensigns.	Fasces certe habebat, *Cic. pro Lig.*

CHAP. LXXXV.

Of the Particle Together.

1, TOgether) *after words importing a continual duration of being, or doing of any thing, is made by* per : *as,* I.

They were many years together.	Per multas ætates fuerunt, *Cic.*
They fought fifteen days together.	Per quindecim dies pugnatum est, *Liv. l.* 44.

¶ *Quæ per viginti annos erudiendis juvenibus impenderam,* Quintil. *Tenuisti provinciam per decem annos,* Cic. *Binæ venationes per dies quinque magnificæ,* Cic. The Preposition is omitted in that of Cicero, Fam. l. 2. *Ego cum Athenis decem ipsos dies fuissem, proficiscebar inde,* where note the elegancy of *ipse,* as in that of Cic. ad Att. 3. 21. *Triginta dies erant ipsi, cum has dabam literas, per quos nullas a vobis acceperam,* See Pareus p. 94.

2 Together) *after a word importing a gathering, getting, or bringing things into one, is usually implyed in the signification of the Latine word, as being compounded with* con : *as,* II.

He prayed me to get ſome Phiſicians together.	Rogavit, uti cogerem medicos, *Cic. Fam.* 4, 12
Poſſidonius hath gathered them together.	Ea poſſidonius collegit permulta, *Cic.* 1 *Off.* 9

¶ *Omnia naturali colligatione conferte, contexeque fiunt*, Cic.

III 3. Together) *denoting ſomething done by ſeveral perſons, or being of ſeveral perſons in or at the ſame time or place, is made by* una, ſimul, *and* inter: *as,*

That he might be more together with his Mother.	Ut cum Matre una plus eſſet, *Ter. Hec.* 2, 1.
Theſe three were then all in love together.	Hi tres tum ſimul amabant, *Ter. And.* 1. 1.
What they did together I do not yet know.	Quid egerint inter ſe, nondum ſcio, *Ter. Hec.* 1, 2.

¶ *Filius perduxere illuc ſecum, ut una eſſet, meum*, Ter. And. 1. 1. *Hæc nuper diſſerere cæperunt cum corporibus ſimul animos interire, atque omnia morte deleri*, Cic. de Am.

Phraſes.

They conſult together.	In commune conſultant, *Plin.*
When we are together.	Coram cum ſumus, *Cic.*
When they had fought after this manner five hours together===	Cum hoc eſſet modo pugnatum continenter horis quinque——*Cæſ.* 1. *bel. Civ.*
Where the Sun is not ſeen for ſix months together	Ubi ſol etiam ſex continuis menſibus non videtur, *Var. R. R.* 1, 2.
I would he might not be able to riſe out of his bed for three days together.	Utinam triduo hoc perpetuo e lecto prorſus nequeat ſurgere, *Ter. Adelph.* 2, 1

CHAP.

CHAP. LXXXVI.

Of the Particle Too.

1 TOo) *signifying* over *if it comes before an Adjective or Adverb, is made by* nimis, *or* nimium : *as,* 1

You are too eager on both ſides.	Vehemens in utramque partem es, nimis, *Ter. Heaut.*
Being that you never praiſe either too much, or too often.	Tu vero quum nec nimis valde unquam, nec nimis ſæpe laudaverit, *Cic.* 3 *de Leg.*
We are too large in the moſt eaſie things.	In apertiſſimis nimium longi ſumus, *Cic.* 2 *de Fin.*
You are come too ſoon.	Nimium adveniſti cito, *Plaut.*

¶ *Magnam nimis ne in nos habent dominationem,* Cic. *Nimis numeroſe ſcripta,* Cic. *Nimis pene mane eſt,* Plaut. *In excogitandis argumentis muta nimium eſt, in judicandis nimium inquax,* Cic. 2 de Orat. *De quo am nimium diu diſputo,* Id. 4. Acad. *Nimium patienter,* Hor. de Arte Poet.

But if a Verb of the Infinitive Mood either immediately, or elſe having for *with a Subſtantive before it, follow the Adjective or Adverb, then* too *is made by putting the Adjective or Adverb into the Comparative Degree, and the Verb reſpectively into the Indicative or Subjunctive Mood with* quam, *and* qui, *or* ut : *as,*

Affections too great to require [or to be required] of a woman.	Majora ſtudia, quam quæ erant a muliere poſtulanda, *Cic.*

These things are spoken too subtily for every one to apprehend (or to be apprehended of every one.) | Hæc dicta sunt subtilius, quam ut quivis ea possit agnoscere, *Cic. de N. D.*

¶ *Sed hoc majus quiddam est, quam ut ab iis postulandum sit*, Cic. 2 de Orat. *Hoc altius est, quam ut nos humi strati perspicere possimus*, Id. 3 de Orat. *See* Saturn. l. 9. c. 8. *Plura quidem feci, quam quæ comprendere dictis meis sit* [—too many things to be readily comprehended,—*or*—— for me readily to comprehend, in words] Ovid. Metam. l. 13. v. 160.

II 2 Too) *signifying* also *after a Noun, Pronoun, Verb, &c. is made by* etiam *and* quoque : *as,*

We have need of your Authority, and Counsel, and Favour too. | Authoritate tua nobis opus est, & consilio, & etiam gratia, *Cic. Fam.* 9 25.

He too shall be pray'd to. | Vocabitur hic quoque votis, *Virg.*

¶ *Adoptat annos viginti natus, etiam minor, Senatorem*, Cic. pro Dom. *Quicquid dicunt laudo : id rursum si negant, laudo id quoque*, Ter Eun. 2. 2. † *Et etiam* is rarely read, *atque etiam* more usually. *Heus foras educito, quam introduxisti fidicinam, atque etiam fides*, Plaut. Epid. 3. 4. *Cupide accipiat faxo ; atque etiam bene dicat secum esse actum*, Ter. Ad. 2. 2, So in Comick writers *quoque* and *etiam* are Pleonastically put together : *Atque ego quoque etiam*, Plaut. Amph Prol. *Etiam tu quoque assentaris huic ?* Id. Amph. *At pol jam aderit, se quoque etiam cum oderit*, Ter. Hec. 4. 1.

Note, Too *before an Adverb, may sometimes be elegantly made by an Adverb of the comparative Degree standing alone ; as in this of* Cicero's. *Nolo exprimi literas putidius* [too curiously or affectedly] *nolo obscurari negligentius : nolo verbo exiliter examinata exire, nolo inflata, & quasi anhelata gravius* —3 *de Orat.*

Phrases.

Phraſes.

He is too wiſe. | Plus juſto ſapit, *Mart.*

¶ *Plus juſto vehit*, Plaut. Bach. 2. 3 *Plenius æquo*, Hor. *Æquo concretius*, Luc. *In obſequium plus æquo pronus*, Hor.

I love thee too too well. | Te nimio plus diligo, *Cic.*

¶ *Plus nimio memor immitis Glyceræ*, Hor. 1. l. 1. Od. 3. 3

Enough, and too much. | Satis ſuperque, *Cic.*

¶ *Vita acta perficeat ut ſatis ſuperque vixiſſe videatur*, Cic, 1 Tuſc.

In all things too much is more offenſive than too little. | In omnibus rebus magis offendit nimium, quam parum, *Cic.*

¶ *Duas dabo, una ſi parum eſt*, Plaut. *Aliis quamvis multis ſatis, ubi uni parum*, Cic. pro Marc.

It comes from nothing but through too much eaſe. | Nulla adeo ex re fit, niſi ex nimio otio, *Ter.*

He being naught himſelf, ſpoils his own ſon too. | Is etiam corruptus, porro ſuum corrumpit filium, *Plaut. Aſin.* 5. 2

And I too. | Et quidem ego, *Ter. And.* 5, 6.

CHAP. LXXXVII.

Of the Particle Towards.

1. TOwards) *when it is put for* to *in expreſſions of* favour, reverence, duty, &c. *towards any is made by* in, erga, adverſus, *or* adverſum: *as*,

They bear an especial good will towards you.	Sunt singulari in te benevolentia, *Cic. Fam.* 20, 19
Such is the Greatness of your merits towards me.	Tanta magnitudo est tuorum erga me meritorum, *Cic.* 1 *Fam.* 1.
There is a kind of reverence to be used towards men.	Adhibenda est quædam reverentia adversus homines, *Cic.* 1 *Off.*

¶ *Patris tui beneficia in me sunt amplissima,* Cic. Ep. 10 l. 15. *Amorem erga me, humanitatem suavitatemque desiderio,* Cic. Ad. 15, 1. *Est enim pietas justitia adversum deos,* Cic. 1 de Nat. Deor. *Etiam adversus deos immortales impii juäicandi sunt,* Cic, 3 Off.

II 2 Towards) *when it denoteth* prospect, *or* motion *towards any place, it is made by* ad, in, *and* versus : *as,*

They come towards me.	Ad me affectant viam, *Ter.*
Turning their Front towards the East.	Acie conversa in Orientem *Flor.* 3, 3.
I will go towards the Haven and inquire.	Ego portum versus pergam, & perquiram, *Plaut,*

¶ *In adversum nitens,* Virg. Æn. 8. *In meridiem spectat,* Cato r, r. c. 1. *Oramque navis in occidentem versi ante hyemem circumirent,* Liv. l. 42, c. 37. *Respice ad me,* Ter. Phorm. 5,1 *Pronus ad meridiem locus,* Var. *Quum Arterium versus castra movisset,* Cic. 1 de Divin. *Ea parte in qua plurimum erat agri Romani ad mare versus,* Festus. *Spectat potissimum ad hibernos ortus,* Varro R. R. 3, 16.

III 3 Towards) *when it importeth a* vicinity, *or* nearness *unto any term of time, it is made by* sub : *as,*

Towards night he loosed his Ships.	Sub noctem naves solvit, *Cæs. l.* 1 *de Bell. Civ.*
Towards his ending he gave some signs of repentance.	Sub exitu vitæ signu quædam pœnitentis dedit, *Suet. Claud. c.* 43.

¶ *Sub.*

¶ *Sub noctem cura recurſat*, Virg. *Magna hoſtium manus ex improviſo ſub veſpera velut nimbus erupit*, Flor. 4, 10. *Sub exitu quidem vitæ palam voveeat ſi*——Sueton. Ner. Claud. c. 54.

4 Towards) *where it importeth* reſpect *or* vicinity *of ſituation unto place, or term of any thing, without any intimation of motion, is made by* a: *as*,

I was troubled for Cappadocia which lies open towards Syria.	Me Cappadocia movebat, quæ pate a Syria, *Cic. Fam.* 15 4.
It is a little bending towards the top.	Leviter a ſummo inflexum eſt, *Cic.* 1 *de Divin.*

Phraſes:

It is not diſcerned towards which part it will go.	Non intelligitur utro ierit, *Plin. l.* 18. *c.* 19.
Towards the end of the book.	In extremo libro, *Cic.* 3 *Off.*
They are ſaid to have been ſo affectioned one towards another, that when——	Ferunt hoc eos animo inter ſe fuiſſe, ut cum——*Cic.* 3 *Off.*
One came towards me.	Mihi quidam obviam venit, *Ter. Eun.* 5. 2.
It grows towards evening	Adveſperaſcit, *Ter. And.* 3. 4.

CHAP.

CHAP. LXXXVIII.

Of the Verbals in ing.

1 1. A Verbal in ing) *either admitting of a plural number ending in* s; *or having* a, *or* the *before it, and of following it; or immediately following an Adjective agreeing with it, is a Noun Substantive: as,*

He perceiveth the beginnings, and the causes of things: and is not ignorant of their procædings.	Principia & causas rerum videt, earumque progressus non ignorat, *Cic.* 1 *Offic.*
Those precepts do belong to the framing of the common kind of life.	Ea præcepta ad institutionem vitæ communis spectare videntur, *Cic.* 1 *Off.*
I have surveyed all your Building.	Omnem ædificationem tuam perspexi, *Cic.*

¶ *Haccine erant itiones crebræ, & mansiones diutinæ Lemni?* Ter. Phor. 5, 8. *ut ad officii inventionem aditus esset,* Cic. 1 Offic. *Primaque ab origine mundi*——Ovid. Met. 1. † *By a* Verbal in ing. I mean largely a word in ing, derived of a Verb: Other words in ing are not here considered.

1. Note. *When a* Verbal in ing, *coming after a Verb of motion hath* a *before it, it is made by the first Supine: as,*

I go a Fishing, John 21, 3. | Abeo piscatum, *Bez.*

¶ *Abi deambulatum,* Ter. He. 3, 3 *Venatum ŒNeas, unaque miserrima Dido. In nemus ire parant,* Virg. Æn 4. *A* in this English is put for *to,* saith *Mr. Butler.* Eng. Gram. pag. 52. And in this Latine *ad* is understood before the Supine, saith *Vossius.* So that, *Abi deambulatum, integre est,*

eſt, *Abi ad deambulacum, id eſt, Ad deambulandum*, Voſſ. de conſtruct. cap. 54. How this Supine may be varied, ſee To rule 11, n. 7.

2 Note, *when* the, *or an Adjective with, or without* the, *comes after the Particle* At, *before a* Verbal in ing, *then ſee* At, *rule* 10.

3. Note, *When the* Verbal in ing, *hath* it, *or* there is, *or* there can be *with* no, neither, nor, ſuch, good, bad, ill, *&c. before it, it is elegantly rendred by a Paſsive Impersonal : as,*

It is no good truſting to the bank.	Non bene ripæ creditur, *Virg. Eccl.* 3
There is neither Sowing nor Mowing for me there.	Mihi iſtic nec ſeritur, nec metitur, *Plaut.*
There can be no ſweet living, without living together with virtue.	Non poteſt jucunde vivi, niſi cum virtute vivant, *Cic.*

¶ *ut ei obſiſti non poſſet*, Cic. Fam. 3. *Perveniri ad ſummum non poteſt, niſi ex principiis*, Quint. *Cum vero de imperio decertatur*, Cic. 1 Offic. *uſque adeo turbatur agris*, Virg. Ecl. 1. *Abſque pecunia miſere vivitur*, Ter. *Itaque in oceano in ea parte ne navigari quidem poſſe dicunt propter mare congelatum* Varro R. R. l. 2. *Nec aliter ad videndum, quam ſolebat ad audiendum eum concurreretur*, Flor. 4, 5. Perhaps in Negative ſpeeches the Verb Impersonal may be varied by a Gerund in *dum* with *eſt* ſet impersonally : as, *Ei obſiſtendum non eſt*, There is no withſtanding of him. *Ad ſummum non eſt, niſi ex principiis, perveniendum*. And ſo Plin. *Alius de alio judicat dies, & tamen ſupremus de omnibus ideoque nullis credendum eſt*——It is no believing or truſting any.——l. 7 cap. 40.

2. A Verbal in ing) *coming after a Noun governing a Genitive caſe, is made by a Gerund in* di, *eſpecially if it may be varied by a Verb of the Infinitive Mood Active : as,* 11

There

There is no neceſſity of writing, or to write.	Scribendi neceſſitas nulla eſt, *Cic. Att.* 12. 38
It is not to be ſaid how deſirous I was of returning, [or to return] hither.	Non dici poteſt, quam cupidus eram huc redeundi, *Ter. Hec.* 1, 2.

¶ *Commune omnium animatium eſt, ut habeant libidinem procreandi*, Cic. 1 Off. *Hæc relato Scipioni ſpem fecerant caſtra hoſtium per occaſionem incendendi*, Liv. l. 30. *Ebo, una occedundi via eſt*, Ter. Hec. 3, 3. *Forenſe dicendi genus*, Cic. 1 Offic. 1 *Jus diſputandi*, ib. *Diſcendi ſtudio impediti*, Cic. 1 Offic. 12. *Homines bellandi cupidi*, Cæſ. 1 bel. Gal. See To rule 11, n. 2.

III 3 A Verbal in ing) *having* for *before it, and coming after an Adjective importing* fitneſs *or* uſefulneſs, *or their contraries, is made by a Gerund in* do, *eſpecially if it may be varied by the Infinitive Paſſive: as,*

Preſently after it gives legs fit for ſwimming.	Mox apta notando Cruta dat, *Ov. Metam.* 15, *v.* 376.
Blotting Paper is not good for writing [or to be written] on.	Emporetica inutilis eſt ſcribendo, *Plin. l.* 13, *c.* 2.

¶ *Nullum ſemen ultra quadrimatum utilis eſt ſerendo*, Plin. l. 12. c. 11, *Nitroſa utilis eſt bibendo*, Id. l. 31. c. 6. *Rubens ferrum non eſt habile tundendo*, Id. l. 35. c. 15. *Dat operam, ne ſit reliquum poſcendo, atque auferendo*, Plaut. Truc. Prol. *Scolyme radix veſcendo eſt decocta*, Plin. l. 21, c. 16. In theſe the Gerund ſignifies Paſſively. But it ſignifies alſo Actively, as in the firſt Example of this Rule; and alſo in this of *Pliny*: *Telum (culici natura) ita reciproca generavit arte, ut fodiendo acuminatum pariter, ſordendoque fiſtuloſum eſſet*, l. 11, c. 2

Note. *If the* Verbal *in* ing *have a caſual word depending on it, then the Gerund is put into the*

Gerundive

Gerundive of the Dative caſe, as agreeing with the caſual word which is of the ſame caſe: as,

Whatſoever was fit for	Quicquid alendo igni aptum
feeding the Fire.	erat, *Curt. l.* 4.

¶ *Mediaſtinus qualiſcunque ſtatus eſſe poteſt, dummodo perpetiendo labori ſit idoneus,* Colum. l. 1. c. 9. *Oneri ferendo non inhabiles, & cæteri miniſterii patientes,* Apul. 7 Met. *Et non poteſt in ſtructura oneri ferendo eſſe firma,* Vitruv. l. 2. c. 8. *Quadlibet puri movendo accommodatum,* Celſ. l. 5. c. 28. *Puri movendo aliud non eſt melius,* Id. ib. c. 19. *Ager oleto conſerendo alius bonus nullus erit,* Cato R. R. c. 6. So, *cupidus Sylvarum aptuſque bibendis Fontibus Aonidum,* Juven. 7 Sat. v. 57 In theſe the Adjective governing the Dative caſe is expreſſed. But ſometimes it is only underſtood, as in theſe. *ut divites conferrent, qui oneri ferendo eſſent,* Liv. l. 2 ab Urb. *Cum dedit huic ætas vires, onerique ferendo eſt,* Ovid. Metam. 15. v. 403. *Ea modo, quæ reſtinguendo igni forent, portantes,* ib. l. 30. *Et tranſeundum ad medicamenta, quæ pueri medendo ſunt,* Celſ. l. 7. c. 13. As alſo in theſe wherein the Gerund is put alone, neither having caſual word after it, nor Adjective before it; as, *Cum ſolvendo civitates non eſſent,* Cic. Fam 3, 8. *Alexandrinæ* [*ficus*] *vix ſunt veſcendo,* Plin. l. 15. c. 18 And ſo we ſay in Engliſh, **He is not for going yet,** i. e. **not ready, or fit for going,** and ſo 'tis in Latine; *aptus, habilis, idoneus,* or ſome ſuch like word is underſtood in this kind of conſtruction; as appears from thoſe examples wherein thoſe words are expreſſed, See Voſſ. de Analog. l. 3. c. 10, & de Conſtruct. c. 12.

4 A Verbal in ing) *after theſe Prepoſitions* of, from, by, in, *and* with, *is made by a Gerund in* do, *as,* IV.

I would know what you	Scire velim, quid cogites de
think of going out.	exeundo, *Cic. Att.* 7. 14.
Idle perſons are ſoon diſcou-	Ignavi a diſcendo cito de-
raged from learning.	terrentur, *Cic.*
He got his Glory by giving-	Dando gloriam adeptus eſt,
	Sall. Cat.

I may

I may seem to have been negligent in writing.	Negligens in scribendo fuisse videar, *Cic. Fam.* 3. 9
I am weary with walking.	Defessus sum ambulando, *Ter.*

1 *Note*, Of *in this Rule signifies* about, *or* concerning, See About rule 1.

2 Note, *If* from *have a Verb of* hindring *or* withholding *before it, then see other ways of rendring the Verbal, in* From; *Note to rule* 3.

3 *Note*, Of *and* from *before the Verbal, have a Preposition made for them*: by *hath none*; *nor* with, *unless where* with *notes* comitans quid; *as in that*; Recte scribendi ratio cum loquendo conjuncta est, *Quint.* In *sometimes hath something, sometimes nothing*: *as*, Prohibenda autem maxime est ira in puniendo, *Cic. 1 Off.* Fit ut distrahatur deliberando animus ——*in deliberating*, Id. ib. *where time of Action is referred to*, in *may be made by* inter, *with a Gerund in* dum, See In rule 2.

V 5 *A Verbal in* ing) *coming after an Adjective, Verb, or Participle, and having* for *referring to* end, or intent *before it, is made by a Gerund in* dum, *with* ad, *or* ob: *as*,

Vain mortality and witty for the deceiving of it self——	Vana mortalitas, & ad circumscribendum seipsam ingeniosa—*Plin. l. 7. c. 40*
They receive great gifts for holding their peace.	Isti pretia maxima ob tacendum accipiunt, *Gell.* 11. 10

¶ *Locus ad agendum amplissimus*, Cic. *Ob absolvendum munus ne acceperis*, Id. See To rule 11. n. 2.

Note, *when a Gerund made for a* Verbal *in* ing, *is to have an Accusative case after it, (which Gerunds of all sorts may have*; *as*, Efferor studio videndi parentes, *Cic.* In supponendo ova observant, ut sint imparia, *Varro R. R.* 3. 9.

3. 9. so Cic. Quod verbum (invidia) dictum eſt ab nimis intuendo fortunam alterius, 3 *Tuſc.* Mortalitas ad circumſcribendum ſeipſam ingenioſa, *Plin. ſupra.*) *It is more uſual, and ſo more elegant to vary the Phraſe, by putting the Subſtantive into the caſe of the Gerund, and turning the Gerund into a Gerundive agreeing in Gender and Number with the Subſtantive:* as, Sunt quædam ita flagitioſa, ut ea, ne conſervandæ, quidem patriæ [*for* patriam conſervandi] cauſa ſapiens facturus ſit, *Cic.* 1 *Off.* Adeo ſumma erat obſervatio in movendo bello [*for bellum*] *Id. ib.* Neceſſitates propoſitæ ſunt ad eas res parandas tuendaſque [*for* ad parandum tuendumque res eas] *Id. ib.*

Submon. A Verbal in ing *after* without, *is not to be made by a Gerund in* do: *but according to ſome of thoſe forms of ſpeaking to be read in the Particle* without, *R.* 3. *and Phraſes.*

6 A Verbal in ing) *after the ſign of a Verb Paſſive* (*viz.* am, be, is, are, art, was, were, wert, *&c.*) *is made by a Verb of the Tenſe whereof that is a ſign; Active or Deponent, when action is ſignified; Paſſive, when paſſion: as,* VI

I am even now looking for you	Teipſum quæro, *Ter. He.* 4. 1
You are plotting miſchief.	Peſtem machinatis, *Cic. Cat.* 2.
That very thing is now doing.	Ea res nunc agitur ipſa, *Ter. He.* 4. 7.

¶ *Obtemperare cogito præceptis tuis*, Cic. Fam. 9. 25. *Ad te ibam*, Ter. And. 3. 4 *Quicum loquitur filius?* Ter. He. 1, 2. *Hujuſmodi mi res ſemper comminiſcere*, Ter. He. 4, 5. *Velle debebis*, Cic. 1 Offic. *Inimicitias ſuſcipere nolunt*, ib.

7 A Verbal in ing) *after a Verb importing to* ceaſe, leave off, *or* give over, *is made by the Preſent Tenſe of the Infinitive Mood: as,* VII

Let

Let us in ſome time leaue off, [or give over] ſpeaking.	Aliquando dicere deſiſtamus *Cic.*

¶ *Parce tamen lacerare genas*, Ovid. Triſt. l. 3. El. 3. *Nunquam ceſſavit hodie dicere contumelias*, Ter. *Nunquam deſtiti prædicare*, Cic. Fam. 5. 11. *His hujuſmodi exhortationibus tacitè alloqui me non deſii*, Sen. ep. 74. The Greeks and the Engliſh love a Participle after a Verb of ceaſing: *So ἐπαύσαλο λαλῶν*; He left ſpeaking. Luke 5. 4. See Dr. *Busbies* Gr. Gr. p. 179, *&c.* Poſſelius Syntax. Particip. 13. p. 100. Edit. Cantab.

8. A Verbal in ing) *after* for *importing the cauſe or reaſon of ſome action, is made by a Verb of the Subjunctive Mood with* quod, *or* qui. *Examples ſee in* For *rule* 11. *To the Supernumeraries add* Velim mihi ignoſcas, quod ad te ſcribo tam multa toties, *Cic. Att.* 7. 12. Magna Pelopis culpa, qui non erudierit filium, *Cic.* 1 *Tuſc.* Mihi deos ſatis ſcio fuiſſe iratos, qui auſcultaverim, *Ter. Ad.* 4, 1. *See* Durrer. p. 370, 371, *Perhaps it may not be ill rendred by a Subſtantive with* de, *or* ob, *or* propter: *as*, De tuis ad me ſcriptis literis: ob, *or* propter tuas ad me ſcriptas literas tibi gratias ago. I thank you for writing.——

9 A Verbal in ing) *after* far from, *is made by a Verb with* ita, *or* adeo non, longe, *or* tantum abeſt, ut: *as*,

In good truth he will be far from believing the reaſons of the Philoſophers.	Næ, ille longe aberit ut argumentis credat Philoſophorum, *Cic.* 4 *Acad.*

¶ See Examples of the reſt in *far*, rule 3. To the ſupernumeraries thereof may be added, *Qua in vita tantum abeſt, ut voluptates ſectentur, etiam curas perferunt*, Cic. 5 de Fin. *Tantum porro aberat ut binos ſcriberent, vix ſingulos confecerunt*, Cicero Att. *Adeo* is ſometimes uſed without *ut*: as, *Cneum prælio profugum Ceſcenius apud Laurunem oppidum conſecutus pugnantem (adeo nondum deſperaverat) interfecit*, Flor. 4. 21. *Adeone ego non perſpe-*

perſpexum prudentiam literarum tuarum? Cic. Att. 6, 9.

10 A Verbal in ing) *when it may be varied by an Engliſh Participle of the Preter Tenſe with* having, *or by a Verb Active with* when, *or* after that, *is either made by a Paſsive Participle of the Preter Tenſe agreeing with the following ſubſtantive in the Ablative caſe: as,* X.

And as ſoon as I, ſtaying my weeping began to be able to ſpeak, i.e. having ſtayed; or after that I had ſtayed.	Atque ego, ut primum fletu repreſſo loqui poſſe cœpi, *Cic. Som. Scip.*

¶ *Queſtus eram, pharetra cum protinus ille ſoluta*—— opening, or having opened——Ovid. Am. 2, 1. *Tum ſilentio ad audiendum pretio loqui cœptabat*, Gell. 15, 2. *Comperto quam regionem hoſtes petiiſſent*——Liv. 1 bell. Maced.

Or by a Participle of the Preter Tenſe of a Verb Deponent governing the following caſual word in ſuch caſe as the Verb whereof it cometh requires: as,

The old man embracing me, fell a weeping, i.e. when he had embraced.	Completus me ſenex collacrymavit, *Cic. Som. Scip.*

¶ *Atque oblii ſalutis meæ, de vobis, ac de liberis veſtris cogitate*, Cic. Cat. 4 *Hoſtem rati, emicant, ſine diſcrimine inſultant*, Flor 1, 8. ἐπάρας τοὺς ὀφθαλμούς, Luc. 16, 23. ἀρξάμενος ἀπὸ πρεσβυτέρων, John 8, 9. This Particle may be rendred by a Verb with *cum, quando, poſtquam*——

11 A Verbal in ing) *(If it cannot be varied by a Participle of the preter Tenſe, as in rule* 10.*) coming in the beginning or body of a ſentence after a caſual word wherewith it agrees, is made by a Partici-* XI

ple of the Preſent Tenſe, as it is alſo when it comes immediately before a Subſtantive in the end of a ſentence; and generally when it may be reſolved into a Verb of the Preſent or Preterimperfect Tenſe, with who *or* whilſt: *as,*

Scipio leaping an Army loaden with the Plunder of many Cities, ſeizes upon Tunes.	Scipio gravem jam ſpoliis multarum urbium exercitum trahens occupat Tunetà, *Liv.*
Had it been ſo that he coming to Rome, had found the Senate at Rome.	Si ita factum eſſet, ut ille Romam veniens Senatum Romæ offenderet, *Cic. Att.* 7, 12.
There was ſeen a Navy of the Enemies going from Carthage to Utica, i. e. which did go, or as it did go.	Conſpecta claſſis hoſtium eſt Uticam Carthagine petens, *Liv. l.* 30
Not to forbid one the running water.	Non prohibere aquam profluentem, *Cic.* 1 *Off.* 20

n. ¶ *Quam ſimilitudinem, natura ratioque ab oculis ad animum transferens —— ordinem in conſiliis factisque conſervandum putat*, Cic. 1 Off. *Hæc ego admirans referebam tamen oculos ad terram identidem*, Cic. Som. Scip. *Tu patulæ recubans ſub tegmine fagi —— meditaris ——* Virg. Ecl. 1. *Texentem telam ſtudioſe ipſam offendimus*, Ter. He. 23. *Ibi in curuli ſedentem cum ſenatus invaſit*, Flor. 4, 2.

Phraſes.

We ſate up talking till it was late of the night.	Sermonem in multam noctem produximus, *Cic. Sen. Scip.*
He gave his mind to Writing.	Animum ad ſcribendum appulit, *Ter. And. Prol.*

He was an hour in telling — Dum hæc dicit, abiit hora, *Ter. Eun.* 2, 3.

They are a year in kembing themselves. — Dum comuntur annus est. *Ter. He.* 2, 2.

Glad of the saving of his Ship. — Servatam ob navem lætus, *Virg. Æn.* 5.

I will be twenty years in coming. — Vicesimo anno perveniam, *Sen. Ep.* 53

I commend her in the hearing of three of her Sons. — Eam collaudavi audientibus tribus filiis ejus, *Cic. Att.* 15, 1.

You use to brag of your doing of it. — Ad te id feciſſe; etiam gloriari ſoles, *Cic. Par.* 4.

Is there no difference betwixt killing a Father and a Servant? — Nihilne igitur intereſt, patrem quis necet an ſervum? *Cic. Parad.* 4.

Nothing is more beſeeming the Nature of a Man. — Nihil eſt naturæ hominis accommodatius, *Cic.* 1 *Off.*

It is the moſt unbeſeeming a Man. — Ab homine alieniſſimum eſt, *Cic.* 1 *Off.*

If any thing be unbecoming in others, let us avoid it in our ſelves. — Siquid in aliis dedecorat, vitemus & ipſi, *Cic.* 1 *Off.*

No man living is happy. — Mortalium nemo eſt felix, *Plin. l.* 7. *c.* 14.

Truſting in, or relying on them. — His fretus, *Virg. Æn.* 8.

¶ *Vobis fretus*, Ter. Eun. 5, 8.

I dare not for angring him. i. e. leſt I ſhould anger— — Non auſim ne illum commotum reddam.

I would but for hurting him, i. e. but that I ſhould hurt— — Vellem ni, [niſi quod] illi nocetem.

To fall a laughing, complaining. — Riſum tollere; querelam effundere.

In my hearing. — Me audiente, *Cic. de Sen.*

CHAP. LXXXIX.

Of the Particle Very.

I 1. Very) *before a ſubſtantive ſometimes ſignifies* mere, *and is made by a word of that import : as,*

All of them are belly-gods and very [i. e.] mere ſlaves to the paunch.	Omnes ventricolæ, ac meræ abdominis mancipia, *Comen. Jan.* 5, 820.
This is a very Sycophant	Purus purus hic Sycophanta eſt, *Plaut. Pſend.* 4, 6

¶ *Bene monſtrantem pugnis cædis, hanc amas, meras nugas,* Plaut. Curc. 1, 3. *Quid eſt igitur, quod laborem? amicos habet, meras nugas, M. Scaptium : qui*——Cic. Att. 6, 3. So when it ſignifies *true* or *truly* : as, *Verum deum ex vero deo;* Very God——in Symbol. Nicen.——*Hunc eſſe vere Chriſtum*——the very Chriſt, John 6, 26, Bez. *Repræſentare faciem veri maris,* To make all look like the very Sea, Colum. l. 8. c. 7

II 2 Very) *before a ſubſtantive ſometimes ſignifies (and put for)* even, *and then is made by* vel, *or* etiam : *as,*

That way the very Conſulſhip may be diſpraiſed, i. e. even the Conſulſhip——	Iſto modo vel Conſulatus vituperabilis eſt, *Cic. 3 de Leg.*
The very hairs of your head are all numbred, Matth. 10, 30	Veſtri vero etiam capilli capitis omnes numerati ſunt, *Beza.*

¶ *Quæ fuerit callidarum gentium feritas vel mulieres offendere,* Flor. 4, 12. *In foro etiam caſtra poſuiſtis,* Cic. Parad. 4, 5, καὶ τρίχες——Matt. 10, 30, καὶ τὰς ἐκλεκτὰς, Ib. 24, 24, καὶ τὸν νιοθεσίαν——Luc. 9, 6. See Even rule 3 & Turſel. c. 214, n. 4,

3 (Very

3 Very) *before a ſubſtantive ſometimes is put for, and may be varied by* himſelf, it ſelf, *or* themſelves *after a ſubſtantive, and then is made by* ipſe: III

as,

The very God of Peace ſanctifie you throughout, i. e. the God of peace himſelf——	Ipſe autem Deus pacis [autor] ſanctificet vos totos, *1 Theſſ.* 5, 23, *Bez.*
Believe me for the very Works ſake, i. e. for the ſake of the Works themſelves.	Propter ipſa ſacra credite mihi, *John* 11, 14, *Bez.*

¶ *In ipſo articulo temporis,* Cic. pro Quint. *Et in ipſis maculis ubi habitatur,* Cic. Som. Scip. *Ipſæ te Sityre pinus, ipſi te fontes, ipſa hæc arbuſta vocabant,* Virg. Ecl. 1,

So it is alſo made when it is put with, or for ſame, ſelf-ſame, *or* ſelf and ſame: *as,*

The very ſame day that.	Eo ipſo die quo----*Cic. Att.*
And for that very ſelf-ſame thing have I heard that he was great and famous.	Ob eamque rem ipſam magnum clarumque fuiſſe eum audivi, *Cic.* 1 *Offic.* 42
That very thing which we call decorum,----i. e. that ſame, or ſelf and ſame thing----	Illud ipſum quod *decorum* dicimus----*Cic.* 2 *Offic.*

¶ *Num inficiari potes te illo ipſo die mihi præſidiis circumdatum?* Cic. Cat. 2. *Illa enim ipſa præcepta ſunt,* Cic. 1 Offic. 56, *Ad eam ipſam rem remiſſus eſt,* Liv. l. 42, c. 36, *Iſtam ipſam ſententiam in Catonis oratione poſitam legimus,* A. Gell. 16, 1, In this ſenſe it may be ſometimes made by *idem:* as, *Quod idem ſit in numeris* which very thing---- *i.e.* which ſame thing --Cic. in Orat. Perf. Alſo by *unus & idem,* if it may be varied by one and the ſame: as, *Linus ut hic dureſcit, & hæc ut cera liqueſcit uno eodemque igni*---by the very ſame, i. e. one

and the same fire—Virg. Eccl. 8. *In duobus criminibus una atque eadem persona versatur*, Cic. pro Cæl. *Exitus quidem unus ad idem fuit*—**the very self and same**, i. e. **one and the same**, Cic. 1, 2. de Div.

Note, **Very** *sometimes is a more expletive serving for emphasis, but having nothing in Latine for it: as*, **From that very hour.** Ex illa hora, *or*, ab eo momento, *Matth.* 15, 28. **Proving that this is very Christ.**——Quoniam hic est Christus, *or*, eum esse Christum, *Acts* 9, 22.

IV

4. **Very**) *before an Adjective, or an Adverb, is made by* multum, valde, admodum, adprime, *&c. as*,

A Servant very faithful to his Master.	Hero servus multum suo fidelis, *Plaut. Most.* 3, 2.
They took it very grievously.	Illud valde graviter tulerunt, *Cic.*
We are now very weary.	Admodum sumus jam defatigati, *Cic. Fam.* 1, 25
That do I take to be very profitable in the life of Man.	Id arbitror adprime in vita esse utile, *Ter. And.* 1, 1.

¶ *Nam multum loquaces merito omnes habemur*, Plaut. Aul. 1. 2. *Turpe est enim valdeque vitiosum*——Cic. 1 Off. *Erat admodum amplum, & excelsum signum cum stola*——Cic. 6 Verr. *Scin' eam hinc civem esse, & ejus fratrem adprime nobilem?* Ter. Eun. 5, 5. This Particle sometimes written *adprime*, sometimes *apprime*. I should not advise to use it *in sensu malo* without an Example. † Hither may be referred *oppido, egregie, impense, insignite, insigniter*; which all express the sense of this Particle: as, *Eorum definitiones paulum oppida inter se differunt* Cic. 3 de Fin. *Sin ad nos pertinerent, servirent, præterquam oppido pauci*, Cic. Fam. 14, 4. *Quintilian* was afraid this Particle would not be endured in his time, though in use, as he acknowledgeth, a little before his time, l. 8. c. 3. I know not why, since *Cicero* used it, and *Terence*, *He.* 4, 2, 2, & 4, 4, 12. & Hec. 2, 1, 41, & *Plautus* Epid. 3, 2, 3, &c. but

but that, *si voluit usus. Egregie cordatus homo*, Cic. 1 de Orat. *Est impense improbus*, Plaut. Epid. 4, 5. 39. *Neque tamen quisquam inventus est tam infinite improbus, qui*—Cic. pro Quint. This use not *in sensu bono* without an example, *Quis autem rex unquam fuit tam insigniter impudens, ut*—Cic. 3 Phil.

Note, *There are sundry other elegant ways of rendring this* Particle *First, in Affirmation, by an Adjective, or Adverb of the positive degree, compounded with* per : *as, Quoad mecum rex fuit perbono loco res erat*, Cic. Att. 6. 1. *Perlonge est*, Ter. Eun. 3. 5. *Peropportune venis*, Cic. 1 de Nat. Deor. Or consociated with *quam*, or *perquam* : as, *Quam magnum numerum jumentorum intercipiunt*, Cæs. 1 bel. Civ. *Sacerdotem repulit perquam indignis modis*, Plaut. Rud. 3. 3. *Perquam flebiliter lamentatur*, Cic. Tusc. 2. Or the Comparative degree alone : as, *Eoque jam seniore* [when he was now grown very old] *Aristoteles præcipere artem oratoriam cœpit*, Quint. l. 3. c. 1. *Seniore, id est, valde sene*, saith *Saturnius l. 9. c. 18* This way use warily : Or of the Superlative Degree either alone : as, *Vir est summo ingenio*, Cic. Phil. 2. *Optime factum*, Ter. And. 3. 4. or compounded with *per* ; as, *Perpaucissimis agricolis contigerit*, Colum. l. 3. See Saturn. l. 9 c. 28. Or consociated with *vel etiam*, or *quam* : as, *Sophista temporibus illis vel maximus*, Cic. 1 de Nat. Deor. See Fr. Sylvii Progymn. cent. 1 c. 65. *Avaritiæ pellatur etiam minima suspicio*, Cic. 1 Offic. *Commodissimum est quam laxissimas habere habenas amicitiæ*, Cic. de Am. *Peto a te, ut quam celerrime, mihi librarius mittatur*, Cic. Att. l. 16. So the Greeks use ὡς : as, ἐγὼ δὲ ἐβουλόμην σε ὡς λαμπρότατον φανῆναι, Xenoph. and ὅτι, for ὡς : as ὅτι πλεῖστα δρῶσαι κακά, Gregor. See Devar. de Partic. Græc. 260. Secondly in Negations by *perinde*, or *ita* with some Negative Particle : as, *adventus ejus non perinde* [not very] *gratus fuit*, Suet. Galb. c. 13. *Simulachra præclara, non ita antiqua*, Cic. Verr. 6. *Quo mortuo, nec ita multo post in Galliam proficiscitur*, Cic. pro Quint. *Haud ita multo ante mortuus est*, Liv. l. 3. c. 10.

Phraſes.

They are as very fools. | Pari ſtultitia ſunt, *Cic.*
Terentia was not very well. | Terentia minus belle, habuit *Cic: Fam: 7:*
He is fallen very ill. | Eum morbus invaſit gravis, Gravi morbo affectus eſt, *Plaut: Cic:*
In one thing he was not very well adviſed. | In una re paulo minus conſideratus fuit, *Cic: pro Quint*
A man very diligent about his houſhold affairs. | Homo in re familiari non parum diligens, *Cic: Fam: 6 19.*
You look upon him as one not very learned. | Qui tibi parum videtur eruditus, *Cic: 1 de Fin:*
A good man and very honeſt. | Vir bonus ut cum primis honeſtus, *Cic: pro Quint:*
That is very falſe. | Illud procul vero eſt, *Col:*
I beg of [intreat, deſire,] you very earneſtly. | A te maximopere quæſo; majorem in modum peto, *Cic:*
I am very glad you liked it ſo well. | Tantopere a te probari vehementer gaudeo, *Cic: Fam:*
Very great cauſe to chide. | Vehemens cauſa ad objurgandum, *Ter: And:* 1, 1
Our acquaintance is but of a very late. | Hæc inter nos nuper notitia admodum eſt, *Ter: He:* 1: 1 *ſome read* nupera,
A very Youth. | Admodum Adoleſcens, *Cic. pro Cæl.*

¶ *Admodum ſenex*, Cic: de Sen:

I would very fain you had a Sling. | Fundam tibi nunc nimis vellem dari, *Ter: Eun:* 4, 4:
I was very much afraid you had been gone. | Nimis metuebam male ne abiiſſes, *Plaut: Pſeud:* 4: 1:

In very deed.	Revera, *Cic. pro Quint.*
From the very beginning of this Empire. See Even, rule 5.	Jam inde a principio hujus imperii, *Cic. de Prov. Conſ.* Jam inde ab initio——*Id.*
A very Knave.	Homo totus ex fraude & mendacio factus, *Cic. pro Clu.*
Being a very fine Gentleman of Rome.	Cum in primis lautus eſſet eques Romanus, *C. Nep. v. Att.*

CHAP. XC.

Of the Particle Under.

1 UNder) *referring unto* place, *and ſignifying* beneath, *or* below, *is made by* ſub, *and* ſubter: *as*, 1

Whatſoever is under the Earth time will bring to light.	Quicquid ſub terra eſt in apricum proferet ætas, *Hor. 1 l. ep. 6*
A little under the middle region is the place of the Sun.	Subter mediam fere regionem Sol obtinet, *Cic. Som. Scip.*

Homines ſub terra habitante, Cic. 1 de Nat: Deor: *Niſi te ſub ſcalas taberna libraria conjeciſſes*, Cic. 2 Phil: *Plato iram in pectore, cupiditatem ſubter præcordia locavit*, Cic: 1: Tuſc: *Omnes ferre liber ſubter denſa teſtudine caſus*, See Beneath, rule 1.

Note, Sub *after* reſt, *is moſt uſed with an Ablative caſe; after* motion *with an Accuſative caſe*——Dictaque ſub arbore ſedit, *Ovid. metamor. 4.* Sub mœnia duxi Anchiſen, *Virg. Æn. 8.* *Tet* Cicero *uſeth it in the ſenſe of* reſt *with an Accuſative.* Vaporarium, ex quo ignis erumpit, eſt ſub tectum

ctum cubiculi, *Ep. ad Qu. Fr.* Subter *with an Ablative is Poetical.*

II 2 Under) *referring to* government, *or* time of government, *is made by* sub *with an Ablative case: as,*

The world was under Jove, i. e. his Government.	Sub Jove mundus erat, *Ovid. Metam.* 1

¶ *Sub te tolerare magistro Militiam assueseat,* Virg. Æn. 8. Ἐπὶ χρόνῳ, Lucian.

III 3 Under) *referring unto* dignity, *as denoting one to be in* honour, *or* order, *beneath or below another, is made by* infra: *as,*

Atticus sate above me, Verrius under me.	Supra me Atticus, infra me Verrius accubuerunt, *Cic.*

¶ *Nomentanus erat super ipsum, Portius infra,* Hor. Serm. 2 Sat. 8. *Non his solum locus est, sed horum vel secundis, vel etiam infra secundos,* Cic. in Orat. *Gravissimum autem est, cum superior factus sit ordine, inferiorem esse fortuna,* Cic. Fam. 13, 5.

IV 4 Under) *is sometime used Adjectively, for* lower, *and is made by* inferior: *as,*

Let not the upper Bough be in the same Line with the under Bough.	Ne superior ramus in eadem linea sit qua inferior, *Colum.* 5, 5.

¶ *Nam demissum ex eo palmitem germinantem inferior atteret,* Colum. 5, 5.

V 5 Under) *referring to* colour, shew, *or* pretense *is made by* per *with an Accusative; or* sub *with an Ablative case: as,*

He took it from him under colour of his Office.	Id ei per potestatem abstulit, *Cic.*

They

They villanously betrayed me under a shew of friendship. | Per simulationem amicitiæ me nefariè prodiderunt, *Cic. ad Quir.* II

Under pretense of the war renewed by the Equians. | Per causam renovati ab Æquis belli, *Liv.*

Under colour of a peace slavish conditions were imposed. | Sub specie pacis leges servitutis impositæ sunt, *Liv. lib. Maced.*

¶ *Per speciem prædandi ex hostium agro, permissio magistratuum ab Capua profecti*, Liv. l. 24 *Per simulationem Ædilitatis statuas auferre*, Cic. Ver. 6. *Tuta frequensque via est per amici fallere nomen*, Ovid. de Arte. *Quare diducto matrimonio sepositus est per causam legationis in Lusitaniam*, Suet. Otho. c. 3. *Sub umbra fœderis æqui servitutem patimur*, Liv. 8 ab urbe. *Sub auxilii specie*, Flor. 4. 9.

6 Under) *referring unto* number *signifying* short of, nor so many: as, *or* fewer than, *is made by* infra, minor, *and* minus, *&c. as*, VI

In winter set fewer eggs, yet not under nine. | Ova subjicito hyeme pauciora, non tamen infra novena, *Plin. l.* 18. *c.* 26

They that were under seventeen years old. | Qui minores essent annis septemdecim, *Aul. Gell.* 28.

Of the Macedonians under three hundred were missing. | Macedonum minus quam trecenti desiderati sunt, *Curt. l.* 4

¶ *Non infra duodenos* [*pedes*] *habent*, Plin. l. 11. c. 48. *Vaccas minores bimis inire non oportet*, Colum. R. R. l. 6. *Minor annis triginta*, Cic. ad Heren. l, 1. *Obsides ne minores octonum denum annorum, neu majores quinum quadragenum*, Liv. l. 38. *Tabulata inter se ne minus ternis pedibus absint*, Colum R. R. l. 5 *Nunquam nix minus quatuor pedes alta jacuit*, Liv. de bel. Pun. Hither may be referred *intra* as it is used by *Florus* with reference to *age*. *Cum intra decem & octo annos teterum, & obnoxium, & opportunum injuriæ juvenem videret*— under eightæn years of age. l. 4. cap. 4.

7 Under

II 7 Under) *referring unto* price, *as ſignifying* leſs than, *is made by* minoris, *or* minoris pretio: *as,*

Do you ſell her not under what ſhe coſt me.	Dum ne minoris vendas, quam ego emi, *Plaut. Merc.*
I ſold it under what it coſt me.	Minore pretio vendidi quam emi, *Gram. Reg.*

¶ *Multo minoris vendidit non modo quam tu, ſed etiam quam qui ante te vendiderunt*, Cic. 5 Verr. ----a great deal under what------*Me nemo poteſt minoris quiſquam nummo, ut ſurgam ſubigere*, Plaut. Pſeud. 3, 2, Where what *nummus* imports, ſee *Douſæ* Plautin. Explic. l. 3, c. 23, viz. *Nummum aureum plaris duobus aureis contra æſtimatum antiquitus* as he there ſaith: And the *argenteus nummus*, or *ſeſterius* (which was as *Lipſius* (de Pecun. Rom. c. 3.) ſaith, *denarii quarta pars*, and from the commonneſs of it called κατ' ἐξοχὴν *nummus*, in value three half pence farthing q. as *Godw.* ſaith Rom. Antiq. l. 3, 8, 4, c. 3) was too ſmall a rate for him to be hired at, who when others *drachmes iiſſent* (as he ſaith) had gone to work for 7*d. ob.* a piece, ſate unhired, becauſe his rate was too great for any body to hire him at it. Of the *Aureus nummus*, See Lipſius de Pecun. Veteris P. Rom. c. 4, & Cauſabon in Suet. Otho. c 4, who by comparing *Suetonius* and *Tacitus* together, gathers that *aureus unus*, and *centum nummi* (I ſuppoſe he means *nummi argentei*) are *idem*; and ſo near the ſame they are, that *centum nummi argentei* or *ſeſtertii*, come but to 1*d* q. more than *unus Aureus*; ſo that ſpeaking according to the round ſum they are the ſame, i. e, 15*s*. *Libros tres reliquos mercatur nihilo minore pretio, quam quod erat petitum pro omnibus*, Aul Gell. 1, 19 Hither may be referred *minore* as it is uſed by *Cicero*; *A Cœlicio propinqui minore centeſimis nummum movere non poſſunt*, Att. 1, 9.

VIII 8 Under) *is often compounded with other words in whoſe Latine it is included: as,*

I undertook the whole business.	Ego suscepitorum negotium, *Cic. Fam.* 11, 16

¶ *ut sempiternum tœnam sustenerem*, Cic. post Redit.

Underneath, see Beneath rule 2.

Phrases.

It falleth under the consideration of profit.	In rationem utilitatis cadit, *Cic.* 1 *Offic.* 3
Thirty days over or under.	Dies plus minus triginta, *See Steph. Plut.*
All under one, *See* All, *Phra.*	Eadem opera, *Plaut. Capt.* 2, 3, 90
The Wound is under the skin.	Subest intra cutem vulnus, *Plaut. ad Cic.*
To Work under-hand to bring a man to be condemned.	Coire, quo quis condemnetur, *Cic. Clu. See Godwin. Antiq. l.* 3, *Sect.* 4, *c.* 4.
Under your (their) favour.	Pace tua [horum] dixerim, *Cic.* 5. *Tusc.* 1 *de Orat.*
He is under Water all but the head.	Extat capite solo ex aqua, *Cæs.*
To bring under his power.	Redigere in potestatem, *Cic. pro Clu.*

CHAP. XCI.

Of the Particle Up.

1. UP) *sometimes signifies* as far as to, *and is made by* tenus, *or* usque ad : *as*,

In

In some places the water was up to the Navel, in some scarce above the knees.	Alibi umbilico tenus aqua erat alibi vix genua superabat, *Liv. l. 6, bel. Pun.*
From the ground up to the windows.	A solo usque ad fenestras, *Ezech.* 41, 16.

¶ *Huic abunde est, loco tepido demittere se inguinibus tenus in aquam calidam*, Cels. l. 1, c. 3. *Capulo tenus abdidit ensem*, Virg. Æn. 10. *Impleverunt igitur eas usque ad summum*, Joh. 2, 7. Beza.

II 2 Up) *coming together with a Verb, or Verbal, is mostly included in the Latine of it: as,*

I rose up to make reply.	Ego ad respondendum surrexi, *Cic. pro Clu.*

¶ *Qui saxa jacerent, quæ de terra ipsi tollerent*, Cic. pro Cecin.----took up----*Totus timeo, ita me increpuit*——He so took me up----- i. e. rebuked, chid me-----Plaut. Amph. *Cum se rursus extulissent*, Flor. 4, 10. So *Ebibo*, to drink up: *Equum conscendere*, to get up on horse-back: *Reponere*, to lay up: *excitare* and *suscitare*, to raise up: *incitare* to stir up, &c. Sometimes up is put for the Verb, or Verbal that should come before it; as, Up, up, i. e. rise, or get up, *Surgite Surgite*, Lud. Viv. Dialog. 1. Up, and let us be going; *Surge, ut abeamus*, Jud. 18. 28. Before the Sun was up, *Ante ascensum solis*, Jud. 8, 13. When the Sun was up they were scorched, *Exorto sole torrefacta sunt*, Matth. 13, 6.

Phrases.

How many shall we make up? three?	Quoto ludo constabit victoria? tertione? *Erasm. Coll. pag.* 34.
We will make four up.	Qua ternio ludum absolvet, *Ib.*
I am up.	Vici, *Ib.*

Tha

That you may not run up and down, See down: It creeps up.
Looking up.
That part of the way is very much up the hill.
I have delighted in them from my youth up.
Upon See On.

Ne ſurſum deorſum curſites, *Ter. Eun.* 2, 2
Surſum verſum ſerpit, *Varro*,
Surſum verſum ſpectans, *Col.*
Ea viæ pars valde acclivis eſt, *Cic. ad Qu. Fr.*
Me jam a prima adoleſcentia delectarunt, *Cic. Fam.*

CHAP. XCII.

Of the Particle What.

I What) *either ſtanding alone, or having no ſubſtantive whereto it refers expreſſed betwixt it, and the following Verb, is made by* quid: *as,* I

What? how many parts be there of a Speech?
What ſay you Gnatho?

Quid? orationis quot ſunt partes? *Cic. Partit.*
Quid tu ais? Gnatho? *Ter. Eun.* 3, 3

Take heed what you do.

Vide, quid agas, *Ter. Eun.* 2. 1

¶ *Quid? tu Roſci, ubi tum eras*, Cic. pro Roſc. Am *Quid ſibi hic veſtitus quærit?* ——Ter. Eun, 3, 5. *Nec quid agam certum eſt*, Ter. And. 1, 2.

2 What) *having a ſubſtantive with it, is made by* qui, quis, *or* qualis, *(eſpecially if it have any reſpect to* condition:) *and by* quid *with the Genitive caſe of the following ſubſtantive: as,* II

What ſo great labour was that?

Qui tantus fuit labor? *Cic.*

what a madness is it. | Quis furor est? *Mart.* 1. 21
Try what a friend I am. | Qualis sim amicus periculum facias, *Ter. Hec.* 3, 1
what man is this. | Quid hoc hominis est? *Ter.*

¶ *Qui hic ornatus est?* Ter. Eun. 3, 4. *Qua hæc amentia est?* Ter. Hec. 4, 4. *Quod dedit principium adveniens? Quid ego nunc commemorem qualis ego inistum fuerim,* Ter. Phor. 3, 8. *Non intelligis quos homines, & quales viros mortuos summi sceleris arguas?* Cic. pro C. Rab. *Quæso quid tu hominis es?* Ter. He. *Quid mulieris uxorem habes?* Id. Hec. 4, 4. So *Numquid est causæ quid*------Cic. 2 de Leg. Agr. † *ut* sometimes a signification near that of these Particles: as, *Ego vos noviſſe credo jam, ut ſit pater meus*;----what a one----Plaur. Amph. Prol. *Tute audiſti dudum de hac re animus meus ut ſit*; ----what my mind is-----Ter. He. 5, 2.

BI 3 What) *is oft put elliptically for* that which, *and is made by* quod: *as*,

I will do what I can. | Quod potero faciam, *Ter.*

¶ *Dicam tamen quod ſentio,* Cic. 1 Parad. *Sordidi putandi qui mercantur a mercatoribus quod ſtatim vendant,* Cic. 1 Offic. † Sometimes what thus used hath a Substantive joyned with it, and then the Substantive is elegantly made by the Genitive case after *quod*: as, *Quod floris, quod roboris* [what beauty, i. e. that beauty which-----] *in juventute erat amiſerant,* Liv. l. 7. bell. Maced. *Ad Prætores miſi, ut ſe vobis conjungerent, & militum quod haberent ad vos deducerent,* Cic. Att. 8. 17. † Hither may be referred *quantum* made sometimes for what, *viz.* when it is put for *so much as*: e.g. What shall be in me; *i. e.* that which, or so much as---- *Quantum in me erit,* Cic. *Quantum in ipſo fuit,* Cic. Att 16, 14. And *quod* put for *quantum*: as, *Quod potes* [what thou canst] as also *quam* put for the same; as in that of *Ter. Adel.* 3, 3. *Iſtam, quam potes, fac conſolere,*

Note. What *put for* that which *after* contrary, *or* contrary to, *or* unto, *is elegantly made by* ea, atque, *or* quam, *answering to* contra: *as*,

Were

or contrarily to, *or* unto, *is elegantly made by* ac, atque, *or* quam, *answering to* contra : *as*,

Were all these things contrary to what I say, yet——	Si hæc contra ac dico essent omnia, tamen—— *Cic. in Verr.*
I will do now contrarily to what uses to be done in other cases.	Jam enim faciam contra atque in cæteris causis fieri solent, *Cic. pro Syl.*
They do contrary, or contrarily to what they promise.	Contra faciunt, quam pollicentur, *Cic. ad Hiren.*

¶ *Præsertim cum contra ac Deiotarus sentit, victoriâ belli judicaverit*, Cic. Phil. 2. *Omnia fere contra ac dicta sunt, evenire*, Cic. de Div. *Si aliquid quod non contra ac liceret factum diceretur, sed contra atque oportet*, Cic. pro Ball. *Negant se tibi judicium sumpturos, contra atque omnis Italia judicavisset*, Cæs. l. 3, b. c. *Edicere ausus es, ut Senatus contra quam ipse censuisset, ad vestitum rediret*, Cic. in Pison. *Socrus generi contra qua fas erat amore capta*, Cic. pro Clu. † Hither refer *quam* put for What in the same sense after *above* : as, *Rem sæpe supra feret, quam fieri possit*, Cic. de Orat. *Supra quam* [------above what, i. e. higher than,] So *Sal. in Catil. Corpus mediæ patiens supra quam* [above what] *cuique credibile est.*

4 What) *sometimes put for* partly (*viz. in distributive or disjunctive speeches*) *and made by* qua : *as*, IV.

What with greatest offices, and what with the friendship of Princes.	Qua officiis maximis, qua amicitia Principum, *Plin. Ep. Marco*

¶ *Intelligo ne dissentissimum esse qua de Buthrotiis, qua de Bruto*, Cic. Att. l. 15.

5 What) *referring to the* event, *or* issue *of some* aim, *intent, or action, is made by* quorsum : *as*, V.

I feared what it would come to,	Verebar quorsum evaderet, *Ter. And.* 1, 2.

¶ *Quam timeo quorsum evadas?* Ter. And. 1, 1.

VI 6 What) *referring to* number, *or* order, *is made by* quotus *alone, or with* quisque: *as*,

What penny shall that be, that will not be to be paid?	Quotus erit iste denarius, qui non sit deferendus? *Cic. Verr.* 5.
What Philosopher can ye find that is so mannerd?	Quotus enim quisque Philosophorum invenitur, qui sit ita moratus? *Cic.* 1, *de Nat. Deor.*

¶ *Sciebam enim te quoto anno, & quantum in solo, solere quærere,* Cic. Att. l. 9, *Quis est enim, aut quotusquisque cui, mors cum appropinquet, non refugiat timido sanguis,* Cic. l. 6, de Fin.

VII 7 What) *is sometimes put for* how, *and made by* quam: *sometimes by* how great, *and made by* quantum: *as*,

For what small offences are children angry! i. e. how small.	Pueri quam pro levibus noxis iras gerunt! *Ter. Hec.*
What great matter were it to spare a dying man?	Quantum erat perituro parcere? *Ov. Trist.* 3, 3.

¶ *Quam honesta, at quam expedita tua consilia? quam evigilatæ tuæ cogitationes?* Cic. Att. l. 9. *Judex vero quantum habet dominatum?* Cic. Parad. 5.

Phrases:

Mind what you are about	Hoc agite amabo, *Ter. Eun. l.* 2, 50.
What have you thrust me out of doors for now?	Nam me qua nunc causa extrusisti ex ædibus? *Plaut.*
What hurt can they do now to C. Marius?	Quid jam ista C. Mario nocere possunt? *Cic.*

He is now very modest to what he was ere while.	Modestior nunc quidem est, præ ut dudum fuit, *Plaut.*
What a great one he is.	Ut magnus est? *Plaut.*
What was left, he cast out of the Cup.	Reliquum e poculo ejecit, *Cic. Tusc.*
Write what is done in the Conntrey.	Res rusticas scribe, *Plin. Jun.*
You know whatones were the rest of the Shews.	Nosti reliquos ludos, *Cic. Fam.* 7, 1
Beyond what is sufficient	Ultra quam satis est, *Cic. de Juv.*
Is to what he spake of Religion.	Quatenus de religione dicebat—*Cic. Fam.* 1, 2.
What is your name?	Quid est tibi nomen? *Plaut. Pseud.*

¶ *Rogant cujatis sit, quid ei uomen siet*, Plaut, Men. 2. 1. *Lamben* would have it *quod ei nomen siet*. *Dousa* is for *quid*, Plaut. Pseud. 2. 2. both hath *quid est tibi nomen?* twice over: and *id est nomen mihi*, and *quicquid est nomen tibi*. Which also *Gellius useth* l. 4. c. 1. *Bone, inquit. Magister, quicquid est nomen tibi, abunde, multa docuisti.*

What, not yet neither?	An nondum etiam? *Ter. And.* 4, 6.
Every one of us should be willing to do what lies in him to cure his mischief.	Huic [malo] pro se quisque nostrum mederi velle debemus, *Cic.* 1 *Agr. Vide Parei Partic. p.* 634.
But what a thing is this, that——?	Hoc vero cujusmodi est, quod——? *Cic.* 1 *Agr.*
What one what another, they keep me doing.	Hinc & illinc, exhibent mihi negotium, *Plaut.*

Whatsoever, *See* So *with* ever.

CHAP. XCIII.

Of the Particle When.

I 1 When) *used* interrogatively *to signifie* at what time? *is made by* quando: *as,*

When will that be? | Quando istuc erit, *Ter. He.*

¶ *Quando igitur turpe est?* Cic. pro Dom. *Quando me ista curasse arbitramini?* Cic. 1 de Orat.

II 2 When) *used* redditively *or* indefinitely, *to signifie* at what time, *or* at the time that, *is made by* quum, ubi, *and* quando, *or an Ablative case absolute: as,*

When first he gave his mind to writing.	Quum primum animum ad scribendum appulit, *Ter.*
Send for them, when you will.	Ubi voles, accerse, *Ter. And.* 5, 2.
Let him come when he will.	Veniat, quando volet, *Plaut. Bacch.*
When we were children.	Pueris nobis, *Cic. pro Rab.*

¶ *Prope adest quum alieno more videndum est mihi,* Ter. And. 1, 1. *ubi vis, accede,* Ter. Eun. 5, 9. *Quando autem te visuri essemus, nihil sane ex eisdem literis potui suspicari,* Cic. Fam. 9, 1. *Laudator temporis acti Se puero,* Hor. de Arte Poet.

III 3 When) *signifying* after that, *or* as soon as, *is made by* ubi, cum, ut, *and* postquam *s as,*

When I heard this.	Ubi hoc audivi, *Ter. Phor.*
When he had spoken much to that purpose.	In eam sententiam cum multa dixisset, *Cic. Att. l. 2.*
When they savv the tall Ships.	Ut celsas videre rates, *Virg. Æn. 8.*

When

When she heard I stood at door, she made haste. | Postquam ante ostium me audivit stare, adproperat *Ter.*

¶ *ubi te non invenio, ibi ascendo in quendam excelsum locum,* Ter. And. 2, 2. *Cum se rursus extulissent,* Flor 4, 10. *ut hæc audivit, sic exarsit, ad id quod* ——Cic. 3, Ver. *Non advorti primo, sed postquam aspexi, illico cognovi,* Ter. He. 4, 1.

Note, 1, When *with his Verb and casual word may be varied by an Ablative case absolute* : *as,* Hoc audito ; Multis in eam sententiam dictis, *&c.*

4 When) *put for* while, *or* whilst, *or* during the time that, *is made by* in, inter, *and* cum : *as,* IV

When Revellers are at their Wine and Dice, then they are for their Whores. | In vino atque alea comessatores scorta quærunt, *Cic. Cat.* 2.

These things did I dictate unto Tiro when I was at Supper. | Hæc inter cœnam Tironi dictavi, *Cic. Att.*

When you were reading these things, even then was I thinking it would be decreed. | Cum hæc legeres jam tum decretum arbitrabar fore, *Cic. Fam.* 1, 10.

See As *rule* 1, *and* While *rule* 3.

Phrases.

Expecting when the word should be given. | Intenti quam mox signum daretur, *Liv. l.* 5, *ab urbe.*

Send me word when I shall look for you. | Ad quæ tempora te exspectem facias me certiorem, *Cic. Att.*

He was my Tutor of old when I was a Child. | Qui olim a puero parvo mihi pædagogus fuerat, *Plaut.*

When he was full nine-teen years of age.
I use to call to mind that time, when you and I were last together.
Plato was by when that was spoken.
They said they had heard old men say so, when they were boyes.

Expleto anno ætatis undevigesimo, *Quint.*
Solet in mentem venire illius temporis, quo proxime fumus una, *Cic. Fam.* 7, 3.
Ei sermoni interfuit, *Plato Cic. de Sen.*
Se pueros a senibus audivisse dicebant, *Cic. de Sen.*

CHAP. XCIV.

Of the Particle Whence.

I 1. Whence) *signifying (either* interrogatively *or* indefinitely*)* from what place, *is made by* unde: *as,*

Whence come you?
I asked whence that Letter came.

Unde advenis? *Plaut. Trin.*
Quæsivi, unde esset Epistola, *Cic. 6 Ver.*

¶ *unde est*, Ter. Eun. 2, 3. *Cum in eum locum, unde erant egressi, reverti cœperant*, Cæs. 5 bel. Gall. *Sed unde hæc digressa est, eodem redeat oratio*, Cic. l. 1 de Div.

II 2 Whence) *referring to the* original, cause, reason, *or* occasion *from which any thing* ariseth, is drawn, *or* followeth, *is made by* ex quo: *as,*

Whence all things do grow.
Whence it ought to be conceived that—

Ex quo quæque giguntur, *Cic. 2. Off. 3.*
Ex quo debet intelligi—— *Cic. 2 Off. 5*

¶ *Amor enim (ex quo amicitia nominata est) princeps est ad benevolentiam conjungendam*, Cicero de Am. *Ex quo manifestum est, principum disciplinam capere etiam vulgus.* Plin. Panegyr. *Ex quo palam est*——Quint. l. 2. c. 1. *Ex*

quo fit, ut——Cic de Am. *Ex quo consequuta computatio est, ut*——Plin. l. 4. c. 109. Hither may be referred whence, signifying *from which*, with reference unto state; as in that, *Te scire volo, amicum nostrum vehementer sui status pœnitere, restituique in eum locum cupere, ex quo decidit*, Cic. Att. 2, 23.

Note, Whence *is sometimes made by* unde, *where no reference is had to place, but to person, &c. as*, Tecta, quibus frigorum vis pelleretur, unde initio generi humano dari potuissent ——*Cic.* 1, *Off.* 3. Terentia mea lux, meumque desiderium, unde opem petere omnes solebamus, *Cic. Fam. l.* 14, *See Pareus p.* 464.

CHAP. XCV.

Of the Particle Where.

1 Where) *signifying* in what, *or* in which place, *is made by* ubi: *as*, I

Where is my Brother?	Ubi est Frater? *Ter. Eun.* 5. 9.
This very Porch where we walk.	Porticus hæc ipsa ubi inambulamus, *Cic.* 2 *de Orat.*

¶ *Certum esse in cœlo locum, ubi beati ævi sempiterno fruantur*, Cic. Som. Scip. *Ubi estes vos? ite actutum*, Plaut. Capt. † In more earnest speeches *ubi* hath *nam, loci gentium, terrarum* coming with it. *Phædria tibi adest. A, ubinam?* Ter. Phor. *O dii immortales, ubinam gentium sumus?* Cic. 1 Cat. *Non ædepol nunc ubi terrarum sim scio siquis roget*, Plaut. Amph. 1, 1. So Ὅπου ποτὲ γῆς, *ubicunque terrarum*, Synes. εἰ δὴ τοῦ παντὸς ὄντα τυγχάνει, *Sicubi sunt in orbe terrarum*, Aristot.

2 Where) *importing* at what, *or* which place, *or* term *any thing hath, or taketh* beginning, *is made by* unde: *as*, II

If we will there begin to make our Narration, where it ſhall be neceſſary.

Si inde incipiemus narrare, unde neceſſe erit, *Cic.* 3, *ad Heren.*

¶ *Unde igitur potius incipiam, quam ab ea civitate, quæ tibi in amore atque deliciis fuit?* Cic. Ver. 6. *Ut unde inciperet nexus, quove ſe concederet, percipi non poſſet,* Curt. l. 3.

III 3 **Where)** *ſignifying* by which place, *or* way, *is made by* qua: *as,*

He ſet armed men at all the paſſages, where there was any entrance into that farm.

Ad omnes introitus, qua aditi poterat ad eum fundum, armatos apponit, *Cic. pro Cecin.*

¶ *Intervalla patentia fecerunt, qua equitatum, ubi tempus eſſet, emitterent,* Liv. Dec. 3 l. 9. *Olli per dumos qua proxima meta viarum Armati tenduut,* Virg. Æn.

IV 4 **Where)** *coming together with theſe Particles* any, no, ſome, *&c. is reſpectively made by* uſquam, uſquam, nuſquam, alicubi, *&c.*

Nor is there room any where for Counſel.

Neo eſt uſquam conſilio locus, *Cic.* 2 *Off.*

Whether there be any Law written any where, or no where.

Sive eſt ulla lex ſcripta uſpiam ſive nuſquam-- *Cic.* 1 *de Leg.*

¶ *Inde utrum conſiſtere uſpiam velit, an mare tranſire neſcitur,* Cic. Art. l. 7. *Nihil uſquam ſpei, nihil auxilii eſt,* Liv. dec. 3 lib. 9. *Ille autem vir bonus nuſquam apparet,* Ter. Eun. *Ita ut ſi ſalvus ſit Pompeius, & conſiſtiterit alicubi,* Cic. Att. lib. 9. *Nam præſentes alibi cognoſcere divos,* Virg. Ecl. 1. *Nec alibi naſcens quam ubi leo gignitur,* Plin. lib. 8, cap. 38, †*ullibi* and *nullibi*, are (as *Turſeline* admoniſheth) *minime uſitata*; and ſo *ubique*, as *Pareus* obſerves, unleſs together with the Verb *ſum*: as in this of *Cicero*, l. 2, de Fin. *Omnes mortales qui ubique ſunt, neſciunt.* And this of *Plaut. Bacch. Quicunque ubique ſunt*-------So that we are rather with *Cicero* to lay

Omnibus

Omnibus locis [every where] *a Platone disseritur*, then *ubique disseritur*, See Turselin. c. 131, Pareus pag. 451, &c.

5 Where) *compounded with any of these Particles*, at, by, from, of, on, to, upon, with, *&c. is the same with* what, *or* which, *and generally made by that case of* quis, *or* qui, *which those Particles do signifie: as,*

Houses whereby we are defended from the sharpness of the cold.	Tecta quibus frigorum vis pellitur, *cic.* 2 *Offic.* 3

¶ *Sapientia est rerum divinarum, & humanarum, causarumque, quibus hæ res continentur*, scientia, Cic. 2 Offic. 1. *Aut hæc ars est, aut nulla omnino per quam* [whereby] *eas assequamur*, Cic. 2 Offic. 1. *Quarum* [whereof] *una est in percipiendo quid in quaque re verum sincerumque sit*, Cic. 2 Off. 3 *Hoc autem de quo nunc agimus, id ipsum est quod utile appellatur*, Cic. 2 Off. 2. *Ex quo quæque gignantur*, Cic. 2 Off. 3. *Ex quo efficitur, ut quicquid honestum sit, idem sit utile*, Cic. 2 Offic. 2. *Ex quo* [where from] *fit ut animosior etiam senectus sit, quam adolescentia fortior*, Cic. de Sen. *In quo* [wherein] *quæri dixi, quid utile, quid inutile*, Cic. 2 Off. 1. *Atque utinam respublica stetisset, quo cæperat, statu*, Cic. ib. *Cum autem reuspblica in qua* [whereon] *omnis cura, cogitatio, opera mea poni solebat nulla esset*, Ib. *Ex quo* [whereupon] *manifestum est*——Plin. Paneg. *Ex quo evenit*, Cic. 1 Offic. 29. *Cui* [whereunto] *cum multum adolescens discendi causa temporis tribuissem*. Cic. Offic. 1. *Nec me angoribus dedi quibus* [wherewith] *essem confectus, ni his restitissem*, Ib. *Jam vero & earum rerum, quibus abundaremus, exportatio*, Cic. 2 Off. 3. † Hither may be referred *wherefore*, i. e. *for what*, or *for which* thing, and made by *quam ob rem*; *quocirca*; *quare*; *quapropter* made of *propter qua* (for which anciently they said *qua*, as in *siqua*, and *aliqua*:) as *quocirca* is of *circa quod*; and *quare* of *qua* and *re*, *in* or *de* being understood, as in that of *Plaut. Pan.* 1, 2. An. *Nimia nos scordia hodie tenuit*, Ad. *Qua de re obsecro?* See Voss. de Analog. l. 4, c. 21, & 27.

Note,

Note, *Instead of the Relative*, unde *may be used for* whereby, *and* wherewith: *as*, Verbum unde [*whereby*] quisque possit offendi, *Cic. pro Syl.* Est mihi unde [*wherewithal*] hæc fiant, *Ter. Ad.* Non defuit illi Unde emeret multa pascendum carne leonem, *Juv. 7 Sat.*

VI 6 Where) *compounded with* as, *is made by* cum *or* quod: *as*,

Whereas we affirm that there can nothing be prescribed, yet——	Cum nihil præcipi posse dicamus, tamen—*Cic.*
Whereas I had appointed to meet her to day, say I cannot.	Quod constitui me hodie conventurum eam, non posse dicas, *Ter. Hec.* 3, 4.

¶ *Cum multos patronos hospitesque haberent omnes eos colere desiderunt*, Cic. pro Rosc. Am. *Sane quod tibi nunc vir videatur esse hic, nebulo magnus est*, Ter. Eun.

Phrases.

But look where Parmeno is?	Sed eccum Parmenonem? *Ter. Eun.* 2, 3.
Where ever she be, she cannot be hid long.	Ubi ubi est, diu celari non potest, *Ter. Eun.* 2, 3.
It is believed every where	Creditur passim, *Lactant.*
Whereto tends all this?	Quorsum hæc, *Cic. de Sen.*

CHAP

CHAP. XCVI.

Of the Particle Whether.

1. WHether) *answering to it self in the beginning of several clauses of a distributive speech, is made by* sive, *or* seu : *as,* I

Whether you do use a Physician, or whether you do not, you will not recover.	Sive adhibueris Medicum, sive non adhibueris, non convalesces, *Cic. l. de Fato*
Whether through anger, or whether through hatred, or whether through pride	Seu ira, seu odio, seu superbia *Liv. Dec. 1. l. 1*

¶ *Illam sive inanem spem sive, inconsultam rationem, sive temeritatem reprehendendam putas,* Cic. pro Rab. Posth. *Sive ego taceo, seu loquor, scio scirese,* Plaut. Stich.

Note, *In the latter clauses* whether *is usually understood, and only,* or *expressed : as,* whether you affirm it, or deny it : i. e. or whether you deny it.

2 Whether) *sometimes is a pronomical Particle of partition, signifying* which one of two, *and made by* uter : *as,* II

Whether is the richer ? he that wants, or he that abounds ?	Uter est ditior ? qui eget, an qui abundat ? *Cic. Parad. 6*

¶ *Uter tandem nostrum populare est ?* Cic. pro Sest. *Reperiam, qui dicat, aut scribat, utra valet lingua,* Cic. in Orat.

† Sometimes *quis* is used for *uter* in this sense : *Inter duos sit contentio, quis prior pontem occupaverit,* Hirt. bel. Hisp. *Duo celeberrimi duces, quis eorum prior vicisset,* Liv. l. 27. See Vossi. de

de Anolog. l. 4. c. 2. So *Mat.* 21, 31. τίς ἐκ τῶν δύο ἐποίησε τὸ θέλημα τοῦ πατρός; See *Matt.* 27, 17, 21. Yea, and sometimes *quisquis*: as, *Quisquis e nobis* [i. e. *Medea vel Jasone*] *cadet nocens peribit*? Sen. in Medea vers. 535.

III 3 Whether) *is sometimes an Adverbial Note, either of* Interrogation, † *and made by* ne, *or* utrum: *as*,

Whether had you rather live at Rome, or at Mitylene?	Romæne, an Mytilenis malles vivere? *Cit. Fam. l.* 4.
Whether is that your fault or ours?	Utrum est vestra, an nostra culpa ea? *Cic.* 4 *Acad.*

Or of Dubitation * *made as by* ne *and* utrum, *so by* num, an, *and* si: *as*,

I asked yet whether he was alive, or no.	Quæsivi tamen viveret ne, *Cic Som. Scip.*
I would know whether you read those things with a mind full of, or free from care.	Velim scire utrum ista sollicito animo, an soluto legas, *Cic. Fam.* 15, 9
Consider whether you ought to make any doubt.	Videte num dubitandum vobis sit, *Cic. pro Leg. Man.*
I know not whether it might have been better for the people====	Nescio an satius fuerit populo. *Flor.* 3, 12.
I will go see whether he be at home.	Visum si domi est, *Ter. Eun* 3, 4.

¶ † *Cæsarine Africam tradituri fuissetis? an contra Cæsarem retenturi?* Cic. pro Leg. *utrum inscientem cum vultis contra fœdera fecisse? an scientem?* Cic. pro Balb. * *Honestumne factu sit, an turpe dubitant*, Cic. 1 Offic. *Vos etiam nunc dubitate si potestis utrum* ——Cic. 5 Ver. *Illud forsitan quærendum sit, num hæc communitas sit modestiæ semper anteponenda*, Cic. 1 Off. 59. *Et sunt quibus nescio an gloriari debeam*, Liv. l. 42, c. 41. *Et auscultetur si pipiant*, Col. l. 8, c. 5. *Si vitemus scopulos, an*

an probemus, Colum. lib. 8, c. 17. *Semper ut videtur ſpectatus ſi iniquis locis Cæſar ſe ſubjiceret*, Cæſ. 3, bell. civ. † Hither refer *ecquid*, *nunquid*, *ſiquid*, which all ſeems to have like ſenſe and uſe: as, *Capi obſervare etiquid Naſorum filius mihi mihi honorem haberet, quam ejus habuiſſet pater*, Plaut. Menæch. 3, 1. *Rogavit nunquid in Sardiniam vellem*, Ci. Q. Fr. *Delatus eſt ad me faſciculus; ſolvi, ſiquid ad me literarum: nihil erat*, Cic. Att. l. 11. *Ecquid placeunt me rogas? imo vero perplacent*, Plaut. Moſt. 2, 5.

1, Note, *Where* an *is expreſſed in the latter clauſe, it is ordinary to make nothing for* whether *in the former: as*, Album, an atrum vinum potas? *Plaut. Men.* Dubites equum ſit, an iniquum, *Cic.* 1 *Offi. Yea, ſometimes as well in the latter as former clauſe, the Latine for* whether *is omitted: as*, Illum vellet, nollet, coegi, *Sen.* whether he would or no. Eſt, non eſt quod agas, *Mart.* whether you have any thing, or whether you have nothing to do.

2, Note, Whether *in theſe former uſes probably ſhould be written* wheither, *as anſwering to* either *and* neither; *and ſo Mr.* Butler *writes it*, Engl. Gram. p. 53.

4 Whether) *ſtanding alone, and ſignifying* to what, *or* to which place, *is made by* quo: *as*, IV

whether go you?	Quonam abis? *Plaut. Aul.*
There is a Town of the ſame name, whether he never came.	Oppidum eſt eodem nomine quo iſte nunquam acceſſit, *Cic. Ver.* 6.

¶ *Quo te Mœri, pedes? an, quo via ducit, in urbem? Virg. Ecl.* 9. *In his enim ſum locis, quo tardiſſime omnia perferuntur*, Cic. Fam. 2, 9.

But coming in this ſenſe together with any, ſome, no, *&c. it is made reſpectively by* aliquo, nuſquam, *&c.* As

And

And truly I went not away any whether after that day.	Nec verò usquam discedebam ex eo die, *Cic.*
I must send him away from hence some whether.	Aliquo mihi est hinc ableganduſ, *Ter. Hec.* 3. 3.
Were you going any whether elſe? No whether.	Tu profecturus alio fueras? Nuſquam, *Ter. Eun.* 2. 1

¶ *Ne quoquè pedem efferat*, Plaut. 2, 3. *Iturane quopiam es?* Ter. Eun. 3, 2. *Rationem, quo ea me cunque ducet, ſequar*, Cic. *Quoquo hinc terrarum aſportabitur*, Ter. Phor. 3, 3. *Alio miſſus ſum*, Plaut. Mil.

Note, Whether *in this ſenſe is moſt uſually written* whither. *But that diſtinction in writing and Printing is not always ſtrictly obſerved. But* whither *is written for* whether, *as in* 1 Pet. 2, 13. *and Mr.* Butler *writes it* whether *for* whither, *and ſo* hether, thether, *&c. Engl. Gram. p.* 88.

Phraſes.

As I was asking the Mariners whether any Ship were come from Aſia.	Dum percontor portitores ex-qua navis venerit ex Aſia, *Plaut. Stich.*
Whereas you ask whether there be any hope of a pacification.	Quod quæris ecquæ ſpes paciſicationis ſit, *Cic. Att. l. 7.*

Note, Ecquæ *is read as well as* ecqua. Ecquæ jam puero eſt amiſſæ cura parentis? *Virg. Æn.* 3, *and more uſually*, *ſaith Mr.* Farnaby *Syſtem. Gram. p.* 26.

CHAP.

CHAP. XCVII.

Of the Particle Which.

1 WHich) *when it is an Interrogative, is made by* quis : *as,*

Lord, which is he that betrayeth thee? John 21, 20.	Domine, quis est ille, qui te prodit? Bez.

Note. *If* which *be put for* whether of the two, *it is made by* uter *(as well in Interrogative, as Indefinite expresions:) as,*

Which is the more riotous? I. or you?	Uter est luxuriosior? Egone, an tu? *Val. Max.* 9.

¶ *Neque dijudicari posset uter atri anteferendus virtute videretur,* —— which —— before which —— Cæs. 5 Bel. Gal. *Ambigitur quoties uter utro prior*—Hor. l. 2, Ep. 1. *Loquere, uter meruisti culpam,* Plaut. Men. 5, 2. *Sed utrisnam rem esse mavis,* Plaut. Truc. 1, 2.

Sometimes, though seldom, by quis : *as,*

Consider which may be said to have defrauded which, i. e. whether the other.	Considera quis quem fraudasse dicatur, *Cic. pro Rosc. Com.*

¶ *See* Whether, rule 1.

But if it be put for what one of more than two, *it is made by* quis *only*, Similiter faciunt, ut si certarent nautæ quis eorum potissimum gubernaret, *Cic.* 1 *Off.* 30, *See Saturn. Gram. Instit. l.* 5, *c.* 30.

Which) *when it is a Relative, is made by* qui : as,

He is a fool, which being to buy a Horse, looks not at him, but at his Saddle and Bridle.	Stultus est, qui equum emturus non ipsum inspicit, sed stratum & frænos, *Sen. Ep.* 47.
I received that Book of yours, which you promised me.	Librum tuum, quem mihi promiseras, accepi, *Sen. Ep.* 46.

¶ *Nam esse pro cive, qui civis non sit, rectum esti non licere,* Cic. 3 Offic. 7. *Providendum est ne, quæ dicantur ab eo, qui dicit, dissentiant,* Quint.

1, Note, *Many times when* which *refers to a thing expressed, or understood, it may be elegant instead of* quæ res, *to say* id quod: *as,* quem verè non pudet, id quod [which] in plerisque video, hunc ego non reprehensione solum, sed etiam pœna dignum puto, *Cic. See* As, *rule* 5, *and the useful* Fr. Sylvii Progymnasmata, *Centur.* 1, *c.* 90.

2, Note, which *with his following Verb, may often be conveniently rendred by one Participle: as in this,* Sed tamen nostra legens non multum a Peripateticis dissidentia [which differ not much from——] utere tuo judicio, *Cic.* 1 *Offic.*

3, Note, which *is sometimes omitted in English where it is necessarily understood, and to be expressed by* qui, &c. *in Latine: as,* Did you receive the Book I sent you, i. e. which I sent you?

CHAP. XCVIII.

Of the Particle While.

1. While) *having alone, or with* great *or* little, *&c. before it coming after a Verb, and denoting*

noting ſpace of time, is made reſpectively by parumper, pauliſper, aliquantiſper, diu, *&c. as,*

Stay a while for me here.	Parumper opperire me hic, *Ter.*
He had rather be a little while from home, than	Abeſſe domo pauliſper maluit quam——*Cic. Ver. 6.*
Get you ſome whether out of their ſight for a little while.	Concedas ab eorum ore aliquantiſper aliquo, *Ter. He.* 3, 3.
We have been ſpeaking of them a great while.	De quibus jam diu loquimur, *Cic.* 1 *Offic.*
He lived tw little a while.	Parum diu vixit, *Cic.* 1 *Tuſc.*

¶ *Oro parumper attendas*, Juv. *Diſcedo pauliſper a ſomniis, ad quæ mox revertar*, Cic. 1 de Orat. *Quaſi ſolſtitialis herba pauliſper fui*, Plaut. Pſeud. 1. 1. *Cur hunc aliquantiſper non ludo?* Ter. Ad. 1. 5. *Ibi ſedentem diu ſecum multumque dubitaſſe*——Cic. 1 Offic. 44. *Paululum opperirier ſi vis*; Ter. Eun. 5. 2.

† *It may be made by* tempus *with* ad, *or* in, *eſpecially if it have* for *before it* : *as,*

For a while.	Ad quoddam tempus, *Cic.*
For a very little while.	Ad breviſſimum tempus, *Cic.*
Let what we have Written be laid down for ſome while.	Scripta in aliquod tempus reponantur, *Quint. l.* 20. *c.* 4.

¶ *Non invitamentum ad tempus, ſed perpetuæ virtutis eſt præmium*, Cic. *Ad punctum temporis*, Id. Phil. 2. † *In longinquum*, 2 Sam. 7, 19. Jun. *Ille autem noluit per multum tempus*, Luc. 18, 4, Bez. † In a while, or within a ſhort while. *Brevi tempore*, Cic. 1 Agrar.

II 2 While) *having* ago, *or* ſince *after it, is made by* dudum : *as,*

It is a good while ſince I drank firſt.	Jam dudum factum eſt, quum primum bibi, *Plaut. Aſin.*

It is a good while ago ſince my mind was upon my meat.	Jamdudum animus eſt in patinis, *Ter. Eun.* 4, 7.

¶ *Ita viſus eſt dudum*, Ter. Eun. *Memini ſiine tibi me dudum dicere?* Plaut. Pſeud. 4, 6. † Hither may be referred *olim*: *as*, *Venit mihi in mentem de hac re quam locuta es olim* ——Some while ſince, Ter. Hec. 4, 1. So *Nuper*: as *Nuper eſt mortuus*; He dyed a while ago, Cic. 4. Verr.

III 3 While) *ſignifying* in the mean ſpace, *or* time that, *is made by* dum *with a Verb, or by an Ablative caſe put abſolute*: *as*,

While you are doubting of theſe things Ten months are run away.	Hæc dum dubitas menſes abierunt decem, *Ter. Ad.* 4, 5.
Never let him hope for that while I am Conſul.	Me conſule, id ſperare deſiſtat, *Cic.* 1 *Agrar.*

¶ *Reficite vos dum id ejus faccinus commemoro*, Cic, Ver. 6. *Nec enim libidine dominante, temperantiæ locum eſſe*—— Cic. de Sen.

1, Note, *In this ſenſe* While *often follows* mean, *or* in the mean; *And ſo* dum *hath* interim, *and* interea *not unelegantly joyned with it*: *as*, Dum Elephanti trajiciuntur, interim Annibal equites ad caſtra Romana miſerat ſpeculatum ——While, ——or in the mean while that—— *Liv. Dec.* 3, *l.* 1. Interea dum hæc quæ diſperſa ſunt cogunturCic. de Orat. Dum is in aliis rebus erat occupatus, erant interea, qui ſuis vulneribus mederentur, *Cic. pro Roſc. Am.* See *Pareus p.* 195. † *Hither refer* interea loci *uſed by Comœdians with* dum: *as*, Dum ego propter te errans patria careo demens, tu interea loci conlecupletaſti te, *Ter. He.* 2, 3. *&* *Eun.* 2, 24. *Some read the word conjunctly, ſome diſjoyned.* † *Hither alſo may be referred* cum, ut, in, inter, *and* ſuper, *as they are referred to time of action, in which ſenſe they are rendred by* as, *and may be uſed for* While, *as*, Cum complicarem epiſtolam, ----*as*, i. e. While I was folding up the Letter. Ut numerabatur argentum-

While

While the Money was telling. In itinere meditatur-
While he is going. Inter cænam, *and* super cœnam;
While you are, or bye where at Supper. See as ch. 14, r. 1. See also in r. 2.

2, Note, *where the two actions* [*that, during the ſpace of which another is done, and that other, which is done during the ſpace of it*] *do both refer or belong to the ſame Agent, there* **While** *with his Verb, may be made by a Participle; as,* **While I ſweat and take pains in theſe things, I find no great want of bodily force.** In his deſudans atque elaborans, corporis vires non magnopere deſidero, *Cic. de Sen.*

3, Note, *For* **While** *in this ſenſe and thoſe that follow ſometimes we ſay* whiles *: as, Dan.* 9, 20, 21. *Sometimes* whilſt *: as, Heb.* 10, 33. *Act.* 5, 4. *Neh.* 6, 3.

4 **While**) *ſignifying* ſo long as, *is made by* dum, *and* quoad *: as,* IV.

He lived well while [i. e. ſo long as] **he lived**	Vixit dum vixit, bene, *Ter. Hec.*
I was willing to be a captain in the civil war while [i. e. ſo long as] **there was any treating of Peace.**	Ego me ducem in civili bello quoad de pace ageretur, volui eſſe, *Cic. Att. l.* 7.

¶ *Te cum ſemper valere cupio, tum certe dum hic ſumus*, Cic. Fam. 7. 4. *Faſces laureatos tenui, quoad tenendos putavi*, Cic. pro Leg. *Tu tamen velim ne intermittas, quoad ejus facere poteris, ſcribere ad me*——Cic. Att. l. 11. † Hither refer *donec* ſo uſed in that of Ovid. 1 Triſt. *Donec eris felix multos numerabis amicos*, And *quamdiu* uſed with *tamdiu*: as, *Quorum quamdiu manſit imitatio, tamdiu genus illud dicendi ſtudiumque vixit*, Cic. l. 2 de Orat. *Etſi tamdiu requieſco quamdiu aut ad te ſcribo, aut tuas literas lego, tamen* — Cic. Att. l. 9. Some read *tandiu*, and *quandiu*. † *Quoad* in this ſenſe is read with *tamdiu*: as, *Tamdiu autem velle debebis quoad te*

quantum proficias non pœnitebit, Cic. 1 Offic. 1. and *quam* without *diu*. *Vixi tamdiu, quam in civitate bene beateque vivere licuit*, Cic. de Cl. Orat.

§ While) *ſignifying* until *or* ſo long till, *is made by* donec dum, *and* tantiſper dum : *as*,

I will not leave while I have done it.	Haud deſinam donec perfecero hoc, *Ter. Phor.* 2, 3.
He thought it ſeven years while he had the money.	Nihil ei longius videbatur, quam ut illud videret argentum, *Cic.* 6, *Verr.*
I'le ſtay here for you while you come out.	Ego hic tantiſper dum exis te opperiar, *Plaut. Moſtel.*

¶ *Centum eſt obſidere uſque donec redierit*, Ter. Ad. *Aliquo hinc mihi eſt abiegandus dum parit Philumena*, Ter. Hec. *Tityre tum redeo, brevis eſſe via, paſce capellas*, Virg. 1 Ecl. *Ego te meum eſſe dici tantiſper volo, dum. quod te dignum eſt facis*, Ter. He. *Dum id reſcitum iri credit, tantiſper cavet*, Ter. Ad.

Phraſes.

It is worthy the while.	Operæ pretium eſt, *Ter. And.*
He never got winde of ſleep all the while he was Conſul.	Suo toto conſolatu ſomnum non vidit, *Cic. Fam.* 7. 30
I have been all this while ſeeking of him.	Quem ego uſque adhuc quæſivi, *Plaut. Menæch.* 5 *ult.*
We had ſuch croſs weather all the while.	Ita uſque adverſa tempeſtate uſi ſumus, *Ter. Hec.*
One while he inticeth my Soldiers, another while my Friends.	Modo milites meos, modo amicos ſollicitat, *Curt. l.* 4.
One while this way, another while that way.	Nunc huc, nunc illuc, *Virg. Æn.* 5.

I hope

I hope he will be here within this little while.
A while after, within a little while after.
All the while we were together.
He will not be ſenſible of it for a while.
For a good pretty while they agreed together well enough.
All this while.
But a while ſince.
To foreſee future chances a good while before they happen.

Illum affuturum eſſe hic confido propediem, *Ter. He.*
Paulo poſt, nec ita multa poſt *Cic. Off.*
Per omne tempus quo fuimus una, *Plin. in Ep.*
Hoſce aliquod dies non ſentiet, *Ter. He.* 4. 4. *Sub per.*
Dies compluſculos bene conveniebat inter eas, *Ter Hec.* 1, 2.
Tamdiu, *Ter. He.* 4, 4.
Non ita pridem, *Cic.*
Longe proſpicere futuros caſus, *Cic. de Am.*

¶ *Homo longe in poſterum proſpiciens*, Cic. Fam. 2. 8.

Whither *for* to what place, *or* which place, *or* places, *See* whether, *c.* 96. *rule* 4.

CHAP. XCIX.

Of the Particle Who.

1. WHO) *when it is an Interrogative, is made by* quis: *as,* 1

Who is this? | Quis hic eſt? *Plaut. Pœn.*

¶ *Quis conceſſit, præter Syllam?* Cic. 2 de Leg. Agr. *Quis iſtæc eſt quam tu oſculum mihi ferre jubes*, Plaut. Epid. 3 6 †Hither may be referred ſome compounds of *quis*, as *quiſnam, ecquis, quotieſquiſque* of a near import with *quis*. *Quiſnam igitur liber?* Hor. 2. Serm. 7. Sat. *Heus! ecquis eſt? ecquis hoc aperit hoſtium?*--who's there?--Plaut. Amph. *Ecquis vivit me beate fortunatior?*

natior? Ter. Eun. *Videre quam difficiamine omnes qui sumus a municipiis, id est, omnes plane, quotus enim quisque non est?* Cic. Phil. 3. † *Qui* and *ecqui* too, are by *Plautus* used Interrogatively. *Qui cœna poscit? ecqui poscit prandio?* Stich. 2, 1. *ubi qui pro quis; ecqui pro ecquis,* saith Voss. de Analog. l. 4, c. 8. *Qui me alter est audacior homo? aut qui me confidentior?* Plaut. Amph. 1, 1.

II 2 Who) *when it is a Relative, is made by* qui: *as,*

He who was born a Slave complains.	Hic, qui verna natus est, queritur, *Plaut. Amph.* 1.

¶ *Non invenies alterum lepidiorem ad omnes res, nec qui amicus amico sit magis,* Plaut. Mil. 3, 1. *Quid tu quæ patremi tuum vocas me, atque ostulare? Quid stas stupida?* Plaut. Epid. 3, 6.

III 3 Who) *when it is an Indefinite, is made by* quis *and* qui: *as,*

Then somebody, I know not who, whispered me in the ear.	Tum mihi nescio quis, in aurem insusurravit, *Plin. Jun.*
Truly we do not know who he should be.	Nescimus nos istum quidem qui sit, *Plaut. Pæn.* 3. 3.

¶ *Qualem fuisse Athenis Timonem nescio quem accepimus,* Cic. de Am. *Ego hanc, quæ sit, neque scio; neque novi,* Plaut. Epid. 3. 6. *Nego eam me novisse quæ sit,* ib. † *Qui* in the Nominative singular in this sense, I do not discern to be very usual.

IV 4 Who) *compounded with* so *and* ever, *is made by* quisquis *and* quicunque: *as,*

Whosoever it be, if so be there be any body—	Quisquis est, si modo est aliquis, *Cic. Orat.*
Whosoever he be, I profess my self an enemy to him.	Quicunque est, ei me profiteor inimicum, *Cic. Fam. l.* 4.

¶ See

¶ See So with ever, † *Durrerus* cites, *Alcioniatus* using *quiſque* for *quiſquis* : as, *Longe erit a primo quiſque ſecundus erit* : and *Auſon. Parcet quiſque malis perdere vult bonos*, de Partic. p. 186. But I do not recommend it to imitation.

Phraſes.

He hath no who with him.	Nec modum novit nec menſuram.

CHAP. C.

Of the Particle With.

1 With) *before a word ſignifying the* cauſe, inſtrument, *or* manner, *is a ſign of an Ablative caſe : as,* 1

To be tormented with expecting.	Angi expectatione, *Cic. Att. l.* 9.
The Capitol was groundfilled with hewn ſtones.	Capitolium ſaxo quadrato ſubſtructum eſt, *Liv. l.* 6.
He killed him with his own hand.	Manu ſua occidit, *Cic Cat.* 1.
Many great diſeaſes are cured with faſting and reſt.	Multi magni morbi curantur abſtinentia & quiete, *Celſ.*

¶ *Ita ardeo iracundia*, Ter: Ad. *Alvearia vimine texta*, Virg. 4 Georg. *Cotem ſecare novacula*, Flor. 1, 5. *Lento gradu ad vindictam ſui divina procedit ira, tarditatemque ſupplicii gravitate compenſat*, Val. Max. † Hither refer the Gerund in *do* of the Ablative caſe.

Note, *The Ablative caſe of the* inſtrument *never hath a Prepoſition expreſſed, though one be underſtood with it. But with the reſt, eſpecially with the Ablative caſe of the* manner, *as a Prepoſition is always underſtood, ſo it is ſometimes expreſſed: as,* In hoc admodum delector, *Cic.* 2 *de Leg.* In hac eſſe rogatiuncula delectatum, *Cic.* 1 *de Fin.* Semper magno cum metu dicere incipio, *Cic.* 1 *de Orat.* Quod cum ſalute ejus fiat, *Ter. Ad.* 4, 1. Legata ex teſtamento Tiberii, cum fide ac ſine calumnia repreſentata perſolvit, *Suet. Calig. c.* 16. Multis locis cum iſtoc animo es vituperandus, *Ter. Phor.* 3, 1. Qualine amico mea commendavi bona? Probo, & fideli & fida; & cum magna fide, *Plaut. Trin.* 4 4.

II 2 **With**) *noting* **company** (*in which ſenſe it oft hath* together *expreſſed with it*) *is made by* **cum**: *as,*

I ſhall have a care of that too, that Cratippus be together with him.	Illud quoque erit nobis curæ, ut Cratippus una cum eo ſit, *Cic. Fam.* 16. 12.

¶ *Omnia ſua ſecum una moritura arbitrabatur,* Cic. pro C. Rab. *Qui tum una cum Senatu ſalutem reipub. defenderunt,* ib. *Qui cum telo fuerit,* Cic. Parad. *Nolo me in via cum hac veſſe videat,* Ter. Eun. 5. 2.

III 3 **With**) *after Verbs ſignifying* **to be angry**, *is put for* at, *and made by the Dative caſe: as,*

There is no reaſon why I ſhould be angry with the young man.	Adoleſcenti nihil eſt, quod ſuccenſeam, *Ter. Phor.*

¶ *Neque illi ſuam iratus,* Plaut. Moſtel. *Merito mihi nunc ego ſuccenſeo,* Ter. He. 5. 1.

IV 4 **With**) *after a Verb ſignifying to* **compare**, **contend**, *or* **mingle with**, *is ſometimes made by the Dative caſe: as,*

To compare great things with ſmall.	Parvis componere magna, *Virg. Ecl.*

None

None but Amyntas contends with you.	Solus tibi certat Amyntas, *Virg.* 5. *Ecl.*
He was proud of his honour mingled with burden,	Mistoque oneri gaudebat honore, *Ov. Met.* 2.

¶ *Sed nec hi comparantur Catoni*, Cic. de Am. *Similitudo infirmatur, si demonstres illud quod conferatur, ab eo cui conferatum diversum esse genere, natura, &c.* Cic. de Inv. *ut gaudet insitiva decerpens pyra, certantem & uvam purpuræ!* Hor. Epod. 2. *Magno bellare potenti*, Stat. l. 8. *Metum miscebant oneri*, Virg. 8 Æn. *Dicitur & nudæ concubuisse deæ*, Propert. l. 2. El. 15.

1, Note. *This Dative is most Poetecal: Oratours using rather in Ablative case with* cum: *as*, Ut cum maximus minima conferam, *Cic. in Cat.* Rem cum re comparate, *Cic. pro Dom.* Tot annos cum populo Romano de imperio certavit, *Cic. de Orat.* Cum Ætolis bellavit, *Cic. pro Arch.* Ut cum matre corpus miscere videamur, *Cic. pro Div.* † *Poets also use an Ablative case after* misceo *with a Preposition: as*, Patrios miscere juvat cum conjuge census, *Mart: l.4.Ep.14. and without as*, Magno se corpore miscet, *Virg. Æn. 6.*

Note, *This Dative is a Grecism* Ἓν ἑνὶ παράβαλεῖν. *Lucian.* Μὴ ἔριζε γονεῦσι, *Laert.* ἐμῇ θανόντος γαῖα μιχθήτω πυρί, *Anthol. See* Voss. de construct. c. 37. *Dr.* Busby Gr. Gram. p. 145. *Mr.* Farnaby System. Gram. p. 67.

5 With) *applyed to a* Person, *with reference to the* Place * *where one is; or to some* Power † *or prevalency that one hath with him, is made by* apud: *as*, V

You shall sup with me, i. e. at my house.	Tu apud me cœnabis, *Plaut. Curc.* 5. 3.
They are of little availment with me.	Apud me minimum valent, *Cic. Fam.* 1. 9.

¶ * *Ego cum triduum cum Pompeio, & apud Pompeium fuissem, proficiscebar Brundisium*, Cic. Att. 5. 7. *Sin ea*

est

eſt cauſa retinendi apud vos, Ter. He. 2. 2. *Niſi propere properas dare triginta minas, quas apud te depoſui*, Plaut. Curc. 4 5. *Licat neceſſe eſt reus, aut ſe ignorante illatam, aut depoſitam apud ſe*, Quint. l. 5, c. 13. See Steph. Theſ. apud & Durrer. p. 158. † *Ad* and *penes* have an uſe near the ſame with this: as in that of *Cicero*. *Dederam at te literas de multis rebus cum ad me* [with me] *bene mane Dionyſius fuit*, Att. l. 9. *Ex his quaſi decem ſiſcos ad Senatorem relictos eſſe comitiorum nomine*, Cic. 2 Ver. and that of Ter. de Quid? *Iſtæc jam penes vos* [with you at your houſe] *pſaltria eſt? Sy. Ellam intus:* Ad. 3. 3. *Neu quis rem ipſam poſſes intelligere, & theſaurum tuum me eſſe penes*, Plaut. Trin. 3. 9. † *Nec eſt ulla res quæ plus apud eum polleat*, Cic. Parad. 5. *Plus apud me ratio valebit, quam vulgi opinio*, Id. Parad. 1. *Sum apud te primus*, Ter. Eun. 1, 2.

VI 6 With) *after Verbs ſignifying to* begin *is put for* at *or* from, *and made by* a: *as*,

I had a mind to begin with that.	Ab eo exordiri volui, *Cic.* 1, *Off.*

¶ *Si reſpondemus prius incipiendum a refutatione*, Quint. l. 5, c. 13. *Gemin bellum Trojanum orditur ab ovo*, Hor. de Arte Poet. Ἀρξάμενος δ' ἀπὸ πρώτης ἑκάστης, Pythag.

VII 7 With) *is many times ſet as a part of a foregoing Verb, and included in the Latine of it*: *as*,

He goes on with his villany.	Perſequitur ſcelus ille ſuum, *Ovid. Metam.*
Who can find fault with it?	Quis id reprehenderit? *Cic.*

¶ *Nunc id prodeo ut conveniam Parmenonem*, Ter. Eun. 5. 7. *Hæc officiorum genera perſequar*, Cic. 2 Off. 1. *Tibi aſſentior* —— I agree with —— Cic. Att. 15. 13. So withal.

Note, *After* me, te, ſe, nobis, vobis, qui, *and* quibus cum *is let as a part of the foregoing word*. Mecum & tecum dicitur, non cum me, & cum te, *Cic. in Orat.* Cum nobis non

non dicitur, ſed nobiſcum, *Ib.* Jam non cum aliis, ſed tecum ipſe certa, *Cic. Fam.* 15, 11. Quicum te fortuna conjunxiſſet, *Cic. pro Quint.* Omnia ſua ſecum una moritura arbitrabatur, *Cic. pro C. Rab.*

8 With) *having* the *and a Superlative degree without a Subſtantive coming after it, in ſuch like Phraſes as theſe;* with the longeſt, with the ſhorteſt, with the wideſt,—ſweeteſt, ſoureſt, ſharpeſt, blackeſt, oldeſt, *&c. may be rendred.* VIII

(1) *By a Poſitive Degree, with* nimium: *as,*

You are come with the ſoneſt. | Nimium adveniſti cito? *Plaut. Epid.*

¶ *In rebus apertiſſimis nimium longi ſumus,* Cic. 2 de Fin. *Nimium mihi diu videor in uno genere criminum verſari,* Cic. 6. Ver. 6.

See Too, Rule 1, and Over Rule 3.

(2) *By a Comparative Degree, either with* æquo *&c. or with* quam *and* decèt, *&c. as,*

With the forwardeſt to give reſpect. | In obſequium plus æquo pronus, *Hor. l. 1. Ep.* 18.

The buſineſs was done with the favourableſt. | Minus ſevere quam decuit res confecta eſt, *Cic. 6, Phil.*

It is with the higheſt for us to look up unto. | Hoc eſt altius, quam ut nos ſuſpicere poſſimus, *Cic. 3, de Orat.*

¶ *Ne potum largius æquo Rideat,* Hor. l. 2, Ep. 2. *Plerunque dolor vehementior, quam ut cauſa ſit, cur feratur,* [—With the fierceſt to have any cauſe why.—] Cic. 5, Tuſc.

See Too, r. 1, and Phr. 1.

If ſomewhat *or* little *be in the expreſſion, then the Comparative will have* paulo *or* aliquanto with it: *as,* Some-what

what with the slowest. Tardior paulo, *Hor. de Arte.* See Little, *rule* 3.

Phrases.

I'le be even with you. | Parem referam gratiam, *Ter.*
May I speak a word with you? | Licetne pauca? *Ter. And.* 1.5
I wish you well with all my heart. | Tibi bene ex animo volo, *Ter. He.* 5, 2.
If he would have any thing with me. | Si quid me velit, *Ter. Hec.* 3.4
What would you with me? | Quid me vis, quæris? *Ter.*
What have you to do with me? | Quid mecum est tibi? *Plaut. Curc.*
I'le have nought to do with you. | Res tuas tibi habeto; agite, *See Godw. Antiq. Rom.*
Things go not well with them. | Res sunt illis minus secundæ, *Ter.*
He shall not go away with it so. | Haud sic auferet, *Ter. Ad.*
With a good will. | Haud invito; haud gravate, *Ter. Plant.*
I am now quite out of love with my self. | Ego nunc totus displiceo mihi, *Ter. Hec.* 3, 4.
Because I was weary with travelling. | Quod de via fessus essem, *Cic. Som. Scip.*
I know not what course to take with that girl. | Nèque quid consilii capiam scio de virgine isthac, *Ter.*
What shall we do with the child? | Quid faciemus puero, *Ter. Hec.* 4, 4.
Meddle not with that you have nought to do withall. | Tua quod nihil refert percontari desinas, *Ter. Hec.* 5 3.
It is just so with me. | Eadem mihi usu veniunt, *Cic. de Sen.*

And

And withal becauſe he was hugely in debt.
Had we wherewithal to do.
He fed upon ſuch meat as was moſt ſweet, and withal of eaſieſt concoction.
This ſeems to be one and the ſame with that which===]
They are made up of the ſame elements with you
They once were all one with the Academicks.
Care muſt be taken that they be not killed with heat or cold.

To have the wind with one

With all ſpeed, ὡς τάχιστα

They contend [===agree] one with another.
Their ſociety one with another.
It is an uſual thing with me.
Do ye deal with me ſo?
With the help of God.
With much ado I held from laughing.
Either with much ado, or not at all.
To be friends with one again.
I am in hand with the ſeventh book.

Simul quod æs alienum ingens erat, *Sat. Cat.*
Si eſſet unde id fieret, *Ter. Ad.*
Utebatur eo cibo qui ſuaviſſimus eſt, & idem facilimus ad concoquendum, *Cic.* 2, *de Fin.*
Hoc unum & idem videtur eſſe, atque id quod—*Cic.*

Ex iiſdem tibi conſtant elementis, *Macrob.* 1, 11.
Quondam iidem erant, qui Academici, *Cic.* 3 *Offic.*
Providendum ne propter æſtum, aut propter frigus deſpereant, *Varro r.r.* 3. 16
Secundo vento curſum tenere, *Cic.* 3 *de Nat. Deor.*
Aſpirant auræ, *Virg.*
Quantum potes; quam primum, *Ter. Ad. Eun.*
Inter ſe contendunt [—conſentiunt] *Cic.* 1 *Off.* 58
Societas ipſorum inter ipſos, *Cic.* 1. *Off.* 58.
Solens meo more fecero, *Plaut. Amph.* 1. 1.
Itane agitis mecum?
Deo juvante, *Cic. Fam.* 7. 21.
Nimis ægre riſum continui, *Plaut. Aſin.*
Vix aut nullo modo; —ne vix quidem, *Cic.* 2 *de N.D.*
In gratiam aliquem recipere —cum aliquo redire, *Cic.*
Septimus mihi liber eſt in manibus, *Cic. de Sen.*

CHAP.

CHAP. CI.

Of the Particle Within.

1 1 WIthin) *having a word of* place *expreſsed after it, is made by* intra : *as,*

He kept the foot-men vvithin the Trench. | Intra valla pedites tenuit, *Liv.*

¶ *Niſi intra parietes meos de mea pernicie conſilia inirentur,* Cic. Att. 3, 14. *Populati proximos, intra ripas ſe recipiebant,* Flor. 4, 12.

But if no word of place *be expreſsed after it, it is made by* intus : *as,*

He is vvithin together vvith them. | Intus eſt cum illis, *Ter. Phor.* 5.

¶ *Intus eſt in ædibus,* Plaut. Mil. 2, 6. *Foris paſcuntur, intus opus faciant,* Varro R. R. 3, 16. *Intra* is alſo uſed in this ſenſe without a caſual word after it by *Pliny, Palpitat certe, & quaſi alterum movetur animal, intra præmolli firmoque opertum membrana involucro,* l. 11, c. 37. and by *Columella. Hæc vaſa, & opercula extrinſecus, & intra diligenter picata eſſe debebunt,* l. 12, c. 43. So *intrinſecus. Lata vaſa in modum patinarum fieri jubebat, eaque intrinſecus & exterius craſſe picari,* ib.

Note. Within *often hath* from *before it : in which caſe* intus (*which ſaith* Stephanus, *ſignifies alſo* de loco) *may be uſed, eſpecially if there come together with it a Verb compounded with* e, ex, *or* pro : *as,* Evocato aliquem intus ad te ; [**call out ſome body from within**] *Plaut. Moſtel.* 3, 1. Oſtium pultabo, atque intus evocabo aliquem foras, *Plaut. Pſeud.* 2, 2. Sed ubi ille exierit intus, *Plaut. Mil.* 4, 4. Dic me orare, ut aliquis intus prodeat, *Plaut. Ciſtel.* 3, 1. *See Durrer. p.* 220. † *For this Engliſh Particle we have in the vulgar Latine* de intus, *in Luc.* 11, 7. *and* ab intus *in Marc.* 7, 21, 23. *For the elegancy*

gancy of it I undertake not; yet know not why it may not as well be ſaid ab intus, *as* a foris, *which is* Plinies. Quoniam in hulcus penetrat omnis a foris injuria, *l.* 17. *c.* 24. *And ſo the vulgar Latine hath* de foris *in Jerem.* 9. 21. *Mr. Farnaby hath* a longe, *in Ep. Ded. to Ov. Met. And before him St. Auguſtine Soliloq. c.* 35, *though with* Pareus *they are* Barbari *that uſe it, Part. pag.* 254. *And many the like conſociations of* Particles *are obſerved.* Ex tunc pœnæ reſervatus, *Appul. l.* 7. ἀπὸ τότε, *Matt.* 26, 16. Ab uſque Tmolo, *Cic.* Ex Æthiopia eſt uſque hæc, *Ter.* See **far**, 1. 6, *and* **from**, *Phr. & Pareus p.* 469 Trans Alpes uſque transfertur, *Cic. pro* Quint. *Of which nature are thoſe Conjunctions of Particles,* abhinc, dehinc, amodo *uſed by* Appuleius, *though to* Stephanus parum Latina videtur dictio) derepente, deſubito, deprocul, deſuper, inſuper, *&c. formerly disjoyned like* ex ante (*read in* Cic. Att. 3, 17.) *and* ab ante, in ante, *&c. (which ſome yet read conjunctively) of which ſee* Durrer. p. 11, 12. 13, 23. & Voſſ. de Analog. *l.* 4. *c.* 23. De quo inante dixeram, *Voſſ. de Arte Gram. l.* 1. *c.* 5. *Though* Servius, *as* Steph. *ſaith; do place the accent of* exinde, in tertia a fine; licet penultima longa ſit, ut oſtenderetur una pars eſſe orationis, ne præpoſitio jungeretur adverbio, quod vitioſum eſſe non dubium eſt. *But* Voſſius *in this differs from* Stephanus, *See de Arte Gram. l.* 2, *c.* 10.

2 **Within**) *having a word of* time *after it, is made by* cis, in, *and* intra: *as,* II

¶ Within a few days.	Cis paucos dies, *Plaut. Truc.*
¶ Within this three days.	In hoc triduo, *Plaut. Pſeud.*
¶ Within an hours time it will ceaſe.	Intra horam deſinet, *Sen. ep.* 54.

¶ *Cis paucas tempeſtates,* Plaut. Moſtel. 1. 1. *Fert. in diebus paucis quibus hæc acta ſunt, moritur,* Ter. And. 1. 1. *Intra* 16 *dies captum; peractum eſt,* Flor. 1, 11. † *It* is very often omitted, and the Ablative caſe only expreſſed. *Me hoc biduo aut triduo expecta*— [¶ Within this two or three **dayes**.——Cic. Fam. 7. 4. *Hanc hoc biennio conſul evertes,* Cic. Som. Scip. *Tyrus ſeptimo menſe quam oppugnari cœpta erat, capta eſt,* Curt. l. 4.

Phraſes.

Phraſes.

Within a very little vvhile after——
Keep vvithin compaſs.
Within a vvhile [theſe ſevvidayes] I vvill ſee you.
Within a vvhile after.

He was within a litile of being killed.
They were now within ſhot.
It was within reach of ſhot.
He was within a little of putting them away.
He is within a little of promiſing that, when he is deſired, doth no more but deny.

Tantum non ſtatim a ——*Cic.*
Modum tene, *Cic.*
Propediem te videbo, *Cic.* 1, *de Div.*
Paulo [haud multo] poſt, *Cic.*
Propius nihil eſt factum, quam ut occideretur, *Cic.*
Jam ut teli jactum pervenerant, *Curt. l.* 3.
Intra teli jactum erat, *Curt. l.* 4.
Paullum abfuit quin amoverit ——*Suet. Cal. c.* 34.
Non longe ab eo eſt, ut promittat, qui rogatus tantummodo negat, *Culp. Flac. Declam.* 3.

CHAP. CII.

Of the Particle Without.

1 WIthout) *being oppoſed to* within (*and however ſignifying* not within) *is made by* foris *and* extra: *as,*

He is without. | Foris eſt, *Ter. Phor.* 2. 1.

We

We perceive by our ſenſes thoſe things that are without.

Sensibus ea, quæ extra ſunt percipimus, *Cic. 1 de Nat. Deor.*

¶ *Sunt igitur ligna, ne quæras foris.* Plaut. Aul. *Alterius generis item duo: unum quod foris ac palam; alterum quod intus,* Varr. L. L. l. 4. *Etiam quod prope eſt, extra eſt,* Sen. ep. 75. *Nec te quæſiveris extra,* Perſ.

1 *Note,* Extra, *as* intra, *is uſed with reference to a caſual word: as,* Italicos intra muros peccatur, & extra, *i. e.* extra muros, *Hor. l.* 1. *ep.* 2. Et in corpore quædam bona ſunt, & extra; *i. e.* extra corpus, *Cic. l.* 2, *de Fin.* Sed me cenſen' potuiſſe omnia intelligere extra oſtium; intus quæ inter ſeſe ipſi egerint? *Ter. Phor.* 5, 6.

2 Note. *In this ſenſe is* forinſecus *uſed by* Plinie. Quoniam quarundam naturæ (ſicut diſtinguimus) lignum omne corticis loco habent, hoc eſt forinſecus: ligni autem loco fungoſam intus medullam, ut ſambuci —— *l.* 13. *c.* 22. *and by* Columella. Sed ab cohorte forinſecus prædictis ferculis ſcandulæ ſimiliter injungantur, *l.* 8. *c.* 3. *So is* exterius *alſo uſed by* Columella. Lata vaſa in modum patinarum fieri jubebat eaque intrinſecus & exterius craſſe picari, *l.* 12. *c.* 43. *as alſo* extrinſecus. Hac vaſa & opercula extrinſecus & intra diligenter picata eſſe debebunt, *Ib.* Intrinſecus & extrinſecus poliantur opere tectorio, *l.* 8, *c.* 3.

3 *Note,* Extrinſecus *ſignifies alſo that for which* Plinie *uſeth* a foris, *and* S. Hieron. de foris, (*See* Within, *rule* 1. *n.*) viz. *from without: as,* Ducunt extrinſecus [**from without**] ſpiritum pulmones, *Cic.* 2, *de Nat. Deor.* Irrumpunt extrinſecus in animos noſtros per corpus imagines nobis dormientibus, 2 *Acad.* *Though* foris *alone* (*like* intus. *See* Within, *r.* 1. *n.*) *ſeems to be uſed in this ſenſe, and by* Cicero. Ea non parit oratoris ars, ſed foris [**from without**] ad ſe de lata tamen arte tractat, *Cic. in Partit.* Quum ipſum ex ſe factum probari non poteſt aliquo foris adjuncto argumento defenditur, *Cic.* 2 *de Invent.* *See Steph. Theſ.*

2 Without) *opposed to* with (*and however signifying* not with) *is made by* sine, citra, *and* extra : *as*,

Without doubt we have undone the man.	Sine dubio perdidimos hominem, *Cic. Cat.* 2.
Without the Authority of the Senate and people.	Citra Senatus populique authoritatem, *Suet. in Cæs.*
But in truth without jesting he is a pretty fellow.	Sed mehercule extra jocum homo bellus est, *Cic. Fam.* 7. 16.

¶ *Quod sine summo dolore facere non possum*, Cic. *Nec citra Musicen Grammatica potest esse perfecta*, Quint. l. 4. *Sum extra noxiam*, Ter. Hec. 2, 3. † *Priscian.* in l. 14, saith of *sine* and *absque*, *habent consimilem significationem, quæ est negativa* : to which *Stephanus* adds for an Example *absque injuria*. But being I have not in my view any Example from any Classick Author; and being *Turselinus*, and *Durrerus* give it for a word *apud Comicos usitatum* : *apud Oratores non idem*; adding that *satius est dicere* sine *injuria*, *quam* absque *injuria*; therefore I warrant not the use of it otherwise then there is example for it. Of which there is an elegant use in Comœdians : as, *Nam si absque te essem, bodie nunquam ad solem occasum viverem*, Plaut. Menech. 5, 7. *Nam absque fores te, sat scio in alio distraxissent*—Plaut. Trin. 3, 4. See more in But *r.* 2.

Note. *Besides what may be done by the three or four forenamed Particles, there are sundry ways of rendring* Without *in this sense* : *as*,

(1) *Sometimes by a Verb, signifying to be* void of *or* without : *as*,

They are not without their follies.	Ineptis non vacant, *Cic*

¶ *Castigatio contumelia vacare debet*, Cic. 1 Offic. *Cæres solatio clades*, Flor. 3. 1. † Hither refer Adjectives of like

like ſignification: as, *Timore vacuus*, Cic. *Lumine caſſus*, Lucret. *Caſſadote virgo*, Plaut.

(2) *Sometimes by an Adjective compounded with* ex: *as*,

Without hope. | Exſpes, * *Hor. de Arte.*

¶ *Erret inops, exſpes*——Ovid. 6 Ep. So *Exors, Garamentes matrimoniorum exortes, paſſim cum fœminis degunt*, Plin. l. 5. c. 8. *Expert, Dono te ob iſtud dictum, ut expers ſis metu*, Plaut. Aſin. 1. 1. *Expeditus. Curis expeditus*, Hor. 1 Carm. od. 22. * *Mox ubi exſpes vitæ fuit meditatas compoſitaſque diras imprecabatur*, Tacit. l. 5.

(3) *Sometimes by a word compounded with* in *ſignifying* non: *as*,

Without cauſe. | Immerito.

¶ *Neque abs te immerito eſſe accuſatam poſtmodum reſciſces*, Ter. He 2, 1. So *impune. Cum lucrari impune poſſet, auri pondo decem reddidit*, Cic. Parad. 3. *Injuſſu. Injuſſu veſtro*, Cic. pro C. Rab. *Nec injuſſu ejus ex hominum vita migrandum eſt*, Cic. Som. Scip. So, *Indicta cauſa condemnari*, ——without being heard to ſpeak, Cic. pro C. Rab. *Infecta pace venies*, ——without having made your peace, Ter. Eun. 1, 1.

(4) *Sometimes by a word of a contrary ſignification to that which* without *comes before*: *as*,

Without noiſe;——doubt. | Tacite; certe.

¶ *Matronæ tacite ſpectent; tacite rideant*, Plaut. Pœn. *Certe aptus eſt*, Ter.

(5) *Sometimes by Negative Particles coming together with Nouns, Verbs, Participles, or Adverbs: as*,

And not without cauſe. | Neque id injuria, *Ter. Hec.*

¶ So Without longer ſtaying; *Nec longius moratus*, Ovid. Or, *Nulla interpoſita mora*, Cæſ. 3 bel. Civ. Or, *Nihil cunctatus*, Flor. 4, 2. Without ſtop or ſtay; *Nullo inhibente*, Ovid. Without contradiction; *Nullo adverſante*,

vulgate, Tacit. **It is not without ground**; *non temere est*, or, *Non de nihilo est*, Ter. So, *Non temere dico*, Ter. Phor. 5, 3. **Without doubt**; *Haud dubie*, Flor. or, *Procul dubio*, Suet. **Without any trouble**, *Neque multo sane negotio*, Polit. **I remember without your telling**; *Memini tametsi nullus moneas*, Ter. Eun. 2, 1, **Without any order**; *Nullo passim ordine*, Liv.

3 **Without**) *put for* unless, *or* except, *is made by* nisi: *as*,

He cannot rise without [i. e. except] he be help'd.	Non potest nisi adjutus exurgere, *Sen.*

¶ *Nisi quid adhuc forte vultis*, Cic. *Tam a me pudica est, quasi soror mea sit, nisi si est osculando quippiam impudicior*, Plaut. Curc. 1. 1. *Nisi tu amisisses, ego nunquam recepissem*, Cic. de Sen.

Phrases.

She'l come without sending for.	Aderit ultro, *Ter. Eun.* 4. 7.
Without going any further——	Ut ne longius abeam, *Cic.*
As far as I hear, my Master is like to go without his Wife.	Herus, quantum audio, uxore excidit, *Ter. And.* 2, 5.

CHAP. CIII.

Of the Particle Worth.

1 1 **Worth**) *importing* price *or* value, *is made by a Verb of esteeming with a Genitive case* *: *as*,

One

One eye-witness is more worth than ten ear-witnesses. | Pluris est oculatus testis unus, quam auriti decem, *Plaut. Truc.* 2. 6.

¶ *Agellus erat centum millium nummum*, Plin. Ep. l. 6. *Vix puto triginta nummorum tota fuisse munera*, Mart. l. 7. *Meam herus operam deputat parvi preti*, Ter. Hec. 5. 3. *Especially of these Adjectives put alone without Substantives, *tanti, quanti, magni, permagni, maximi, pluris, plurimi, parvi, minoris, minimi, hujus*: as, *Vix Priamus tanti fuit*, Ovid. *Quantum frumenti sit considera*, Cic. in Verr. *Magni æstimabat pecuniam*; Cic. 2. de Fin. *Parvi retulit non suscepisse*, Ter. Ph. 4, 3. *una nostra congressio pluris erit, quam*—Cic. Fam. 7, 10. *An tu minoris me æstimas?* Erasm. In which, and all the rest *pretii* is understood; as in that, *Videtur esse quantivis pretii*, Ter. And. 5, 2. *As also of those Substantives, *nihili, flocci, pili, nauci, assis, teruncii. Qui homo timidus erit in dubiis rebus, is nauci non erit*, Plaut. Mostel. In which *res* is understood: as if *nauci non erit*, were *is res nauci non erit.* For full satisfaction, See Voss. de Costr. c. 9. † *Valeo* is construed both with an Accusative and Ablative case. *Denarii dicti quod denos æris valebant*, Varro L. L. l. 4. *Ita ut scrupulum valeret sestertiis vicenis*, Plin. l. 30. c. 3. *In digestis* saith Vossius, *legimus, Tanti valet res, quanti vendi potest*, See Voss. supra.

2 Worth) *having* labour: pain, *&c. after it, is made by* prætium *with* operæ, *or* curæ: *as*,

It is worth the labour to peruse the Law it self. | Operæ pretium est, ipsam legem cognoscere, *Cic. Ver.* 3.

¶ *Operæ pretium est libertinorum studia cognoscere*, Cic. Cat. 9. *Mihi visum est pretium curæ ipsum S. C. quærere*, Plin. l. 8. ep. 6. † This Latine Phrase St. *Paul* seems to have imitated in his Greek, τιμὸν μοι λογισθῆς ἔργῳ, Phil. 1. 22. **This is to me worth my labour**, as Dr. *Hammond* in Loc. *Lucian* in this sense saith, ἄκουσον γὰρ ἄξιον, *audire est operæ pretium*, Dialog. Crater. & Diog.

3 Worth) *importing* dignity, *or* authority, *&c.* *is accordingly made by* dignitas, *or* authoritas, *&c.* *as*,

His enemies had ſparcd him for his worth. | Cui inimici propter dignitatem perpercerant, *Cic. Fam.*

A man of great worth. | Summa authoritate vir, *Cic.*

¶ *Quod ſi ipſius ſumma dignitas maximæque res geſtæ non ſatis valerius*, Cic. ad Quir. *Magna vir authoritatis*, Politian. *Vir in qua ſumma authoritas eſt*, Cic. pro S. Roſc. *Videtur eſſe quantivis pretii*, Ter. And. 5. 2.

Phraſes.

Not worth the taking, much leſs the keeping. | Ne captare quidem nedum alere conducit, *Colum. l. 8. c. 17.*

Playes not worth the reading over again. | Fabulæ non ſatis dignæ, quæ iterum legantur, *Cic.*

One Bird in the hand, is worth two in the buſh. | Spem pretio non emo. *Ter. Ad 5. 3.*

It is not worth the while. | Tanti non eſt, *Mart. l 9.*

It is worth the hearing. | Auditu dignum eſt.

If they be worth the ſeeing. | Si videnda ſint, *Cic. Fam. 7. 1.*

It is not worth a half-penny. | Aſſe charum eſt, *Sen. Ep. 94.*

His teſtimony is eſteemed nothing worth. | Cujus teſtimonium nullius momenti putatur, *Cic.*

In thoſe times when, Farmes were little worth. | Temporibus iis, quum jacerent pretia prædiorum, *Cic.*

I take it in good worth. | Æqui bonique facio, *See Voſſ. de Conſtruct. c. 29. p. 106.*

He

He was carrying a half penny worth of little fiſhes for the old mans ſupper.	Piſciculos minutos ferebat obolo in cænam ſeni, *Ter. And.* 2. 2.

CHAP. XCIV.

Of the Particle Yet.

1. YEt) *uſed adverſatively, as anſwering to* I
though, although, *&c. or joyned with* but, *or ſignifying* notwithſtanding, for all that, nevertheleſs, *&c. is made by* at, certe, tamen, attamen, verum tamen, veruntamen, *&c. as,*

We ſhould have had, though not the beſt, yet ſome common-wealth.	Etſi non optimam, at aliquam rempublicam haberemus, *Cic.* 1 *Off.*
Truly though you deny it, yet I know it.	Id quidem etſi tu negas, certe ſcio,—*Ter. He.*
Though he hath no need of them yet—	Etiamſi ille his non eget, tamen—*Cic.* 1 *Off.*

¶ *Si non propinquitatis*, at *ætatis ſuæ, ſi non hominis*, at *humanitatis rationem haberet*, Cic. pro Flac. *Victi ſumus igitur, aut ſi dignitas vinci non poteſt, fracti* certe *& abjecti*, Cic. Fam. 4, 7. *Quanquam eminet*, tamen *non ſemper implet*, Cic. Or. Perf. *Si minus erit doctus*, attamen *in dicendo* exercitatus, Cic. 3 de Orat. *Vir bonus*, verum tamen, *non ita inſtitutus, ut*—Cic. pro Quint. *Etſi mihi facta injuria eſt*, veruntamen *potius quam lites ſequar*—Ter. * *Niſi* is ſometimes uſed for yet in this ſenſe *Non dubium eſt quid mihi magnum ex hac re ſic malum*: Niſi *quia neceſſe fuit hoc facere, id gaudeo propter me hiſce aliquid eſſe eventurum mali* Ter. Eun. 5. 5. *De re nihil poſſum judicare*: Niſi *illud mihi certe perſuadeo, te talem virum tibi nil temere feciſſe*, Cic. Fam. lib.

13 *See* Pareus p. 528. ‖ *Sed* is alſo ſaid to be uſed after *quanquam*. *Quanquam ipſum non viderâm, ſed ex familiariſſima ejus audiebam*, Cic. Att. 10. 14. *Quanquam egregios conſules habemus, ſed turpiſſimos conſulares*, Cic. Fam. 12. 4. Let the Learner be wary how he uſeth theſe † *Tamenne* in Interrogations for *notwithſtanding*, or *for all that*, is elegant. Tamenne *iſta tam abſurda defendes?* Cic. de Nat. Deor. Tamenne *hæc tam ſtulta vita & ruſtica, relegatio atque amandatio appellabitur?* Cic. pro Roſc. Am.

II 2 **Yet**) *is ſometimes uſed as a note of Correction of ones ſelf, and made by* quanquam, etſi, *or* tametſi : *as*,

And yet why ſhould I teach you this?	Quanquam te quidem quid hoc doceam? *Cic.*
I ſuffer for my raſhneſs: and yet what raſhneſs was there in it?	Do pœnas temeritatis meæ: etſi quæ fuit illa temeritas? *Cic. Att. l. 9.*
And yet what commendation is that, when---?	Tametſi quæ eſt iſta laudatio, quum---? *Cic. 6 Ver.*

¶ *Quanquam quis hoc credat, Cn. Pompeium judicium expectaturum*----Cic. pro Mil. *Ego non omnibus, mi Galle, ſervio: etſi quæ eſt hæc ſervitus?* Cic. Fam. 7. 24. *Jam etſi ne oculis quidem captus in hanc fraudem decidiſti*, Cic. Ver. 6.

III 3 **Yet**) *having reference to* time paſt, *and ſignifying* hitherto, *of* to this time, *in* Affirmative *ſpeeches, is made by* adhuc : *as*,

In what I have as yet ſpoken, I think I agree with other Writers of the Art.	Adhuc quæ dicta ſunt, arbitror conſtare mihi cum cæteris artis ſcriptoribus, *Cic. ad Herenn. l. 4.*

¶ *Adhuc hæc erant, ad reliqua acri tendebamus animo*, Cic. 2. de Div. *unam adhuc a te epiſtolam acceperam*, Cic. Att. lib. 7. The uſe of this Particle is not ſo frequent in Affirmations, as in Negations. † Whether *hactenus* may be referred hither is a doubt. *Durrus* makes this difference betwixt

betwixt *adhuc* and *hactenus*, that, *Hactenus de re ſemper uſurpatur, adhuc, de tempore. Non enim recte dicitur.* Hactenus *ita ſenſi, ſed* adhuc *ita ſenſi. Contraque proprie non dicitur, De literis* adhuc, *ſed de literis* hactenus, De Part. L. L. p. 162. *Voſſius* ſaith, Hactenus *quoque tum loci eſt, tum temporis*, Etym. Lat. p. 154. But without an inſtance. *Pareus* oppoſes inſtances, *viz.* This of *Cicero's*, *Hactenus exiſtimo noſtram conſolationem recte adhibitam eſſe, quoad certior ab homine amiciſſimo fieres iis de rebus, quibus levari poſſent moleſtiæ tuæ*, Fam. 4. 3. and that of *Virg. Tolle fuga Turnum, atque inſtantibus eripe fatis. Hactenus indulſiſſe vacat*, Æn. 10. *Stewichius* reckons *hactenus* among the Particles of *Time*. And he hath out of *Liv. dec.* 1. *l.* 7 an inſtance looking this way. *Hactenus quietæ utrinque ſtationes fuere.* I leave it to the more learned to determine by convincing authority; In the mean time wiſhing Learners to be ſparing in the uſe of it in this ſenſe. The proper import of it is *hac uſque, quaſi uſque ad finem*, as *Stephanus* gives it, *hac fine tenus*, as, *Voſſ. de Conſtr. p.* 18. And the cleareſt uſe of it is in Concluſions and Tranſitions. *Hac celebrata tenus ſancto certamina patri*, Virg. Æn. 5. *Sed de literis hactenus*, Cic. Fam. 2. 1. *Quamobrem hæc quidem hactenus. Quod reliquum eſt*——Cic. Att. 16, 14. *Hactenus arvorum cultus & ſidera cœli, Nunc te, Bacche, canam*——Virg. Georg. 2.

In Negative *ſpeeches* (*when it hath* not, nothing, ſcarce, *or* hardly *coming with it*) *it is made by* dum, *compounded with, or joyned to ſome of theſe Particles* non, nec, *or* neque, nihil, vix, *or* haud; *as alſo by* adhuc *with ſome Negative Particle: as,*

He was not yet gone over the River.	Nondum flumen tranſierat, *Cæſ.*
We have heard nothing as yet.	Nihildum audieramus, *Cic. Fam.* 12. 12
When you had ſcarce yet been thirtie dayes in Syria.	Cum tu vixdum triginta dies in Syria fuiſſes, *Cic. Fam.* 12. 4.

——Yet

——Yet I have not yet done it, because——	——Tamen adhuc id non feci, quia—*Cic. Fam.* 6. 14

¶ *Quasi nondum ipsi alere nos possimus*, Sen. Ep. 60. *Cassius inepta as litteras misit; necdum Bibuli erant allatæ*, Cic. Att. l. 6. *Neque dum Roma ea profectus*, Ib l. 14. *Scelerum machinatorem, ad me, nihildum suspicantem vocavi*, Cic. 3 Cat. *Nihil etiam dum harpagavit præter cyathum*, Plaut. Pseud. 4. 2. *Hoc ego mali non pridem inveni; neque etiamdum scit pater*, Ter. He. 2, 1. *Vix dum dimidium dixeram, intellexerat*, Ter. Phor. *Æsculapium quoque ex Gracia quondam haud dum ullo fœdere sociata valetudinis populi causa accersitum*——Liv. l. 9. bel. Pun. *Illud dum exoleviſſet*, Liv. l. 2 ab urbe. *Nullum adhuc intermiſi diem, quin*——Att. 6, 15. *Illud moleſte fero nihil me adhuc his de rebus habere literarum tuarum*, Cic. Fam. 2 12. *Nec adhuc aliam differentiam inveni*, Plin. l. 8. c. 17.

IV 4 Yet) *having reference unto* time preſent, *and ſignifying* ſtill at this time, *is made by* adhuc, etiamnum, *and* etiam nunc: *as*,

As if yet there had been any doubt of it——	Ac ſi adhuc dubium fui ſſet, *Plin. Pan.*
Do you yet wiſh for that which——	Etiamnum optas, quod?—— *Sen. Ep.* 60.
Are you ſtanding here yet?	Etiam nunc hic ſtas? *Ter. Eun.*

¶ *Clodius adhuc mihi denunciat periculum*, Cic. Att. 2. 20. *Quæritur etiamnum, quis eum nuncium miſerit*, Cic. pro Mar. *Salvi etiam nunc eſſe poſſumus*, Id. pro Roſc. † *Terence* uſeth *etiam* alone in this ſenſe. *At mihi unus ſcrupulus etiam reſtat, qui mihi male habet*, Ter. And. 5, 2. *Egomet quoque ejus cauſa in funus prodeo. Nihil ſuſpicans etiam mali*, And. 1. 1. *Etiam* i. e. *adhuc*, ſaith *Donatus*.

V 5 Yet) *ſometimes is uſed without reference unto time with, or for* more, *i. e.* further, *and made by* adhuc, *or* etiam: *as*,

Unleſs

Unleſs haply you will have any thing more yet.	Niſi quid adhuc forte vultis, *Cic. de Am.*
Is there any thing yet more?	Etiamne eſt quid porro? *Plaut. Bach.* 2, 3.

¶ *Eſt adhuc alia in reſpondendo figura*, Quint. *Sunt adhuc aliquæ non committendæ in auro differentiæ*, Plin. l. 33. c. 3. *An quid eſt etiam amplius?* Ter. Ad. 3, 4.

Phraſes.

And yet they will not do that neither. See And, rule 3.	Neque id facient, *Cic. de Am.*
It is not fifteen days yet ſince.	Minus quindecim dies ſunt, cum — *Plaut. Trin.* 2. 4.
Yet tell me, what 'tis.	Quin dic quid eſt, *Ter. And.* 2. 6.

CHAP. CV.

Of the Particles You and Your.

1. YOu) *when it is put for* thou *or* thee, *as being directed but to* one *perſon, is made by* tu: *as,*

I would have you write to me, what you intend, and where you mean to be.	Tu velim ſcribas ad me, quid agas, & ubi futurus ſis, *Cic. Fam.* 6, 2.

¶ *Non puto te jam expectare, quibus eam tibi verbis commendem*, Cic. Fam. 12, 29.

2 You)

II 2 You) *when it is put for* yee, *as being directed to more persons than one, is made by* vos : *as.*

You must resolve before night.	Statuendum vobis ante noctem est, *Cic. Cat.* 4.

¶ *Video vos non solum de vestro, verum etiam de meo periculo esse sollicitos,* Cic. Cat. 4.

1 *Note,* Tu *and* vos *are seldom expressed, at least not necessarily, but when the expressing them helps to a more full distinction or Emphasis : as,* Boni quoniam convenimus ambo, Tu calamos inflare leves, ego dicere versus, *Virg. Ecl.* 5. Tu Dominus, tu vir, tu mihi frater eris, *Ov. See Farnab. Gram. p.* 49.

2 *Note,* You, *as also* me *in English ; and* mihi, tibi, sibi, *in Latine ;* μοὶ *and* σοὶ *in Greek are often Pleonastically, not for necessities, but elegancies sake expressed, where they might be spared : as,* Speak me fair to him. Look you what our condition is, Quid mihi celsus agit ? *Hor. l.* 1. *Ep.* 3. Quid tantum mihi dexter abis ; *Virg. Æn.* 5. Ecce tibi eodem die Capuæ litteras accepi a Q. Pedio, *Cic.* At tibi repente paucis post diebus, cum minime expectarem, venit ad me Caninius, *Cic.* Suo sibi hunc jugulo gladio, *Ter.* Σφοδρῶς ἄπτου μοι τοῦ πράγματος. Rem mihi alacriter suscipe. Τοῦργόν σοι δι' ὀλίγων ἀποτελήσω ἡμερῶν. Opus hoc tibi paucis ego diebus absolvam. *See Viger, Idiotism. c. q. r.* 2.

3 Note, *In the using of* You *to* one, *as well as to* more *than one (which is the Language of the Nation, not only spoken by the private persons, but extant in both the private and publick writings of it) we do seem to imitate the French, who, as they have one word,* viz. tu *for* thou, *and one,* viz. voz *for* ye, *so they have one, which they use both to* one, *and to* more *than one indifferently, namely* vous, you. *Nor is this the only word which we apply to* one, *and to* more *than one. For the Pronouns* who *and* which *are so used ; yea, and the Nouns* swine *and* sheep, *&c. See Wallis Gram. Ling. Anglic. c.* 2. *Nor is this the peculiar irregularity of the English or French : the same may be found in Latine ; for* qui *and* quæ ; sui, sibi, *and* se *are applied indifferently*

indifferently to one *or* more. *And even* nos *and* vos, *though rarely, yet may be found ſpoken of one, as well as of more than one; Hence* Phædria *in Ter. Eun.* ac 4. ſc. 3. Neſcio quid profecto abſente nobis turbatum eſt domi,——*So* Virg. Æn. Vos, ô Calliope, precor, aſpirate canenti. *And ſo* A. Gellius *ſhews how that* Antiqui oratores, hiſtoriæque aut carminum ſcriptores, etiam unum filium filiamve *liberos* multitudinis numero appellarunt, *l.* 1. *cap.* 13. *Yea* Terence *uſeth* vobis *to one*; Si quid eſt quod mea opera opus ſit vobis, aut tu plus vides, monebo, *Ter. And.* 4. 4, *See* Donat. *on* Ter. And. a. 5. ſc. 3. v. 20. Thou *and* you, thee *and* ye, thine *and* your *are promiſcuouſly uſed. In Greek* ὦ τὰν, ô amice, *or* amici, *as 'tis rendred in* Mr. Cambdens Gr. Gramm. *is uſed both to* one, *to* two, *and to more. See* Ariſtoph. Nub. 4, 5. & Plut. 1, 2. & Scapula's Lexicon. *So the Hebrew* ה *and* אשר *are applyed both to* one, *and to* more. *See* Buxtorfs Epit. Heb. Gram p. 20. & Martin. Heb. Gram. *tranſlated by* Udall p. 41. Wallis Gram. Ling. Anglic. c. 7. p. 87. Deut. 7. *ſo* Micah 1. 11. *Paſs ye away thou Inhabitant of* Saphir.

III

2 Your) *directed to* one *perſon (whither the things ſpoken of be one or more,) is made by* tuus : *as,*

Your friend growes every day more outragious.	Auget tuus amicus furorem indies, *Cic. Fam.* 12, 3.
I have a very great care of your affairs and fortunes.	Res & fortunæ tuæ mihi maximæ curæ ſunt, *Cic. Fam.* 6. 5.

¶ *Quotieſcunque filium tuum video (vido autem fere quotidie) polliceor ei ſtudium meum,* Cic. Fam. 6. 5. *Id tua multa erga me officia poſtulant,* Ib.

IV

4 Your) *directed to* more *perſons than one (whether the things ſpoken of be one or more) is made by* veſter : *as,*

I ſhall ſay nothing worthy of your expectation.	Nihil expectatione veſtra dignum dicam, *Cic.* 1 *de Orat.*
Which way ſoever your minds ſtands.	Quocunque veſtræ mentes inclinant, *Cic. Cat.* 4.

¶ Eſt

¶ *Est mihi jucunda in malis, & grata in dolore vestra erga me voluntas*, Cic. Cat. 4. *De vobis ac liberis vestris cogitate*, Ib.

1 Note, *As the Primitive* you, *so the Derivative* your *is directed to one person in the publick as well as private writings, and speakings of the People of this Land: whose custom so to speak is sufficient to make that speaking good; that which gives authority to words being* Use; Quem penes arbitrium est, & jus & norma loquendi, *as* Horace *saith. And yet herein we are not alone; for the* French *use their* voſtre *even as we do our* your *to* one, *or* more *indifferently. And no marvel; these Enallages were familiar amongst the Romans (from whose* vos, *and* veſter *or* voſter, *as 'tis by some used, was derived their* voz, vous, *and* veſtre) *to use* nos *for* ego, *and* noſter *for* meus, *and by Analogy of speaking as well might they use* vos *for* tu, *and* veſter *for* tuus. Cicero *in one Epistle of his to his Brother, speaking of himself, saith,* Scauri judicium ſtatim exercebitur cui *nos* deerimus; *and of some verses of his, which it seems* Cæsar *had read, he saith,* Quomodonam, mi frater, de noſtris verſibus *Cæsar? and whether he use not* veſter *so too in the same Epistle, may be considered; his words are,* Sed hæc (quoniam tu ita preſcribis) ferenda ſunt: neque committendum, ut aut ſpei aut cogitationi *veſtræ* ego videar docuiſſe. *The Epistle is directed but to one; nor is any more spoke to in the Epistle, which is* ad Quint. Erat. l. 2, Ep. 15. *So* Myſis *in* Terence, *speaking to* Davus, *saith,* Manebo ne quid voſtrum demorer commodum, Te. 4. 4. *Notwithstanding though speaking to private persons we say* your *indifferently to one or more, yet in Latine we observe the distinction of* tuus *to one, and of* veſter *to more than one. But again, when we speak to* publick perſons, *as* Kings, *&c. then in Latine (as well as English) we say either* tuus *or* veſter. *The use of* tuus *is so far from being questioned, that it is passionately contended for by some, who reject and condemn the use of* veſter *to such persons. And for the use of* veſter, *it is justifyable by good Example.* Flavius Vegetius *useth it to the Emperour* Valentian. Dum conſidero clementiam veſtram. *Saith he to the Empreour, whom a little after he bespeaks thus.* Non quo tibi Imperator invicte——— *Proloz. l. 1. de re militari.*

litari. *So again to the same Emperour the same Author useth* Clementiam vestram, *and* Majestati vestræ, *and* indulgentiæ vestræ, *Prolog.* l. 2. de re militari. Plinius Secundus *writing to the Emperour* Trajan, *thus begins the third Epistle of his tenth Book.* Ut primum me, domine, indulgentia vestra promovit ad præfecturam ærarii Saturni, *&c.* *So* Tiberianus, *writing to the same Emperour, saith,* Ἀπέκαμεν πρώρουμενος καὶ φονεύων τοὺς Γαλλιλαίους — κατὰ τὰ ὑμότερα θεοπίσματα: *i. e.* Defatigatus sum puniendo & neci tradendo Galilæus secundum vestra mandata, *The Relation is made* Αὐτοκράτορι Τραϊανῷ, Imperatori Trojano.

2 Note, **Your** *is sometimes elegantly rendred by* tibi *for* tuus : *as,*

You came that into your head?	Qui tibi istuc in mentem venit?

¶ *Mulier* tibi *adest, Audin' Clinia?* Ter. He. 2.1. *At tu pol* tibi *posthac comprimito istas manus,* Ter. He. 3.3. †Thus is *mi* made by *mihi* for *meus* : as, **You deaf'd my ears with intreating.** *Orando surdas jam aures reddideras* mihi, Ter. He 2. 2. *Ita conturbasti* mihi *rationes omnis,* Ter Eun.: 5. 2. *Hæc* mihi *nunc cura est maxima,* Ter. He. 4. 2. χαίροι μοι ἦτορ, Hom. Ἰλ. ψ. See Dr. Busby Gr Gram. p. 131. & Devar. de Partic. Græc. p. 8.

3, Note. *As it is not necessary always to express something in Latine for* **you** ; *so not for* **your.**

Phrases.

In your judgement.	Te judice, *Ovid. Tr.* 3, 9.
When I was about your age.	Ista fere ætate cum essemus qua es tu nunc, *Cic.* 2 *Off.*
I am of your mind,	Tecum sentio; tibi assentior, *Plaut. Cic.*
Your Self, See **Self.**	

CHAP.

CHAP. CVI.

Certain ſingular Obſervations.

I 1 *WHen a Paſsive Engliſh is to be made by a Latine Neuter, then the Preſent Tenſe Engliſh is to be made by the Preterperfect Tenſe Latine: and the Engliſh Preterimperfect, by the Latine Preterpluperfect, or Preterperfect Tenſe at leaſt: as,*

Being we are ſat upon the ſoft graſs.	Quandoquidem in molli conſedimus herba, *Virg.*
After we were ſet.	Cum conſediſſemus, *Varr.*

¶ *Nox abiit, nec tamen orta dies*, Ovid. Am. 15. *Vix agmen extra munitiones proceſſerat, cum Galli flumen tranſire non dubitabant*, Cæſ. 6. bel. Civ.

II 2 *When an Engliſh Paſſive is to be made by a Latine Deponent, then vary the Engliſh Paſſive by an Engliſh Active, and ſo tranſlate it: as,* **Many things are ſaid by many men,** i. e. **Many men ſay many things**; Multi multa loquuntur, *Cato.* So **He is followed by many,** i. e. **Many follow him.** Multi illum ſequuntur.

III 3 *When the ſign of a caſual word is far off from it, or from the Verb that governs it, then caſt the words into the natural order, and ſo tranſlate them: as,* **Him I dare be bold to diſcloſe all my ſecrets to,** i. e. **I dare be bold to diſcloſe all my ſecrets to him.** Apud eum expromere omnia mea occulta audeo; *Ter. He.* 3. 3.

And if any thing be wanting to compleat the ſenſe, ſupply it; as, **Who wrote this? I,** i. e. **I did**; or **I did write it.** Quis hoc ſcripſit? Ego ſcripſi; *or* ego feci.

Note. *It is not neceſſary alwayes to repeat the Verb, that hath already been expreſſed, which ſometimes may be better omitted;*

omitted; yet it may be repeated upon occasion: as, Videndum est primum utrum eæ velint, an non velint, *Plaut. Mil.* At etiam dubitavi vos homines emerem, an non emerem, diu, *Plaut. Capt. and sometimes the Verb* facio *for it; as,* Quid est suavius, quam bene rem gerere bono publico? sicut ego feci heri, *Plaut. Capt.* 3, 2. Vale, & me, ut facis, ama, *Cass. Ciceroni. Fam.* 15, 19. Multas a te accepi epistolas, eodem die, omnes diligenter scriptas. Ea vero quæ instar voluminis erat, sæpe legenda, sicuti facio, *Cic. Att.* 10. 4. *So in the Greek,* Μὴ σαλπίσῃς ἔμπροσθέν σου ὥσπερ ὁ ὑποκριταὶ ποιοῦσιν, Matth. 6, 2. *So* Ignat. Ep. ad Ephes. Ὅθον πρέπει μοῖν συντρέχειν τῇ τοῦ ἐπισκόπου γνώμῃ, ὅπερ καὶ ποιεῖτε.

4 *When an English phrase cannot be translated word for word, but into bald Latine, then vary the phrase into other words, expressing the full sense of it, and so translate it: as,*

He was in hand with the old man; i. e. He dealt with the old man.	Egit cum sene; *not,* Erat in manu cum sene.
Let us take our heels, i. e. let us betake our selves to our feet, or run away.	Nos in pedes conjiciamus; *or,* Fugiamus; *not* Capiamus calces nostros.
I am scarce of money; i e. Money fails me.	Deficit me pecunia; *not,* Sum vix pecuniæ.
It puts me in great hope, i.e. it brings great hope to me, or, it brings me unto great hope.	Spem mihi summam affert; *or,* Me in summam exspectationem adducit; *not,* Ponit me in magna spe.

Submonition. *And yet here great gentleness is to be used in the case of mistakes. Because many times the English and Latine Phrases do so, as I may say, jump together, that the Verbal rendring of the one will be no elegancy in the other: as,*

In very deed.	In re ipsa, *Ter. Hec.* 5. 2.

In ſhort.	In brevi, *Quintil. l. 9. c. 4.*
I am content with it.	Contentus iſto ſum, *Cic. Fam. 7. 30.*
I know not what in the world I have.	Neſcio quid vero habeo in mundo, *Plaut. Stitch. 3. 2.*
I pray you have me excuſed.	Excuſatum habeas me rogo, *Martial. 2. 79.*
To be left in ſuſpenſe.	In ſuſpenſo relinqui, *Plin. l. 10. ep. 31.*
I put all my hope in you	In te omnem ſpem pono, *Cic. Fam. 11. 5.*
But when I had done all	Sed cum omnia feciſſem, *Cic. Att. 1. 9.*
I was in great hope that-	Eram in ſpe magno fore, ut-- *Cic. Att. 8. 15.*
He is not in fault.	Is in culpa non eſt, *Ter. Hec 4. 4.*

In conſideration of which, and more that I could produce, it is not ſo eaſie to ſay what is not Latine, as what is. So that in all either ſuppoſed or real miſtakes of this nature, moderation would be uſed; more good being like to be done by gently ſhewing how to do better, than by ſeverity of uſage for not having done ſo well.

A

PRAXIS

UPON THE

Treatiſe of Particles.

Solus & Artifices qui facit uſus erit. Ovid.

An Advertiſement to the Reader touching the *PRAXIS.*

Courteous Reader,

MY *drift hath been in theſe following* Dialogues *to give ſome taſte of the uſefulneſs of the foregoing* Treatiſe, *by exemplifying in an Interlocutary Contexture ſome of the* Elegancies *of the* Particles, *that are ſeverally handled in, and ſcattered up and down the Treatiſe; although, being bound up to Words and Phraſes, I could neither follow ſuch ſenſe, nor ſtyle, as being at liberty I might have*

done. And I shall hope, that the well imprinting of these few and short Dialogues *into the memories of Learners, will much conduce to their advancement in Learning, especially if in the learning of them recourse be had to the Rules, &c. of the Treatise referred unto by the Figures, and Letters set after each Particle. In which to prevent mistake, be pleased to note:*

1. *That if one single Figure come after any Particle, it refers to some Rule of that Chapter where the foregoing Particle is handled.*

2. *That if two figures follow any Particle, the first refers to Chapter, the second to Rule.*

3. *That* n *refers to some note following the Rule, that is referred to in the figure set before it; and if any figure follow* n, *it intimates that there be more notes then one, and refers to that whose figure it is.*

4. *That* p *refers to the particular Phrases annexed to most of the Chapters; and the figure after* p *refers to some particular Phrase.*

5. *That an* [&] *nots a different place, (whether it be Chapter, Rule, Note, or Phrase, one or more) from what was referred to in the figures or notes before it.*

6. *That sometimes a Rule referred to, hath in the Treatise divers distinct branches, in one*

of

of which, if that which is referred to be not found, the next is to be gone unto, &c. till what is ſought be found.

7. *That in the Treatiſe, divers Rules and Notes have directions and references adjoyned to, or mixed with the* Supernumeraries; (*ſo I call thoſe Examples from Authors, which uſually follow the Engliſh Examples of the Rules beginning at this mark* ¶) *amongſt which ſometimes that is to be ſought and fougnd which is referred to the Rule whereto they belong.*

8. *That the words incloſed within two* Semiquadrats *or Brackets* [ ] *whether they be Engliſh or Latine, are a variation of the foregoing word or Phraſe, one or more ways; which ways, if they be more than one, are diſtinguiſhed by a* Semicolon (;) *ſet betwixt them. Theſe variations do indeed ſomewhat interrupt the* Series, *and ſuſpend the ſenſe of the diſcourſe: but what ever inconveniency there be in that, it will be abundantly recompenced by the benefit of the inſertions; which as they bring in ſtill more of the Treatiſe into the* Praxis, *ſo they much conduce to facility and fluency of elegant ſpeaking. In order whereunto I conceive it not unuſeful to make the Learner ſo much maſter of this* Praxis, *as that he can readily give either the Engliſh for the Latine, or La-*

time for the Engliſh, even according to the variations of Phraſe, quite throughout the Praxis, as well without book as within. And now, this being all I thought needful (if yet this be needful) to trouble you with, I commend you to the bleſſing of God, and reſt,

A PRAXIS UPON THE Treatiſe of Particles.

DIALOGUE I.

Richard. George.

R. WEll met George, for 1 I was looking, 88. c of 14 you 1.

G. I am very 4 glad you 1 are well, Richard. But 10 what would you with me 99 q. 5?

R. A friend of 4 mine, that 2 is at 6 my houſe, doth much 3 long 3 to 11 ſee you 1.

G. Where 1 lives he?

R. He lives at 4. n. 1 London moſt an end 54 p. 3. but 10 is now come 106. from 1 Oxford by 6 Cambridge.

Richardus. Georgius.

R. OPportune te mihi offers, Georgii, nam te quærebam.

G. Vehementer gaudeo, Richarde, te bene valere. Sed quid me vis [*cæterum quid me quæris?*]

R. Amicus quidam meus, domi qui meæ eſt [*qui apud me domi eſt*] magnopere te videre cupit.

G. Ubinam vivit?

R. Londini ut plurimum [*plerunque*] verum nunc venit Oxonio [*ab Oxonio*] per Cantabrigiam.

G. How 10 long 6 is it p, 25, since 3 he went thence 1?

R. It 1. n 3 is about 3 fourtán dayes since 2 he left that 1 City.

G. Brings he any news from p. 4 thence 1?

R. Never 1 a 2 shed [not p 6 a whit 1. p 1:] and 2 besides 4 it 1 came not 1 in- 5. n my mind [it 1 never 2 came into 5. n my head] to 11 ask of 14 any such 2 thing.

G. I must 1 and n 3 dispatch a 1 n 2 certain business that 2 I am about 7, which, 2 though 1 I would never 5 so 60, 5 fain, I must n 2 not 1 leave, before 4 it 1 be all 1 done. Else 2 I should willingly have gone along 1 with 2 thee to 2 him 38 5 now 3. But 10 about 2 noon I shall have leisure to 11 n 2 come to 2, and 6 speak with 7 him 38. 5 about 5 his 1 occasions here 1.

R. About 2 that 1 time too 2 I shall be about 1. n the 1 Marke-place, about 7 a 1. p 2 little 1 business there 1. and n 2: but 10 at 1 the 1 time appointed I will come home.

G. Quam diu est, quum [*quam pridem; quam dudum*] illinc profectus est?

R. Dies sunt circiter [*plus minus*] quatuor decim, ut [*cum; postquam; ex quo*] urbem istam reliquit.

G. Ecquid i de novæ rei [*ecquidnam novarum illinc rerum*] affert à

R Ne unum verbum [*ne verbum; ne tantulum quidem*] nec porro in ullum hujusmodi rem inquirere mihi in mentem venerat [*præterea in ullam hujusmodi rem inquirere me fugerat.*]

G. Conficiendum est mihi quoddam, quod ago [*molior; mihi est in manibus*] negotium, a quo etiamsi maxime vellem [*quantumvis licet vellem*] prius desistere non debebo, quam totum [*integrum*] perfecero. Alioqui [*aliter; quod ni ita se haberet*] lubenti animo jam una tecum ad illum pergrem. Atqui [*verum*] circa meridiem erit mihi otium illum [*eum*] adeundi, ac de [*super*] suis hic negotiis colloquendi.

R. Ipse quoque sub [*ad*] id tempus circa [*apud*] forum sum futurus, in parvo quodam ibidem negotio occupatus: ad præstitutam tamen horam me domum conferam.

G. About

G. About 7 it 2 n 1 then 3 instantly 4 and 6 when 2 you have brought it 2 about 7, and 6 are about 6 to 11. n 6; 7 come home, then 1 see you wander not 3. n about 1 the 1 streets. Farewel.

G. Actutum ergo accingere: cumque id [*illud*] effeceris, ac rediturus fueris, tum cave ne circa vicos erres [*circa vicos cave erres*;——*errare noli.*] Vale.

DIALOG. II.

Thomas. James.

T. WHere 1 in (Ph) the world spends your 3 Brother John his 1 days?

J. A while 2 ago 98, 2 truly he lived at 4 n 2 Athens; but 10 now 1 he lives at 4 n 2 Carthage.

T. When 1 was he with 3 you 1 last 2 at 6 your 3 house

J. At 1 Christmas last 1.

T. Were you 1 not 6 very 4 glad, to 11. n 5 see him 38 5 well?

J. At p 27. my very 3 heart truly: for 1 I had never 2 seen him 38. 5 before 6, since he went last 2 from 1 London.

T. He is a 1. n 2 very 4 godly man 3 sure, and 6 much p 4 a Scholar.

Thomas. Jacobus.

T. UBinam gentium vitam agit suam frater tuus Johannes?

J. Nuper quidem [*Non ita pridem*] vixit Athenis, nunc autem Carthagine [*Carthagini.*]

T. Quando apud te domi tuæ novissime adfuit?

J. Proximis Christi Natalitiis.

T. Nonne lætatus es admodum, cum [*ubi*] eum salvum conspexeras?

J. Ex ipso certe animo: nunquam [*nec enim unquam*] antea ex quo [*ut*] Londino postremum discesserat, illum conspexeram.

T. Haud dubie is summe pius homo est, nec vulgariter doctus.

J. I

J. I am of your mind 105 p 3: for the next 2. n day after 3 he was come 126 1, he was at 4 Church at 8 2 1 sermon: and 6 all 1 his 2 discourse was continually of 14 Religion. We were 1 scarce ever 2 set 106. 1 down 1 at 5 table, but 4 he was presently propounding 88. 6 to be 84. 1 talked of 14 some question as 10 profitable, as 10 pleasant to be 84. 3 heard. And 1 n as 2 for 14 wealth, he is so 2 far 3 from p 12 gaping 88. 9 after 4 it 2, that 8 he sets nothing at p 21 all p 24 by 16 it 2.

T. Knew you 1 him 38. 5 at 1 the 1 first sight?

J. No 1 indeed: and 3 yet 1 at 1 his 2 first speaking 88. 1 [but 10 as p 11 soon as 14 p 11 ever p 8 he spake] I remembred him 38. 5 presently.

T. I am confident, you 1 could not 1 but 6 grieve much 3 at 9 his 2 departure.

J. Indeed 42 p 23 I refrained my 71. 1 n 2 self 1 n 1 a great while 1: but 10 at 10 last 3, when 2 grief got the upper hand of me 106. 4, I could do nothing but 5 κάρ; though 1 he were a little 2 angry at 12 me for 2 it 2.

J. Tecum sentio *tibi* [*assentior*:] nam postridie ejus diei quo [*postero die quam*] advenerat, sacræ in templo concioni interfuit: omnisque [*totusque*] ejus sermo perpetuo erat de [*super*] religione. Ad mensam vix unquam consederamus, quin continuo, quæstionem aliquam æque auditu utilem, ac jucundam [*auditu non minus utilem, quam jucundam*] discutiendam proponeret. Quod autem [*quantum vero*] ad divitas spectat [*attinet,*] adeo iis nullus inhiat [*ita iis non inhiat; tantum abest ut iis inhiet*] ut eas nihili omnino [*prorsus*] æstimet.

T. Primone eum [*utrum; utrumne eum primo*] aspecto noras.

J. Minime vero: ad primam tamen ejus vocem [*statim vero ut--; verum ubi primum locutus est; vix autem loqui cœperat cum*] cum agnovi illico.

T. Non potuisti, scio, quin discessu ejus vehementer doleres [*non discessu ejus vehementer dolere; ----angi.*]

J. Diu profecto me continui: at vincente [*superante*] tandem dolore, aliud nihil quam [*nisi*] flere potui; licet [*quanquam; utut*] ea mihi re [*de causa*] subiratsceretur [*nonnihil mihi propterea succenseret.*]

T. I

T. I confeſs, you 1 are by 2 no means to be 84. 1 blamed, for 11 not 1 ſuppreſſing 88. 8 ſuch 1 a 1 n 2 natural affection. But 10 I muſt 1 away 2: my buſineſs calls me hence 1 to p 50 another place. Hereafter 37. 2 we will talk more 2 of 14 theſe things, beginning 88. 10 at p 1. the beginning 88. 1 In p 11 the mean time 42. p 15, Farewel.

T. Nulla fateor, pacto es in eo culpandus, quod [*qui*] effectum tam [*adeo*] naturalem minus [*non*; *nullus*] repreſſeris. Cæterum abeundum eſt mihi: alio mea me hinc negotia avocant. Plura de his poſthac ab initio incipientes [a *principio exorſi*] colloquemur [*confabulabimur*] Interim [*interea loci.*] Vale.

DIALOG. III.

Nicholas. Robert.

N. WHat 2 news from 1 Cambridge Robert?

R. None truly Nicholas: and 3 yet 1 all's 2 new there 1.

N. Do the 1 young ſcholars there 1 plie their 38. 1 books hard?

R. Very 4 hard truly: and 3 yet 1 the Univerſity methinks is much 3 altered for all that 34, 13.

N. I had heard as much p 5 long 6 ſince 3 of 14 many.

Nicolaus. Robertus.

N. ECquid, Roberte, novi [*novæ rei*; *rerum novarum*] affers e Cantibrigia?

R. Nihil plane Nicolae 1 nova tamen [*attamen*; *tametſi nova*] ſunt illic omnia.

N. Num diligenter incumbunt ſtudiis ſuis juniores ibi Academici?

R. Sane admodum diligenter [*quam diligentiſſime*:] nihilominus tamen multum mihi mutata videtur Academia.

N. Tantundem ego ex multis jam pridem audiveram.

R. I

R. I doubt not 1, but 7 it 1 will grow both 2 more 5 full, and 6 famous every day, for all 34. 13 Scholars are every where p 3 and 27. 16 so 2 n 1 little p 13 set by 16 now a days 63. p 3.

N. There 2 is very 4. n small hope of 1 it 4 for all that 34. 13 : for 1 where 1 rewards are taken from 4 the Learned, there 1 the Learners are seen discouraged from 3 learning 88.4.

R. Virtue and 6 knowledge are their 37. 1 own 1 rewards: both 1 which 2 now 1, and 3 n flourish in 1 the University.

N. But 2 for 26, 2 your 3 saying 88, 1 [If 2 you 1 had not 41 3 said it 2,] I should never 2 have believed it 2. Not 26 3 but 3 that 26 3 I have a 1 good opinion of 14 the University, but 10 because 13, p 9 such 1 n 1 is the 1 corruptness both 2 of 1 the times, and 6 and 25 a manners every 95, 4 where 4, that 5 very 4. few n retain even 3 the name of 1 virtue, and 1 the most 2 n are ignorant of 5 the thing it 3 self 1.

R. Non [*haud*] dubium est mihi, quin [*nihil vereor ne non*] & auctior in dies, & illustrior futura sit, etsi [*tametsi*; *etiamsi*; *licet*; *quamvis*] viri eruditi adeo parvi passim nunc [*hodie*; *in his temporibus*] habeantur.

N. Perexigua tamen *quanquam*; *nihilominus*; *tametsi quam exigua*] hujus rei spes est: nam ubi [*ubi enim*] præmia eruditis adimuntur, ibi erudiendi a discendo cito deterrentur.

R. Virtus & Scientia sua sunt ipsorum præmia: quæ ambo [*utraque*] nunc [*jam*] in Academia efflorescunt.

N. Absque Sermone tuo esset, [*ni tu dixisses*] nunquam [*haud unquam*] ego illud credidissem. Non quin [——*quod non*] honorifice de Academia sentiam, sed quod ea sit [*sed quia ea est*] cum temporum, tum morum omnibus in locis pravitas, ut virtutis vel nomen pauciſſimi retineant; rei autem ipsius plerique omnes ignari sint [*ipsa vero quid sit plerique omnes ignorent,—— a pleriſque omnibus ignoretur.*]

R. But

R. But that 26 1 I love thée, verily I could be half angry with 3 thee, for 11 saying 88. 8 that 1 that 2 no man 6. n. 4, but 9, some Timon, ever 2 thought. Thou méetest me at 1 no 2 time, but 4 thou art presently complaining 88. 6 thus. I think thou canst do nothing but 5 brawl.

N. I cannot 62. 1 choose but 6 frett, to 11. and n 5 sée the baseness of 1 the world up and down p 9.

R. The 1. n 3 most 2. I deny not 1, are bad, yet 1 not 1 all 2, for 1 some few are good. Indeed 42 p 23 the world is made up 2 of 3 both 1. 'Twas always thus: and 2 better is not 1 to be 84 1 looked for 19. And 6 'tis great folly for 21 any man 6 to 11, and n 5 grieve for 2 what 3 he cannot 62. 1 mend. But 10 I came home but p 1 yesterday; and 6 am yet 4 weary with 1 talking 88. 4 a 1 long 4 journey: and 3 therefore 79. 3 I would not 1 n have you kéep me any longer 50. 5 w th 1 talk.

N. I am glad, Robert, that 8 you are well; and 6 I pray that 3 you may be, Farewel.

R. Nisi quod te amo[*ni, nisi, quod nisi te amarem,*] profecto subirasci possem tibi, qui[*quod* illud dicas, quod nemo [*nemo homo; nemo hominum;*]præter [*extra*] Timonem aliquam [*præterquam aliquis Timon,*] unquam censuit. Nullo [*vix ullo*] tu mihi tempore occurris, quin [*quo non*] isto statim pacto conqueraris. Credo te nihil posse, nisi[*quam*] rixari.

N. Non possum [*abesse non potest,*] quin commovear [*non possum non commoveri,*] cum [*ubi*] hominum passim turpitudinem contemplor.

R. Plerique non inficior, mali sunt; nec [*haud*] tamen omnes [*universi;*] rari quippe boni. Revera ex utrisque constat humanum genus. Sic se semper habuit res: neque sunt speranda meliora. Stultitiaque est extrema quenquam ob id dolere, quod nequit corrigere [*ut eo ob illud angas, quod corrigere nequeas.*] Cæterum heri primum domum redii, & longum conficiendo iter[*longo ex itinere*] etiamnum[*adhuc*] fessus sum: proin [*proinde*] nolim ut tuo me diutius sermone detineas.

N. Salvus, Roberte, quod sis, lætor: atque ut sis, precor, Vale.

DIALOG.

DIALOG. IV.

Peter. Geoffrey.

P. WHat 1 will become 3 of 14 me Geoffrey?

G. Dear Peter, I neither 2 know that, 1,n or 59. 2 know what 1 to 11. n. 3 think of 14 it 2. However 40. 14 it be, modesty doth become 1 a young man 6. n 5. And therefore 13. 3 carry but 8 your self 1 n 1, as 4 it 1 doth become 1 you 1. n 1, before, 2 and p 4 your 4 n 3 Father, and 2 you need not 1 fear, but 7 all 2 will be well. Time, that 2 subdueth all 2 things, will bring it 2 about 7 at p 16 last 3, that 3 he shall become 2 2 little 3 more 5 milde, though 1 for the present 34, 8 he be never 5 so 60, 5 fierce.

P. I confess, he never 2 used me thus before 6 and p. 3.

G. The 3 more 12 kind then 3 that 10 he hath ban towards 1 you 1 heretofore 37. 2, the 3 more 12 submissively do you 1. n 1 behave your self 1 n 1 towards 1 him 38 5 now 1. By suffering 27. 3 you 1 n 1 shall overcome.

Petrus. Galfridus.

P. QUid mihi [*me; de me*] Galfride, fiet [*futurum est?*]

G. Mi Petre, neque illud scio, nec, quid de illo suspicet invenio. Utcunque [*quomodo, quandocunque*] res se habet, adolescentem decet modestia. Proinde fac modo, ut apud patrem [*coram patre; in conspectu patris*] quemadmodum te decet, geras nec est quod metuas [*timeas*] quin [*ne non*] recte fiant [*futura sint*] omnia. Efficiet tandem [*demum; aliquando*] tempus, quod cuncta subigit, ut mansuetior paulo evadat, etiamsi in præsentia ferociſſimus fuerit [*quantumvis licet in præsenti ferociat; quamlibet ad præsens ferox sit.*]

P. Isto me, fateor, pacto nunquam tractavit ante [*antea; ante hac.*]

G. Quanto [*quo*] igitur [*ergo; itaque*] fuit olim in [*erga; adversus*] te benignior, tanto [*eo*] te nunc ægre erga [*in; adversus*] illum submissius, Ferendo vinces.

P. Being

P. Being 2 that 20. 2 **he is my Father, he is,** the 3 more 12 to be 84. 1 **born** withal 99. 7.

G. Your 3 **Father,** as being 20. 9 **a** wiſe man 4. cannot 62. 1 but 9 **love** you 1 being 1 his 1 own 1 **Child,** though 1 for 9 a while 1 **n** 1 **he may hide** his 1 **love** from 6 you 1.

P. But 10, for all that 34. 13 his being 20. **p** 3 ſo 2 **n** 1 **harſh** to 9 **me** of late 64 **p** 2 [**this** late ſo 2. **n** 2 **great harſhneſs** of 4 **and** 38 2 his 2 to 9 **me,**] **is ſome trouble** to 1 **me.**

G. **Old** men 6. n 5 being 1 **n** 4 never ſo 60. 5 little 6 **diſpleaſeth, uſe** to be **froward enough:** yet 1 ſuch a one 74. 3 **is** your 3 **Father,** that 5 if 1 you 1 **n** 1 **will** but 8 **humour him** 38. 5 a little 5, **I doubt** not 1, but 7 **he will ſoon be friends** with **p** 31 you. 1. And 4 if 1 **my** being 4 with 5 you 2 **may** ſtand you in any ſtead 42. **p** 3 with the help of God 100. **p** 28 **I will** not 1 **n fail** you 1.

P. I **intreat thee** by 9 that 1 **love,** that 2 **hath** ever 3 **been** betwixt 23. 1 **us,** that 3 **thou wouldeſt be** by 16 at 8 **our firſt** meeting 88. 1: for 1 I **percieve** by 1 **thoſe**

P. Quandoquidem [*quoniam*; *quando*] is pater meus eſt, eo magis eſt ferendus.

G. Nequit [*non poteſt*] pater tuus, utpote vir ſapiens [*quippe qui vir ſapiens eſt*; *ut eſt vir ſapiens,*] quin te filium ſuum [*proprium*] ament [*non te filium ſuum amare*] licet [*etiamſi*; *tametſi*;] amorem ad tempus te celet.

P. Verum tamen, quod ita acerbus nuper erga me extiterit [*nihilominus tanta hæc illius nupera in me acerbitas*] haud parum me commovet [*non nihil mihi moleſta eſt.*]

G. Senes vel minimum læſi [*ſi tantulum*; *paulum modo læſi fuerint*] ſatis moroſi eſſe ſolent: is [*ſic*; *ita*] tamen pater tuus eſt, ita patris tui ingenium eſt [ita eſt ingenio pater tuus] ut ſi modo velis huic [*cui ſi modo velis*] paruper [*pauliſper*] obſequi [*morem gerere*] non dubium eſt mihi, quin ſit brevi te in gratiam recepturus. Quod ſi mea apud vos præſentia in rem tuam [*re tua*] futura ſit, tibi, juvante Deo, deeſſe nolo.

P. Per eam te obteſtor amicitiam, quæ ſemper mihi tecum interceſſit, ut velis primo congreſſui noſtro intereſſe: nam, quod [*quod enim*] ingenti, de more, jur-

very

very Letters, of his 64. 4 by 2 which 2 he calls me to 3 a parle, that 8, according to 7 the old wont, I am to be 84, 1 soundly schooled without 3 some body be by 16 us, to 11 n 3 take my part, and 6 speak for 16 me.

G. To be 84, p 1, [that 4 I may be] short, (for 1, I am to 11, n 6 make haste) Fathers, though 1 they be a little 2, n froward, yet 1 are to be 84, 1 respected with 1 all 1 both 2 duty, and 25, 2 affection by 5 their 38 1 children. Besides 4 it will be much 5 better for 21 you to be 84 2 a little 4 chidden by 5 your Father now 1 in word only 42 p 31, then 5 to be 84, 2 hereafter 37, 2 wholly cast off 14 by 5 him 38. 5, And 1 n the one is as 10 ease to be 84. 3 done, as 10 the other is hard to be 84. 3 born.

R. I thank you 1 heartily for 11 giving 88. 8 me such 1 faithful counsel, and 6 so 2 n 1 friendly admonishing 34. 1. and 88. 8 me of 7 my duty. God willing 88. 11 I will henceforth 36. 4 in 1. n 2 this matter both 2 follow your 3 counsels, and 6 observe your admonitions. Farewel.

gio excipiendus sum, nisi quis [*nisi siquis*] propter nos assistat, qui a me sit, ac pro me [*secundam causam meam*] dicat, ex illis ipsis ejus literis quibus me ad colloquium evocat, inteligo.

G. Ad summum [*ne multa; ut te absolvam paucis*] (quippe festinandum est) Parentes, tametsi [*paulo aliquanto*] morosiores fuerint, tamen omni qua officio, qua affectu a liberis suis colendi sunt. Præterea [*Porro; adhoc*] multo erit melius, te a patre tuo nunc leviter verbo tenus corripi, quam ab illo olim penitus abdicari. At hoc [*atqui alterum*] est æque factu facile, ac [*ut; quam*] illud (*alterum*) est ferri difficile.

P. Maximas ago tibi ex animo gratias, qui (*quod*) mihi adeo fidele consilium dederis tamque amice me officii mei commonueris (*commonefeceris*) Quod supereſt (*de reliquo,*) favente Deo, & sum tuis hac in eo consiliis usurus, & monitis pariturus, Vale.

DIALOG.

DIALOGUE V.

Arthur. Edward.

A. HOw 8 now 1 **Edward** what 1 **is the matter**, that 8 your 4 **n** 2 **eyes are** so 2 **n** 1 **swell'd** with 1 crying 88. 4?

E. After 2 **I had once heard**, that 8 **n** 2 **we should play** after 1 **dinner**, I **could** neither 2 look after 5 **any Lesson**, nor 59, 2 look on 12 **Book** after 6 **n**.

A. **I** now 3 **n smell out** 5 what 1 **the matter is**: your 3 **Master forsooth hath punished** you 1 for 2 your 3 **neligence**, and truly not without cause 62, **p** 1. since 1 not 1 without desert 102. 2 **n**. But 10 if 1 you 1 **had any wit** in 1 **n** 2 **you**, **I suppose you would studie** the Harder 76. 3, and 1 not 1 on **p** 35 **the contrarie loyter** the 3 more 7, when 2 **you are** to 11 **n** 6 **play** afterwards 7 **p** 5. But 10 who 1 **I pray**, **was** so 2. **n** 1 **kind** to 9 **us**, as 4, **and** 83, **p** 24 to 11. **n** 5 [that 5 **he would**] **get us leave** to 11 **n** 2 **play**?

Arthurus. Edvardus.

A. QUid nunc Edvarde? Quidnam [*quid horrei*] est, quod sic tumidi tibi sunt lachrymando oculi?

E. Postquam [*ubi*; *cum*] id semel audiveram, nos a prandio [*post prandium*] lusuros, nec potui exinde [*postea*] animum ulli lectioni intendere, nec librum inspicere.

A. Subolet jam mihi quid rei sit: supplicium utrique ob [*propter*] negligentiam tuam [*negligentiæ tuæ pœnas*] magistro dedisti: nec sane injuria, quandoquidem non immerito. Quod si [*sin*] quid esset in te ingenii, eo [*tanto*; *hoc*] opinor impensius literarum te studiis addiceres, non autem e contrario tanto magis cessares, cum sis postmodo lusurus [——*ibi postmodum ludendum sit.*] Sed quisnam, quæso, tam in [*erga*; *adversum*] nos humanus extitit, ut [*qui*] ludendi veniam neqis impetraret?

E. A 1 man 4 of 1 good worth 3, that 2 came to 2 School for 20 to 11. and n 7 see our Master.

A. Obtained he his 1 request easily?

E. No 1 truly; that 1 was a matter of 1 very 4 n much 1 difficulty: but 10 yet 1 he would take no 2 denial. Yea, so far 33. 3 was he from 33. 3 yielding 88. 9 to 1 our Master, that 5 he did not 1 give over 7 begging 88. 7 of 14 him 38. 5 before 4 he had overcome him 38. 5 with 1 begging 88 4.

A. Brought he no 4 bodie along 1 with 2 him 38 5 n 1 besides 2 him 38. 4 self 1?

E. No body 61. 4: but 10 himself 38. 3 all 3 p 3 alone set upon 65. 12 our Master as 1 (whilst 3) he was walking 88. 4 in 1 (along 2) the Schol as 4 and 9 and p 1 his 2 and p 2 manner is: and 6 though 1 be shewed himself 31 4 at 1 this time too 2 such 3 as 3 he had often shewn himself 38. 4 before 6 3 yet 1 he overcame him 38.

A. I make no p 12 question, but 7 you 2 gave him 38. 5 as 6 great thanks as 6 could be.

E. Quidam magnæ vir auctoritatis, qui ad Scholam præceptorem salutaturus (*ut salutaret; salutandi gratia*) venerat.

A. An facile est factus voti compos?

E. Minime vero; permulti erat illa res laboris (*sudoris:*) verum tamen nullam hic repulsam pati voluit. Immo tantum aberat præceptori ut cederet (*ita præceptori non cessit*) ut eum non ante usque orare desierit, quam orando superasset (*ab illo quod petierat, impetrasset,*)

A. Nemonemne (*an neminem*) una cum eo (*secum*) præter seipsum (*extra sese unum*) attulit?

E. Neminem hominem (*non virum quenquam:*) quin ipse unus (*solus*) præceptorem pro more suo (*consuetudine sua; sicut ejus est mos; quemadmodum solet*) in schola (*per scholam*) ambulantem adortus est (*agressus est:*) eumque, licet (*quamvis*) talem se hoc etiam tempore (*hac quoque vice*) præbuit, qualem sæpius ante exhibuerat, exoravit tamen.

A. Nihil dubito, quin vos illi gratias quantas (*quam*) potuistis maximas egeritis.

E. We

E. We did 106. 3 indæd.

A. But 10 if 3 you 2 were not 41 3 fools, you 2 would be as 10 glad of 13 learning 88. 1 as 10 of 13 play: for 1 as 9 you 1 sow now 1, so 1 you shall reap hereafter 37. 3, as 4 and 5 it is commonly said.

E. As p 1 if 14 p 4 we could become 2 men 1, or p 8 we be past boys: and 2 and n should not 1 be partakers of 1 and 2 youthful things; as 1 it 9 is in 1 Terence.

A. Be ruled by me 27 p 11: follow (plie) your 3 book; and 2 and n do not 2 give your self 1 n 1 any longer 50. 5 to 1 childish pleasure: whereof 95. 5 hereafter 57. 2 you will both 2 be much 3 ashamed, and 6 greatly repent, when 2 you 1 are grown a man 1 e p 3.

E. Truly; Arthur, you 1 speak right, hereafter 37. 2 I hope, I shall be a little 3 wiser.

A. The rod will teach a fool wit: I am glad that 8 you are become 3 any thing the wiser, even 3 after 1 sufferings 88. 15 Farewell.

E. Egimus *(fecimus)* sane.

A, Verum ni [*nisi; si non amentes essetis* [*desperetis* non minus eruditione gauderetis, quam lusu [*perinde vos studio ac ludo oblectantis:*] nam ut [*sicuti, quomodo enim*] nunc [*hoc tempore*] sementem feceritis, ita, quod [*id quod*] vulgo dici solet, posthac metetis.

E. Quasi vero [*perinde quasi*] prius in viros evaderemus, quam ex ephebis excesserimus; neque illarum essemus affines rerum, quas fert adolescentia; ut est apud Terentium.

A. Me audi [*auscultа mihi*] studiis incumbe tuis diligenter; neque [*neve; nolique committere ut*] puerili te amplius voluptati dedas, cujus te olim, virilem ubi togam sumpseris [*in viros transcriptus fueris,*] & pudebit multum, & vehementer pœnitebit.

E. Profecto, Arthure; id quod res est dicis: Posthac [*in posterum*] spero, sapiam paulo rectius.

A. Malo accepto stultus sapit: quod sis factus aliquanto vel post acerba prudentior, mihi voluptati est. Vale.

DIALOG. VI.

Charles. Gilbert.

C. HOw 4. n and p 5 [for how much 34 5. and 52 5] boughteſt thou that 1 Book Gilbert?

G. The 1 Stationer held it 2 n 3 at 3 a Shilling: but 10 I bought it for 5 ten pence.

C. How 8 ſay you? ſo 2 n 1 dear? But 10 if 1 I had bought it 2. n 3 for 3 and 6 you 1, I ſhould have got it 2 n 1 for 5 ſomewhat leſs 1 n I trow. I would not 1 have given 1 in 38, 5 over 4 five pence, or 3 ſix pence for 6 it 2 at p 16 the moſt p 1. I can hardly hold from 3, n laughing, to 11. n 5 think how 3 finely he hath gone beyond 3 thee.

G. How 6 could I help it 2? I asked him 38 5 and 6 that 1 and 13 p 8 more p 8 then 53 p 8 once, or 53 p 8 twice? with 1 what 2 conſcience he could ask ſo 2 n 2 great a price for 6, ſo 2 n 2 ſmall a 1 Book [rate ſo 2 n 2 ſmall a book at 3 ſo 2 n 2 much 2; ſet ſo 2. n 2 little 1 a book at 3 ſo 2 n 2 high a rate?] But 10 he had like 3 10 46. 3 have rated me for 2 it 2. Moreover 53. p 27 he

Carolus. Gilbertus.

C. QUanti [*quo pretio*] Gilberte iſtum mercatus es librum?

G. Indicavit eum Bibliopola duodecim denariis, emi vero decem.

C. Quid dicis? tam magno [*caro?*] Quod ſi ego [*Verum ſi ego*] illum pro te emiſſem, paulo, credo, minoris mercatus eſſem. Illi non plus [*amplius; ſuper; ſupra*] denarios quinque, ſexve ad ſummum, pro eo numeraſſem. Vix queo mihi temperare, quin [*quo minus*] rideam, cum in animo mecum reputo, quam dextre te circumvenerit.

G. Qui potui ego id præcavere? Quæſivi ab illo idque iterum & ſæpius, qua poſſet animi conſcientia tantum [*ita magnum*] pro tantillo libro pretium poſtulare [*tanti tantillum librum æſtimare; tam tantulum magno pretio librum indicare*]? Cæterum perparum [*non multum; non longe*] abfuit, quin mihi propterea [*ea re*] convitium feciſſet [*prope erat; eſt factum; ut ea me de cauſa*

told

told me flatly, how 7 it was a folly, for 20 to 11. n 1 look for 19 any abatement of 1 and 14 that 1 price. And 4 (but 10) if p 7 you 1 will not 1 believe me, ask him 38. 5 your self 1, if 5 n it 1 be not 6 so 2.

C. It 46 3 is like 3, it 2. n 3 lay not 1 him 38. 5 in 4 above 2 four pence.

G. What 1 is that 1 to 10 me? A thing is worth 1 as 6 and p 9 much 2 as 6. & p 9 it 1 may be sold for 5 3 as 4 Civilians say.

C. Put the case it be so p 33 yet 1 is that 1 sold for 3 too p 4 much 86 p, that 2 may be bought for 5 less 1. n. If 1 you can by 2 any means, put it 2 n 2 off 14 again 1 to 1 some bodie, though 1 for 5 a less 1. n price then 5 it 1 cost you. For 1, if 3 I mistake not 41 3. I have seen the very 3 same 89. 2 book printed at 4 n 3 Oxford in 3 English.

G. In truth 42 p 17 and 23 I got me 105. 2 n 2 it 2 n 3 more 6 for 2 the neatness of 1 the style, then 5 for 2 the worth 3 of 1 the matter: and 3 therefore 79 3 I shall like 2 it never 4 the 3 more 7 for 11 its 38. 2. n 3 being p 3 turned into 42 5. n English; though 2 others may do what 3 they please for 15 me.

convitiis incesseret] Quinetiam quod amentia foret [*amentiam fore*] ullam istius pretii diminutionem expectare, disertis mihi verbis dixit. Quod si [*sin autem*] mihi minus credes, tute ipso ex illo, annon se sic res habeat, quæras.

C. Credibile [*verisimile*] est, illum huic non amplius quatuor denariis stetisse.

G. Quid id mea refert? Tanti res quæque valet, quanti vendi potest; quomodo [*quemadmodum*] Juris consulti dicunt.

C. Fac ita esse [*verum ut ita sit*] tam id nimio venditur, quod minoris ematur. Si quo potes pacto, alicui illum denuo vende, licet minore pretio quam emisti [*ex mercatus.*] Nam, [*eteuim;* ni [*visi*] fallor, eundem ipsum librum sermone Anglicano redditum apud Oxonium excusum vidi.

G. Næ [*revera; profecto*] ego illum mihi comparavi magis ob styli elegantiam, quam ob argumenti dignitatem: proin [*proinde*] ego nihilo plus [*magis*] eo delectabor, quod Anglice vertatur [*ob ejus in Sermonem Anglicum versionem;*] quanquam [*et me aliis, quo*] libet, licet.

C. But 10 our Maſter will ſay by and by 13 that 8. n 2 we do nought but 5 triſſe all 1 the day long 1: and 6 ſpend our time in 2 talking 88 4.

G. As p 4 if p 6 it 1 were not 1 long 2 of 50. 2 you 1, that 8 we fell into 5, n this talk. I pray the 3 leave that 1 babbling 88 1 of 4 thine, that 4 we may mind our ſtudies a while 1: for 1 ere long p 3 (it will not 1 be long p 3 ere 50 p 3) we muſt 1 go ſay.

C. At [*atqui*] exclamabit illico Præceptor toto nos die nihil quam [*nil aliud niſi*] nugari, atque tempus noſtrum garriendo conſumere [*conterere.*]

G. Quaſi vero tu in culpa non eſſes [*per te non ſteziſſet*; ---*eſſet factum*] quod in hunc ſermonem delapſi ſimus. Miſſam igitur, quæſo, facias tuam iſtam garrulitatem, quo ſtudiis pauliſper incumbemus: nam (*namque*) brevi *prope adeſt cum--; jam aderit cum-*) nobis repetendum (*recitandum*) erit.

DIALOG. VII.

Henry. Gervaſe.

Henricus. Gervaſius.

H. GErvaſe, have you heard any thing yet 3 of 14 Anthony?

H. GErvaſi, ecquid adhuc audiſti de Antonio?

G. Truly nothing as yet 4 n: and 3 yet 1 I cannot but 6 look for 19 ſomething yet 4.

G. Nihil dum plane (*plane nihil adhuc:*) tamen non queo, quin aliquid etiamnum (*etiam nunc*) exſpectem.

H. I would very 4 n fain know, what 2 courſe of 1 life he takes (what 2 kind of 15 life he leads; how 6 he leads his 1 life.)

H. Perlubens ſcirem (*nimis velim ſcire*) quem vitæ curſum ſecutus ſit (*qualem vivendi viam ingreſſus ſit; vitam ut ſuam inſtituerit.*)

G. That 1, I grant is a matter of 1 much 1 concernment to 11 n 1 know.

G. Iſtud, fateor, noſſe, magni res momenti eſt (*magni intereſt.*)

H. He

H. He went away 1 full of 11 wrath becauſe 27. 11 he was taxed of 7 ſome negligence in 1. and 2 doing 88. 4. and 5 n his 2 n 2 duty: but 10 he is grieved I mainly fear, by p 7 this time for 11 and 2 his 2 n 2 and 3 going 88 1. and 8 away 1 from 2 us.

H. Plenus irarum abiit, quod [*propterea quod*] alicujus [*non nullius*] inertiæ in obeundo munere ſuo arguerētur: verum enim vero quod a nobis diſceſſerit [*ob ſuum (ipſius)* a nobis diſceſſum] triſtari jam eum male metuo.

G. Truly though 1 he behaved himſelf 38. 4 not p 16 as 4 and 9 it was fit; yet 1 there 2 in none of 6 us, but 4 thought him 38 5 more 1 worthy of 10 pity, than 5 of 10 puniſhment: eſpecially ſince 1 he was come of 10 ſo 2 n 2 good and 6 honeſt Parentage.

G. Profecto ut ſe aliter ac (*nequaquam proinde ac contra atque; ſecus quam*) par erat, geſſerit; noſtrum tamen nemo eſt, quin (*qui non*) eum miſeratione, quam ſupplicio digniorem cenſuerit: præcipue (*præſertim*) cum parentibus adeo bonis, & honeſtis prognatus ſit.

H. No 4 man 6 n 4 ſure that 2 is not 1 utterly bereft of 13 all 1 wit, will ever 2 think much 4 to be 84. 2 told of 7 a fault, and 6. and p 8 of 12 a friend, and 6 friendly too 2.

H. Nemo certe homo, qui non eſt omni prorſus ingenio privatus, indigrabitur unquam ſe errati, idque ab amico, & amice quoque admoneri.

G. I ſhall know within 2 and p 2 a while p 7 of 14 my Fathers man 5. what 2 manner of 15 life he lives: and 1 n then 1 I will certifie you 1 by 2 Letter how 6 he doth. In the mean time 42 p 15 my boy of 3 wax, Farewel.

G. Qualem vivat vitam (*quam vitæ viam teneat*) e patris mei famulo (*homine; ſervo*) brevi (*propediem; in paucis diebus*) reſciſcam: tum autem (*vero*) quemadmodum (*ut; quomodo; quo pacto*) ſeſe habeat, te per literas certiorem faciam. Interim (*interea loci*) mi cere puer, valebis.

DIALOG. VIII.

Philip. Bernard.

P. How 2 many Scholars have you 2 at 4 your 4 School, Bernard?

B. About 3 fourscore.

P. How 2 many of 6 them are under 2 the Usher?

B. Not 1 one under 6 fourty.

P. 'Tis a hard task without 2 doubt, that 2 he hath undertaken 90. 8.

B. Yet 1 he undergoes 90 8 it 2 n 3 very 4 n chearfully.

P. Are not 6 the 1 upper Scholars unruly, oftentimes, when 3 the Master is gone out 5?

B. Very 4 n seldome, without 3 the Masters both 1 out 5 together '3 at 1 the same time.

P. What 1 keeps them in 5 n aw [in order?]

Philippus. Bernardus.

P. Quot [*quam multos*] Bernarde, habetis in schola vestra discipulos?

B. Circiter [*ad*] octoginta [*octoginta plus minus.*]

P. Quot [*quam multi*] ex illis sunt sub Hypodidascalo?

B. Non [*haud*] uno minus [*pauciores quam*] quadraginta.

P. Dura sine dubio illa est, quam suscepit provincia.

B. At eam animo tamen perquam alacri sustinet.

P. Nonne tumultuantur sæpe primarum pueri classium magistro egresso [*ubi; postquam exiverit magister?*]

B. Quam rarissime; nisi ambo [*utrique*] præceptores simul [*eodem tempore*] abfuerint.

P. Quid eos [*quid est, quod eos*] in ordinem cogit [*intra limites coercet?*]

B. Besides

B. Beſides 3 the Ushers authority too 2 over 5 them, the Maſter himſelf 38.3 is ever and anon 32.p2 ſtanding 88. 6 without 1 p2i=vily liſtening 18. 11 at 5 the dw2 to 11. n 7. take them tardy, if 1 they kep any coil, and 6 puniſh them offending 88. 11.

B. Præter Hypodidaſcali quoque [*præterquam quod Hypodidaſcalo etiam eſt*] in eos imperium foris ſubinde [*identidem*] adſtat [*aſſiſtit*] magiſter ipſe clam ad fores auſcultans quo [*ut*] eos, ſiquid turbarum excitent, imparatos [*nec opinantes*] opprimat, ac delinquentes puniat [*ſupplicio afficiat.*]

P. 'Tis a very 4 and p 7 good way you 1 ſpeak of 14 But 10 with 5 us the uſe is for 21 n 1 Maſters to 11 n 2 ſet certain Monitors over 7 their 31. 1 Schools, to 11 n 3 give them notice, what 1 one doth [if 1 ought 2 be done] amiſs in 2 their 38. 2 abſence.

P. Rationem tu mihi cum primis probandam narras, Atqui apud nos præceptoribus mos eſt, Monitores quoſdam ſcholis ſuis præponere, qui eis, quod quis perperam per eorum abſentiam geſſerit [*ſiquid male ipſis abſentibus geſtum ſit*] notum faciant.

B. I like 2 not 1 that 1 way ſo 2 well. For 1 there 2 is nothing more 5 ordinary, then 5 for 21 n 2 thoſe Monitors of 1 Schools, whom 98. 2 you ſpeak of 14 if 1 n they do but 8 bear any ill will to 9 any one of 6 their 38. 1 fellow ſcholars, to 11 n 6 accuſe him 38. 5 falſly to 8 their 38. 1 Maſter, and 6 make him 38. 5 be whipt (ſometimes without 2 n deſert.)

B. Haud perinde iſtud conſilium laudo. Nam nihil fere eſt, quod frequentius uſu veniat, quam ut iſti, quos memoras, ſcholarum Monitores, ſi modo animo ſint iniquiore in unum ullum [*aliquem*] e condiſcipulis ſuis, eum apud præceptorem falſo criminentur, atque in cauſa ſint, ut virgis (non nunquam immerito [*immerens*] cædatur.

P. Some ſuch 2 like 5 things, do I believe, fall out 5 ſometimes, yet 1 in 1 thoſe

P. Accidunt, credo, aliquoties hujuſmodi quædam [*non nulla,*] tamen [*veruntamen*]

those great Schools especially, it cannot 1 be otherwise: for 1 but 2 for this 26 2 there 2 were no p 19 living 88. 1 n 3 for 3 any Master in 1 a great school.

B. Therefore 79 3 do I prescribe nothing to any mun 6 n 2: but 10 freely leave every 31, 6 n 3 man 6 s 3 to 11 and n 5 follow his own 1 way [so far 4 as p 3 and 33. 4 he pleaseth, and 6 it be convenient, or 3 for his good p 27] for 15 me.

aliter [*secus*] se res habere, in scholis præsertim illis frequentioribus non potest: nam absque eo esset, haud ulli unquam magistro in majore aliqua schola vivendum foret.

B. Nihil itaque præcipio ego ulli: sed unicuique permitto libere, ut suo per me instituto (quantum videbitur, quodque commodo suo fiat, sive in rem suam sit) utatur.

DIALOGUE IX.

Ralph. Herbert:

R. DOth Francis bring any news over 2 the Sea with 1 him 38. 5 n 1?

H. Yes tr uly, he tells very 4 n many strange and 6 some monstrous stories of 14 the Countreys, that 2 he travelled over 2.

R. Such 3 most an end 54 p 3 is the nature of 8 travellers. But 10 how 10 n long 6 I pray you 1 hath he been out 5?

Radulphus. Herbertus.

R. NUm quidnam [*nunquid*] adfert secum nova trans mare Franciscus?

H. Immo certe mira permulta, ac quædam etiam monstri similia narrat de [*super*] regionibus illis per quas iter fecit [*quas perambulavit.*]

R. Ita fere est peregrinatorum [*peregrinantium*] ingenium [*sic plurimum sunt peregrinatores.*] At amabo te quam diu peregre fuit?

H. It

H. It is 41, 1 n 3 **eleven years** over p 9 or p 7 under p 2 ſince 2 he went away 1 hence 1 from 2 us.

H. Undecim plus minus [*aut præterpropter*] anni ſunt [*annos eſt*] cum [*quod poſtquam*] hinc a nobis abiit.

R. **I durſt have ſworn he had** not 1 been away 2 over 3 **ſeaven years** at the moſt p 1. But 10 **can you tell** whether 3 **he did** ever 2 ſee **Mahomets Tomb** or 1 no 1?

R. Auſim vel dejeraſſe, eum non plus [*amplius*] ſeptem ad ſummum annos abfuiſſe. Scin' vero utrum unquam [*ecquando*] Mahumetis ſpectarit ſepulchrum nec ne [*an non?*]

H. **He ſaith he ſaw a goodly Monument** of 1 ſome brabe Mans 4 **I can** not 62 1 think of p 26 his 2 **name** now, 1 but 10 **I ſhall remember it** by and by 13.

H. Auguſtum prænobilis cujuſdam viri ſe monumentum vidiſſe memorat. Nomen ejus mihi nunc excidit [*non occurrit ſuppetit*] ſed continuo [*ſtatim*] in memoriam redibit.

R. **Is** it 1 **true** that 2 **I hear**, that 8. n. 2 **he came home** on 11 **the** very 3 ſelf 2 **ſame day** of 1 **the year** that 2 **he** went out 5 on 11?

R. Verumne eſt id quod audio, rediiſſe eum [*quod redierit; reverſus ſit*] eodem ipſo anni die quo deceſſerat [*egreſſus eſt?*]

H. *It is* very 1 n. **true.**

H. Veriſſimum.

R. I **marvel** what 2 **the matter was**, that 8. and p. 11 **he came back.**

R Demiror equidem quid rei eſſet, quod [*quapropter*] rediret.

H. By 1 **the** beginnings 88, 1 of 1 **Diſcords**, which 2 **he ſaw** growing 88. 11 in 1 **thoſe parts**, **he thought** it 2 n. 1 **could** not 1 be, but 6 there 2 **would**

H. Ex principiis diſſidiorum, quæ in illis naſcentia partibus advertebat, judicabat fieri non poſſe, quin [*at non*] ſupra caput ſuum [*ei; ſibi ſupra caput*] mali

ſome

some mischief hang over 1 and 7 his 38 1 head, should he stay any longer there 1: and 6 thereupon — it came to pass that — 78 3 since 1 there 2 could be no p 19 and c 88, 1 n 3 safe living 88. 1 n 3 there, 1 and p 2 he came back from thence 78. 1.

aliquid impenderet, si diutius ibi consisteret: eoque [*atque ex eo; ita*] est factum, ut cum non posset tuto ibidem vivi, inde [*exinde*] rediret [*indeque est factum, quod, cum non tuto illic viveretur, illinc rediit;* — *quod istinc, cum non esset tuto istic vivendum, remearet;* — *reverteretur.*]

R. I am to 11. n 6 go a 3 hunting 88. 1 to p 8 day with 2 two, or 3 three friends of 4 mine, or p 9. and 30. 2, else 2 I would speak with 7 him 38, 5 face to p 39. face, and 6 bid him 38, 5 welcom home.

R. Eundum est mihi hodie venatum una cum duobus, tribusve amicis meis: alioquin eum coram alloquerer [*convenirem,*] eique de incolumi suo reditu gratularer [*illique adveniemi salutem darem.*]

H. There 2 is no 26. 7 question, but 7 he will be as 9 and 10 glad, as 9 and 10 can be, to 11. n 5 see you.

H. Non dubium est, quin perinde [*tam; æque; ita*] futurus sit lætus, ac [*atque; quam; ut*] qui lætissimus, ubi [*cum*] te videbit.

R. I am of p 4 and 105 p your p mind, Herbert. Fare you well.

R. Assentior tibi [*tecum sentio*] Herberte. Feliciter vale.

DIALOG.

DIALOG. X.

Martin. Roger.

M. COme, Roger, since 1 we have nought else 1 to 11 n 7 do, let 4 us lie on 2 the grass here 1 a little 5. and 6, talk together 3.

R. I was thinking 88. 6, how 1 little 103, 1 worth 1 all 1, even 3 the greatest worldly Honor was, which 2, me thought, was like 1 that 1 summer apple, that 2 hung even p 19 now 2 on 2 the top of 1 the Tree, but 10 [and 1] now is fallen 106 1 upon 65. 3 the ground.

M. Verily it 1 is worth 2 the while p 1 sometimes to 11 n 1 think of 14 such 2 things; since 1 the condition of 1 worldly things is such 2 n and 3, that 5 many times he, that 2 thinks he stands the surest of 6 all 2, falls the soonest of 6 all 2. The more 12 that 10 any mans 6 n 2 worth 3 is, the greater 53. 13 n 1 enby shall he be lyable to 1 and 106 3 most an end 54 p 3.

Martinus. Rogerus.

M. AGe, mi Rogere, cum [*quando*] aliud, quod agamus, nihil sit, aliquantisper [*paulisper, parumper*] hic in gramine requiescamus, atque inter nos confabulemur.

R. Meditabar, quam parvi esset pretii omnis, vel maximus mundanus honor, qui mihi similis [*non dissimilis*] visus est æstivo [*præcoci*] isti malo, quod modo in arboris culmine pependit, verum [*at*, &] nunc in terram decidit.

M. Profecto operæ pretium est, non nunquam [*aliquando*] de [*super*] rebus ejusmodi cogitare; *cum* [*siquidem*] ea sit humanarum conditio rerum [*hoc; ita res humanæ sint,*] ut sæpe numero, qui omnium firmissime sibi stare videtur, citissime omnium dilabatur. Quanto [*quo*] major est ullius dignitas, tanto [*hoc; eo*] plerunque graviori invidiæ erit obnoxius.

R. And 1. n when 2 a man 6. and n. 1 is fallen 106 1 into 5 n. any disgrace then 1 he shall be persecuted 106. 2 by 5 such 4, as 3 he was followed 106. 2 by 5 before 6. n.

R. Cum vero quis in aliquod dedecus incurrerit *(ubi vero in aliquod dedecus incurrerit)* tum hi eum [*te*] qui ante sunt secuti, persequentur.

M. Such 1 n. 1 truth is there 2 in 1 [so 2 true is] that 1 all saying 88. 1 whatsoever 37 3 is put into 5. n a riben with [i. e. all you do for 3 an 1 unthankful man 6. n. 5] is lost 106. 1.

M. Tantum est veri [*tanta 3 ea veritas est*] in veteri illo Adagio [*adeo verum est illud Adagium vetus*] Pertusum quicquid in dolium infunditur, [i. e. *quicquid ingrato feceris*] perit.

The end of the Dialogues

The Glory be to God.

Finis Dialogorum.

Deo gloria.

Amen.

FINIS.

Sub idem tempus emiſit etiam Specimen *Utiliſſimum Ds.* WALKER *Scholæ* Ludenſis *Informator, operi egregio quod de vario* Particularum *Anglicanarum cum Latinis collatarum uſu ſcripſit, ſubnexum.* Mr. *Chriſtopher Waſe* in his Preface to his Dictionary.